

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + Maintain attribution The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

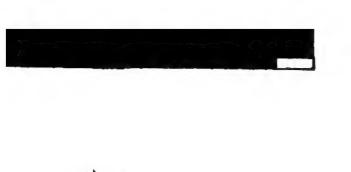
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

The Branner Geological Library



LELAND-STANFORD-JVNIOR-VNIVERSITY



•

,



PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.



Vol. XX. SESSION 1875-76.

Nos. I. to VI.

EDITED BY THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

stations are alone responsible for the contents of their respective statements.

ANTORO LIBEAR

LONDON: L SAVILE ROW, W.

1876.

SHALLINGBROUGER

BLUG AFTHER HARRING ALVER

212797

1

CONTENTS OF VOL. XX.

Authors are alone responsible for the contents of their respective statements.

No. I.

Company of the Compan	1'oge
RAWLENSON, SIR II. C Opening Address of	6
WATTS, W. L Journey scross the Vatna Jökull, in the Summer of 1875	21
GRANT, LIEUTCot., J. A., C.BOn Mr. H. M. Stanley's Exploration of the	-90
	34
Victoria Nyanza	0.704
RAWLINSON, Sir H. C On the Progress of Colonel Gordon's Expedition	50
ADDITIONAL NOTICES.	
Manager C. D. and and C. O. and D. C. C. C. D. C. T. L. 10	
MARKHAM, C. R., C.R., P.R.S.—On the Progress of the Arctic Espedition to July 17,	400
and the Return Voyage of the Valurous	55
CHIPPENDALL, LIEUT. W. H., R.E Journey beyond the Cataracts of the Upper	
Nile towards the Albert Nyanza	67
BELLVILLE, A., F.n.o.s Journey to the Universities' Mission Station of Magila,	
	74
COOPER, H. T. M.—On a proposed Trada Route from the Gambia to Timbuctoe	78
	10
STRACHEY, LIEUTGENERAL R., R.M., C.S.I., F.R.S Address to the Geographical	
Section of the British Association at Bristol, August 26, 1875	70
No. II.	
ANNOUNCEMENT,-LIVINGSTONE EAST COAST EXPROTTION,-Lieut. Cameron's	
Arrival at the West Coast of Africa	117
the state of the s	
Commence of the Commence of the World Property Bloom Many	
STONE, OCTAVIUS C., P.R.S.R.—Discovery of the Mai-Kassa, or Baxter River, New	-
Guines .,,, ., .,	92
MAYNARO, J. HOWARD,-Journey from Antananarivo to Mojunga	110
CAMBRON, LIEUT, V. L Letters detailing the Journey of the Livingstone East Coast	
Expedition from Lake Tanganyika to the West Coast of Africa	118
ADDITIONAL NOTICES,	
STANLEY, H. MLetters on his Journey to the Victoria Nyanza and Circumnavi-	
	120
gation of the Lake	134
Gronge, Staff-Commander C Note on the Height of the Victoria Nyanga	159
ADAMS, CAPT.—Remarks on the Weather, Wind, and Ice in the Arctic Seas during	
the just Source, as affecting the Prospects of the Arctic Expedition	160

CONTENTS OF VOL. XX.

7

No. III.		Page
The state of the s	for	
Announcement,—Livingstone East Coast Extendition—Arrangements Lieut, Cameron's Return, and the sending back of his Native Attendants	164,	183
GOLDSMID, SEE FREDERIC, M.C.S.I.—Capt. the Hon, G. Napier's Journey or	the	
Turcoman Frontier of Persia		166
MARGARY, Mr.—Extracts from the late Traveller's Diary: Hankow to Tali-fu		184
		208
Extracts from his subsequent Letters		400
ADDITIONAL NOTICES.		
THOMSON, J. T., F.B.G.S.—Marco Polo's Six Kingdoms or Cities in Java Mir	10F.	
identified in translations from the ancient Malay Annals (with a Chart)		215
WALKER, CAPT. J. B., F.R.G.S.—Notes of a Visit to the Old Calabar and Qua Rive	era	
A 77 1 A 1 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1	21.19	224
PRESTOE, H.—On the Discovery of a Boiling Lake in Dominica	**	230
razeros, n.—On the Decevery of a Doning Lake in Doninica	**	84.0
No. IV.		
ANNOUNCEMENTS.—LIVINGSTONE EAST COAST EXPEDITION—Return of Lic	eut.	
Cameron's Native Attendants		234
Arrangements for Welcoming Lieut. Cameron's Return to London	30	274
WELCOME TO LIEUT, CAMERON.—Speech of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh		303
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	1.00	

CONTENTS OF VOL. XX.

No. V. ARRIVERSARY MEETING:-368 PRESENTATION OF ROYAL AND OTHER AWARDS ADDRESS BY SIR H. C. RAWLINSON, K.C.B., ETC., PRESIDENT 377-448 No. VI. ANNOUNCEMENTS,-Col. GORDON'S EXPEDITION-Letter from the Foreign Office 473 LIEUT, CAMERON'S EXPEDITION-Government Grant in aid of 473 SPECIAL SCIENTIFIC BRANCHES OF GEOGRAPHY-Grant by the Council towards the Promotion of 493 Young, E. D.-Lake Nyana Mission. BIGG-WITHER, THOMAS P., C.E .- Valley of the Tibagy, Brazil STONE, GEN C. M. P. Circumnavigation of the Albert Nyanza .. BAKER, SIR SAMUEL HAT, CAPT. J. S .- The District of Akem, West Africa 475 SHAW, R. B .-- A Prince of Kashghar on the Geography of Eastern Turkistan ... 482 ADDITIONAL NOTICE. JOHNSTON, KETTH,-Notes on the Physical Geography of Paraguay 494 STRACHAN, R.—Report on Johnston and Congreve's Hypsometrical Observations in Paraguay 504 ARRUAL GRANT by the Council, of £500 for the Promotion of Special Scientific Branches of Geography 509

513



N.B.—Home and Foreign Library and Scientific Societies whose publications are exchanged with those of the Royal Geographical Society, are requested to note the following abstract of the Regulations of the General Post Office with reference to matter sent by Book Post:—

Every packet must be sent either without a cover, or in a cover open at the ends, so as to admit of the enclosures being removed for examination. For the greater security, however, of the contents, the packets may be tied across with string, but must not be sealed, and should have the words "Book Post" marked in legible characters above the address, in all cases in which there is a postal arrangement for the transmission of printed matter between the two countries at reduced rates.

It is also particularly requested that all MSS, intended for publication in the Society's Transactions be written only on one side, for the convenience of printing.

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

Batron.

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN.

Fice-Batron.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., &c., &c.

Nonorary-President.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH, K.G., K.T., G.C.S.I., &c., &c.

COUNCIL.

(ELECTED 228D MAY, 1676.)

Bresident.

ALCOCK, Sir Rutherford, K.C.B., &c.

Dice-Presidents.

COTTESLOS, The Right Hon, Lord.

FREEE, The Rt. Hon. Sir H. Bartle, Bt., G.C.B., G.C.S.L MILNE, Admiral Sir Alexander, K.C.B.

RAWLINSON, Major-Gen. Sir Henry C., K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S.

Trensurer.

COCKS, Reginald T., Esq.

Trustees.

HOUGHTON, Lord, D.C.L., F.R.S.

TREVELVAN, Sir Walter C., Bart., M.A.,



PROCEEDINGS

01

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

[Published December 31st, 1875.]

SESSION 1875-76.

First Meeting, 15th November, 1875.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, K.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

Exerctions.—Juo. M. I unn, Esq.; Albert Brown Ghewy, Esq., c.e.; E. Holborow King, Esq.; T. Swift Taylor, Esq.; Lieut. Chas. Moore Watson, B.S.

General C. M. P. Stone, Chief of the General Staff, Egyptian Army, was elected Honorary Corresponding Member of the Society.

Phon Stations. - Capt. J. Tyndale Greenfield, u.s.; William Elliot, Esq.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY FROM JUNE 28TH TO NOVEMBER 15TH, 1875. - Clarke's Travels, 5 vols. 4to; Charlevoix, Histoire de la Nouvelle France, 3 vols.; Pottinger's Travels and Memoirs, Turkey's Rover Zaire; Park's Travels in Africa, 2 vols.; Parry's First and Second Voyages; Young's Travels; Belzoni's Nagrative; Wilson's Expedition to Egypt; Amherst's Embassy to China; De Sanssure, Voyages dans les Alpes, 4 vols.; Barrow's Voyage to Cochin China; Daubeny on Volcanoes, Sonnini, Greece and Turkey, 2 vols., Egypt, 3 vols.; Weld's America, 2 vols.; Pennant's Wales, 3 vols.; Pennant's Chester; Walsh's Journey from Constantinople; Eustace's Italy, 4 vols.; Nibby, Viaggio Antiquario, Schomburgk, British Guiana; Gilpin's Northern Tour, Vol. I.; McClelland's Geology of Kemaon; Voyage do La Perouse, 4 vols.; Phillips' Vesuvius; Adams' Silesia; MoLeod's Voyage; Wrazill, Northern Tour; Lyell, Elements and Vot. IX.

Principles of Geology; Chatterton, Pyrenees and Spain, 2 vols.; Chateaubriand, Itineraire, 2 vols.; Swinburne, Two Sicilies and Spain, 6 vol. : Lewis' Traveller's Guide : British Tourist, 6 vols. : Kotzebue, Siberia and Italy, 7 vols.; and Geographical Dictionary (in all, 30 vols.; General Sir Wm. Codrington, och., &o.). Eight bound folio vols, of Parliamentary papers relating to the search for Sir J. Franklin (J. Barrow, Esq.). Notes on Chinese medieval travellers to the West, by E. Bretschneider; Shanghai, 1875 (Author). Snow-huts, Sledges, and Sledge Journeys, by John Rac. 1825 (Author). Nicaragua and the Interoceanie Canal, by E. Bernard, Washington, 1874; Jules Marcou on a 2nd Edition of .the Geological Map of the World, Boston, 1873; and astronomical cobservations for 1872 (Prof. Nourse). Honduras and the Interoceanic Railway, by W. A. Brooks, 1874 (Author). Essay on physical features of the Valley of the Minnesota, by G. K. Warren, Washington, 1874 (Author). U.S. Geological Survey of the Territories, Report, Vol. VI.; Bulletin, No. 2, second series; and Miscellaneous publications, No. 3 (Dr. F. V. Hayden). Geological Survey of Missouri, Report, 1855-1871, and 1873-74, with atlas, and Preliminary Report on Iron ores and coal fields, with atlas (G. C. Broadhead, State Geologist). Correspondence respecting Sir Bartle Frete's Mission to the East, 1873 (E. G. Ravenstein, Esq.). Russians in the East, Goldsmid's Central Asia, Long's Notes on a visit to Moscow and Kief in 1873, Coningsby's Russo-Turkish War, Russian Primer, Philipos' Syrian Christians of Malabar, Fowler's History of the Crimean War, Kitto's Tahtar Tribes, Luillier's Voyage aux Grandes Indes, Memoirs of the Aksakof family, Dilworth's History of Thamas Kouli Khan, Guide du palais Oronjeynaya Palata, Sir J. Lawrence as Vicercy of India, Thoughts on popular education, by Takoordass Chuckerbutty, Long's Village Communities in India and Russia, Oppert's Inscriptions Assyriennes des Sargonides, Crawshay's cause of the Indian Mutiny, Long's Social Conditions of the Muhammadans of Bengal, and Peops into Social Life in Calcutta 100 years ago, Report of E. India Committee of Colonial Society on Affghan War, Crealock's Foreign Politics, Sir M. Wells in India, Bombay Riots in 1874, Bishop Wilson's Journal Letters, and Ives' Voyages from England to India (Rov. J. Long). Europeoi in America avanti Colombo, by F. Nardi; Roma, 1875 (Author). Light as a motive power, Vol. I., by R. H. Armit, 1875 (Author). Chile ilustrado, por R. S. Tornero: Valparaiso, 1872 (Admiral E. Ommanney, c.B., r.E.S.). Ein Fund vorgeschichtlicher Steingeräthe bei Basel, von A. Muller; Basel, 1875 (Author). Boedeker's Der Schweiz, Palæstina und Syrien,

Belgien und Holland, and Belgium and Holland, 1875 (Editor). The Tribes inhabiting the Neilgherry Hills, by F. Metz., Mangalore, 1864, and the Peasants of Chamouni, 1823 (S. M. Drach, Esq.). Notes on public works in the United States and in Canada. by Sir C. A. Hartley, 1875 (Author). Report to Directors of the Madeira and Mamoré Railway Company, by E. D. Mathows, 1875 : H. W. Batcs, Esq.). Dictionnaire et Grammaire de la langue commerciale de l'Archipel Malaise, par Léonce Richard; Berdeaux, 187.: (Anthor). The Jummoo and Kashmir Territories, by F. Drew. 1875 (Author). Daduchos, von P. W. Foreldammer, Kiel, 1875 (Author). Amphiorama, par F. W. C. Trafford, 2' notice; Zurich, 1875 (Author). L'Art Khmer, par Le C" de Croizier: Paris, 1875 (Author). Resumé de renseignements statistiques sur la Norvégo ; Christiania, 1875 (Dr. L. K. Doa). Optegnelser fra den asterrigskungarske Polar expedition, ved E. Curlson; Tromso, 1875 (Author). Ein Blick auf die Resultate der Hissär'schen Expedition, von P. Lorch, 1875 (Author). Results of Meteorological Observations, 1874. Juggarow's Observatory (A. V. Narsingrow, Esq.). Notes on the province of Chikiang, by F. W. White; Bath, 1875 (Author). Interoceanic Canal, route of Paya, by L. De Lacharrne; Misiguay, 1874 (Author), Fa simile of Letter of Columbus, describing his first voyage to the Western Hemosphere; New York, 1875 (S. L. M. B.), The duty of States in teaching the Science of plant life, by L. A. Bernays; Brisbane, 1875 (Author). On a Fossil Saurian Vertebra from the Arctic Regions, by A. Leith Adams; Dublin, 1875 Author). Trade and Salt in India free, by Lieut.-Gen. Sir G. Balfour, 1875 (Author). Notes on the Manufacture of Pottery among Savage races, by C. F. Hartt; Rio de Janeiro, 1875 (Author). The Challenger's Crucial Test, by J. Croll, 1875 (Author). The Royal Tiger of Bengal, by J. Fayrer, 1875 (Author). Reasons for mining on physical principles, by J. W. Beilby; Melbourne, 1875 (Author). On Fog-signals, &c., by Admird Collinson and others Admiral Sir R. Collinson). Artes Africance, by G. Schweinfurth Epitome of Correspondence relating to Merv, Fedchenko's Letters from Kokand, Memorandum on the Country of the Tureomans, Description of Kostenko's Journey to Bokhara in 1870, and Narrative of Russian Expedition to Khiva in 1717 (R. Michell, Esq.). Anuario hidgrográfico de la Marina de Chile. And 1., 1875 (Stratford Lecky, Esq.). Geografia de Centro-América, por Roderico Foledo: Guatemala, 1874 (General P. R. Negrete. Min. Plenip. Rep. Salvador and Guatemala). L'Afrique Equatoriale. Okanda, Bangomas, Osyéba, and Gabonais, Pahomas, Gallois, par to Marquis de Compiègne: Paris, 1875 (Anthor). The Voyage of Verrazzano, by H. C. Murphy: New York, 1875 (Author). Heron's Translation of Niebuhr's Travels through Arabia, 1792, and Incidents of Travel in Egypt, &c., by J. L. Stephens, 1836 (A. G. Lock, Esq.). Account of Survey Operations, Mission to Yarkand and Kashgar, by Captain H. Trotter; Calcutte, 1875 (Author). Memorandum on Metals and Minerals of Upper Burmah by G. A. Strorer, 1873; Selections from Records of the Bombay Government, new series, Nos. CXLVIII. and CXLVIII.; of the Madras Government, Nos. XLI, and XLIII.; and Selections from Records of Government of India (Foreign Department), Nos. CXVII. and CXVIII.; Statements of moral and material progress of India, 1871-72, 1872-73; Medico-topographical Report on Muscat, by C. T. Peters, 1875 (H. M. Secretary of State for India). Annales hydrographiques, Nos. 219, 220, 528, 534-6, 538-541 (Dépôt des Cartes, de., de la Marine). U. S. Hydrographic Office Publications, No. 58 (Commodore Wyman). Australian Statistics for 1873; Statistical Register of Victoria, 1874, parts 1-4; Report of Chief Inspector of Mines, and Mineral Statistics, 1874: Reports of Mining Surveyors and Registrars, and of Government Statists held in Tasmania, 1875; Results of Census, New Zealand, March, 1874 (The Australian Government). Report of Committee of Council on Education (England and Wales), 1874-75, and parts 1-5 of Appendix (Scotland); First and Second Reports (The Education Commission), Diary of Explorations of Mr. Ernest Giles in Central Australia, 1872; and Geological Survey of Nowfoundland, Report of progress for 1874 (H. M. Secretary of State for the Colonies). Synopsis of results of operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vol. IV., 1875 (The Office of the Survey). Essai sur la langue Poule, par le Général Fuidherbe; Paris, 1875 (Author). The Franco-German War, Sect. 6, Part 1, and Scot. 7 (H. M. Secretary of State for War). Do la notion des lacs du Nil chez les Auciens; Le pays des plumes; and Sur l'origine de le tradition des Fourmis qui ramassent l'or: par Frederik Schiern, Copenhague, 1873-75 (Author). The Itineraries of William Wey, and illustrative map; Roxburghe Club publications, 1857 and 1867 (The Earl of Powis). Manual of Natural History, &c., of Greenland, prepared under the direction of the Arctic Committee of the Royal Society, 1875, and B.M.S. Challenger, Report No. 4, 1875 (The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty). Machierus, the prison-house of John the Baptist, by E. Dumergue; Douglas, 1875 (Author). Explorations in the valley of the Madeira from 1749 to 1868, by G. E. Church, 1875 (Author). On the examination of adjusters of Compasses, by Thomas Brassey, 1871 (Author). Die projectirte Verbindung des Algerisch-tunesischen Chott-Gebietes mit dem Mittelmeere, von Guido Stache; Wien, 1875 (Author). Die Oesterreichischungarische Nordpol-Expedition; von Julius Payer, Lief, 1 and 2: Wien, 1875 (Author). 2te und 3te Jahresbericht der Commission z. wiss. Untersuchung der deutschen Meere; Kiel, 1875 (The Commission). De la part prise par les Portuguais dans la déconverte de l'Amérique; par L. Cordeiro, Lisbonne, 1876 (Author). Reliquies Aquitanica, completion of the Work (Executors of the late H. Christy, Esq.). Projet d'un Canal Interoccanique dans le Darien; par G. de Fontbonne, Sancerre, 1873 (Author). Die zweite deutsche Nordpolar-Expedition; Officielle Mittheilungen; Braunschweig, 1870 (The Bremen Committee). Sun's true bearing. or Azimuth Tables; by Captain J. E. Davis and P. L. H. Davis, 1875 (Authors). The Gambia and its proposed cession to France. by C. Fitzgerald, 1875 (Author). Redogorelse för den Svenska Polar expeditionen ar 1872-73; af A. E. Nordenskield, Stockholm, 1875 (Author). On the Indian tribes and languages of Costa Rica . by W. M. Gabb, Philadelphia, 1875 (Author). The probability of reaching the North Pole discussed; by Daines Barrington, 1775 (Walter flye, Esq.), and the current issue of publications of corre sponding societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO MAD-ROOM FROM JUNE 28TH TO NOVEMBLE 15TH, 1875 .- 364 sheets of Ordnance Maps (First Commissioner of Works, through Sir Henry James, Director). 41 shoets of Admiralty Charts (Hydrographic Office). 132 sheets of India Survey Maps (The Secretary of State for India). 43 French Charts (The Ministère de la Marine). MS. Map of Col. Long's route, Gondokoro to Lake Victoria; Map of route between Old Dongola and El Fascha, by Col. Purdy; MS. Map of country between El Fascha and Gebel Medob, by Lieut,-Col. Mason; MS. Map of the Upper White Nile between Ragaif and Kerrie; Map of route followed by Major Prout from Khartum to Obeiyad; MS. Map of the White Nile from Fashoda to Goodocoro, surveyed by Liouts. Watson and Chippendall, R.E., October and November, 1874 (General Stone, Chief Staff, Egyptian Army). Map of Iceland, 1761 (J. Barrow, Esq.). MS. Map of North-west part of Borneo (Lieut. De Cresping, n.x.). Planispheres illustrating the Transit of Venus (Cavalier Ignace Villa). Month of River Rufiji, MS. (Captain Sulican, R.N.). Chart of Mediterranean Sea (Professor H. Nourse). Map of New South Wales (G. Street, Esq.). Map of St. Petersburg and Mescow Railway (Rev. J. Long), Map of South-Western Ambia; Map of Khuzistan (Topographical Office). Mays

issued by the U.S. Geological Survey of the territories (Professor P. V. Hayden). Topographical map of Mount Pelvoux. Map of Mount Perdu and the Central Pyrences. 13 Maps of Nevada and Nebraska, U. S. (S. Curley, Esq.). Map of Abu-Shahr Peninsula and Town (India Office). MS. Sketch-map of route from Gondokoro to Dufflé, by J. Kemp, Esq. (Col. Gordon). Map of Franz Josef Land (Lieut, Payer). 15 Maps of parts of Chili and Patagonia (Capt. Lecky). 13 Maps of the Mittheilungen (Dr. A. Petermann). Map of European Turkey, in 20 sheets, by F. Handtke (Carl Flomming). Map of Banda, Netherlands East Indies, by A. Guyot. Statistical Atlas of the United States, consisting of 60 Maps and Memoir (F. A. Walker, Esq., M.A.). The Unrivalled Atlas of Modern Geography for Schools, consisting of 34 Maps (W. and A. K. Johnston). Stieler's Atlas of Modern Geography. 8 parts; Spruner's Atlas of Medieval Geography, I part (J. Perthes). Atlas of the Delta of the Danube, by the European Commissioners, 2 vols., containing 112 maps and diagrams; memoirs (Secretary of State, Foreign Office). Photograph of the town of Zanzibar'; Photograph of inscriptions on Mombaza Fort (A. Laing, Eng., Zanzibar). Original MS. tracing of the Victoria Nyanza, by H. M. Stanley: Enlargement of the same, by Edwin Arnold, Esq., M.A., F.R.G.S.; Sketch-map of the Delta of the Rufiji River, by H. M. Stanley (E. Arnold, Esq., v.B.o.s., ' Daily Telegraph'). 9 Maps of reconnaissances made by officers of the Egyptian Army in Darfur, and on the Upper White Nile (H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, through Sir Bartle Frere). Map of the Colony of Natal, by Alexander Mair, Natal, 1875; mounted on rollers (Dr. Sutherland, through E. Stanford, Esq.).

The President read his opening Address, as follows:-

GENTLEMEN,—Our forty-sixth Session opens under the most favourable auspices. Enjoying the unabated confidence of the Senate of the University of London, we are permitted by that liberal and enlightened body to hold our Evening Meetings, as in former years, in this handsome and commodicus Hall, very important aid being thus afforded us in acquiring Geographical knowledge and in rendering that knowledge accessible to the public. Our numbers continue also steadily to increase, the accessions to our list of Fellows for exceeding the losses from death and retirement, and the augmentation which thus chaues of our material resources tending largely to extend and multiply our means of usefulness. The list, indeed, which has just been read to you, containing 75 manes, orbibite the largest number of candidates that have

ever been proposed for election at a single meeting of this Society. This is no doubt in the present a subject of carnest congratulation, but in the future it is not unaccompanied by a feeling of some anxiety as to how far expansion may be compatible with a sound organisation and with working efficiency. During the last twenty years, for instance, our register of Fellows has risen from 1000 to 3000. During the next twenty years it may be expected to increase from 3000 to 5000. The question then arises, and it is one that we shall have some day seriously to consider, where is expansion to stop? up to what limit can the machinery of a single Society provide for the accommodation and the Geographical instruction of the public of this great metropolis? Nor has there been any diminution of our influence and reputation. During the past year our Society has made itself felt in various ways. We have the proud satisfaction of knowing that it was owing to our persistent and wellargued advocacy that the Government became convinced of the desirability of sending forth an Arctic Expedition, a conviction which the Prime Minister first communicated to the public through the President of this Society. On another recent occasion we succorded in persuading the Government, at the last moment, to send a Commissioner to the Geographical Exhibition at Paris; an evil of some magnitude being thus avoided, for there can be no doubt that we should have suffered both in reputation and material interests, if of all the l'owers of Europe England had been alone unrepresented at this great international gathering. The private establishments of the country, which, as is well known, constitute our chief Geographical strength, were, it is true, prevented for the most part by want of notice from sending their contributions to Paris; but the various departments of Government-the Admiralty, the Topographical branch of the War Office, the Ordnance Survey, and the India Office-furnished a goodly collection of maps and charts, which were able to stand comparison with the most finished specimens of Continental work; while the plane and diagrams and original route-surveys contributed by the Palestine Exploration Fund, and by our own Society. excited universal interest. I was pleased, indeed, to observe that amid the many coutly and claborate articles exhibited in the various halls and galleries of the Salle d'Étât, nothing seemed to attract the attention of Geographers more than a complete set of the 'Transsetions' of this Society, the forty-four volumes of our 'Journal,' with their accompanying maps, being subject to constant consultation. The Fellows are probably aware that the Paris Summer Exhibition, to which I have thus alluded, was designed to serve as a sort of illus-

tration to the International Congress of Geographers which met at the same time in the French capital under the presidency of Admiral de la Roncière le Noury. This Congress was attended by all the most eminent travellers and Geographers of the age, and numerous questions of high scientific interest and importance were discussed at its sittings, the Presidents of the several Geographical Societies of Europe taking the Chair at the General Meetings according to the seniority of their respective countries. It was found that the London Society was thus only third upon the list, the Berlin and Paris Societies being both earlier Institutions; but it was universally admitted that in regard to numbers, wealth, and influence, and especially as the patrons of discovery and the guardians of the best interests of Geography, we were at the head of this department of science. I may further mention that I attended the Congress in person as one of its honorary patrons, and presided in my turn at its sittings: that Sir Rutherford Alcock, one of our Vice-Presidents, represented the Royal Geographical Society; and that Colonel Montgomerie, our Associate and Modallist, so well known for his labours in the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, and especially for his beautiful Himalayan maps, officiated as Her Majesty's Commissioner; while Major Wilson of our Council, and Mr. Major, our honorary Secretary, also took part in the proceedings of the Congress. The English party met with every possible attention at the hands of their French entertainers, and left l'avis much impressed with the advantages to be derived from such gatherings, where the Geographers of Europe may communicate to each other in personal and friendly intercourse their views and experiences on special subjects of inquiry, where they may mutually learn the latest improvements in Cartography, in surveying and in similar branches of study, and where they may take common counsel as to the furtherance of Geographical Science.

The Paris Congress and Exhibition were hardly over when the attention of Geographers was directed to the Meeting of the British Association at Bristol.

The proceedings of Section E. at this Meeting are always of interest to our Society, and this year they proved of exceptional importance. The Address indeed, delivered by the President of the Section, General Strachey, on Physical Geography as a Science, was the most highly-wrought and exhaustive essay on the subject that the Section has ever listened to, and it will be reprinted in the 'Proceedings' of the Society for the general information of the Fellows. I will not anticipate the reception which will be accorded

to this Address by the Follows; but when I listened with admiration, not unmixed with surprise, to its elequent language, its subtle distinctions, its philosophical generalisation, showing such a thorough mastery of the subject, I could not but feel that so profound and accomplished a Geographer was destined before long, in the natural course of events, to preside over the Councils of this great Society. Other papers of interest were also read before the Geographical Section, among which I would particularise: 1. Dr. Nachtigal's account of his memorable journey from Lake Chad, through Bagbirmi, Waday, and Darfur, to the Nile. 2. Colonel Montgomerie's Trans-Himalayan Explorations. 3. Colonel Gordon's narrativo of his journeys in Turkistan and across the Pamír Stoppes in connection with Sir Douglas Forsyth's Mission to Kashgar. 4, Colonel Yulo's notice of trade-routes to South-Western China, of special importance in the present state of the Birman-Chinese question; and others of hardly inferior interest. Most of these papers were, owing to want of time, read in an abridged form at Bristol; but they have since been presented to the Society, and will be published "in extense" for the information of the Fellows, either in our 'Proceedings' or our 'Journal.' I have also to report that the French Association for the advancement of Science held its annual sitting during the month of August at Nantes, and that Admiral Ommanney attended the Geographical Section of the Meeting, as the delegate of this Society.

I now proceed to notice a few matters of general Geographical

interest which have tak on place during the recess.

Equatorial Africa, to which the attention of Geographers for so long a resied has been prominently directed, again comes to the front as the scene of the most interesting and important exploration of the year. In my Anniversary Address of last May I ventured to anticipate, from Mr. Stanley's well-known intrepidity and determination, that being once launched into the interior of Africa, with means and appliances of the most extensive and efficient character, it would not be long before he had resolved the doubts which have existed since the first discovery of the Victoria Nyanza, as to the true nature of that great Nile reservoir-that is, as to whether it was one large sea, studded with islands, as maintained by the first discoverers, Captain Speke and Colonel Grant, or whether it was a mere collection of lagoons, as suggested by Captain Burton and Dr. Livingstone, on the strength of native information. This anticipation has now been realised; and I am enabled, through the kindaves of the proprietors of the 'Daily Telegraph' and 'New York Herald,' to exhibit to this evening's Meeting a complete chart of the Lake, as delineated by Mr. Stanley, who for the first time has almost circumnavigated its shores. The narrative of Mr. Stanley's cruise round the northern and eastern shores of the Lake, which was intrusted to M. Linant de Bellefonds, whom he met at M'tesa's Capital, on a mission from Colonel Gordon, was published only this morning in the columns of the 'Daily Telegraph.' If possible, it is of even greater interest than those which proceded it. Its recovery would seem to have been almost miraculous, as it was thrown away in the jungle, when M. Linant's party was attacked by the Baris, and subsequently picked up by the soldiers sent by Colonel Gordon to support his officer. The letter contains many important statements for Goographers, one of them being Mr. Stanley's measurement of 275 feet as the deepest sounding that he obtained in coasting round the Lake: this shows that, like Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika, Victoria Nyanza is a real Lake, and not a mere shallow laguou. The other letters, despatched rid Zanzibar, and published some weeks ago, acquainted us with all the main features of this most remarkable journey, which I proceed accordingly to recapitulate. Mr. Stauley, it appears, did not follow the high road from the coast to Unyanyembe, but struck a track further to the east, probably the same by which M'tesa's messengers had previously travelled from Uganda to Zanzibar, and thus reached in 103 days, including halts, the southern shore of the Lake, distance 730 miles from Bagamoyo, having fought a severe battle with the natives on the way, and having also discovered and followed to the Lake a new river, the Shimeeyu, which rises some 300 miles beyond the Victoria Nyanza, and is thus, as far as our present information extends, the true southern source of the White Nile. Embarking at a short distance to the east of the Jordans Nullah of Speke in a portable boat, called the Lady Alice, which accompanied the Expedition from England, Mr. Stanley, with a portion of his followers, succeeded in tracing the sinuous shores of the Lake, along its southern, eastern, and northern sides, to M'tesa's Capital at Uganda. His description of this very considerable extent of new country-for we knew nothing of it before except from native information—is full of interest to the Geographer, and would have entitled Mr. Stanley to a very high place among African discoverers if his explorations had been confined to this single voyage. From M'tesa's Capital at Uganda Mr. Stanley followed the western shores of the Lake to the river Kagers, the Kitangule of Speke, and then seems to have struck across direct to his station on the

shore of Usukums, leaving the south-western corner of the sea for subsequent exploration. His circumnavigation of the Victoria Nyanza covered about 1000 miles, and seems to have been verified throughout by a careful series of observations for latitude and longitude. I'ending the examination of the register of these observations, we cannot affirm that the positions, as laid down on the map, and which differ slightly from Spoke's positions, are rigidly correct; but for all practical purposes Stanley's delineation of the Lake may be accepted as sufficiently accurate, and as a great boon to African Geography. With regard also to his hypsometrical observations, it is interesting to note, that whereas there was a difference of more than 400 feet in Speke's calculations of height for the northern and southern portions of the Lake respectively, a difference which first led Geographers to suspect that the lake might be composed of separate basins of varying elevation, Mr. Stanley's moasurument by boiling water at his station east of Jordans Nullah gave a result within 70 feet of Speke's observation, near the same spot, so that the height of the Victoria Nyanza may now be considered to be determined at about 3800 feet above the sea. Mr. Stanley intended, after completing his survey of the Victoria Nyanza, to cross the intervening country to the Albert Nyanza, where he hoped, by neans of the Lady Alice, to make a second voyage of discovery round this hitherto almost unvisited Lake; but more recent intelligence rom the Upper Nile leads us to expect that he will have been enticipated in this second achievement by Col. Gordon, or by some officers of the Upper Nile Command, as it appears that a steamer has at length forced its way to a point above the principal rapids, from whence the passage to the Albert Nyanza is tolerably free from impediment. This important news is contained in telegrams of two different dates in August, sent by Colonel Gordon to General Stone, Chief of the General Staff at Cairo, and as an inaccurate resume of their contents only has yet been published in England, I am glad on the present occasion to have the opportunity of reading to you the text of the documents, from copies which have been sent to me from Egypt by Sir Bartle Frere.

1. Telegram of the 14th August, 1875.

(The Arabic text of the telegram is very confused, but the contents appear to me to be as follows:--)

"We are arrived near to Appudo. They tell us that the river is navigable from here to the mouth of the Asia. In ascending the river from Kerne is the spince we have passed two rapids.

"The steamer Akerive has succeeded in massing the rapids of Beddin and in

reaching Kerrie. This vessel will seen arrive here, that is at Appudo. The lorce of the current here is very great."

2. Telegram of the 20th August, 1875.

"At this date we are in the province of Appude, with officers and soldiers of Makedi. Some soldiers from the south have unexpectedly arrived, and have been added to those coming from the north.

"The Governor of Fatiko Las written me a letter, in which he informs me that Kaba Rega has been intriguing among the Dongolawa irregulars, and

meeting them to evil actions.

"M. Linant has arrived with his soldiers in good health. The Governor promises to write the necessary letters. M. Linant had met with Mr. Stanley at M'tesa's. Mr. Stanley stated that Lake V ctoria Nyanza is very large, and contains many islands. He had navigated the Lake from south to north, being quite mone, i.e., without being accompanied by any European.

"Ineutenant Cameron was eight months previously on the banks of Lake Tanganyska, and desired to proceed towards the west.

"M Linant had a fight on the road between M'tesa's Capital and Kilwara, with Kales Rega's people, near the place where Colonel Long had his battle.

"Mr. Stanley having already seen the country on the east of Lake Victoria, desires now to pursue his explications to the west. Communication between Uganda, M'tesa's country, and Zanzibar, which had been open, is now impossible, owing to the hostility of the Karagwé tribes."

These brief telegrams are not very clear of themselves, as telegrams rarely are, but read by the light of Colonel Gordon's letters, written during the months of May and June (and which have been published in Paris), supplemented by Lieutenant Chippendall's report of his exploration up the Nile, which was read at the Bristol Meeting, they become sufficiently intelligible. Colonel Gordon appears, during the summer, to have forced his way in Nile boats, or nuggurs, from Regiaf to the mouth of the Asna, the difference of level between these points being over 300 feet. He established stations as he went on at Beddin, at Kerrie, and at Appudo. He was, at the latter place, 140 miles from the Albert Nyanza at the end of August, and was preparing to try the ascent of the rapids at Makedo, 8 miles in advance, and where he had already established a station. The Pasha's steamer, Khedive, in the mean time taking advantage of the rise in the river, had followed in the same course, forcing her way up the rapids at Beddin and Kerrie, and having nearly reached Appude by the last accounts. The great trial will be the passage of the steamer from Appudo to Makedo, where there are 8 nates of continued rapids and cutaracts. Baker estimates one single fall at 40 feet. If the steamer, with the help of tow-ropes, can reach Makedo, the further navigation to the Lake, a distance of 130 miles, is without obstacle. Whilst Gordon was occupied with this ascent of the rapids, his assistant Chippendall had pushed on 70 miles beyond Appudo towards the Lake, and had conciliated the tribes of the neighbourhood, but had not succeeded in reaching the Lake itself. Both he and Colonel Gordon report, from native information, that the Nile leaves the Albert Nyanza by two channels, but where the western stream rejoins the main river is still doubtful. Colonel Gordon is further inclined to give to the Albert Nyanza a general direction of east and west, rather than north and south. He would assign the greatest width of the Lake to the latitude of Magungo, where Baker left it, and where a station is now to be established; and he doubts whether the water of this great basin stretches further south than the equator. A sketch map of this part of the river by Chippendall has also reached us.

The news of Lieutenant Cameron given in Colonel Gordon's telegrams us no doubt of somewhat older date than stated, and was probably brought to M'tesa's Capital by Arab traders from Unyan-yembe. We know from Zanzibar that our envoy finally left Ujiji for the west at the end of May, 1874. Since this date no news of him whatever has been received at Zanzibar, although the direct route to Unji is more open than it has been for years past.

News of somewhat later date than these telegrams has since been received, to the effect that M. Linant, the bearer of Stanley's important letter, had been killed, with thirty-six of his followers, in an attack by the Bari tribe, when near Colonel Gerdon's station. Thus lamentable event may possibly retard the execution of this officer's plans.*

Before I close this brief account of Mr. Stanley's exploration of the Victoria Nyanza—an exploration which does infinite credit to has energy and skill, and which will be explained to you in more detail by the veteran traveller, Colonel Grant, at our next Meeting—I am desirous of drawing attention to the extraordinary nunificence of the proprietors of the London 'Daily Telegraph' and the 'New York Herald,' in fitting out this Expedition entirely

[&]quot;Sir Bartle Frere informs me, in a letter just received, that His Excellency Subar Pa a told him another telegram had been received which confirmed the right of young Limant's death, and of Gordon's have given been obliged in consequence to give up fee the time ha visit to the Albert Nyarza, in order to go a lyan a the tribs who had attacked the party. This a the second son that the internal bed round bey (to great trigational engineer of Michemet Ali and Drahim Parlin) has beet in that country. With regard to Colonel Gordon's expedition, Sir Bartle writes. "Every no speaks most highly of Gordon and his longs—the Koodive and I is Prime Minister, as well as the English residents and American is surface. He has not only, so they all say, roully checked the disvertised, and American the slave hearing, but he has made his expectition almost pay itself, by commonly and by justicious management of the conquered districts."

reaching Kerrie. This yearel will soon arrive here, that is at Appudo. The force of the current here is very great."

2. Telegram of the 20th August, 1875.

"At this date we are in the province of Appudo, with officers and soldiers of Makedi. Some soldiers from the south have unexpectedly arrived, and have been added to those coming from the north.

"The Genemor of Fatiko has written me a letter, in which he informs me that Kalas Rega has been intriguing among the Dongolawa irregulars, and

meiting these to evil actions.

"M. Lanant has arrived with his soldiers in good health. The Governor promises to write the necessary letters. M. Lunant had met with Mr. Stanley at M'tesa's. Mr Stanley stated that Lake Victoria Nyanza is very large, and contains many slands. He had navigated the lake from south to north, being quite alone, i.e., without being accompanied by any European.

"Lieutenant Cameron was eight months previously on the banks of Lake Tanganyika, and desired to protect towards the west, "M Limant had a fight on the read between M'tesa's Capital and Kilwara, with Kaba Rega's people, near the place where Colonel Long had his battle.

"Mr. Stanley having already seen the country on the east of Lake Victoria, desires now to pursue his explorations to the west. Communication between Ugania, M'tesa's country, and Zanzabar, which had been open, is now impossible, owing to the hostility of the Karngue tribes,"

These brief telegrams are not very clear of themselves, as telegrams rarely are, but read by the light of Colonel Gordon's letters. written during the months of May and June (and which have been published in Paris), supplemented by Lieutenant Chippendall's report of his exploration up the Nile, which was read at the Bristol Meeting, they become sufficiently intelligible. Colonel Gordon appears, during the summer, to have forced his way in Nile boats, or nuggers, from Regiaf to the mouth of the Asua, the difference of level between these points being over 300 feet. He established stations as he went on at Beddin, at Kerrie, and at Appudo. He was, at the latter place, 140 miles from the Albert Nyanza at the end of August, and was preparing to try the ascent of the rapids at Makedo, 8 miles in advance, and where he had already established a station. The Pasha's steamer, Khedice, in the mean time taking advantage of the rise in the river, had followed in the same course, forcing her way up the rapids at Beddin and Kerrie, and having nearly reached Appudo by the last accounts. The great trial will be the passage of the steamer from Appudo to Makedo, where there are 8 miles of continued rapids and entaracts. Baker estimates one single fall at 40 feet. If the steamer, with the help of tow ropes, can reach Makedo, the further navigation to the Lake, a distance of 130 miles, is without obstacle. Whilst Gordon was occupied with this ascent of the rapids, his assistant Chippendall had pushed on

76 miles beyond Appudo towards the Lake, and had conciliated the tribes of the neighbourhood, but had not succeeded in reaching the Lake itself. Both he and Colonel Gordon report, from native information, that the Nile leaves the Albert Nyanza by two channels, but where the western stream rejoins the main river is still doubtful. Colonel Gordon is further inclined to give to the Albert Nyanza a general direction of cast and west, rather than north and south. He would assign the greatest width of the Lake to the latitude of Magungo, where Baker left it, and where a station is now to be established; and he doubts whether the water of this great basin stretches further south than the equator. A sketch map of this part of the river by Chippendall has also reached us.

The news of Lieutenant Cameron given in Colonel Gordon's telegrams is no doubt of somewhat older date than stated, and was probably brought to M'tesa's Capital by Arab traders from Unyanyembe. We know from Zanzibar that our envoy finally left l'jiji for the west at the end of May, 1874. Since this date no news of him whatever has been received at Zanzibar, although the direct route to l'jiji is more open than it has been for years past.

Nows of somewhat later date than these telegrams has since been received, to the effect that M. Linant, the bearer of Stanloy's important letter, had been killed, with thirty-six of his followers, in an attack by the Bari tribe, when near Colonel Gordon's station. This lamentable event may possibly retard the execution of this officer's plans.*

He fore I close this brief account of Mr. Stanley's exploration of the Victoria Nyanza—an exploration which does infinite credit to his energy and skill, and which will be explained to you in more detail by the veteran traveller, Colonel Grant, at our next Meeting—I am desirous of drawing attention to the extraordinary munificance of the proprietors of the London 'Daily Telegraph' and the 'New York Herald,' in fitting out this Expedition entirely

[&]quot;Sir Bartle Frere informs me, in a letter just received that His Exc. Hency Nabar Pa a told him another telegram had been received which confirmed the reject of young Limant's death, and of Gordon's barring been chinged in consequence to give up for the time his visit to the Albert Nyanza, in order to go a I pain's the tribe who had attacked the party. The with several on that the receivable I mant Bey (the great irrigational engineer of Michigant Ali and Ibrahim Packa) has best in that country. With regard to Colonel Gordon's expedition, Sir Bartle writes. "Every one apeaks most highly of Gordon and his longs the Kirchive world his Prime Minister, as well as the English residents and American most marker. He has not only, so they all say, really checked the slave-trade, and still in another date hanting, but he has made his expedition almost pay itself, by recommy and by judicious management of the conquered districts."

at their own expense. Such munificence far transcends the efforts of trivate individuals in the cause of science, and even puts to shame our public institutions, enabling, as it did, the undaunted Mr. Stanley to take the field with four Europeans and 300 natives, amply provided with arms, instruments and supplies, and assured of continued support until he had fairly accomplished his work. And I may add, that the courtesy which has placed at my disposal Mr. Stanley's map of the Victoria Nyanza for the gratification of the Fellows of the Geographical Society, and for the general instruction of the public, is a graceful sequel to the liberality of Mr. Stauley's English and American patrons in preparing the original Expedition. I feel assured, then, that I only express the feelings of the Fellows of the Society in recording our warmest thanks to the proprietors and staff of the 'Daily Telegraph' and ' New York Herald,' for the service they have rendered to the cause of Geography, and in wishing the most complete success to Mr. Stanley's further operations.

I have also much pleasure in announcing that His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, the Vice-Patron of our Society, has just sent to us, through Sir Bartle Frere, as the first Geographical result of his tour in the East, a very interesting collection of route mans of Upper Egypt and its recently-sequired dependencies, which have been executed in the Topographical Department of the Egyptian War Office by General Stone, chief of the Etat Major, from materials furnished in one direction by Colonel Gordon and the officers serving under his orders; and in another, by Colonel Pardy and the officers of the Darfur Expedition. These maps, which contain much new Geographical matter, and which give an earnest of the valuable and we may expect to receive in the future from General Stone's well-organised Department, were presented to His Royal Highness, under special instructions from the Khedive, by His Excellency Nubar Pasha, the enlightened Foreign Minister of the Egyptian Government, than whom there is no better friend to Geography in the East.

Recent Geographical intelligence from other parts of the African Continent is of no great importance, but still requires to be briefly recorded.

The German Expedition to West Africa, from which so much was expected, has been unable to penetrate into the interior in the vicinity of the Congo, the same obstacles which buffled Lieutenant Grandy having again, in this case, proved insurmountable. Dr. Gussfeldt, the leader of the Expedition, returned to Europe some

time back, and his successor, Herr von Homeyer, has since succembed to the climate, and finally abandoned the enterprise. The only two efficers, indeed, who remain of the original party—Dr. Pozzo and Dr. Lasaulx—have now, we understand, shifted their ground to the South, with the intention of starting from the Losaula base and making their way rid Cassange, and through a comparatively easy country, to the mysterious capital of Matsamyo.

In continued reference to the West Coast, I may further mention that we hope during the ensuing Session to have a paper on the Gaboon and Ogowé, from the pen of Mr. R. B. N. Walker, one of our Associates, and an old contributor to the 'Journal,' who has recently returned to England after many years of residence and exploration in these rivers. Mr. Walker, in addition to his own experiences, will also be able to give us the latest authentic accounts of the French Expedition, which, in my last Anniversary Address, I reported to be preparing to ascend the Ogowé, in the bopon of being able to cross the entire Continent of Central Africa to the valley of the White Nile.

On the East Coast, to the south of what is called the Lake Begion, two British parties are at work, not, indeed, ostensibly for the purposes of Geography, but still in very little known regions, where every step in advance brings with it some Geographical accovery. Bishop Steero, in the first place, left Zanzibar about two months ago, accompanied by Mr. Alfred Bellville and two ther gentlemen, and piloted by Chumah and Susi, Livingstone's two faithful servants, on a benevolent and important mission. The party, indeed, proposed to cross from Lindy Bay, near the mouth of the Rovuma River, to the eastern, or, rather, the north eastern, shores of Lake Nyassa, where they hoped among the friendly Ajao tribe, to find a convenient site for the establishment of a missionary station.

The other party to which I have alluded is that conducted by Mr. E. D. Young, which left England in May last for the purpose of founding a mission station on the southern shores of Lake Nyassa, the friends of the late Dr. Livingstone, in Scotland, having subscribed a sum of about 12,000l, for the endowment of this memorial station, to be named Livingstonia, and from whence it is hoped civilization and Christianity may be gradually diffused through the valleys of the Zambesi and its affluents. By the last accounts, Mr. Young's party, after experiencing some delay at the mouth of the Zambesi, in putting together the steel boat which they had taken out with them, had departed up the river on their interesting and hopeful mission.

I have received from Lieutenant Conder the following account of the operations of the Palestine Survey during the past season:—

"The amount of country added to the Survey of Palestine during the past year is 1500 square miles, making a total of 3500, and leaving about 1400 square miles in Upper Galilee to be completed. One thousand square miles were surveyed in March, April, and the first week of May, including the greater part of the Desert west of the Dead Sea, where Dr. Tristram's observations were confirmed, and the whole of Philistia, with the low-hill country round Beit Jibrin. The additions made to former maps in this part were more numerous and more important than in any other district; the number indeed of names and ruined sites fixed is about ten times that previously known.

"In the north of Palestine 180 square miles were added to the map, completing Lower (falilee; the triangulation has been carried to the peaks of the high range of Jebel Yermuk, and can thence be

easily extended northwards.

"A line of level has been commenced between the Sea of Galilee and the Mediterranean, the expense to be defrayed by a special grant of 10%. from the British Association. The survey was checked by the assault on the survey party by the fanatical Meelems of Safed, in which Lieutenant Conder, and the second officer in command, Lieutenant Kitchener, were both wounded, as well as the majority of the other members of the party. These officers returned to England on the conclusion of the trial held at Acca in October. The party will be occupied during the winter in office-work in Landon, and it is hoped will be able to take the field early next year, so as to complete the trigonometrical survey before the autumn of 1876."

I now turn to Central Asia. Many valuable additions have been lately made to our knowledge of the country between the Russian frontier and Afghanistán. Captain Trotter, in the first place, has published full details of the work accomplished by his moonshi, Abdul Subhan, in his 'Survey of the Panjah river from Ishkishem to Wámar in Roshin,' and has added, from native information, several routes leading down the river and across the Pamír, which are entirely new and of the utmost interest." The course of the river again, as delineated by the

One of these routes (No XXVII, of Captain Trotter's Report) has supplied me with a most unexpected illustration. The Filergy Office MS Report, which is probably the most curious and chaborate of the whole served the Klapreth figures, contains the account of a rante from Kaslgar to Badakhshan across the Parar, which is cridently the very same as that described by Abdul Subhan. The following abstract comparison of the two routes, indeed, can have no doubt

moonshi, has been verified, and in part corrected, by the plotting of the route of Colonel Montgomerie's havildar, who at nearly the same time accended the stream from Hazret Imam to Kileh-Kam, in Darwaz; thereby furnishing us with a knowledge of the river for several stages above Wood's furthest; and what is of still more importance, determining for the first time the identity of the Surkhab, or Wakhsh, with the stream which joins the Oxusabove Hazret Imam. and which, on Wood's authority, has hitherto appeared in our maps as the Wagish. By far the most extensive exploration in this region has been made, however, by a Russian Scientific Expedition. which travelled, during the past summer, from Samurcand by Shahar-i-Sabz, and through the funous Iron Gates (which had not been visited by a European since the time of Chavijo) to Histar, continuing their route by Beljiwan to Koláb, and thus crossing the Waklish at the celebrated Pul-i-sangin, where the river is shut in between precipitous rocks, and becomes contracted to a few yards in breadth. The Expedition returned from Koláh by Kurghán Teppeh and Kobodian. By combining the results of this Expedi-

of their identity, and we thus obtain positive evidence that however Klaproth may have tampered with his nuterials in constructing Geographical retinances, he was really in possession sixty years ago of authentic information regarding the Pamer, which is not surpassed at the present day.

Note from Report, p. 163.	Run o from Potelyn Office MS.	RESEAURA PROBE DITTO.				
1. Kashgar	Kashgar,	Details of route are given, witch, however cannot be compared. Distance 40 versts.				
2. Tash-halig	Tash-balik	On the Yaman yer River at the foot of the great ht is				
3 Bulghár Pass (very	Ulu-gerat-daban	Orosa the smany range NW. to				
tog).	or pians,)	Paratr Platery.				
Moji t bakbar Arghin (Kirghiz).	Tchakhar Aral	Direction, west Cross a river formed of two arms flowing south to (little) Karaskul Lake.				
a Rang-kul	Khoja Kutchuk	North of Riverskul				
6. Murghabi River	Ak-su Rave	Akan and Murghabi are names for the same river				
7. Kara-sú	8.W to region of Aldjur.	Aldjur is Alichur Pam r, and the Karnesu is the steau a flowing through it N W to Ak su.				
8. Sasik Kul (two lakes and Pamer).	Lokes Tas-kuland and Loar (Ishd) Kul	The Tuz-k d and Yesh l kul are the two lakes in the Abebur Pamr, the first is also called Sank-kul				
9, By Charatag and	T Oreal an, Shig-	Down the valley of the Ghu. I				
filund to Bar-	nan, and Ba-	to the Panjah.				
Panjah in blegman.	dakbahan,					

tion—firstly, with our own surveys of the Panjah and Pamír; secondly, with the work of Fedchenko in the Alái plain; and, thirdly, with the Russian explorations of the upper feeders of the Zarafshán—we shall be able at length to construct a reliable map of the region between the Upper Oxus and Jaxartes; which will be further improved, if it be true as stated in the Russian papers, that after the complete reduction of Kokand, troops will march from Khojend to Germ in order to bring under control the extensive

dependency of Karategia.

The island of New Guinea has for some years past attracted much attention, and in the future, probably, it will attract still more; for it is almost impossible in the present state of the world, when the nations of Europe have subjugated or colonised so many lands belonging to the Indian Ocean, the China Bean and Polynosia, that this magnificent island, the queen of the Eastern Archipelago, and immediately contiguous to Australia. should remain much longer in isolated and barren independence. The Geographical Society of course has no direct concern with questions of colonisation or annexation; we merely take note of such matters in consequence of their bearing on our own legitimate pursuit of Geographical knowledge. In regard to New Guinea, while the Society has thus abstained from all participation in recent agitation on the subject, we have povertheless watched with an anxious eye the various maritime surveys which, from time to time, have been executed along the coast-line; and we have further taken an especial interest in the Expeditions that have attemptedhitherto with very limited success—to advance into the interior of the island. The following is a resume of our latest intelligence on the subject of New Guinea exploration. The Italian traveller, D'Albertis, notwithstanding the valuable experience gained during his previous visit to the north-western part of the island, has been unable during his present visit to gain a footing on the mainland of the southern side, and has employed himself accordingly, during the last spring and summer, in Natural History researches on Yule Island, whence he has despatched his first collection to Europe. The Expedition despatched last year by the London Missionary Society, under the orders of the Rev. S. Macfarlane. has met with great difficulties in its attempts to take the steamer Ellengones up the rivers on the south-eastern side, and in finding a site for a mission atation, although it has succeeded in obtaining much valuable information with regard to the Geography and products of that part of the coast. We have further learnt by telegram that the Macleay Expedition, of which so much was expected in the Australian Colonies, has returned from New Guinea to Sydney without effecting anything of importance. According to a letter which I have lately received from Mr. Octavius Stone, one of our Associates, who was preparing at Somerset, Cape York, to cross over to New Guinea, with a view of exploring the country, and who had recently fallen in with the Australian Expedition at Errub Island, in Torres Straits, Mr. Macleay had failed in effecting an entrance into the Fly river on the western-side of the Gulf of Papua, owing to the dangers of the shore navigation and the hostility of the natives; and on the 13th of August last was about to proceed eastward to Port Moresby. Mr. Macleay's steam-launch had, however, ascended for the distance of some 7 or 8 miles up the Katan river, which was believed by the Rev. S. Macfarlane and by Mr. Stone to be one of the channels of the delta of the Fly river, but was unable to proceed further into the interior. The return of this Expedition to Sydney, as we have been informed by telegram, re infecta, will be a great disappointment to the Australian public, and will, it may be foured, discourage for a time the further prosecution of New Guinea Exploration.*

Arctio proceedings alone remain to be considered. The Alert and Discovery left England a few days after our last Anniversary with the heartiest wishes, not only of this Society, but I may any of the whole British nation, for their success. They encountered a succession of storms on the outward voyage, but reached Disco early in July without any serious damage. The

Within the last day or two I have received further intelligence from Mr. Stone, which is of great interest, and of which, accordingly, I add a brief notice. It is the discovery of a river on the south coast of New Guinea, which is averagable for nearly 100 miles into the interior, and which has been actually accorded by the Ret. S. Macfarlane and Mr. Stone, in the London Missionary Society's steamer Fliengowens, for a distance of 60 miles. This discovers is communicated in a better to me from Mr. Stone, dated, "Month of the Mai Kussa Raser, New Guinea, September 7, 1875," and from which I extract the following passage:—

[&]quot;We have found a river navigable for any ordinary-sized steamhoat 60 miles in the intersor, whose walth averages from one mile to one-squarter, and depth from 12 to 3 fathoms. It is likewise invegable for small bents to a further distance of 30 miles, making a total of 90 miles; but by clearing away logs and tensches that choke it up at test point, it might be made manygable for many miles further, as the depth at the furthest extremity I went to is 1) fathom."

It is proposed to call this the "Baxtor River," after Miss Baxtor of Dundee, to whose generously the Lendon Missionary Society were indebted for the proposalistica to thom of the Ellengousia steamer, by means of which the southern part of New Guines has been thus, for the first time, explored.

Mr. Stone has sent us a very interesting report of the Ellengousia's voyage of

Mr. Stone has sent us a very interesting report of the Pllengueon's voyage of discovery, together with a chart of the Baxter River, which we stall authorst to the Secrets at an early date. He had returned to Semenat by the hast accounts, and was about to present to the east sele of the Gulf—Port Moresby—with a view to making further researches.

Valorous followed shortly afterwards, and enabled them to fill up at Disco with stores and coals, so that they made their final start for the Polar basin on July 17th. The commencement of their voyage in this region was most propitions, the ice in Melville Bay, which usually presents a formidable impediment to progress, being so thin and yielding, owing to the icebergs and heavy pack having already floated to the south, that the vessels steamed through it almost without stopping, and reached Carey Islands, where they established their first depôt on July 26th, having only occupied seventy hours in crossing Melville Bay from Upernivik to Cape York. They started again for Smith Sound on July 27th, and according to the cheering report which has reached us, both from Captain Nares and from Commander Markham of the Alert, expected from the very favourable state of the ice to be able to reach as high as 85° x, before pulling up for the winter. They had indeed at least six weeks of working weather before them when they left Carey Islands in 76° x., and but for the necessity of establishing depots and leaving records as they proceeded, might thus have almost boped to finish their whole work, as far as exploration was concerned, in a single season.

I may add that this favourable forecast is fully confirmed by Captain Adams of the Arctic whaler, who has just returned from Buffin Bay, having left the whaling grounds on October 20th, and who reports that the season is exceptionally fine, and that there is every indication of a large extent of open water to the northward.

The means through which we have been put in possession of this latest intelligence of the Expedition well merits also a special record. Captain Allen Young, the well-known Arctic navigator, started for Baffin Bay a month later than the Government Expedition. His immediate object was to search for further memorials of Franklin, and he accordingly, after touching at the Carey Islands, passed through Lancaster Sound and Barrow Strait, and penetrated down Peel Sound as far as Bellot Strait, where he was stopped by an impenetrable pack. Retracing his steps, he again visited Carey Island, and on this occasion discovered Captain Nares' cairn and records, which had escaped him on his first visit. These precious documents he brought with him to England, where he arrived on the 16th of October.

A brief notice of the successful result of the last Arctic Expedition of the Swedes, news of which has just reached England, will bring these remarks to a close. I had occasion to allude to this important undertaking in my Anniversary Address of last May, stating that it was under the direction of the well-known Arctic

explorer and myant, Professor Nordenskield, and equipped at the cost of Mr. Oscar Dickson of Stockholm. Its object was the attainment of the mouths of the Siberian rivers, Obi and Yemssei, and the opening up of a trade route, viá the North Cape, to those important outlets to the mineral and commercial wealth of Western and Central Siberia—an object which for centuries has baffled the attempts of the maritime nations of Europe. The Swedish Expedition appears to have been completely successful. The vessel found a navigable passage, and reached the mouth of the Yenissei on the 15th of August. Professor Nordenskield, accompanied by Dis. Stuxberg and Lundstrom, quitted it on the 15th, according to previous arrangement, in order to return home overland, and on the 30th of October reached Eksterinburg at the foot of the Ural.

The Session is now opened, and we proceed to the business of the Evening Meeting. It had been our intention to commence the Session with a paper by Colonel Grant on the subject of Stanley's Exploration of Victoria Nyanza: but this has been unavoidably postponed to our noxt Meeting; and we have accordingly asked Mr. Watts to read a paper, which he had already prepared, on his adventurous journey last summer across the Vatna Jokull.

The following Paper was then read by the author: -

Journey nerons the Vatna Jokull, in the Summer of 1875. By W. L. WALLS,

Ton Royal Geographical Society has done me the henour of asking me to give you an account of the previously unexplored parts of lecland, which I had the pleasure of investigating this summer.

It is a remarkable fact, that although this island is not more than 400 miles from our own shores, it contains no less than from 2000 to 4000 square miles until recently untrodden by the foot of use. I refer to the Vatna Jokull, and a much larger area to the north of it which had never been investigated. It was to this district that my work this year was principally confined, and it is to the Jokulls, or ice mountains of Iceland, its fjalls, or mountains districts of any frozen covering, together with the hitherto uninvestigated districts to the north of the Vatna Jokull, that our attention will this evening be directed.

It has been a matter of surprise to me that although we have extended our researches to most of the principal mountain chains of the world, the grand Josulls of Iceland, with volumic fire still amountdering beneath their icy surface, should be left in their frozen additionate to be visited only by the fog and the storm, and that we

should possess no definite account of these volcanic wildernesses which lie immediately to the north of Vatna Jokull.

Concerning this district the wildest stories have been current; tradition has bended down the supposed existence of fertile valleys in the heart of Vatna Jökull, and of outlaws lurking amongst the lava crags of the Ódátha-hraun. To this district the volcanic forces of Iceland appear of late years to have retreated; and although terrible volcanic cruptions have been witnessed in the Vatna Jökull and in its immediate neighbourhood, the seat of their occurrence until this year has never been visited. The object of my late expedition was to cross the Jökull in order to determine what it really consisted of, to examine the desolate waste to the north of it, and visit the volcanoes which crupted so violently in the beginning of the present year, one of which had wrought considerable damage in the north of Iceland.

Upon my arrival in Iceland I proceeded first to examine the advancing glaciers upon the south of the Vatna Jökulls, and I found that the part of the Vatna known as Breithamerkr Jökull had recently advanced to such an extent as to threaten to cut off all communication along that part of the southern shores of Iceland.

By June 23rd all my men had assembled.

Perhaps a brief description of the necessary equipment for an expedition of this kind may not be out of place. Everything had to be dragged upon hand sleighs; you may therefore suppose that our travelling gear was reduced to the simplest necessities of existence. The most important piece of furniture was our bed, a large sleepingbag 8 feet by 5, one side made of a layer of cork and felt covered with india-rubber, and the other side of thick blanketing covered with mackintosh; this bag was open at both ends, so that three men could lie with their heads one way, and three with their beads the other way. A hood which covered each of the openings comploted our sleeping arrangements, and thus we had accommodation for six persons with a weight of only 50 lbs. The warmest method, and that which I invariably use for camping in the snow, is to dig a square hole 3 or 4 feet deep, over which I pitch a tent only 3 feet high; at the bottom of this hole the sleeping-bag is placed. Our provision consisted of permican in skin bags, butter, biscuit, condensed soup, chocolate, whisky, which, with a good supply of clothes and moccasins, together with the necessary implements and. instruments, completed my equipment.

On June 24th, accompanied by twelve Icelanders, I set out from Nupstad, a farm upon the south base of the Vatna Jökull, and proceeded on horseback up the west side of the valley of the Dinya. which river finds its way over a lava stream flowing from the Vatua Jökull.

Having arrived at the foot of the Jökull, I sent back my homes under the care of two men, and as it was now evening commenced the ascent of the frozen mass before me.

The Jokull at this point last year was a crovamed glacier, the surface of which was covered with signilles and hummocks of sand and ice, now all traces of the glacier were buried beneath a vast secumulation of snow. I was able, however, to use my aleigha, but the snow was very soft, so that our progress was consequently difficult and slow. After about three hours it began to snow beavily; and as we had not done a bad day's work, I decided to encamp, six of us occupying the sleeping-bag I have described, and four, who were to accompany us only a short way, made themselves as comfortable as they could with rugs and mackintosh costs in front of the tent. The morning brought only fog and snow, but as I tnew the locality pretty well from my previous attempts, I decided to advance. After one hour's dragging, the fog and the storm incrossed, and in a short time the snow was so deep and soft that it was impossible to get through it, so I was compelled to halt till the surface of the snow was sufficiently frozen to bear us. Weather cleared in the evening, and we again advanced, but the snew by this time was up to the knees. Seeing I was tiring out my men (and as it had begun to freeze, the probability was that in about two hours the crust would be firm abough to travel on), I again halted, and casting up a bank of snow to windward we turned in.

It was bitterly cold, but the atmosphere was very clear. My thermometer registered 20° Fahr, of frost. By 3 a.m. we were spain under weigh; it was a lovely morning, the wind north-west, and as the sun illuminated the magnificent snow slopes everything seemed to promise fine weather and success.

The sleigh travelled merrily along the frozen surface of the snow until we reached the mountain I last year named Mount Paul—after my head man who accompanied me, both at that time and upon this occasion. Mount Paul is a cluster of one large and several smaller eminences, rising to the height of 150 feet above the surrounding anow. Last year I observed that it rose directly from a larger crater, which was now filled with snow, a semicircular pit being thawed out by the radiation of the aun's rays from the south aide of the mountain. Here we found an abundant supply of water. The mountain is composed of varieties of obsidian, varying from a highly vitreous obsidian to the grey stony variety, specimens of which I have before me. One portion of the mountain commutated

of vitreous obsidian, cementing together multitudes of the concretionary forms commonly known as spherulite.

At this point I sent back four of my men. The weather was execrable, and for two days it was utterly impossible to proceed. My compass had for some time been almost useless. In thick weather one has to steer principally by the wind; in fine weather a circular piece of card, marked off into four right angles, is the best compass; so that by constantly taking the bearing of the augular position of all distinguishable points one is able to steer a pretty straight course. In spite of the deepening snow we now ploided on, being compelled to rest about every quarter of a mile to take breath, and to clear away the snow from the front of our sleighs. We now encountered a violent storm, and we seen could see nothing but twirling clouds of snow, which wrapped themselves around us in such a manner that it was impossible to distinguish from what quarter the wind was blowing. I therefore pitched camp, but with great difficulty, for the drifting snow filled up the hole almost as soon as it was dug,

The storm continued for two days, during which time I put every one upon short rations. On the third day I was able to take an observation. I perceived two black conteal mountains of no great height; one about 5 miles due north, and the other about 11 miles north-west.

From this point I obtained an excellent view of the Vatna Jokuil Housie, and the snow-covered ridges leading up to its cone were perfectly discornible; they are probably lava streams.

An extensive eruption must be appalling from these volcanoes. when any great amount of lava is ejected upon these vast accumulations of ice and snow; but minor cruptions and small streams of lava probably make but little impression. The wind unfortunately soon shifted to its old quarter, and we to ours. This was exasperating to the last degree. Towards midnight, after a brief consultation with Paul, I told my men it was of no use lying still any longer; and as the sleighs could not travel, everything must be made into packs and carried on the back; so, leaving our sleighs behind, we started, wading through the deep, loose, heavy snow. Unfortunately two of my men became ill, which compelled us again to halt. The next night we were favoured with a sovere frost. I therefore sent two men back for one of the sleighs. Served out some of l'eek and Frean's meat biscuits, and when we started again we made good progress northward. A fog shut down upon us, but the rim of the sun was occasionally visible through it, and bright fog-bows brought up the rear to windward.

We encamped just in time to guin shelter from a hurricane and snow-storm, such as I had never before been exposed to. We were at a height of 6150 feet. We took six hours' sleep, and, on looking out, found the storm had subsided, and for a moment the fog lifted, showing three dark mountains to the north—doubtless Skjaldbreith, Herthubreith, and Dyngjufjoll.

The storm soon returned with redoubled fury. I was again obliged to put every one upon half-rations, and at intervals it was beccessary to send a man out to clear away the snow from the top of our tent, to prevent it breaking down. It was a trying time, lying weather-bound in that bleak mountain-region, with provisions growing less and loss. For three days and rights the pitless storm beat upon our small encampment, but on the morning of the fourth day our hopes revived; the fury of the storm had bea'en the snow hard, and, after serving out some warm soup, I directed everything

to be packed up with the utmost expedition.

We ascended for a short distance, and then straight away commenced to descend, and presently at so rapid a rate that I was obliged to order three men to go behind to prevent the sleigh from starting on its own account for the bottom of the mountain. Suddenly the clouds cleared away before us, disclosing a deep valley at our feet, and a black mountain atreaked with snow at our right. We continued our course till it became obvious that we could go no further in this direction with the sleigh; so, accompanied by Paul, went forward to explore. The cold here was intense. I felt it severely. After having been warmed by helping to drag the sleigh, my hands, which I had been obliged to uncover to take out my fieldglass, began to freeze, so I ordered two of my men to beat them with their hands, and directed the other three to put spiked iron clamps upon their feet, that they might steady the sleigh. Without this precaution we should most likely have ended our career, should and ail, by an abrupt descent into the valley beneath, unless we had been stopped by some of the ugly crevices, that yawned halfway down the snowy steep, upon the promptions and slippery sides of which we were descending. Upon reaching the valley, we found the wind bad filled it with light pulverised snow, through which it was most difficult to force our way; as we were all thoroughly tired, I decided to halt. We rested a few hours, and again proecceed, reaching the northern base of the Vatna Jokuil, leaving behind us its invaterious recesses and volcanous so carefully guarded from intrusion by gloom and storm. The snow here terminated in a series of ridges and cliffs of ice, in some instances so covered with del ris as to be in no way distinguishable from the neighbouring hills. Before us, immediately to the north, rose a cluster of mountains, from which great quantities of steam were rising and hovering above their summits in a huge mushroom-shaped cloud; to our left and north-west lav a wide-spreading lava field, arms of which stretched among the neighbouring mountains like a troubled ocean of cindery stone, patches of black and at intervals broke the continuity of this tract of lava, and culminated in a desert still farther to the north-east; beyond all, the weird forms of fire-wrought mountains formed a fitting background, their rude outlines rendered still more uncouth and grim by the fierce storms of ages. A buge tongue of glacier at this point swept down to a distance of some 10 miles beyond its most northern limit, as represented upon the map published by Olsen in 1844, from a survey made by Gunnlaugason in 1835. I here caught sight of Snœfell, and upon taking its bearings with the smoking mountains, which evidently were the Dyngjufjoll, I found that instead of being at the Kverkfjoll, which was the point I had intended to strike, I was upon the east side of Kistufell, about 9 or 10 miles further to the west. We were astonished at being unable to see anything of the Jökulad, which, upon Gunnlaugeson's map, rises at the foot of Kistufell. Descending, we found ourselves in a large watercourse, occupied, however, by an insignificant stream, which we easily waded across. No doubt this was formerly the bed of the Jokulan. The glacier had advanced completely over the route taken by Gunnlaugsson in 1835, thus diverting the course of the river, which now rises in several arms from the extremity of this glacial tongue. At this time we had scarcely more than two days' provisions left, so a series of forced marches were necessary in order to reach the nearest farm-viz., Grimstathir. Steering due north, we crossed a group of low volcanic hills, which were not marked upon the map : beyond these lay a desert of black sand, which the lava of the Odathahraun had entered at its south-west corner. In the middle of this small desert rose four eccentric-looking eminences, surrounded by a considerable lava field, the greater portion of which was buried in the sand; a closer approach showed them to be small volcanoes; these are situated in all probability upon a fissure in the centre of the plain. I mention them on account of their similarity to the volcanoes which have been formed this year over the fissure in the Myvatns-orcefi, of which I shall speak presently. The lave that issued from these volcanoes is basultic, or deleritic, and bears a close resemblance to the lava from the Myvatns-orrefi. The ensuing morning we reached the main arm of the Jokulsa; here I decided on leaving my tent and the ----

Ř

þ

Ball to the to the to

heavier part of my baggage, and strike for Grimstathir. Being thus relieved, we crossed the Svartà (or black river) to the Vathalds Hills. This river rises in the Dyngjufjoll, but is soon lost in the sand, reappearing as the Svarta, which washes the south base of the Vathalda. These hills, although of no great height, command an extensive view to the south towards the Valna Jokuli, which can be easily reached by following one of two valleys, bearing respectively west and south-west. From here I obtained the first good view of Kverkfjoll; it appeared to be a cluster of conical mountains, and one huge crater on the north slope of the Vatna Jokull. This larger grater, although partially filled with snow, was smoking at three points, but presented no other signs of activity; having progressed about a mile upon the Vathalda, we were soon upon the pumice which was ejected last spring from the volcano of Oskja-gja. It has fallen in a line about 25 miles broad from the centre of the Vathalda to the south of Herthubreith; this pumice has fallen from Ockja-gjà in a band of continually-extending radii enstward to the seashore, destroying in its course six farms in the Jokull-dalr, and injuring others in the immediate vicinity. This shows that the prevalent winds during the emption of Oskja-gjà must have been south-west. Two nights and a day, with short intervals of rest, brought us to the ferry of tirimstathir, where we obtained a boat and reached the farm of that name. The journey from Nupstad in the south to tirumstather in the north, occupied as sixteen days; twelve of which were passed among the regions of perpetual snow. I must here remark that nothing could exceed the pluck, perseverance, and obedience of the leelanders who accompanied me, without whom I could never have crossed the Vatna Jökull.

We rested for three days, and then started for the Odátha-hraun in order to inspect the volcano whonce the pumice had been this year crupted. It is situated in the southern portion of the Dyngjufjell Mountains. I had been unable either to hire or purchase more than two horses, and as my own had not yet arrived from the south we were compelled to start on foot, using the two horses to carry our baggage and hay. I proceeded across the lava and saud desert of the Myvatus-orcefi, to the little river of Gravalandà, upon the banks of which, and those of its neighbour the Lindà, we found good feed for the horses. It was upon the banks of these rivers, beneath the shadow of the snow-capped Herthubreith, that the last of the feelandic outlaws found a shelter. Herthubreith is one of the highest mountains in leeland. The banks of the Gravalandà were in places thickly grown with birch and salix, but the larger

wood was dead: I have noticed this in many other places. The banks of the Landa abounded with Angelica arctura, the stem and roots of which are decidedly good to eat.

A weary march across the pumice brought us to the little desert where our tent had been left. During the first part of this march we had suffered greatly from want of water, but remembering that the pumice had tailen during the winter, I obtained a good supply of snow by digging through the pumice. I now sent back three of my men with the horses and all superfluous luggage, with instructions to procure a fresh supply of provisions, and to wait for me on the banks of the Gravalanda. I "cached" two days provision and proceeded to the Dynginfjell. I found these mountains to consist of a series of semi-detached sections, some of which had broken out in ancient times, and by their insignificant lava-streams had helped to swell the widely extending lava desert of the Odátha-braun.

These sections of mountains described a heart-shaped form upon the south, inclosing the Askja. This is a three-cornered piece of elevated land 4000 feet high, about 6 miles long and 3 or 4 miles broad; it is easily reached by a glen upon the north-east side of the Dyngjufjoll. The principal orater which erupted this year is situated in the south corner of the Askin.

The crater is inclosed upon the eastern and western sides by mountains rising in some instances 1000 feet above the Askja plann; they appear shorn of their inner faces by the violence of the cruption, forming perpendicular cliffs of great height. These cliffs are rapidly falling in avalanches of stone occurring at frequent intervals, and had formed in two places steep slopes of pumice and débris which it is possible to descend; all access to the floor of the crater is prevented, however, by an interior rim of the precipice immediately at the base of the heights. It is well worth coming to Iceland to stand upon the summit of one of the surrounding mountains and look into the yawning crater which opens at one's feet, its grim chasms and black pits all contributing to the general aggregate of steam and loam stench, and horrid sound, while behind stretches a wild waste of glen, desert, and mountain, a country mourning in ashes and howling with desclation.

This volcano, which perhaps we may be allowed to call the Oskjagjà (the chasm of the oval casket), does not appear to have produced anything but pumice, mud, and water, copious floods of the latter having evidently flowed from its crater. It is curious to remark that although this volcano has ejected water it is neither a glacial nor a snow-capped mountain, and it is situated more than 100 miles from the sea.

Leaving the volcano of Askja behind us and proceeding in a westerly direction, we perceived that the lava from the Odátha-brauu had entered the Askja upon its most western side, having run for a considerable distance up hill. Upon descending the Dyng-juffull to the west, a broad plain, barren and black with sand and lava opened before us; this was the Odatha-braun.

There was the snowy mound of Skjaldbreith spotted with protruding lava, with its curious tuft of rock at the top, somewhat similar to that on Horthubreith; further to the east lay Kistufell, by which we first descended into Northerland, and behind, all the white expanse of the Vatna Jokull sweeping the horizon from east to west, where it is apparently joined by Tindafell, Tungnafell and the Hofe Jokull, for from this position we could not see Sprengi Sands. We reached Skjaldbreith; it is a mound of basaltic, lava, partially covered with anow, rising to a height of about 4000 feet. Eruptions from this mountain appeared to have taken more the form of prodigious boilings-over rather than that of terrific outbursts. The summit was enveloped in clouds, so I stopped within in) feet of the top to get a good view of the country. Before me lay the Odatha-hraun to the north-east, Oskjagja smoking with increased vigour in the clear cool morning air; at a point farther cost was the long route which lay between us and the living world, stretching away bleak and bare to where the grey pumice in the distance gave the country the appearance of lying in bright mushine; to the south was the Vatna, its more elevated orage enveloped in gloom and mist. The pure white Jokuil, the black ands and lava fields, alike cold, bare, silent, motionless, and dead,

We we will now briefly retrace our steps over the wastes of the thatha-braun past the fire blasted hills of Dyngjufjoll to happier districts which the volcano and the glacier have still spared to looland. While sojourning among the sheep pastures of the north, my attention was arrested by stupendous columns of smoke arising from the direction of the Myvatas-orceff, and spreading out like phantoms of mammoth palm-trees smid the calm atmosphere of an autumn Sablath morning. It was in the Myvatus-oriefi that the violent volcanic outbreaks occurred last spring; let us hasten to the scene and see what new ruin is being piled upon the old. I'pon emerging from a valley which runs through the hills of My vato, a line of some twenty columns of smoke proclaims the seat of volcanic activity; from the north and of these a conical mound about 150 feet in height is erupting with considerable violence, and is rapidly forming a cone within a large crater which had evidently been formed by a previous eruption; a column of cinders is being shot to twice the height of the volcano itself, and a copious lavastream is flowing from a breach in its most northern side and from a smaller opening at the base of the cone.

The wind is freshening from the west, from which quarter it has fortunately been blowing all day, thus enabling us to gain a neck of land now almost encircled with lava. Within a few hundred yards of the volcano itself showers of fine cinders are falling despite the adverse wind. Fountains of volcanic fire spring with loud explosions from the grim jaws of the volcano, falling in torrents of molten sparks and fiery masses upon its glowing lips and blackened sides.

And now easting a retrospective glapce at the long weary road from Nupstad to Grimstathir, which we have been the first to tread since the island of Iceland rose above the waters of the North Atlantic, what do we find? We find that the Vatna Jokull is a mass of ice and snow resting upon a nest of volcances; that its glaciers are rapidly increasing; that it is encroaching both upon the north and upon the south; and, granting that the Vatna is a fair specimen of the Icelandic Jokulls, that nothing can save Iceland from the advancing glaciers but a cycle of propitions seasons. We begin to recognise what an important effect this huge refrigerator has upon the climate of the north of Iceland; how it shields the northernland from the aqueous vapours which travel upward from more southern latitudes, receiving upon its broad shoulders an inordinate amount of hail and snow. We find the Odátha-hraun and the country immediately to the north of the Vatna to be a wilderness wherein the seismic forces of Iceland are still keeping up their erratio character by breaking out where least expected. First they break forth smid the snows of the Vatna, then amongst mountains which for ages had smothered their volcanic energies, then in the middle of a plain already rendered almost desolate by prehistoric outbursts. This eccentric shifting of volcanic force in locland may perhaps be due to the many cracks and fissures which doubtless already exist in the superficial rocks occasioned by the violent earthquakes which have from time to time convulsed the island.

Dr. Rak, on being called upon by the President, said that after Mr. Watta' experience his cwin pleasant pionic in Iceland was a very small affair indeed. When the project of a Submanne Telegraph to America was first started, there was a difficulty in laying the cable right across the Atlantic, and it was suggested that the best way would be to lay it precement to the Fare Islands. It land, and Greenland, thus having short lengths of about 500 or 600 rules each. He was employed to visit Iceland in connection with that scheme. He was employed to visit Iceland in connection with that scheme.

expenence convinced him that Mr. Watts had performed one of the most claring pureeys that it was possible to accomplish. The feelanders had a secretitions dread of travelling over old lee, and Mr. Watts had done something worderful in persuading any of them to accompany him. No doubt he would have brought home a great deal more information if he had not encountered such severe gales. He himself had taken 14 days to cross from one be of the island to the other, though he had herses all the way. The most areagreeable part of the journey was crossing the revers. A recent traveller had said that there were no rivers which could not be forled; but some of them were such as to try the nerve of the most daying man to cross. The water was quite white, no stones whatever being visible, and the only belies over the rivers that could not be forded were fermed of small bears like tea-thests, swung by pulleys on two ropes. As he was the leader of the Expedition, his people insisted on his always creasing first, and it was by no means an agreeable thing to do; otherwise it was a most c arming joinney, and anybody who visited the country would be de ghted with what he saw. Everything was entirely different from what could be seen in any other land. He did not think there was any other part of the wield in which so many things could be found which were which y new. The contrast between the great black lara-fields and the ice coming down to them was one of the most currous things he ever witnessed. The people were heapetable in the extreme. There was one curious mountain which Mr. Watta was under the charge of Captur Allin Young He, however, thoroughly curryed the journey, and so would every one else who had plenty of time at bis disposal. Nearly every part of the country could be travelled over with a pany, except the district which Mr. Watts had crossed. Mr. Watts had not mentioned snow-shoes as part of his equipment, but they would have been found very useful if he had taken them. Flat sledges, too, would greatly have aided him in passing over the snow. The wooden snow-shoes used in Norway were not so well adapted for the purpose as those worn in the Hudson's East Territory. When he passed through the country he took the bergl to all along the route, but never crossed anything above 3000 feet

Captain Attas Young, on being called upon, and he know nothing of the interior of feeland, having only taken the ship round to Reykjavik to take up Dr. Rac, who made a wonderfully correct report of the land be had traversed. He wished to sak Mr. Watts why he found the compass medess there.

The PRESIDENT and the Fellows of the Somety were very glad of this opportunity of expressing to Captain Allen Young their gratification at seeing him

back again amongst them.

Mr. Warrs mid the compass was rendered useless in consequence of the magnetic iron contained in the rocks. He took snow-shoes with him, but they were no good when travelling over loose, partially-melted snow. They caused almost more fatigue than wading through the snow; and when this sees were so deep that it rose above the knees, he did not think any sleigh

weatever could travel over it.

By Rex and his experience was that, whenever the temperature was below 10° of freezing, sleighs were very useful. In the Hudson's Ray Territory he once travelled 1300 miles, over more than half of which his snow-shoes sank from 12 to 14 inches deep, and had travelled days in wet know, when it was addep that he could not have got on at all without snow-shoes. A small stick has to be carried to strike the frame of the snow-shoe every two or three states to shake the wet snow off. A properly-constructed sledge is not very distinct to half over wet snow.

Mr. Warry and that must have been when there was frost; but during

his journey there was a great absence of frost, and the snow being half-melted, snow-shors were accreey any good, and sleighs could not be drawn.

Dr. Rak said, when the temperature was below freezing-point, a person

could always get along better with snow-shoes than without them,

Second Meeting, 29th November, 1875.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, R.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair,

Phesantations, -Rev. F. C. Jagg; Lieut.-Col. William Tedlie; Alfred E. Craten, Esq.

Elwitions .- F. J. Angier, Esq.; Hon. David Arnot; Alatau J. Atkinson, Esq.; George Baker, Esq.; John Benson, Esq.; William Price Bunner, Esq.; Capt. John Borlase, J.P.; George Bourne, Esq.; Rev. E. William Bullinger; Rev. William Bullock, M.A.; Laucson Cape, Esq., M.N.; Archibald Henry Clarke, Esq.; George PitzRoy Cole, Esq.; Edward Coombe, Esq.; John W. S. Coward, Esq., J.F.; Thomas Adolphus Cragoe, Esq.; William Douglas Robinson Douglas, Esq.; Joseph Henry Duckham, Esq., R.S.; William Hamilton Greville Duncan, Esq.; Sir Harrow H. Ellis, K.C.S.I. (Member of Council of India); Colonel Charles Elliot, c.u.; John Green Elwy, Egg.; Capt. Henry Wemyes Feilden, R.A. (Naturalist, H.M S. Alert, Arctic Expedition); C. F. Gahan, Esq.; William Gayfer, Esq., M.A.; Licat. Henry Charles Harford (99th Regiment), Augustus Frederic Huslam, Esq.; Colonel Haughton, C.s.t.; Alfred Gutteres Henriques, Esq., v.o.s., v.z.s.; Horace Augustus Herbert, Esq.; John W. C. Honeybourne, Esq.; Alfred John Howard, Esq.; Mountacy Jophson, Esq.; John Kennedy, Esq.; Daniel W. Kettle, Esq.; John Knight, Esq.; Joseph Laing, Esq.; Isaac Conley Lambert, Esq. ; Dr. Arthur Leared ; the Hon. William Littleton ; James Ircine Menzics, Enq.; Dr. Munro; S. H. Needham, Enq.; William Edward Oates, Esq.; Frederick Oxley, Esq.; Hon. Francis Parker; Colonel Sir Lewis Pelly, K.C.S.t.; Capt. Richard William Pelly, R.N.; John Timbrell Pierce, Esq.; Franz Emil Ferdinand Hugo Polil, Esq.; Capt. George T. Plunkett, R.E.; William Donaldson Bawling, Enq., M.A.; William Charles Roberts, Esq.; John Frederick Russell, Esq.; Sir David Salomone, Burt.; Lieut. Gideon C. Sconce, I.S.; Henry Sewell. Eeq ; Charles Edward Shepheard, Eoq , c.E.; Capt. Frederick William Sidney, u.s.; Howarth Smith, Esq.; Edward W. Stanton, Esq., M.A.; Alfred Streeter, Egg.; Alfred Strong, Egg.; James Melias Stuart, Egg.; Walter Tomlinson, Esq.; Wesley Henry Thomas, Esq.; Andrew Macpherson Walls, Erg ; J. H. Ernest Waters, E.g.; Licut. Joseph Watson,

B.x R.; Joseph Weedow, Esq.; George Hampden Whalley, Esq., J.P.; Edward D. J. Wilson, Esq.; John Smith Wilson, Esq.

His Excellency Nubar Packa, Minister to His Highness the Khedive, was elected Honorary Corresponding Member of the Society.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY, FROM 15TH TO 29TH NOVEMBER, 1875 .-Relacion Historica del Viage a la America meridional por Don Jorge Juan y Don Antonio de Ulloa, 5 vols. 4to., Madrid, 1748 (J. P. Gassiot, Esq., jun.). Hakluyt Society's Publications, vols. xxv., xl., xlii., xlviii., xlviii., and tii. (The Society). Hydraulic Manual, by L. D'A. Jackson, 1875; Spirit levels taken in the l'unjanb since 1863, 1869; Spirit-levelled heights, Section IX., 1871-72, Abstract of Reports of Surveys in India for 1871-72; Report on the Caoutchouc of Commerce, by J. Collins, with Memorandum by Dr. Brandis, 1872; General Reports on Revenue Survey Operations, Bengal Presidency, Upper and Lower Provinces, for 1868-1873; General Report of Topographical Surveys, Bengal Presidency, 1867-68; General Report on Topographical Surveys of India, 1868-1873; Magnetical and Meteorological Observations, Bombay, 1865-1870; Archeological Survey of Western India, Belgam and Kaladgi districts, by James Burgess, 4to., photographs, 1874, Census of Bombay Presidency, 1872, part III.; Report of tour made by Colonel E. C. Ross from Shiraz to Bushire, with routemap, 1875; and Selections from Records of India, Foreign Departmont, No. CXX. (H.M. Secretary of State for India). Nebraska, by E. A. Curley, 1875 (Author). African Slave Traffic, by H. B. Cotterill, 1875 (Author). Report of Corporators of Beston Railway Company, 1875, and Fourth Annual Report of Board of Railway Commissioners, 1873, Boston, U.S.A. (E. Jarvis, Esq.). Grundprincipien der arktischen Forschung, vom Carl Weyprecht; Triest, 1875 (Author). La première Campagne de la Crimée, par A. Layard, traduction par A. E. S. Jervis, Bruxelles, 1855; and The Anthracitic Coal of Demonte, by W. P. Jervis, 1875 (Chevalier W. P. Jervis). British North American Boundary Commission; Report of Geology and Resources of the Region in the vicinity of the 49th parallel, by G. M. Dawson, Montreal, 1875 (Author). Tide-tables for British and Irish ports, 1876 (The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty). Life of Sir Roderick I. Murchison, by A. Geikie, 1875 (John Murray, Esq.). The English Historical Library, by W. Nicolson, 1714 (Walter Ryc, Esq.); and the current issues of corresponding Societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO THE MAP-ROOM SINCE THE LAST MEETING OF NOVEMBER.

15TH, 1575. - Routo-map from Khartoum to Obeiyad, by Commander

vol. 12.

Prout, 1875 (General Stone). Map of the Department of Ancacha Peru, by A. Raimondi (A. B. Wyon, Erg.).

On Mr. H. M. Stanley's Exploration of the Victoria Nyanza. By Liout.-Colonel J. A. Grast, c.s

The journey recently made by Mr. H. M. Stanley, the commissioner of the 'Daily Telegraph' and 'New York Hemild,' is one of the most important and brilliant that has ever been made in Central Africa, or, indeed, in any other country. For, whon we consider that he accomplished it so quickly, taking only nine months from the time he left England, it seems at first as incredible as was his famous discovery of the late Dr. Livingstone. It is not alone the short time, but the great geographical question which he has finally settled—namely, he has confirmed Speke's discovery, that the Victoria Nyanza was one vast inland fresh water—he has navigated its shores for a thousand miles, thereby proving that its waters are continuous.

Before remarking upon Mr. Stanley's two letters, dated the 1st of March and 15th of May last (a third letter has arrived through Egypt, dated 12th April, 1875), I may allude to the knowledge we had of the great Lake previous to the time when Mr. Stanley visited it.

The lakes of Central Africa were known to geographers as far back as the year 833, for in 'Tabula Almamuniana' of this date, also in Abul Hassan's map of 1008, we have the Nile rising from one Lake "Lacus Kura Kavar;" and in the latter map we have mention of M. Komr (Mountains of the Moon) at lat. 7's. Several old maps, showing the lakes with their effluents, have been referred to in Lelewel's 'Geographic du Moyen Age,' and may be classed as follows:--

1151 Tabula Rotunda Rogertana	.]				
1274 15'n Said	}	Have 3 1	Akos a	tal 8 Rive	118.
LSH Ismarl Ab'ulfeda					
1274 16'n Said		1	41	3 ,	
1311 Bernardi Sylvani					
1501-4. Charta Marina Portugulensis .	- }	., 2	- 0	1 "	
1307. Iphannes Ruysch	- 1				
1529 Dago Billero					
1529 Diego Ribiero	. }	. 3	19	1 79	
1540. P. Apianus, R. Gemmo Frisius	.				

Other more modern maps might be quoted, but during the last century map-makers seem to have left out all the lakes of Central Africa, and it is only in the last fifteen years that the centre of Africa has again been studded with its lakes. In the year 1857, the London Geographical Society sent Captains Burton and Speke, both officers of our Indian Army, a service which I had the honour of belonging to, to explore Africa from Zanzibar vid Lake Nyassa, to Egypt. Thus it was that we first heard of Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria.

Captain Speke, in 1858, went twenty marches north of Kazeh, alone, with (') seventeen natives, to test the Arab rumour that a great occur, which they called a bahr, or sea, existed. He found that the Arab traders had informed him correctly; a lake of almost unbounded extent strotched away from him to the north, there was, he was told, as great breadth of it on his left hand as there was on his right. He returned to England and presented his map of the discovery of the Victoria Nyanza to this Society, accompanying it with his belief that the waters he had seen were those of the Nilo-but this had yet to be proved. The President for the time was the late Sir Roderick Murchison, who at once grusped the subject, and said, "Speke, we must send you back again."

Many months' preparation for his next expedition passed slowly to Speke, but at length, in 1860, he and I started from Zanzibar with 200 followers. It will give some idea of the fickle African when I tell you that we had only 40 men of the 200 when we reached Kazeh, 430 miles west of the sea-coast. Three-fourths had desorted us. We need not, therefore, be alarmed by the report of Mr Stanley that one-half of his men were non-effective. He will anlist others, or do with fewer.

Months of weary delay again took place on the way between Kazeli and the hilly region of Karagweh, on account of the difficulties thrown in the way by the inhabitants. We wished to get on quickly, and tried to march near the Lake, but were told that the ordinary route of Usui must be kept. We accordingly went that way, and crossed the watershed at 2½'s, lat. From this position we descended the northern incline of Equatorial Africa, and never left Nile-land till we reached the Mediterranean.

After leaving Karagweh, the country, bounding the Lake on the west and north, to the capital of Uganda, may be generally described as a plain 40 to feet in altitude, but worn away at intervals of from 1 to 10 miles, with narrow excavations made by streams falling into the Lake. The route may be likened to the teeth of a saw, the points being plains and the depressions awamps. We had extensive views of the Lake from these plains; seeing its bays and relands, but no peaks nor distant ridges nor mountain-cones to the east, nothing but a clear sea-horizon was visible, and no native could tell who lived beyond this see.

The bays and long inlets of water or fritbs, seen by us on the western and northern shores, were M'werooks, Katongs, Murchison, &c. Some were completely land-locked, and 20 miles in length; I allude to the one seen near our camp at Ugunda capital. It is here, probably, that Colonel Long, of the Khedive's service, found himself the other day, when he reported that Speke's Victoria Nyanza was merely a small affair of 30 miles in extent. What a prize he had at his feet!

The largest island I observed was that of Sesseh at the north-western corner of the Lake; by compass-bearing it was 40 miles long; the width could not be taken with any accuracy from the shore, but it appeared only 3 or 4 miles. It has no hills, is low in the water, and at one point I observed its shore to be within a mile of the mainland. The King of Uganda keeps his fleet of cances here, and consults with the God of the Lake, who resides on this island.

It was mentioned last season, at one of our meetings here, by Sir Samuel Baker, that he was given to understand the native name for the Lake was Sesseh. Petermann, in a comprehensive map published this autumn, has followed this mistake by calling the Lake Sessi See, as well as Ukerowe, and Victoria Nyanza. I explained that Sesseh was a large island, and am glad to have my statement confirmed by Mr. Stanloy, who has found it to be the largest island on the Lake. Various and numerous were the other islands seen by us, but they were nearly all uninhabited, and of no importance.

The greatest river on the route between the most southern point of the Lake, round its western and northern shores, is the Kitangulo Esgora in the district of Karagweb. It vises probably from the foot of the conical mountain of M'f'oombiro, supposed by us to be 10,000 feet high; numerous lakes and valleys send their waters to it. In appearance it has a slow, majestic, winding course, which is navigable for 30 to 40 miles from its mouth; vessels drawing 25 feet of water could, I believe, float at the ferry where we crossed. Speke and I had to conjecture this depth at the ferry, because we were forcibly prevented from dropping our lead-lines into it: the King would not be pleased; it was not "canny" to take soundings.

I should not be the least surprised to hear that Mr. Stanley selects this noble river as a point for exploration. With the Lady Alice he can ascend this stream from the Lake up almost to King Rumanika's door; or he can cross over the mountains of Ruanda and Urundi and descend to the apot on Lake Tanganyika, where

Livingstone and he had such a pleasant pionic; or he may select the Albert Nyanza as his field for exploration. All will be new to us; either route would interest geographers intensely, for the country, its people, and its animals are all unknown.

Leaving the river Kitangule, and proceeding north to the capital of Liganda, a distance of 125 geographical miles, we counted five-and-twenty streams, varying in depth from 3 to 10 feet, which we waded, swam, or crossed by bridge; there were numerous other smaller ones which would not give trouble even when flooded. They were mud-coloured and mud-sided—swamp rivers, in fact.

The area of the Lake, according to Speke, who took latitudes and longitudes for its western half, and only had native information for the other half, is 645 geographical miles in circumference; and if we add to this the circumference of Lake Bahr-ingo, now said to form a portion of the Lake, we have 910 geographical miles. Speke, therefore, after his last journey in 1860-3, made the Victoria Nyanza out to be of an area not equal to Lake Superior, which is 1500 miles in circumference, but parallel in size with Huron (600) and Eric (650).

You naturally ask how Speke came to make the Lake the size it has proved to be. There was no theory in his statement, as you will allow when I state that, at Muanza, along the west side, and on the north, he had taken its latitude, longitude, and altitude. Native travellers had gone, by wafer, from Ukereweh to Kitangule, and onwards to the capital of Uganda, also onwards to Baringo. We travelled by the western side, where the country is without mountains, low and swampy; and when Captain Speke got to the Ripon Falls, the natives told him there was as much water, from where he stood, to the East, as there was to Katonga Bay in the West, where he lately came from. Therefore it was by these measurements that he made the Lake the size it has proved to be by Mr. Stanley.

The only point where water was observed to leave the Lake was at Ripon Falls, in Uganda. Here the body of water is 150 yards wide—the depth was not calculated—but this quantity bears but a small proportion to the contents of the Lake. As to the depth of the Lake, I am inclined to the belief that Stanley's measurement will show it is a comparatively shallow body of water, resting on a wast plateau; that there is no chasm such as Tanganyika is formed of. Stanley has given us only one measurement for depth—275 feet, and had not taken the centro of the Lake. The Nile, after leaving the Lake at Ripon Falls, has a navigable course to the

Karuma Falls. From here to the Albert Nyanza its course is through rock and over high falls. We have yet to learn the exact position of the river as it leaves the Albert; but it is again navigable from this to Apuddo, the village near M. Miani's tree; hence it again feams over rocks for some distance, and at intervals, as it runs below, and north of the Jubl Kookoo Mountain range. Colonel Gordon has, however, found it navigable farther up from Gondokoro than was suspected, namely, up to 12 miles south of Regiaf, whence all the way to Egypt—during high Nile—for 1620 geographical miles there is no obstruction to a boat drawing 5 or 6 feet of water.

Many will remember the enthusiastic reception given in old Burlington Ifouse where Speke and I were received after telegraphing that the "Nile was settled;" that "the Victoria Nyanza was the source of the Nile." Such a reception certainly awaita Mr. Stanley when he appears here; and if he should make more discoveries—which he undoubtedly will if God spares him—there is no honour which this Society can bestow that he will not have earned over and over again. He, as an observer, a traveller in its real sense, a provider of true and pleasant pictures from unknown lands, has confirmed the discoveries made by Speke, and to him the merit is due of having sailed on the broad waters of the Lake, and sent home a map, and descriptions so vivid and truthful that the most sceptical cannot fail to be satisfied.

Here it may be as well to explain that some geographers never accepted Speke's Lake as one great occan, although the grographical world did. The foremost of unbelievers, and the one who appeared first in the field, was Captain Burton, the companion at one time of Speke. He did not seem to have any reason for his argument. He said there must be several lakes, lagoons; anything, in fact, except the Lake. Even the late Dr. Livingstone and Mr Stanley made out there must be several lakes. Livingstone wrote in a very patronising tone, " Poor Speke had turned his back upon the real sources of the Nile"-" his river at Ripon Falls was not large enough for the Nile"-and was disparaging of Speke's discoveries. The work of Dr. Schweinfurth, the 'Heart of Africa,' has failen into the greatest blunder. Also, nearly three years ago, a map, constructed by Mr. Keith Johnston, without authority, in our map-room, was suspended from these walls, but, on my protest, the President Sir Henry Rawlinson ordered that it be altered to the delineation of the Lake by Speke. This was done.

Numbers of other writers and map-makers, Continental and English, have gone on disintegrating the Lake from book to book, map to map, and from year to year; but I think the public will now perceive how unjust the above critics have been, how firmly the fame of Speke has been established, and will not fail to accord him that place in their opinions which he may have lost for a time.

The following published maps exhibit the Victoria Nyanza

divided into two or more lakes:--

'The Nile Basin,' by Richard F. Burton, 1864. Coast-line delineated only at south extremity of Lake, and the south side of the islands Kerewe and Mazita; from the Kitangule River to the Katonga, at Murchison Creek; at Napeleon Channel. Between those is placed the words "Supposed Site of Victoria Nyanza." Bahari 'Ngo made a distinct lake.

'Lake Region of Eastern Africa,' by A. Keith Johnston; 2nd edition, 1872. Victoria Nyanza, a continuous coast-line from Napoleon Channel, along N. and W sides to Urundi, on E. coast; coloured only as water at the S. extremity, and round the islands Kerewe and Mazita; from a little S. of Kitangule River to a short distance E. of the Katonga, about Murchison Creek; about Napoleon Channel. The eastern side made a distinct lake, with the name 'Bahari ya Ukara.' Lake Baringo entirely separated from the Victoria Nyanza.

Dr. Livingstone's Routes, 1866 to 1872; map in 'Ocean Highways,' July, 1872, by A Keith Johnston. Victoria Nyanza, a continuous coast-line as above, with the islands Kerewe and Mazita, forming a peninsula from the E. shore; water shown only from Napoleon Channel to the Kitangule River; about the southern part of the Lake and the peninsula; along the E. coast with the name Sea of Ukara.' Lake Baringo quite distinct.

'How I found Livingstone,' by H. M. Stanley; map by E. Stanford, 1873; S. of equator only. Coast-line of Victoria Nyanza only delineated, and water coloured at Jordan's Nullah, a little past Munnza, the Bengal Archipelago, and S. side of Kerewe and Mazita Islands; from opposite Mashonde to the equator; on E side about Kaveroud of Wakefield's map, with name 'Sea of Ukara.'

*Lavingstone's last Journals,' 1874; map of the Forest Plateau of Africa, by E. Stanford. From E. of Muanza to Ripon Falls the W, and N, coast of the Victoria Nyanza is shown as delineated by Speke, but with the opposite coast generally parallel to it, at a distance of 30 to 50 miles, with the name Lake Okara; E. of the S extremity of this Lake is placed another, 60 miles long by 50 broad, named Kavirondo, and connected with Lake Okara by the Kidette River. Lake Baringo is also detached, and communicates with the Asua by the River Ngardabash.

In Sketch-map of Dr. Schweinfurth's routes, 1868-71, by E.

Weller, in 'The Heart of Africa,' by Dr. Schweinfurth, a series of five distinct lakes of small extent, connected by rivers, takes the place of the Victoria Nyanza. Of these, Lakes Ukara and Ukerewe, respectively the E. and S. extremes of the Victoria, are named. Lake Bhari Ngo is quite separate (dramed by the Asua), receiving at the N. the waters of Lake Zamburu, by a river from its S. extremity, which last receives the waters of another lake, not named.

Bosides these, I might also mention :-

'Súd Afrika und Madagaskar,' by Dr. Petermann; No. 45 of Stieler's Hand-Atlas, 1872. In this, 'Ukerewe' (Victoria Nyanza), 4308 feet (?), is shown according to Speke, except that there is no E. coast marked; Lake Baringo is also omitted.

In Colonel Long's map of his visit to M'tesa and the Victoria Nyanza, published by the Chief of the Staff, Egyptian Army, the Lake is shown to have a width of only 20 miles from the N. coast.

It is now my place to make some comments on Mr. Stanley's

journey.

Starting from Zanzibar, in the month of October, 1874, with 300 followers, he made a rapid journey of 720 miles to the south-east corner of Victoria Nyanza, performing this distance in 103 days, inclusive of halts. Through forests, across desorts and rivers, he conveyed the boat, Lady Alice, in sections, and launched her on the Lake. The forethought and energy required to convey this boat must command the fullest admiration, for in doing so, he has navigated the Inland Ocean, and given us a thrilling account of its extent, its rivers and shores, and its beautiful islands.

He experienced almost stunning losses and privations in his land journey. Having to travel through storile, unbealthy regions, the want of food and water was felt severely; his men suffered from sickness—death was rife amongst them—and he had to contend against the Waturu race, who sounded their war drums, and killed twenty-one of his men. After contesting with them for three days, and clearing a way for his advance, he continued his march towards the Lake. In his letter of the 15th of May, allusion is made to a fight from his boat with the Wavums race; but as no particulars are furnished, the account may be in the correspondence sent vicilizands to Egypt.* The Island of Uvuma at the north-end of the Lake, is the position mentioned.

This correspondence has reached England since the above was written. The
people use alongs, a fact which corrobonites what we learnt in Uganda.—3. A.G.

On the 27th of February last he obtained his first view of the great sea, and it can be imagined how impatient he must have been, and how hard he and his men must have worked to put the Lady Alice together, to have a short trial on the Lake before taking to sea in her. There are many questions which we should like to ask Mr. Stanley here; but we must be content with his map now before us, with its rivers, islands, and broad expanse of water.

Of the rivers which he observed during his voyage round the south, east, north, and west coasts, he gives, commencing with the most southern and proceeding northwards, the Monunguh, Luwamberri, and Duma; these three join and form the Shimeovu. The Ruana falls into Speke Gulf, and is made 90 miles in length. Fifty miles farther north comes the Mara, 70 to 80 miles. Twelve miles north there is the Mori; then in succession, the Shirati, Gori, Ugoweb, and Yagama. In all, ten rivers are in the map. The only one described—the Leewumbu, or Shimeoyu-seems to be the only important river. It rises in 5° s. lat., and 35 E. long., runs a course of 170 miles, where it and two others join to form the Shimeeyn, which extends for 100 miles farther. The width of the Leewumbu in the dry season is 20 feet, and depth 2 feet. Mr. Stanley gives great importance to the Shimeeyu, saying its course is roughly 350 miles, that it is one mile wide at its mouth, and 400 yards across above the mouth. This river may prove to be the most southern waters of the Nile. But the river I goweh, at the north-east corner of the Lake, must be a considerable stream also, for hippopotami were seen in it. No remarks are made on the other streams.

We therefore have but one great stream on the whole length of the eastern shore of this great Lake; and we know that on the western shore there is the same coincidence, namely, the Kitangule-Kagora, the only river which obliged us to cross by cance. The fiver Katonga we heard much spoken of as a troublesome stream, but I do not think it can be navigable from the bay.

It seems as if the great brown plains, which Mr. Stanley speaks of as bounding the Lake to the east, drank up all the min that fulls upon them. Everywhere he heard of plains to the east; even the "Towering Tuble" mountain of Majita or Mazita, east of Ukerewo Island, was seen to be surrounded by plains; also the island-like mountains of Ururi, Uramba, and Shashi, they, too, had their plains; but all these being within a radius of 40 miles (wide map), I take it they are remains of an old plateau, being 3000 feet above the level of the Lake. There is a similar table mountain at Chey-

simbee (mentioned in Stanley's map) on the opposite coast, but it is only 400 feet above the plain.

The mountains of Ugereya are called gigantic, for Mr. Stanley says, "We pass between the Island of Ugingo and the gigantic mountains of Ugeyeva, at whose base the Lady Alice seems to crawl like a tiny insect, while we on board admire the stupendous summits." There is nothing as to size or summit on the other side of the Lake to compare with this description of the equatorial mountains of Ugoyeva. This seems to be rather a mountain region, for, to the east of the "Bridge" or Basalt Isles, a " flat and slightly wooded district, varied at intervals by isolated cones," was visible from the summit of the lale. Manyara, at the north-east angle of the Lake, on the eastern side of the bay, is "a land of bold hills and ridges, while the very north-eastern end, through which issues the Yagama river into the Nyanza, is flat."

Having examined all the notes on the mountains of the east coast, we can say that there are no mountains, no volcanie comea, to be compared with them us to their height and proximity to the Lake on the west coast, where the whole country is flat from Kitangule, north, and the streams run to the Lake like hare-soup down a tilted plate, leaving deep furrows in the plain. We saw several long valleys which, no doubt, once were "friths" in the Victoria Nyanza, they are silted up; thousands of acres of land on the west coast are in this state. I therefore cannot but conclude that the fairway of the Lake will be found on the cast coast, and that the miles of swamps and shallow water in the west do not exist to the same extent on the other shore. But this interesting question will, I trust, soon be settled when we receive Mr. Stanley's observations on depths.

No fewer than sixty to eighty islands may be counted upon Mr. Stanley's map, dotted generally in clusters all round the shores, at distances of 2 and 3 miles from the mainland. The largest in the whole Lake is Sessch, which we made 40 miles in length. Mr. Stanley makes it 35 x 25. Passing to the south of the Kitangule, we have Bumbireh, 25 x 8; and following the curves of the Lake, Ukerewe, 32×7; Ugingo, 20×5; Usuguru, 22×5; and Uvuma, 15×10. The remaining islands are small in comparison to those mentioned here, and the majority of the islands are near the northern shore, at the end where the waters leave for Egypt, and the others are chiefly by

the shores of the southern third of the Lake.

If we examine the areas of the islands mentioned above, for instance, Sosseh-or, as Mr. Stanley calls it, Sasse-it has an area of about 700 English square miles; the dimension of this one island

will give some idea of the importance of this inland sea, which is probably the largest body of fresh water—at this altitude—in the known world.

Captain Speke attached the Lake Bahr-ingo to his lake at its north cast corner. Rev. T. Wakefield places it 50 miles detached from the Lake; but Mr. Stanley inquired of the natives regarding it, and was told there was no Lake in that direction. However, considering that the native information obtained by the two former gentlemen has proved to be correct in most cases, and that it was obtained independently, on this account I do not give in to the non-existence of the Bahr-ingo Lake. He mentions that the River Tgoweh joins the Lake here, and is of considerable size. Hippopotami were seen there by him, and it may be the water communication which Speke heard of as connecting the Bahr-ingo with the Nyanza. There is also the Yagama here.

Regarding the altitudes taken by Mr. Stanley, we find that in leaving the desert plain of Ugogo, he ascended to another plateau, 1800 feet; again, as he proceeded north-west, he came on a still higher one of 4500 feet, and his greatest altitude was 5100 feet, which is the watershed between the Lake and the sca-coast. This tast height corresponds with the highest inhabited country Speke and I traversed in our journey, namely, the capital of Karagweh, which approaches to within 50 miles of the w.s.w. end of the Lake.

The height of the Nyanza above the sea was 3550 to 3650 feet by one aneroid, and 3575 to 3670 by another. A further observation by Mr. Stanley, with two boiling thermometers, made the altitude, subject to correction, similar to Speke's, namely, 3808, or 68 feet in excess of Speke's observations. The difference is insignificant, and we may accept them as the established altitude of Victoria Nyanza.

Mr. Stanley found that his latitudes along the Uganda shores differed from Speke's by an average of 14 miles. This difference of 14 miles may be accounted for, as suggested to me, by his having forgotten to apply the semi diameter of the sun to his observations. It should also be taken into consideration that the sun was close to the Equator when he observed for latitude at noon, and that, under such circumstances, the observation would be a very doubtful one. His longitudes varied little. In one instance, that of the Katenga, Stanley made it 16 miles north latitude and on his map 22, while

^{*} Since the above was written, another letter from Mr Stanley states that Barrigo begins north of Ugeyeya, is a country 15 miles of latitude, with deep land-locked bays. "Thus bereabouts almost a lake is formed separate from the Victoria Nyanza." Thus is very imperiant, as it confirms Speke's statement that barrigo was connected by water with the Victoria Lake. J. A. G.

Speke's observation was a few miles south of the Equator. The two observers observed differently; but this is no reason for discrepancy. Mr. Stanley took the sun at noon with a sea-horizon, and made an observation for longitude in the afternoon. He cannot understand how Speke—who was on shore—observed, unless it was by double altitude of the sun; but I can give the explanation. Speke took his latitudes by observing the meridian altitude of suitable stars with an artificial horizon, and generally found a star of the first magnitude for his purpose. At Katonga he had Capella and Canopus (both first magnitude). Indeed, while in Uganda, it will be seen, from the following, that he used no others. The observations were checked by the fact that he was travelling north at every stage; his dead reckening would correct him. I cannot see how to account for such a blunder, for I have the fullest confidence in his observations:—

Slat .	January,	1862, at	Meruka,	by star	r (let	Mag.	Capella		Lat.	36	2 S.	
Int J	ebruary,	1882, at	Bangwa		41		Capella		Lat.			
2nd	(n	at	Masaka		10		Capella		Lat.	20	2	
Gili	31	at	Kstuntu		**		Canopus		Lat	7	40 B.	
9th	71	at	Nakusi		71		Capella	1.5	Lat	7	15 N.	
10th	**	64	Kıbıbi		01		Capella		Lat.	15	0	
12th	71	at	Nakaten	DD.	19		Capella		Lat.	17	55	
13th	44	at	Numng	oman.	**		Capella		Lat	17	15	
20th	to.	nt	Bandow	aroga	49		Canopus		Lat.	21	19	

Speke never rested satisfied with an indifferent observation; he repeated it by another star on the same night or following opportunity, so that he took many more observations than are recorded, and only registered those which gave him confidence.

At the stations immediately south and north of the Equator he observed as follows for longitude and variation: —

```
Sri February, 1862, at Masaka . . . 5 altitudes and 3 compass bearings.

4th at Masaka . . 3 distances.

10th at Kibbl . . . 10 altitudes and 7 distances.

11th . . . . 12 altitudes, 5 distances, and 1 compass bearing.
```

The area of Victoria Nyanza, as made known to us by Mr. Stanley, proves that Speke far underrated its extent. I have carefully measured the maps of both travellers with compass to ascertain their existing difference, measuring every 10 miles, and the result, by this rather rough means, obtained is as follows. The map in Speke's book was the one measured from:—

```
Circumference of Speke's Lake . . . 645 geographical miles. . . 890 "
```

If we add 205 geographical miles, the circumference of the

Bahr-ingo Lake in Speke's map, we get 910 miles as one body of water—a curious similarity, in circumference, to Stanley's single Lake—only 20 miles of difference.

Mr. Stanley thinks the mode of spelling Nyanza is objectionable, because he says the natives do not pronounce it in this way. Let me first explain that in using the expression Lake Victoria Nyanza, we actually say Lake Victoria Lake -Nyanza signifying Lake. All that is necessary, when using the word, is to call it the Victoria Nyanza, or Victoria Lake. As to the spelling and pronunciation of the word, we find that it is sounded differently in different localities, and different people spell it differently:—

Nyama, Nyanz-a (nasal a), and N'yanja, have a more liquid sound than the three-syllable word of Nec-yanza; and we found the Waganda and Wanyoro pronounced it by the method adopted by us.

Some allusion may be made to the names of the countries which were observed by Mr. Stanley on the east and north-east shores of the Lake, trying, by comparing them with the routes given by the Rev. T. Wakefield, to find similarity or identification; but, after a close examination, I have failed to dovetail the routes of the latter with Mr. Stanley's names. Sadi, Mr. Wakefield's informant, was correct in describing the extent of the Lake, and conjectured that the northern stream from Lake Bahr-ingo "enters the Nyanza to the northwards;" but, as already stated, Mr. Stanley found the country of Baringo almost land-locking an arm of the Victoria Nyanza at the place where Speke had his Baringo Lake.

The only names which tally are given below, and I leave it to others to make farther inquiry:-

Wakefield's Map.	Stanley's.	Speke.				
	Shashi	**		Ushaki.		
The street	Urun	+4	**	Urudi.		
Wavirond Ukara (Mainland)						
Ligero	Ugoyeya		٠			
	Uvuma (Island)					
	Unign		h tr	Usogn.		
	Blanyara					
	Burnbarch (Island)			Umburé (Mainland).		

Few, indeed only one in Speke's case, of the above places were

visited either by Sadi or Speke; they were obtained by inquiry from natives, and their positions are tolerably accurate when compared with the same places fixed, I presume, astronomically by

Mr. Stanley.

I should like to call your attention to the skilfully executed maps which are before you; one representing the map of Stanley upon that of Spake, the other reducing Stanley's map to Spake's latitudes and longitudes. They are the work of Mr. Turner, the Assistant Curator in the Map Room of our Society. He has pointed out to me that if we compare the latitude and longitude given in Stanley's letters with those in his map, they differ in 11 instances, and from 5 to 18 miles.

Allusion may be made to two statements in Mr. Stanley's letter of the 12th April, that M'tesa was King of Karagweh, Uganda, Unyoro, Usoga, and Usui; and that he observed a positive tide in the Luaserri during the morning, for two hours it flowed north, and two hours south; he was told that this is peculiar to all the inlets on the Uganda coast.

As regards the former, we found that although M'tesa had great influence over the rulers of these places, sending his men as far even as Zanzibar, he was king only in his own country, which extends properly from the Katongs to Unyoro and Ripon Falla, where alone the true Wagands live. Regarding the tides, we remarked none in the Lake or any portion of it, and I attribute the motion

he observed to the wind blowing down the Lake.

In concluding these few remarks on Mr. Stanley's journey, I may state that they are made on my own authority by request of the President of the Geographical Society, for I felt that it was not for me to come forward as the champion of Speke, he required no such bolstering; in fact, I should have preferred that some other and more competent hand wrote a comment on Mr. Stanley's journey. However, I have great pleasure in complying, for it has opened up to me an old love, and given me this opportunity of congratulating the Society on the great achievement before them. Who amongst us would have had his energy? Who would undertake a cruise in an open boat and absent himself from his camp for fifty-eight days? Who would risk such danger to life and exposure to an African sun in the month of April? Who of us are able to guide, provide for, lead and attend to a little army successfully, and, in the midst of all this, take their observations for latitude and longitude? I think him a worthy representative of the energy which sent out such an expedition.

Sir Samuet Baker said, when the older African travellers, like himself, were placed on the retired list, one great pleasure still remained to them —to work the efforts and pease the energy of those younger explorers who were following in the paths which the effective cases had marked out. He had come up to the present Meeting from the West of England, at some person all meenbe mense energy displayed by Mr. Stanley At the same time Le always feet the energy displayed by Mr. Similer. At the same time he always left of the parties of the respect to the parties of the African travelers, because the younger ones not not be supposed to extragally the old lights); and there was now present the closest African explorer.—Captain Burton. He had always advanted for play among them, and though there had been some little rivaley between them, he was prefectly certain that marry every traveler into had started from this country had dead so with the consumption and a on of carrying out what he cansidered to be his duty to this Society, and above all, had duty as representing the integrity and determinate to of Englishmen. Captain Burton first of all started with try lain Speke. Both Captains speke and have they first not and hierself (S.r Sarmul) were comparatively joing men when they first met on beard the "P, 171 O." Company's steamer. Speke was then preparing for his first expedition to Africa. The next time he met Speke was in latitude 5 a., when he was with Celenel Grant, after they had marched through Africa and lad arrived at Good koro. He had never had a counter present, and he hoped he might say the same for them, than that meeting all oled. On that courses Speke left in his hands what was almost I ke his was - namely, his sketch-map of the country he had traversed, pointing out the Lave Luta Naige as still remaining to be explored - and this he (Sir Samuel) cornel with bits three shout his long and ardianas first expedition. Upon his storn he had the honour of handing that map to hir Rod rick Murch son, at Birthagton He ise, as the testament of Speke, who was then dead, and of exparating to the Society that he ewed the greater portion of his success to it. That original map was now in the possession of the Society, and as he had always supported Speke's view, it was a ground moment to han to find that it hal been yet fiel almost to the letter by Mr. Stanley. All it ust regret, that in this hour of traingle spake was no more; but his fellow-traveller, Coronel Grant, and all his family, must feel that this day added to Spake's undying reputation. Be was exceedingly plaused to find that the reports of the natives to him-if and been more or less verified by Mr Stanley's discoveries. Many persons might have forgotten the discussion that took pince in that half, in January, 1674, upon the report that he had received from King M'tesa's currys, who god him that trere were two great lakes, one being named Soud , that there gas a channel between them; and that it was a day's hard week for a care-e to pass through. Cosenel Grant stated that Sessé was an island, and that, therefore, there must be some mistake. Mr Stanley's account, however, and to wir that there was no mostake. It was most ratural for the natives to describe the perfect close to M'iesa's capital north of the alarm as the Sessé Lake, just as Mr. Stanley had heard that Rahringo-matend of Leing a lake, as thought-was a country. As they called the water near Sesse the Sease Lake, so they cailed the water near Bahringo the Bahringo Lake. They were perfectly right in saying that there was a channel, and that it was a char parney for a cause to pass through into the second great take. This die wed hew care ful travellers must be in recovering geographical information from the natives, though Burton, Lavingstone, Speke, Grant, and himself had be a their best, there stal remained some disputed points. At the astne time, there was always some troth in mative hearsay, if it could only be forced All must be struck with Mr Stanley's carelour in the letters which he had sent larger. It was not at all necessary for him to write about the fights and the blastabed that occurred between him and the natives. There were,

however, certain people at home who were very fond of sitting down and criticising. That was a most unfair thing for those to do who bad no know-ledge of the necessates of the case. In those wild countries there was no law but the law of force; but he was perfectly certain that nobely travelling for this Society or for this country would ever dream of using force that was not absentely necessary. Still there were some persons who, for the sake of carming or of trying to take the gilt off a man's achievements, would find fault with the actions of travellers. It had now been proved that Speke and Grant were perfectly right in saying that the river issuing from the Victoria Nyanza was the Nile, although they did not pass along the Nile the whole of the way dewn. Colonel Long, of Colonel Gordon's Expedition, had been up to M'teat's, and had published a map, which had been very properly criticaed by Colonel Grant. Of course Colonel Long did not mean to take the wind out of Speke's sails, but he had certainly taken the water out of the Lake, for he said it was only 15 or 20 miles broad. Of course that was utterly abourd; but at the same time he stated that he had found the sources of the Nile in some enormous lake near Unyoro. He (Sir Samuel Baker) had been there, and know that at certain times of the year the whole of that country was in the same state as some parts of England had been in during the last few months. If the natives of Africa had been in the neighbourhood of Bridgwater during the last fortnight, they would have shown on their maps a very large lake as existing in the centre of England. Stanley had not only proved the enormous size of Victoria Nyanza, but also the great difficulty of navigating it with hostile tribes on its shores. People at home had no conception of the difficulties that Mr. Stanley must have encountered in carrying the Ludy Afree through Africa and launching her on the Lake. He admired that feat almost more than anything else that Stanley had done, because he himself took out two boats, but never managed to get one of them near the Albert Lake, for he could get nobody to carry them; and down to the present time neither of them had been put upon the Lake. The difficulties that Mr. Stanley had met with would, he was afraid, close the road to any missionaries or others who might wish to travel there, for the natives appear to have a peculiar, British antipathy to strangers; which recalled to his recollection a picture that appeared in 'Punch' some years ago—a picture of two colliers in that civilised part of England near the collieres: they saw a tourist, and one of them said to the other, "Jack, who is that?" the other replied, "Why, he's a stranger;" and Bill exclaimed, "Then heave half a brick at him." No doubt the natives thought Mr. Stanley was a tourist, and, instead of heaving half a brok at him-for they had no such civ.iised missiles—they used a sling, and Mr. Stanley was actually sling at, which verified the native accounts given to Spake and Grant, "that the inhabitants of the east shore of the Victoria Nyanza made use of slings." It was now proved beyond doubt that the Victoria Nyanza was a great basin receiving affluents, varying in magnitude, from both cast and west; and that from that great centre the Nils issued and fell into the Albert Nyanza. There was a little passage in one of Mr. Stanley's letters which struck him as a slight inaccuracy, and he was sure that on reflection Mr. Stanley would regret that he had written it hurriedly. After being in M'tesa's country only five days, he wrote an admirable letter to the 'Daily Telegraph'; but when stating that the King received him with great splendour, he added that M'tesa had a body-guard "composed chiefly of Baker's renegadoes." If he had said that Baker was his body-guard it would have been easy to prove an althi; but the "renegatioes" touched him to the quick, because that was a reflection upon his good and faithful soldiers. In fact, he never lost a single man as a deserter in al. those countries. Some people supposed that blacks were not capable of any virtues, but his black roldiers were the perfection of fidelity. At the same time, Mr. Stanley re-

marked that Baker's name was in bad odour with all that he met. exceedingly proud to know that his name was in bad odour, and he thought the Meeting would recoprocate the feeling, when he teld them that the bodyword, which Mr. Stanley described as "renegadoes," were the doopersed Diveshunters; and he hoped his name would be in bad odon; with the slavehar ters for many generations to come. Mr. Stanley left England before 'Isma-ba' was sult sled, and he, therefore, know literally nothing about the Expension when he (Ser Samuel Baker) had lod. Stanley had never been that only been in Mitesa's territory thich the Expedition had been sent to, and but only been in Mitesa's territory five days. Many years ago, when on his first Expedition, he (Sir Samuel) had profited by the great advantage of having had predecessors who had left good names behind them. These predecessors were Speke and Grant. Therefore Mitesa sent his envoys to him, though he was too ill with fever to see them. On his second Expedition the King know him perfectly well; and knowing the immense importance of gain ng his friendship in the search for Lavingstone, his first object was to make an attance with M'tesa, who had ambassadors in every part of Africa within many weeks' journey of his capital. So effectival were the representati us then made to him, that he sent out two special Expeditions, entirely of has ewa good wal, to search for Livingstone, and was quite prepared to succour him. Cameron met the envoys at the fifth or sixth degree of south latitude, and received the letter that he (Sir Samuel) had written to Livingstone. That very letter had been sent back to England, and was now in his possession again. Pe ple who merely read books of travels often did not see the path of the work that had been done; and the greatest work that was done by the last Expedition was the opening up postal communication right through the country to Zanz dar. He had given orders to M'tosa, that if any white man should come from the south (expecting Lavingstone), he was to pay him every possible attention, as he would be a British Consu., and in fact, a great man in Righted. Stanley appeared from the south, and, naturally enough, M'tesa thought Stanley was Lavingstone, and had leaten his big drums and called out all his big people. Stanley had thus recoved the favourable welcome which any white man coming from the south was sure to have received with such an introduction.

CAPTAIN BURTON remarked that Mr. Stanley had had the rare happiness of satisfying both the contending parties - those who believed that the Victoria Names of Speke was a single lake, and those who were of ormion that the area covered by it consisted if one great lake and several smaller ones. From the accounts of the Araka in 1858-9, he (Captain Burton) la I down the Lake as 240 miles in length by 80 miles in breadth. In his publications he would only allow the part to be put in which had been actually surveyed, and he considered that he was right in taking that course. In a subsequent volume on the sources of the Nile he also married the parts that had been actually His eljection was not to the size of the Lake, because the Lake that he had laid down was just as large as the one navicated by Mr. Stanley, but to a take with three or four distinct outlets. Speke had marked Mazita as an band; but following the assertions of the Araba, he (Captain Burton) had put t as the map as a headand, as was now proved by Mr. Stanley to be the the Victoria Nyanza, was still extremely probable. The Mondoas musicinaties but heart of the Isamburu Lake, and of a vession region that was at too stant from the coast to be fed by sea-water, and too far from the Victoria Nyanza to be connected with that lake. He still regarded it as possible that the Tar gany ka in ght be connected with the Nile. Sir Same, Baker had stated in his last test charming book that he had very presse detals from the Amba and mattress about a water-passage between the Tanganyina and

rot. Tr.

the Albert Nyanza. Dr. Livingstone had also seen the current in the sormer flowing north for some months. Since then Lieutenant Cameron had discovered the month of the Lukugs. He could only say that he did not believe in Central African lakes with two outlets; but at present the evidence was that Tanganvika in the dry season was still water, but that in the rainy arason it shed its water to the north and west. He would not say that that was impossible, and he still lived in hopes that by some curious possibility the Lakuga would be found to be the ultimate source of the Nile. In conclusion, he expressed his heartfest sorrow that his old companion, Speke, I ad not been spaced to be present at this great Meeting. No man would have been more delighted to see the corrections that Mr. Stanley had made with regard to his wonderful discovery of that magnificent water that sent forth the matern arm of the Nile.

Mr. Howen Aknor D (of the 'Daily Telegraph') thanked the speakers for the encontoms they had passed on the labours of Mr. Stander, and the Meeting for the applaces with which they had received them. If it were possible for him to communicate at once with Mr. Stanley, he was sure that a copy of the speeches just derivered would cheer and aid him more than beads, or beats, or provisions, or anything else that could be sent him. He also thanked the Meeting on bound of the proprietors of the two albed papers which had sent out the Expedition. He read from a private letter addressed to himself the hast words that Mr. Stanley had written, and that had arrived in this country. These were, "I am in perfect health, thank God: the Nile sources and their ntimes here make me sire yer and stronger, and increase my energy; my last word to you men amet?"

Mr. HUTCHINGON (Secretary of the Church Missionary Society) and the subject of sending a ribsion to Central Airca had long occupied the attention of his Society. It was every to their missis narios that Geographical intergraph was first started on the castern shores of Arrea, and the Society now becestly contempared the possibility of responding to the call which Mr. Stanley had forwarded from the King of Uganda. No doubt there were great difficulties in the way, but every possible care would be taken and every detail exceptily planned. They did not anticipate so much heatility from the natives as bir han el Baker had speken of, and they hoped that Colonel Gorden's Expedition would be of great assistance in ultimately opening a route to Uganda Ore friend had given 5000l,, and another had promised 3000l, showing that there was a feeling in the country in favour of honest and earnest efforts to carry the Gospel to the various in that part of the world.

The President and Mr. Stander but been much more fortunate than traveners in ceneral. Almost all citlers, especially in Africa, had had to wait for the end of their sabours before getting the credit for them, but Mr Stanley, fortunitely for Geography and for his self, had been able to substantiate a great claim on the consideration and the applicate of Ground hers by the were water, he had already done in control to n with the Victoria Nyanan; though that was only part of the work white he had in hard. From the Veteria Nyanza he would prosecute his researches farther towards the west, and in all probability he would repeat on the Albert Nyanza the same achievement

warel, he had carried out on the Victoria Nyauza.

Sir Heary then read the following notes relating to Colone, Gordon's Expedition.

Progress of Colonel Gordon's Expedition.

From the early part of the present year down to September, Colonel Gordon has been employed in the very arduous work of bringing his boats and a steamer up the part of the Nile above

Gondokoro, which is obstructed by cataracts and rapids, establishing at intervals military stations on the banks of the river to secure his position against the histility of the courageous and warlike Bari tribes. The part of the river thus obstructed is about 100 miles in length, from the Station Regisf, to a point near Apuddo, named Maké lé, whence the Nile is apparently navigable up to its outlet from Albert Nyanza.

On the 31st of July Gordon had reached, in his slow progress, a station which he named Kerri, 34 miles above Regisf. He reports himself as then making arrangements for the passage of nuggers (native boats) and his steamer, the Khedire, 1(8 tons, and 20-house power, up the rapids at Gorgo, having already, with some difficulty, passed the nuggers through the Kerri passage. He had with him about 80 soldiers and 130 women and children.

On the 2nd of August, he writes "A day of agony to me. Dreadfully fatigued, mentally and bodily, getting the nuggers up the Gorgi rapids, 24 miles from Kerri. At our peint the current came down on both sides of a rock, and tore the mast out of one of the nuggers. Nobody was hurt. In hauling the vessels up the slopes of water, 60 or 80 black, satin-skinned natives pulled on each rope. The Reis says the rapids are not worse than those blow Khartum; only there the channel is known." He hoped, he said, soon to get to the friendly Madi Locquia tribe, as the lastile Biri, amongs' whom he then was, were treacherous and brave. The natives, indeed, seeing their difficulties, had exceed to help, thus dr.ving Gordon to the necessity of "taxing them," as a punishment.

On the 6th of August he got the nuggers up the rapid and went out to reconnecte, but he adds "The Reis made a lad knot to secure the nugger; the rape shaped and down she went. Had to have her up the rapid again, have to look to everything myself. Sent orders to the steamer, break her or bring her up.*"

By the 14th of August he had reached the station Laboré. Mountains about 8 miles west of the river. The Barr, who occupy about 40 or 50 miles of country on the right or eastern bank of the river, showed symptoms of alarm and hostility.

On the 22nd of August he writes as follows.— The Makédé party came in (from the south). Natives were observed reconnecting. Limint came from Makédé, distance 40 miles. Limint had met Stanley at M't-sa's, be had been there eight days. M'tesa is estensibly on had terms with Kaba Rega, but really on good terms. Kaba Rega attacked Limint near M'rooh, where he had

previously attacked Colonel Long. He threatens Foweira, and was informed by M'tesa of the departure of both these officers."

Linant came in on the 23rd, and on the 24th Gordon crossed with him and 30 men to the right or eastern bank of the river. The natives beat druns and collected about 300 men; they lay down, Colonel Gordon says, on the grass, and then rushed in, but were repulsed. He tried to speak to them, but they would not come near. He then marched to some rocky hills, the natives attempting to surround the party there, but were again repulsed. They showed great courage, however, and came within 90 yards, creeping on their bellies, amidst a shower of bullets.

On the 25th Gordon went to look for the steamer by the west bank. He saw her and crossed over, returning with one soldier by the right bank, in considerable danger without knowing it. Gordon's station, at this time, was on the left or western bank. Linant proposed to go the next day (26th) across the river, and drive back the natives, and burn their villages; and, fearing lest they might molest the steamer in the cast passage, Gordon agreed, sending with him 36 soldiers, 2 officers, 3 irregulars, and 2 boxes of ammunition. Each man had also 30 rounds in his pouch. They started at 8 A.M., crossing the river apparently to the right bank. A few shots were heard now and then. About noon they were on some low hills, 1] mile from the station. Linant was visible in a red shirt; they appeared quite at home and stayed there till 2 r.m. At half-past four Gordon went for a walk, but was recalled by a shot from the station. With his glass he saw 40 or 50 natives running towards the river-side on the opposite shore. He thought they were running down to look at the steamer, and they retired when fired at. About ten minutes after one of the soldiers appeared without his rifle in the same vicinity. A boat was sent over for him ; and when asked why he had left the others, he replied, they were all killed, having fired away all the ammunition in their pouches. while the spare boxes had been sent back. At this time Gordon had only 30 men at the station of Laboré, and 30 more lower down at Moogi. Ninety men were in the steamer; but he had no means, as he supposed, of communicating with them, having given the steamer orders to come up by the eastern passage, between which and the stations was a long island. He had, in consequence, to retreat in the night by the west bank from Laboré to Moogi, and, to his delight, found the steamer had disobeyed orders, and was coming up the west channel. Only four of Linaut's men escaped: he himself was killed by two lance-wounds, one in the neck and one in the back. The natives thus captured thirty-three Snider and Remington rifles, but it was believed they had no ammunition. It was the same tribe that had, in 1872, killed Taib Agha's force of twenty-eight men and one officer.

His plans for the future were as follows. He was desirous of enlisting Niam-niams for service against the Baris, and for this purpose it was necessary to go in support of a party of the former tribe to Makraka, eight days' march from the river to the west, a station being established midway between Dufflé and Makraka, among the friendly tribe of Fijiontee. Before starting, however, on this expedition he intended to cross the river, in order to recover the bodies of Linant and the rest of the party, then to recross and make good his way to Makédé by the left bank, establishing a post midway. From Makede, or the neighbouring point of Dufflé, he would strike west to Makraka, and, after settling with the Num-niams, would return to Makédé. He calculated that two months would be occupied on this expedition, after which he would ascend the river from Makede to Magungo, on the Albert Nyanza, and subsequently continue his march up the Nile (Speke's Somerset River) to Foweira and Rionga, above the Karuma Falls, which posts he would strengthen for defensive purposes, using than as a base for further operations against Kaba Rega at M'rooli, and ultimately, if necessary, against M'tesa of Uganda. would also have to make arrangements, he says, for establishing communications between Foweira and the Lake-that is the Victoria Nyanza; but he had abandoned the idea of exploring the Albert Nyanza during the present season. After Linant's death Gordon was left alone, without European officers or companions. this steamer, at the latest date (September 10th) was at Moogi, a ittle below Imberé, and he says he has not the least doubt but that it would be able to overcome the Makédé Rapida, and thus get into the Albert Nyanza.

Later letters from General Stanton continue the report of Gordon's proceedings up to September 16th, at which date his "taxing" operations seem to have been eminently successful; two divisions of the Bari tribe, against which these operations were principally directed, having already made their submission.

The President then, in allusion to the criticisms to which Sir Samuel Baker had been subjected since his return from his last Expedition, read the following extract from a recont letter of Colonel Gordon, which showed, contrivity to what had been the impression in some quarters, that his presentant of the Upper Nile Provinces of Light valued the labours of his presentant of your proceedings, there will remain the fact that you have done more for these countries than any living man can or will do bereafter, and History will never put my puny efforts in any way near your own."

Sir Samuer, Baken said his great fear at the termination of his last Expedition was jest he might have as a successor one who would neglect all that he himself had done. He was, however, certain, from what he knew of Colonel Gordon, that it would be impossible to find a man more peculiarly adapted by nature, constitution, and character for the work than he. That his constitution was fitted for it was proved by the fact that he still remained at his work after the whole of his staff had been invalided home or buried. He was also a man of such truly Christian frame of mird, that he had gone out, as he, S.r Samuel I ad dore, with only one idea, that of doing good; unfortunately, however, the narives were so obtuse that those who wished to benefit them were unable to work as they would wish. It was impossible to obtain carriers there, and therefore Colonel Gordon had been compelled to give up all idea of adorting the land route, and tug the steamer up the rapids. The steamer was of 108 tons; and with enorm as labour bewas taking her rust the frightful cataracts in the hope that the navigable portions of the river, fern my reaches of about 20 miles each, might form a chain of stations, and so by degrees he might reach the Albert Nyanza. He had no doubt that object would be successfully accomplished. The Albert Nyanza and the Tanganyaka fermed one immerse ravine 1500 or 1800 feet lower than the general level of the country. He had recently learned from Captain Borton that the passes on the shores of the Tangany.ka were the same as those on the banks of the Albert Nyanca, and that so med to afford a connecting link of vegetation between the two. The natives at the northern end of the Albert Lake had assured him that it was possible to pass from one to the other, but that the channel between them was so introduce that no European could follow it without a guide. The enormous flow of conference that Livingstone had not ced on the Tanzanajka might account for the choking up of the channel, and he himself had seen a fles on m lessif vegetation floating on the surface of the Arbert Nyanza. He trusted that Mr. btanley would be able to solve the mystery.

The Paramers, in conclusion, expressed his belief that the exploration of the Albert Nyanza which was left for Mr. Stanley would be of still greater interest and importance than that of the Victoria Nyanza. If the Albert Nyanza and the Tangana ha were party much on the same level, it was quite possible that if there was a channer between them the stream through it might vary in brechen according to the sensen. That tright explain the

discrepancies between the accounts of different toavellers.

ADDITIONAL NOTICES.

(Printed by order of Council.)

On the Progress of the Arci's Expedition to the 17th of July, and the Return Voyage of the Valorous. By C. R. MARKHAM, C.R., F.E.S., Secretary B.B.S.

[In a Letter to Sir HENRY RAWLINSON, dated at ma, August 28th, 1875."]

Leaving Portsmouth on May 20th, we had a pleasant passage to Bantry Bay, which we ceft on June 2nd, the A'ct, Discovery, and University being in company. The officers had not been a lay on heard and together had to the 20th; but all soon settled zeal asily to their work, each, in his place, preparing to do he share and to help his commands to the utiliset. For the first day or two, after leaving Bantry Pay, there was a fir passage of a good passage; but on the 4th of June it began to blow from the nest, and during the whole voyage the case of the neon on record has had so his or so bestor us a passage across the At at it. Yet there were countervaling advantages. The new was bong flown out of Baffin Pay. All the gear noft was those ghly tried, must of the non trivial colors to chan topsail-tyes, justed trusses, patent recing and furing-mar, in try-sail masts, &c.—carrying away. Things were shaken into their places down below, too. Sen-boots and fur-caps were served out during the first ware.

The very laid weather began on the 11th of June, when the north-westerly will increased to a gale, with occasional violent squads. On the 12th it fell calm, with a beavy swell, but on the 13th all three ships parted company during a gale of unusual strength, undoubtedly part of a cyclone travelling

raposly to the eastward.

The Alert was steering north on the south-east side of the circular storm, the vortex of which was more at the north-east. The wind was consequently from the north-west, freshening rapidly with violent squalls and a high confused sea; in the evening it was blowing a whole gale, with the barometer at grapidly. Green seas were coming in fore and alt, and both ward-room and lewer lock were flowed. She was explently very close to the vortex of the sterm, and at 10 n.m. the barometer half a len to 28 82°. Name then wore too, I, and she took in a green sea over the sterm. Almost simultaneously the wall shifted to the north, showing that the Alert had been within a very about distance of the virtex, and that she was now on its western side. The bar meter began to rise again, but the gale from the north continued through the might. The skids over the quantitative locks, with three boats on them, whereafter heavily, and one of the heart full whate-boats, housted up to davits on the starboard side, was store in and destroyed.

^{*} Read at the Geographical Section of the British Association, Bristol, August

On the 17th there was another gale of wind from the north-west, which continued to the 20th, heavy seas coming in over the forecastle and waise, and washing fore and after. The cutter was nearly lost, a sea striking and half filling her. A succession of gales continued until the 26th, when the Alert was at length to the westward of Cape Forewell, and steering up the west coast of Greenland. It was on the 27th of June that the first ice was seen. Egerton was officer of the watch, and charging a formulable block, he was the first to make the ship touch toe, at h r.m. On the 23th the Valorous was sighted off Cape Desolation, and during the following week the ship passed close along the Greenland coast, sighting all the peaks and headlands, and the entraces to fiords. From daylight until 10 A.M. the Afert was towing through a stream of very heavy flor-pieces, and she sustained several severe bur ps, which brought her up all sturning. Some of the proces were two or three bundred yards long; others were enticatly fragments of pressed-up hus mack-ridges, from 30 to 40 feet high. Many were worn into fantuatic shapes, the wash of the sea having frequently morked laterally into the ice-blocks, until they consisted of two floors connected by ice-pillars of the deepest blue. The prevalence of westerly winds, and the distance from the coust, at first made me think this stream of ice was a pertan of the middle pack; but I now believe it was old ice streaming round from the east coast of Greenland, with the current described by Admoral Irminger. The slop was clear of the ice before noon, and in the following night a gale of wind came on, and a heavy confused sea, with perpendicular waves, which made her fell guitwales under, and ship sens over stern and forecastle. The let of July was a b vely day, and the Discovery was sighted some indes inshire, for the first time since we were parted during the cyclone of June 13. She had also lost a whale-best, and her other heats were more or less injured. After the 1st of July the Alers and Discovery proceeded up the coast in company, passing Sukkertepfen on the 3rd; It Islandborg, with all its dar gerous outlying reels and rocks, on the 4th; and the grounded rockers, off Rickell, on the 5th. In the morning of July 6th the Alert and Proceedy anchored in the barbour of Godharn or Levely, at the south-west end of the island of Disco, the Valorous having arrived on the previous Sunday evening, July 4th.

I received a letter from Ailen Young, at Bantry Bay, asking me to arrange for 40 or 50 tons of coal being dug out rendy for shipment, when the Fundam arrived at Direc, which he expected to be about the 20th of July. Immediately on arrival at Godhavn, I begged Mr. Krarop Smith, the Inspector of North Greenland, to cause the necessary arrangements to be made, and he very obligingly took prompt measures to ensure conquation with the request. I left a letter for Allen Young, at Godhavn, and so did Captain Narcs, giving information as to where letters and records would be left by the expedition. When I reached the Ritenberk coal-mine in the Valorous, on July 17th, I found that a party of Esk mos had been at work since the 12th, under the orders of an old Damah overseer, who, coronally enough, was an old acquaintance of mile, having been in charge of the Whale Fish Islands when I was there in the Assistance in 1850. A gaing of rather pretty girls was digging away at one of the coal-seams, while the men were fishing in their havans. I was thus able to watch and superintend the work for some days, which consisted of clearing away the overlying shale, so as to lay have a large surface of call. I left another letter for Allen Young at the Bitenbenk coal-mine; and I trust that the Fandora went successfully reach the Nexts. Water of Baffin Boy, visit the Cary Islands and Cape Isabella, and bring back welcome letters and the latest

news of the Arctin Expedition.

The Arctic Expedition was at Godhavn from the 6th to the 15th of July, busily engaged in filling up with ocals and provisions from the Valerous, said

receiving most hearty and cordial assistance from Captain Loftus Jones and his effects. The Alert had 178 tons of coal on heard when she left England, and had expended 44 on the voyane; she thus had 134 tons left, and received 66 from the Information and had expendence of 200 tons. Of this, 114 is steaming-coal, efficient, with an expendence of 4 tons a day (the quantity required for a rate of 5 knots at hour) for 19 days' steaming, the remainder, 86 tons, is for oaking and warming. The Alert also took in 3300 lbs. of salt meat, 5500 of feeting, 5000 of preserved meat, 18,000 of flour, 4000 of sugar, 1400 of innermos, &c., time sheep, a harmonium, two boats (a whale-best and jodly-best), and Capta in Leftus Jones's hitle cativas consele. The Inscorery filled up in the same way; and there was nothing that the officers of the Valorous were not many to samply, from a terminated, and Mr. Ethorg, the Governor of Godhava.

The Inspector of North Greenland, and Mr. Riberg, the Governor of Godhavn, were also most anxious to furrishall the aid in their jower. They had received rulers from the Danish Government respecting the supply of dogs, and 24 good Greenland dogs were ready for embarkation at Godhavn, and 20 at

littenbenk.

The island of Disco is, in several respects, an excellent locality for acquiring a first impression of the Arctic Begions and of their flora and fauna, while the geology presents points of special interest. It is here that the volcame formsto us overse the guess, and the gorres present very characteristic sections, which, with the mineralogy of the basaltic and gueissose tocks, were carefully st deed by the officers of the expedition. Here, also, there were special salvanta was for studying Arctic physical geography; the effects of freet and see upon the rocks; the influence of summer rivers; glacial phenomena; and those connected with the formation, drift, and breaking up of toebergs. From the summits of the Lyngmarken Fjeld, 2300 feet ab, ve the sea, there is an enchantbug view of Disco Bay, dotted with hundreds of bergs, and the fiord of Jacobshave, with its great discharging glacier, is visible in the far distance. The Aretic officers easily examined and studied these pheromena, climbing the treacherous basaltic mountains, exploring the wild gorges, and crossing the Icebergs were visited in the offing, and the coast at Ovifak, flooded tomerita. wherece the Swedes carried off the now famous meteoric stones in 1871. The valleys and gorges of Disco, in their gay summer-clothing of mosses and wild Lowers, furnish an excellent example of the Mora of both North and South Greenhand, both of the plants which will become familiar to the explorers further north, and of the less hardy species which do not occur beyond this Of the 206 species which compose the Greenland flora, upwards of two-thirds were collected by the officers of the expedition round Godhavn, who were thus enabled to form a practical acquaintance with the plants they are likely to meet with in the unknown region. Disco is also an exceptionally good locality for commencing the acquisition of a knowledge of the polar fauna, for here the Arctic and the Sub-Arctic forms meet. The great northern diver, rang-bill, puffin, harlequin-duck, merganser, wheatear, and some others, are seen at Disco, and not further north: while nearly all the true Arctic forms were met with. Dr. Mess, who is an excellent microscopist and an officer of varied scientific attainments, examined many organisms brought from the surface-water of Davis Strait, and the outtents of a dredge from 30 fathems ce the Toroke Bank, making admirable coloured drawings of all the microsee pre organisms that were new to him.

Captain Naires issued a very judicious memorandum, addressed to Captain Markham and the officers of the Alert, while we were at Godbava, with reference to their accentile labours. In order to render the scientific results of the expedition as valuable as jossible, he expressed reliance upon the co-speciation of each member to assist in forming collections of and in preparing natural history specimens. While the most important specimens will be required

similar asserted the orth state of I. tenant May fixed the position of Godhave White and Mr Mitchell, the photographers of the excellent negatives. Mr. Whiddon, the Asses returns home; and young Egerton, in addition taken the important and responsible duties of I'l

ration of depots, and all the calculations connected supplies. The 24 Godhavn dogs were taken on boats.

dog-driver named Frederick, and has kayak, for the Discovery, who is now at Proxin 1.4. r.m., the expedition left Godhavn, the Aler the Villerous following. The crows nests were is (no binger on the skids, as when crossing the Atla

The surface of Disco Bay was like glass, and a bergs of great size and most fantastic shapes, w basaltie of fis form ng the south shore o. Disco, 1 stones of the miocone period, which contain coal, the Alert passed close under the landward face cliff of dazzing white-the top covered with gall cleud. On the other sale the bergrose to a peak. there was a grand such, the mner sales he ng of a d smo th as glass, and the sky, soon through the art gold. As we gazed upon this scene of wordrous be

sight through the arch, her dark hud and tall mad sky. In another hour there was a dense for w morang, doclosing a fine panerumic view, with an On the left were the high busaltic rocks of 1420 Waigat full of techangs; ahead the lofty mo Peninsula; and to the right the gness cliffs an Island.

Passing the settlement of R temberk, the cur ford extending to the foot of the central chain Discovery here received her 20 dark good work afternoon of July 16th, Company

conficent view of icebergs streaming out of the Tossukatek ford, at the worth there is a great dochar; og glacor; and among them the be of the strat. They were standing down the Wagat (the Alert appearing and disappearing behind the huge rechergs. At 5 r st. It was not see ; for a long time, but at last the Decemery housted, year," and atterwards the Alert ran up the affirmative pendant. to steel to stird on, and were just about to disappear behind a point of land when, at 6.15 r.M., the Alort hysted a signal to the Discovery—in wish to communicate?" A few minutes afterwards the Alert point, apparently intend of to best up to windward and communicate at 1 flows, and at 6 00 r m, the housed a scoonl signal to the y-"Opinsial. Beat to windward"—we thought it was. Then a fog y sank down on the water, and hid both ships from view. This is the was seen of the Arctic Expedition. When the for rose again, morning, the Alert and Discovery were not in sight. The intention trucked ng was probably abus loned when the tog came on, and the book in at again have should down the Watcat, and proceeded in their Upwraters. Truy would probably have relified that place on the 21st, as shopped Harn and his family, would be in Melville Buy by the

July. Dan shrift calls was enough acting. The last winter was very might Seath Growden't thru in the north, owing to strong westerly winds in rica. In North Greenland the winter was un man by mild, and kept drifting south until March. At Godhavn the mean temperature pinter ment's as 5 to 13 Fahr, higher than the average. But the as now severe than us al. The infer nees are, that an unusually large y of the has been drifted out of Bail's Pay, but that there was a check, o west roy works in the spring, community, that this is a favourable or navigate a fate in the summer, but not in the early part; and that have been a matake for the expedition to have reached Melville lier than the atter half of July. We use have good reason for the the two ships passed through Me vale Buy and reached the "North w thout ser, is obstruct on; especially as the Palo our found the owing from the north-east (and this opening the Melvide Ray o July 22ml, at her furthest northern point off Hare Island, in

70° 33' x.

in facing the dangers of Melv lie Bay, officers and men are fully preor the west, and all the usual preciations have been taken. In the I a districtive trip, provisional have been placed in realizess on the ack, and lavereacks with a change of chithes were served out to every ad man. The pears for the shape of a dock cut to the ice, and of es to be sawn, have also been drawn to scale; and officers and men of to provide stores, to work at the different ree-saws, and to prepare and

hasting-charges each with he special duty, reaching the "North Water," the next step will be to deposit a and establish a large depôt on the north-westernmost of the Cary I landed at these point in August 1851, from the Assistance, when a was deported, and I doubt whether it has been visited a new. There argo" I senery" in one of the outs, and a good growth of so crey-grass area Greentinines), making excellent salat, in the valeys. Two been prepared, called A and B, which are stored on the upper decks there and Discovery cospect vely, ready for landing. Depot A counsels and 101 cases; and one of the boats supplied by the Valorous will probably be found here; for if, as is likely, west side of the channel, it will be caster for 1. Point or Cape Isabella, owing to the children depot and boat will then be placed on Cape Saless of it.

It is hoped that suitable winter-quarters will on the nerth shore of Lody Franklin Strut, in lat tance further north. As soon as she is snugly estrations will be formed on shore, together with a parties will then at once be thrown out, both to collect food for the cogs.

The Alert, taking two officers and some men fro press onwards along to the north, landing depots records, at intervals of about 60 miss. These rations each, or 40 days' provisions for 12 men. and seriously undermanned. The surest way of risk failure by pushing forward away from the land even in 54°, and there is land ahead, there is the or high northern latitude by sledge-travelling, and of cousts, so as to be prepared to advance the ship s the following season. A second season is preferable the lane, and thereby risking a winter in the drift! of exploring is at an end. Consequently, if the trends westward, with a navigable wa but no land it will be best to remain by the share for the first wi knowledge of the trend of the land, the direction i the currents, and having ensured certain commun the Alert can push boldly northwards in the sum there is continuous land to the north, the Alert wil as high a northern latitude as is possible. All the members of the expedition are ful

bicvement will be done by a system of depats and auxiliary sledges, enabling represent to be absent 112 days and to advance upwards of 509 miles from

m whip.

As the earlier sledges return they will be able to do much exploring and liceting work, as well as hunting, at shorter distances from the sing, and we as he we that musk-oxen, reindeer, and birds will be abundant. The dogs il the officers belonging to that ship, on board the Alert, will return in the ring, to be met half-way by pathes from the Discovery, who will advance far as 84° x, and remain until May 15th at least, waiting for their

prades from the advanced ship.

The spring sledge-traveling of the Discovery will also be important, and sees an in aspensable portion of the scheme. Her parties will continue the plantan of the north coast of Greenland, and a depót will be formed good Cape Stanton. A party will go to Hall's grave and examine the stores are. Another, with dogs, will communicate with the entrance of Smith bund, and leave despatches and letters. It is fully expected that some ship ill go to the entrance of Smith Sound to communicate and receive news in a summer of 1876, and a best will probably be sent down by the Discovery trang the autumn.

The probability of passing a second winter in the ice, and of not being able complete the work until 1877, has been considered. If no news is obtained of the altert by the Discovery in 1876, a most improbable contingency, to Piscovery is to make a second attempt to communicate in 1877. But if the second is no news, the Discovery is to land all provisions that can be aved, and to go home in August 1877. For it may then be concluded at the Alert has advanced nearer to Cape Fismarck than to Robeson manner, and may be expected to come out on the cast coast of Greenland.

The relief ship, which is to go out in 1877, must, if the Alert has not been are if, winter at the entrance of Smith Sound. If the Discovery cannot get before August 1877, she is to endeavour to communicate, by heat or however, with the relief ship; and the officers and crow are to abandon the lowery early in 1878, leaving her in a safe position, and as habitable as

satte.

These are the ways in which it is proposed to provide for all possible tangencies. But if all gots well, or even with ordinary luck, the exdition will complete its difficult and perilous, but glorious, mission theur accrdents, and return home in the autumn either of 1876 or 1877.

The influence of yourself and the Council may, in the meanwhile, he exerted out beneficially for the good of the absent explorers, by recommending the light of a steamer to the entrance of Smith Sound in the apring of 1876, a measure of necessary precaution, and to most the parties coming south on, the Proceeses.

When I went on board the Valorous at Ritenbenk, on July 17th, I was

ost kindly and hospitably received by Captain Loftus Jones,

Her orders were, after taking leave of the expension, to endeavour to obtain the colored coal from the seam in the Wargat Strait, and then to carry a series deep-sea soundings and dredgings down Davis Strait and across the timetic. She was to take a few dredgings on a line from Disco to the trule of Helsteinborg, 8 deep-sea soundings between that parallel and Cape arowed, and 12 across the Atlantic, between the parallels of 60° and 57° m, adong at 20° z. long, in the space between the line of soundings taken by a Leopold McChatock in the Hadding, in 1860, to the north, and those on a rest circle between Valentia and Newfoundland, taken by Captain Dayman the Cyclops, in 1857, to the seath. Dredgings were also to be taken when metaalse; and Mr. Gwyn Jeffreys, with Mr. Herbert Carpenter as his seatant, went out in the Valorous to examine and record the results of the

COMPANY OF SULY SERVICE DIVINE BY con-s and provisions, it became necessary, as the emink, to get in ballast. Captain Jores's intentiafter the expedition sailed, and to get in the before proceeding to carry out the latter and les structions. But Captum Nares expressed a war. accompany han as far as Ritenbenk, in order to letters, a request to which Captain Loftus dines re After receiving the mail logs, the Vairrons Kuthrod, on the Disco shore of the Wargat, and coast, in the treat of the coal chile at 1 PM, of Ju shale and sandstone, with four housestal seams co ship. They extend for about 2 mass, with ferrigi impressions of fessal plants of the upper cretaceou ar in dyke of whate basalt breaking through the i nh ve the cliffs there is a range of basicatic buttress formed by waterfalls roughly over their summits, aparty grass and messes interveres between the and the top of the coal chill. Where the cl the end. extensive deltas formed by the dramage from the eff them. Indeed, the whole shore is fermed of all and intervening awar, py deltas; and the outline if shown on the Admiralty chart. The coal cuit is also chart, the correct istatude bear 2 70° 3 4" 8.

chart, the correct istitude being 70° 3.4° 8.

The streat between the island of 12 so and the N hand and of Greenland, is 80 mades long from A Island, at its outlet in Buffin Bay, and 12 rates we of Arve Prina Island there is a deep 1; relaxparating it suba, with the great die hard by classer of Tossakate ginear sends forth a constant stream of the recept the Duten well called "Wagat," or the blow-hele, down the Wagat into Balin. Bay, ear yorg with incepergs from the Tossakatek glagger, and to

threatoning proximity to the stip. When the Falories arrived, the mass of sections was on the tree o'and aide, the wind being from the section at any new enterth hat a wind neight appling up from the opposite of rection at any moment, when the ice would come over, and the ship would be in a penders

peart on, particularly if the weather was foggy,

On Sureday, July 1821, Capenin Joseph sont the Nav gating-Lientermant, Mr. Brued, across to Wayne in the bir-boat cutter, an invention of Admiral Hall, to assessian whether there was to enable mechanic at Atanekerdick, and I no englan of him. This is the locality so finished for the fossi income plants of liented by various visitors, and deserted by Professor Herr. It tank now bears to heat senses the strait against a good followed, and let

bunareds of colorge and drifting berg perms,

Attackerdiak Harbour is formed by a mass of course-grained delerte about a mile long, which is connected with the mainland of the Newscak Permids by an isthmus of sand, forming a law on a ther side, the northern bay being further presented by a basalt rick jeined to the main by an thir spit of sand. The water in the north lay is very deep and the entraines was blocked in with receiving. The south bay, facing the stream of being, was entirely filled with rec. The mountains above Attackerdiak rise alwayby to a beight of 1800 feat, ending in sharp peaks; and the strata, containing foost plants, this is of less agreed as a law proper containing foost plants, with the geological section described by Dr. Brown and Professor Northers in it is bases with the satisficials and containing, being no to the processor person. The which is crossed by vastagless of craptive rick and are weathered out into distinct walls on either sand of the randers, dears to feet troad. Above, where the foscil plants are found, the formation

the morete period.

Towards evening it came on to blow hard with run, and threatening eligible gund and wild. At army of reclarge was careered, down the Wallat, and scame ally on sung or t roung over with a suit whom, he see Some of Users were a great beight, with their summits and particles, 200 feet high, parties up the east the wife so of and must. Now and the an gleam of minare breaght out a peak of the Disc. Ban ee in higher rive. A covered od teresal was horized, and the boat wanted before the squalls, breast, and the rest through the waves; while the white aprex curled read her and new from her lowe. The aprex also dished will be over the rectange which were disfung down the Wagar, many and falling on the waves, and cona real a century into collise it with a bond near. It was no easy work to borg at of there in such a say so thickly new they cronden t gether. It was a wild at a dangerous passage, and the loat did not crack the light was until neur moto gut. In calm weather the scenery of the Wagat is very lovely, In heigh rest quietcy on the masy surrace of the sea, and the sharp segrated on of the Nourand Russon stands out in come relief against a broad ple a sky; while the grant price on of they have a resily reflect a coto from the midnight sure. Certairly, too, there is no better place for staty as the formation and movements of a charge, which can be seen do that a lateres set of the gla ar-discharging food, and theath; in in paste, masses town the strait, greated ing and again about, calving with loud it amarges, and breaking up with a take like thunder.

but calm or storm, notifier Ataneker link, nor any part of the Waigat, are fit paint for a good down seel structure, and the Valorous could there at good and the Reterlersk wheat, as passed to be the best; and here the working parties commoneed greatenes. It is a light coas, a naturing between used it was formet that lide as at boost a gaussi of water in 25 nonates, which Rogish coal do in 19 minutes. During five days the men worked some tably, and in 88 working

hours they got on board 105 tons of coal. But the ship had been in constant danger from the drifting teebergs; and on Wednesday, the 21st of July, a larger mass of fee than usual drifted down, and made it necessary to get under weigh. We were not as hour too soon, for the wind shifted round to the north, with feg, which would have brought all the fee over to the Disco side, and the ship would have stood a good chance of bring driven on shore. In the evening of July 21st the Valorous steamed down the Waigat, and was

off Hare Island, at the north end of Posco, next morning,

The second and supplementary part of the work imposed upon the Valoreus now commenced, namely, the diedging and sounding between Posco and the latitude of Holsteinborg. Two direcgings were taken in the Waigat, and two off Hare Island, on the 22nd; two on the 23rd; two on the 24th, off Rita i, and another on the 26th; all with valuable and interesting results. But it was also necessary to complete the work of getting in the tallast, which has been broken off at Godhavn; and Captain Jones decided upon putting in Holsteinborg for that purpose. Godf avin was now considerably out of the way, while Holsteinborg is clear of the east ice, drifting from the south; and at the same time conveniently situated for commencing the deep-sea sounding

in the paradel of 67 N.

On Sunday, July 25th, the ship was near the Knight Islands, a long reef of dangerous rocks just to the north of Helsteinberg; but the weather was foggs. and Captain Jones stood out to sea, waiting for the mists to clear away. The 26th was also foggy, and the Valorous continued to stand off the land-The fog cleared away in the morning of Tucsday, the 27th of July, and Cartain Jones shaped a course to Holsteinberg, the current setting the slope rapidly to the north, until, at 7 a.m., she sighted the outermost of the Knight Islands. According to the general chart, the harbour of Holsteinberg approached by an east course, to the south of these islands. There is also a special plan of the harbour, which was surveyed in 1854 by the officers of the Phoner; but it only shows the inner anchorage, and affords no information respecting the approaches. Captain Jones, after getting well clear of, and 3 miles to the south of the Knight Islands—the only danger indicated on the chart,-found himself 10 miles outside Holsteinlery, and, so far as the chart or suling directions informed him, in the fair way for the harbour. Feeling his way carefully in, he shortened sail, and shaping a course nearly east, he proceeded, under steam, at a rate of 4 knots. At a distance of 5 miles shead there was a round island, which was taken for one shown on the chart, with a beacon on it. It had also been so taken by the Alert, when she passed this part of the coast on July 4th. Although he was several incles from the port, Captum Jones was on the point of stopping the engines, and sending a boat in for a pilet, when the ship struck on a sunken rock at 9.15 A.M. At the tune there were two leadsmen on each paddle-box, with leads constantly going, and a minute before the port leadsman had got 17 fathoms. Providentially the tile was rising, but for the next two lours the ship bumped heavily against the rocks. Boats were got out, and all precantions that forethought could suggest were taken.

The cutter was sent away, in charge of Lieutenant Wood, to ascertain the position of the harbour, get a plot, and give notice of the accelent; and at 4 r.m. the heat returned with Mr. Lassen, the Governor of Holsteinberg, and several natives. Fortunately, the wind had died away in the afternoon. The Viderous was prioted round to the south of the reefs, and safely, anchored off the settlement of Holsteinberg at 7 r.m. Mr. Lassen said that, owing to reefs and sunken rocks not indicated on the chart, Helsteinberg could only be as preached from the south. It so happens that ships always have come from the south—the Victory, with S r.d. h. Ross in 1829; the Phanese and Breadalbure in 1853; the For in 1858, the Juanta in 1873; and the annual staps from Denmark. But it as pears that, between 1850 and 1860, a Scotch

ishing schooner, approaching from the weet, was lost on this very roof. On the 25th and 25th Captain Jones and the Navigating Lieutenant were occupied in making a survey of the approaches to the harbour. It was found that the Knight Islands, instead of running out from the coast in an east and west line, as all win on the general chart, trend at a sharp angle to the south-west, that other islands were out of their places, and that several islands and necks are not shown. It is a dangerous and practically unsurveyed ocast, and Captain Jones, in approaching it, used every poseution, and exercised that seamantific care which he has shown throughout the performance of the difficult and Lazardous service that has been entrusted to him.

The ship struck full on the stem, causing a leak forward; and the injuries were found to be mainly in the main keel and garbonri strakes, which were started. The pumps were kept on riantity going, the divers were set to work, and the best available means of repairing the damage for the varge across the Atlantic were adopted. The ship's company consisting of a large proportion of young men and boys, weeked well and cheerfully. If ever men armed special reward for exceptional service, the ship's company of the

Fisherous certainly have done so, and well deserve some recognition.

The Valerone—in spite of her disadvantages as a politic-wheel steamer, the risks she ran in the Waigst, and the unfortunate accident off Holsteinberg, which no foresight could have prevented—has done some useful work in addition to the great services performed for the Arctic Expedition. The latitudes of the Ritenbenk coul-mine and of the Atanekerdiuk have been corrected; the Helsteinberg survey has been revised and improved, and the danger-painted out; and much valuable dredging has been done at Godhavn, in the Waigst, in Baffin Bay, between the parallels of 70° and 67° x., at Helsteinberg, in Davis Strait, and the Atlantic. The repairs were completed in 12-lays; and on the 8th of August the Valorous sailed from Holsteinberg, recreasing the Arctic Circle at milnight. Although it was necessary that the Valorous, in her injured condition, should make the best of her way home. Captan Jones resolved at the same time to carry out his instructions as covery as the altered circumstances would permit.

The accompanying diagram shows the position and character of the important series of soundings and dredgings that was taken by the Valorous Journ the centre of Davis Struit, and across the Atlantic, in the previously mexamined area between the lines of the Bulliog and the Vyclops. Four were taken in Davis Strait on the 10th, 11th, 12th, and 14th of August, about 60 miles apart; in 410, 1100, 1350, and 1750 fathoms; and the consents of the dredge which was sent down on the 10th, 11th, and 14th, were pronounsed by Mr. Gwyn Jeffreys to be interesting and important, especially at regards the new information they furnish respecting the geographical

latribution of the Norwegian and Greenland marine fauna.

The Atlantic soundings, seven in number, extend along a great circle; three being taken with social temperatures, and the rest with surface and bitem temperatures only. The dredge was sent down three times, is 1450, 200, and 1785 fathoms; with results as important as those obtained in luris Straits. The most interesting discovery made through the soundings at that in latitude 56° x, and longitude 34–50 w, in a line 400 miles a otherwise from Cape Farewell. There are only 690 fathoms, with a comparatively used slope on either side. The dredge, on the simulat of this "cap," as well as on the slope in 1450 fathoms the day before, brought up bits of basalt and other bisck volcame stones; and it is remarkable that they were, for the most part, ungular, and not rounded as they would have been if they had been brought from any distance by currents. A gale of wind came on on the 14th, which put an end to further soundings, otherwise three more would have been taken.

I also enclose a table giving the latitudes and longitudes of the A Discovery on the passage from Portsmonth to the Waigat.

TRACK of the ARCTIC EXPEDITION from PORTSHOUTH to the W

	• ,	LEKT'	*Discovers	
Pole.	Latitude. N	Lengtade.	Latitude. Long	itude.
1875.				
May 29	[Sailed from		1	
90	8 A.M. off the	Atherine's Point		
31	(Passod the		Discovery'	in a
	mullle wat		company.	4
June 1	At noon left	Bantry Bay		1
,. 3			1000	
., 4	52 26 0 53 12 0	11 57 0	52 28 11	49
1, 6	53 31 0	14 9 0 14 57 0	58 16 15	4 N 9° E., 2
7	54 35 0	16 52 0	54 88 16	58 N. 19° W., 1
8	56 5 0 56 35 0	17 21 0 19 21 0	56 6 17 56 21 19	22 80
10	54 53 0	20 51 0	04 33 20	45
11	53 27 0	21 49 0	53 18 21	49
,, 12	52 33 0	22 36 0	52 28 22	48 N. 42° E., 1
., 13	53 41 0	23 0 0		in two day
14	33 57 0	23 34 0	53 59 22	53
15	52 36 0 52 42 0	25 32 0 27 36 0	53 12 23 52 23 25	20 11 8.44° E., 5
., 17	54 14 0	30 32 0	53 42 28	12
,, 18	57 26 0	31 6 0	34 56 20	49 N. 61° E , 4
,. 19	57 2 0	31 48 U	35 7 30	56 N. 76 E. F
1, 20	57 34 0	31 18 0	54 24 30	83 S. 82 E., 7
., 21	58 3 0	33 40 0	55 47 38	52 A5 (N. 12° E., 9
22	50 23 0	35 46 0	58 31 33	in two day
., 23	59 36 0	39 5 0	59 0 87	4 N. 2 W., 17
24	58 0 0 58 5 0	40 22 0 41 43 0	37 16 39 57 32 37	17
., 26	58 39 0	46 4 0	37 39 42	20
,. 27	59 36 0 60 20 0	18 46 0 19 31 0	38 20 46 39 59 47	23 51 N. 17° E., I
., 28	61 52 0	51 20 0	61 0 50	43 N 31 W. 1
., 30	81 48 0	52 4 0	61 31 51	3 8 30 W 2
July 1	63 16 0 64 44 0	52 30 0 52 58 0	, 63 54 28	47 N. 2' W., 11 N. 45' E., 8
3	05 26 0	54 12 0	Discovery "	in 8. 25 E. 8
11 4	66 0 0	53 59 0	company	S. 16 W., 8
,, 5	67 43 0	34 37 0	(At anchor	in
21 6	69 14 4	53 24 40	Godhava.	
15	Left Godha	vn. July 16, shore of Waigat	at Ritenbenk,	July 17, sniled

D	AND T	C E	A N		-	
DAY	Ang 20	Aug 21	Aug 22	Aug 23.	·- · · ··-	
In C	56 2.N	55° 58 N	55.38 W	SS TO M		
ons	3+ SEW	31 41 W	28 4230.	25 58 W		
ALT -	58 5	<i>55</i> \$	54°5	54 3	Air	
-Care	53 2	E ,82.	55 #	56 2	Surface	
200			41 80 42 3 Z			
400			39 30			
-000			38 09			
200	3818 (690 filhs)		37,68			
	/D.					
2006		,	39 40			
1200		36 83	36.88			
260Q		(1230 Aha				
-	1		36 56 (1485 Ahre.)			
3500.			*.	· ,		
1800				<u>36 72</u> (1185 AA	3)	
3300	1			D.		
2200	2					
23,00	3					
catanen						
Fuzz	Black	rica 102 h		Mobigarini Rizo Blue Vad Sanci		

...





rney beyond the Cataracts of the Upper Nile towards the Albert Nganza, By Lient, W. H. Chippindall, R.E.

the cataracts of the White Nile, on the 26th of February, 1875. The bases was that by Falora, as it was considered advisable to secure the a of a chief there, named Abul Hussein, who was always in comption with Wadlay, the chief of the Koshi, and was reported to be a

rlend of the latter.

first station on the route was Gaifi, or, as the natives call it, Fagrinia, listance of 3 hours' much across a flat, grass-land country, whose soil consists of a idack, vegetable mould, which, when moistened by in, swells and forms a sticky mud in which the donkeys (the only of burden) side and shp in the most uncomfortable manner. A low of volcame high, called Jebel Fagrinia, was left on our right, at a to of about 11 mile. The secreta, or palisated village of Gaifi, is a by large one, and very densely inhabited. A little to the north-east is d Dongolam Sents, now transformed into a Government station, with son of 1 corporal and 10 men. In this Made country nearly all the desire to have Government soldiers near them to protect them from commences.

ring Gaifi next day, we started for Paloro, which was reached after a ays' march; here we rested a day to complete the arrangements with

bef who was to accompany us for the rest of the route.

scriba of Faloro is situated on the spar of one of the hills which begin

there, and is about 900 feet higher than Dufild.

the 2nd of March Faloro was left, and the party, guided by the chief, d in a south-west direction. Crossing in a 3 hours' using the hills and single glens of Faloro, the party then entered on a vast plain, extending south and wast as far as the eye could reach, whilst the hills retreated the left. After a 4 hours' march across this plain in a s.s.w. direction, which numerous watercourses or Chors were crossed, a native series, I Yoyie, was reached; but the people, taking us for Dongolau, ran, and those was lest convincing them of their mustake. The chief of the house was lest convincing them of their mustake. The chief of the plan that the Dongolau had so juliaged him, that he had nothing left he could bring as a present, and was therefore as amed to come.

has evidently no good to remain there, so we pushed on for another four to the serila Erranga, where the people were not so timid; we by established confidence, and the inhabitants, male and female, were brouging our camp, curious to see a units man. In this part of the the natives had already commenced to prepare the ground for their

crop.

ring early next morning, we proceeded through a country of high grass we scrub-trees. The grass reached high above the head, and thus pret any observation of the neighbouring features of the ground. As there were very many watercourses to cross, all pretty well filled with owing to the heavy thunder-stories, which were already coming up the south-cast. After a 7 hours' march our party arrived at the Obser, where we hasted for the night. The natives received us at with a certain amount of district, but this soon vanished, and we were good friends.

above the how of a hill in a s.s.w. direction, brought us to the Nile, the Kashi rillage of Fashorn, in latitude 2° 30' by dead reckuning;

but this is get by assuring along the whole route the same magnetic variation as at Defile, and trees we probably this latitude is erroncous, as the variation of the compass at Duffle is only 64°. Unluckily, no observations could be taken, although we were provided with all the necessaries.

The question now arose low to cross the river, for although we had a chief with us who was friendly with the Koshi, yet they, taking us to be Dongola , imagined we had breight the chief with us by force. They therefore drew

up their conous on the other side, and refused to ferry us across!

Remendering what Liven, stone had done in a similar case, we searched for ambatch to make a nut, but none was to be found, and the day was shipping away. We had no food, and the chiefs and porters began to talk of returning; that, however, was not of the question. At last a happy the ught struck one of the party, viz., to build hats so as to excite the cur city of the Koshi, then, early on the next marning, hide ten men in the underwood, and march the rest of the caravan off as if returning home. The Koshi we do then venture over to jok up snything left behind in the numerous huts, and their heats would be served by the ten men in ambush. This plan was carried out, and by 9 a.m. the next morting we possessed two cancers and one prisoner, the rest of the crews having escaped into the woods. We passed over safely, the Koshi not offering to reast us when once we had the cancers and the prisoner, who, it alterwards turned out, was a chief, and whom we retained as a hostage until the passage was completed.

The river here winds about very intich; away to the south it forms a good-sized lake, but so shahow, they say that it might be termed an inundation, and when the river is very low, this lake is dry for the greater part. All the banks are lined by the usual grantic tropical aquatic vegetation, in which these natives construct huge fish landks. They pile out from the reads into the current, and then wattle in between the piles, thus diverting some of the current and making it flow into the reads at the side. These reads they cut away and form a wedge-slaped gap, at the end of which they fix a tish-basket; thus large numbers of fish coming down stream are carried in and

hopelessly trapped.

The large impority of the natives were naked; a few wore skins of goats along round their lones. They is any all wear a ring through the centre of the upper lip; and, as regards cidear, they are very various, some being black, whilst there are others of all shades between that and coffee-colour. These

latter come from near the lake, and are called Magango.

The chief of the Keshi (Wadlay) came to see us at the village of Fashom, where we had crossed the river, as we did not wish to penetrate inland, for the country was afflicted with that most terrible of scoarges, small-pox; and had the soldiers and particular the infection, we should all have been at the mercy of these people, who, we up of a cowardly inture, would probably have

behaved treacherously when tary found us helpless.

Wadlay informed its that his territory extended as far as the shores of the lake; and that in three mays casy marching one could be there. He also told us that the triver higher up split into two branches, which he seemed to consider as two desired rup split into two branches, which he seemed to consider as two desired time, the one, he said, came from Magango, and belonged to Kieba Resa, the other came from the great lake, and by it you could always enter the lake. Now this take about two rivers or branches we had heard from the Dominant southers, who had been over to the Keshi to raid, and they all declared time when they were on the hills to the west of the Keshi—where the Lear tribe have—they had distinctly seen two rivers, or it might be two branches of the same river. Probably there is a very large island at the entrance to the lake, which would account for these two rivers both flowing from the same lake.

This chief (Wadlay) seemed well pleased to give us what information he

could, and was not at all suspicious at our asking such numbers of questions regarding his country. He soon left us (there having been an interchange of presents), as his son and wife had that morning died of small-jex, and he wished to be present at the funeral.

In the evening he sent us some native cloth, made from the bark of a tree, and very like that made by the Waganda, only of a coarser tibre. He hundled had worn a robe of this cloth during our interview, but his brither only harried a geat-skin; thus it would seem that the costs is not very common,

in t is therefore reserved as a speciality for great terrorisges.

Having now made friends with Wadlay, and secural his promise of future properation, we determined to return without visiting the lake, as we were very anxious regarding our men and the small-jex. The river was therefore accessed the following day; it is about \$10 varies wide, and runs at about two knots an hour. The march back was by the same route as before, and Outlie was reached without any accident.

3. A Trip round the South End of Zanzibar Island. By ALTERS BELLVILLE, V.E.O.S.

Os the 23rd of June, 1875, a party, of which the writer was a member, left he Universities' Mission Station at Kongan, to explore the southern and, If the time before the arrival of the English mail in wed, the northern part of the Island of Zanzibur. They had us interpreters the two men, Chumah and Susi, whose names are famous as the fact, of and devoted servants of Dr. Livingstone, and two other natives who acted as porters. These men served buck, which contained bedding and spare em les and cooking-utennis, The party started early in the forences, following the general fact path, which mas to the southward, keeping parallel to the coust as far as Mibweni, where be Universities' Mission have another station. Here the coast trends to the restward and forms a headland, while the road runs to the south, turning wittle to the east, and towards the centre of that part of the island. The and here is clerated about 50 feet above the sea, hear the coast, gently unbeating, and airided from the central ridge by a oil g marshy valley, broken blo unitorious pends rutining south, and in worth many ducks and other rater-towi are found. The soil here is as general black, mixed with red loans sating upon a stratum of said, in which are many potities of quartz, the and in its turn resting upon blue clay. The wood contry here is divided ato sharnless or plantations, and highly collinated, while the huts of the term of divided as homes on the properties, are conmosely seen. The party, after waking about 3 mas, he ted at a shamka benyoy their noonday meal. The wide faction, with hedge-rows on ther sale, which extends about 2 miles from Kidngini, had merged into many smaller ones. The murch was continued in a sub-castern direction, some from one shambs to another under the gurlance of the natives. the soil was red leads, and its product one were (Holeus sory hum, or Dura), manual (Indian com), inlege (speed class) it, librar (a species of comming on a tail bush), coconut palma, lumines, manuals, oranges, manuals, custarà apples, and a variety of others of less consequence. After air hing till sunser, they halted, and siept near in empty norms.

the next morroug they started early, and preceded south towards a reassisable hill cared "Hantapua," which constitutes one of the Landmarks or entering the hardwar of Zanzabar from the south. It appears to be a lock of corolline, forced up through the surrounding country to a height above the sea, by ancroid, of about 170 feet; perpendicular on all sides but one—the western—and densely covered with tush and some trees. This promontory of the island extends a few miles further south, but is very stony, and considerably less fertile. After descending the hill the party turned east, and descended some 30 feet into a low stony that, on which walking was very tellous; it was covered with coarse grass and bushes. They then made a south-east course for about 2 miles the they came to the shore of Menai Inlet, which here runs up a considerable distance into the island. The south end of Zanzibar is divided into three promontones by Peete and Menai inlets, which run up into the island about an equal distance. Here, at a fishing-village, they tried to get a came to cross the inlet to the other aide, but without success; so they went south along the above, passing many villages and large fields of mtama, and then along the beach itself for about 2 miles, to a village near the point called Bayala, where large canoes were kept. On arriving here, it was found that the Royal Victoria sailing-launch of H.M.S. London had just anchored. Hearing a shot fired at a bird, the officer in charge came on shore, and, being personally known to the party, volunteered to take them across during the day, which offer was gladey accepted. Small herons, curlews, and sandpipers were very plentiful here. They then went on board, and along neon the Royal Victoria weighed and stood across the inlet; but not finding sufficient water in the undide, on account of a reef extending down the middle of the inlet, from an island at the head beat to windward of a small rocky islet that lay on the reef; crossing the inlet in 24 fathouse in the shealest part, and anchoring in 1 fathom water just to the south of the rocky point of a small inlet, and a few miles north of Ungudya Mkun, or old Zanzibar. Here the coast was rocky and covered with jungle, though stone walls showed that it had been cultivated once, and it was not till after they had been wandering about some time, that Susi struck on a footpath which led in a south-easterly direction to a large village standing amid its fields of mtama and sweet potatoes. Here the party desired to stop, as it was now dusk, but the head man sent them ou in a southerly direction, through a well-cultivated country, to an old Balooch, who was the great man of the place, and who received the party with great show of hospitality.

In the morning the party were delayed some time till the tide had fallen sufficiently to allow them to cross a smal, inlet that separated them from the island, on which is situated the town of Uzi. On starting, the old Balooch gave them two men gratuitously to assist as guides and porters during the remainder of the journey, after which they were to return to bun again, About 10 a.m. they again started, going in a southerly direction, along a flat, well-cultivated country; crossing a gentle rise, they found themselves on the beach of the inlet, very near the point which formed its western side. Here binis were very plentiful, and severa, were shot. The party then crossed the inlet in a diagonal direction on foot. The mater was about kneedeep, though nearly waist-deep in the channel in the middle; the bottom was comi-rock, and very sharp to the unprotected feet. A worn track, like a footpath, could be seen stretching all the way across. The inlet is a good half-taile broad, and ends in a mangrove-mursh. On reaching the opposite side, the party crossed another mangrove-awamp or muddy flat, and then got on high ground, proceeding south-east till they reached the town of Uzi, which is the largest in the island, putting ande the city of Zanzibar itself, and contains over 200 good-s zed, well-built huts of wart e-and-daub, with stockades. stone houses, except the mosque, were seen ; and provisions, such as fowls, rice, eggs, grains, and fruit, were plentiful, and townsby chesp. The town was surreunded by large trees, and coconut paims, mangoes, and bananas also appeared in abundance. The buts were not crewded together, and the intervening spaces were kept clean, altogether it was a very good specimen of a ative town. The soil here, after passing the mangroves, was a rich

leaving Uzi the party proceeded in a south-easterly direction, making a large fields of grain, which were interspersed with large tuobabs and rees; then passing through some thick undergrowth, they descended bank, and found themselves on the shore of Peete Inlet, in a little book, where there were some cances. Here, after considerable bargainumah arranged that the whole party should cross the inlet in two for 50 pee, or rather less than a rupee, the distance being nearly two The western bank was shelving, and poles were used for some disthen the water became very deep, and the canoes were paddled right the eastern side, which was steep-to and rocky. When all the party ross, they proceeded on, still keeping in a south-easterly direction by o footpath, toward a rising ground, seen in the distance from the of the late. The path was over coral rock, covered with bushes and rees, which grew upon the scanty supply of soil which lodged in the ers of the rock. As the sun had now set, and it was nearly dark, the as of the path was very severe on the unprotected feet of the bearers. raiking nearly 3 miles, the rock sudienly ceased, and the party found lives on the border of an open flat covered with long grass, though and cultivated with sugar-cane, in some places with many coconutwhich were not found upon the rocky tract. Crossing the flat, the seended a ridge of clay, and arrived at a village, where they purposed g; but were again builen to go further on, to the great man's house. of drunken Arabs arose before them, and they protested, but to no; so they descended into a valley, and ascended another hill planted gar, and arrived at the sugar-mill of a young Arab named Syde bin no was solver, and received them most hospitably. Crushed rice and of sugar, and oranges, were offered as a sweetment; then dinner pre-The place was called Moyon, and is a country estate, where the Arabs rom Zanzibar to make sugar and honey. The mill was a most primiair, and yet showed considerable ingenity. It consisted of a deep pit, ah two worden screws worked one in the other. One had the shaft proand a square head on it, in which were holes, into which long bars were to like a capstan. These bars were worked by donkeys, whose stable to the mill. The thread of the screws was about 3 meles square, by hand upon the shutts. A sort of treacle is the principal manus-which is sold all over the island as honey of sugar. The elevation of bere was about 100 feet above sea-level. The party started early the corning, after a few showers, intending to make their way right across and, as Ras Kizimikas had been visited by the cruisers beats, and was sown. Syde bin Seff reported a good read and plenty of villages, so on night of his assertion they set out. In the first mile the hill rose to 250 feet above sea-level, and then descended to about 50 feet elevation. I was good red leam, on black and yellow clay. Sugar, grain, and alamiant. They then crossed another flat, and arrived on the outer another belt of coralline, which was reported to extend to the sea on coust. Thus this part of the island consumed of coral rock, with a rom the west coast north and couth. It seemed more like a line of hills than one long ridge. The party proceeded on in an EXE. through this stony belt, the rath winding about in all directions, alternate ridges of rock and grass flats where there was any altuvial After awhile the gnusy thats ceased, and wooded thats of small trees eir place. Large fields of intaina were growing on the naked rock, which alord by escaped slaves from Zanzabar, who dwelt in detached huts, at

places where a scanty supply of water was found. The party took shelter about noon at one of these locations from a heavy shower of rain, resuming their march when it cleared up. About 2 r.m. they balted at a village, where there were some half-dozen buts, for dinner. After again resuming their march, they passed through a more open country, where paypaws grew wild in abundance on the rocks. Towards evening they passed a larger village, and the read became better; and they entered just before sunset a large village on the east coast, called Paji. They had walked, by pedometer, about 15 miles, over the worst road the writer ever saw, and almost the meat wongerful; to see the bushes, minma, trees, and pawpaws, growing on nothers but a little earth in the cracks and heles of the coraline. The country was crossed in all directions by weed fences and stone walls, to keep the wild pags, here very numerous, out of the fields of minma.

Pap is situated about 500 yar is to m the beach, on a sandy flat, and appears to be a good-sized village. The usual provisions were plentiful and

cheap.

The next morning, being Sunday, the party determined to do as little marching as possible; so they started off early to walk to liweyn, a few mies to the nexti, filing the beach. On reaching the beach they found that Makundusha Point lay to the south-cast, about 7 miles off. They arrived at Bueyn, or layin, as it is called in H.M.S. Shearwater's Survey, in about an hour, the beach here consisting of a fine white muddy sand, evidently being coral sand. It could hardly be called mid, as it was not cohesive enough. Thus o ral sand extended out about a mile to see, where it was bounded by a coral reaf, on which the craseless swell of the Indian Ocean broke with a dull heavy rear. The reef extended north and south, parallel with the coast as far as the eye could see, and inside which the native fishermen plied their craft in canoes.

Bweyu is a large village, and boasts a Banyan, who keeps a shop and a stone mosque; the huts are of wattre-and-daub. The Banyan did a large trade in shells, heaps of which were scattered over the village, from which a by no means pleasant smell arose as its unfortunate inhabitant rotted out. They were sold at the rate of about 15 pecks for 2 dollars. In the afternoon the party again resumed their march in a north-west direction to a village called Kongoroni. A short distance out of Bweyu, they again found themselves in the same rocky country as of the previous day. About two notes from Bweyu they came to a deep well cut in the solid rock, where there was plenty of very good water; the well was evidently very old. They passed many large fields of manna and a few scattered buts, then passed through much small timber, where there were many monkeys, and about sourset arrived at the straggling village of Kongoroni, situated among fields of

mame, where they balted for the night.

In the morning they again resumed their march, passing over a dreaifully rough and rocky country in a w.s.w. direction, which was extremely difficult to walk over, and to avoid slipping into the holes which abounded on every side, evidently worn out by the action of water. After about two miles of this they came to a long mud that that formed the head of one of the numerous bays of Chuaka lubet. Here they had to cross a stream, which took them up to their waists, about 400 yards wide, and then over to the other side. The rocks here were covered with small, but well-flavoured, existen. As the tide was coming in they took a cance here, and coasting as far as the point, crossed over the main inlet to Chuaka on the northern side. The inlet is not above I fathom deep at low water right across, till you get past a small rocky islet with three trees on it; between this and the northern where, about 200 yards from the latter, an apparently deep crack occurs in the coast rock of which the bottom is composed, and the water changes colour to a

dark green, denoting great depth. The camee man, on being asked, said, "It took 2 hears to go to the bottom," which was interpreted by Susi to mean about 5 tathons. The cance man also said it extended right up the hisbour, and also out to sea without any obstructions. It was about 100 yards browl, wale car gh fer a small steamer or schooner, with a fair wit. I, to russ up and down, or lay steen and stern. Chuaka is a good-sized valage, and a considerable trade is done here in shells. Leaving Chunka in the afternoon, they procentre of the island. It was reported by the people at Chuaka that the centre of the island. It was reported by the people at Chuaka that the centry to the next was worse, if possible, than that over which they had come, and impassable, except to donkeys; and as the time was getting short they determined to go west as far as Dungs, in the centre of the island, and then, if they but cosposed, turn porth from there. At first the road was rocky, but after a time became better, when they arrived at a village with the euptionions name of Ouhoohma, which consisted of a few huts amid fields of miama. After leaving here they crossed a high ridge of rock, covered with thick leash, and then came to a long alluvial flat covered with high grass. Here the read turned to the north-west, crossing this flat and several grassy andulatane, on which backube and other large trees grow; they then passed a small village and came to a large wattle-and-land house belonging to a negro, that stood in a plot of well-cultivated ground. Here they were hospitally received by the owner. The country rose gradually all the way from the sea, the house standing about 90 feet above it. But a range of hals were seen to the north running parallel with the general direction of the saland; the end of them appeared about 3 miles off, and they were about 300 feet higher than the surrounding country, and covered with bush,

From here they proceeded on in the morning toward Dunga, passing toward ha well-cultivated district, where they arrived after waiking about 3 miles. The village of Dunga is very large, and is rather an inhabited district than a town; but the great attraction is the pulace of the Muniper thun, or bovereign of the Wahademu, the original inhabitants of Zanzibar. It is a large, two-stored stone house, which stands on a brow of a hill about 160 feet above sea-level, overlooking a large valley, and surrounied by a dilapidated stone wall, with square bostions at intervals, an imposing gateway at the north end, and which encloses a very large courtyard. The house is at presently unithabited, except by some negroes, and is in a most dilapidated state; the root of one of the rooms has falten through, carrying away the floor, while the imper story is only covered by a rode thatch—anything but weather-growt. But the large mirrors of plate-glass, staned-glass windows, marble floors, and elaborate iron balustrades, testify to its former grandeur.

From 16 mags the party descended into the valley, and crossed a flat, grassy, uncurtivated and marshy plain, then a more undulating and cultivated tract, and siter a distance of about 2 index as the crow fles, ascended to the top of a high kill, close to an Arab bouse, which attains an altitude of about 260 feet above sensioned. Here cloves were seen for the first time, but only in small quantities. The Arab's house was surrounded by many fruit trees and large helds of minum. Descending the hill on the other side, they passed it rough a similar country to the other side of the hill, and more or less cultivated, crossing at a dotance of about 6 miles from Dunga, the River Mware by a stone by 100 yards long by 100 yards broad. This river can through the valcy to the head of Menai Inlot. After leaving the river they turned a little to the night, passing through much cultivated ground, where clove branches were beginning to abound, and finally halled for the uight at a place called Yanga, a clove farm, belonging to an Oman Arab, named Rasched bin Emit, on the slopes of the spans of the next range of hids. This man also heaved with great hospitality. The cloves were all small bushes, and were

planted on the side of the hill, about 2 yards apart, with a small bank on the

lower side to catch the ram-water and rotain it round the plant,

Leaving Yanga in the morning, they proceeded on for nearly a mile in a westerly direction up the hill by a broad read, near the top turning off to the north-west, by a clove-lined road, to the house of Maungint at the top. This house, at an elevation of 390 feet above sen-level, is the resdence of a sister of the Sultan; and occupying one of the highest spots in the island, commands a most extensive v.ew from the sea at Cluaka, all round the south end of the mland, up the west side to the north-west. The view is very fine. Dungs comes out in bold relief to the south-east. while Zanzibar and the ships are plainly seen to the south-west, From Massingini House, the party descended in a north-west direction, by long spurs and deep water-worn uncultivated ravines to the lowest cultivated undulating fints. It was evident by the deep-out raymes that the chief force of the raise squalls was expended on the western side of the ridge, as well as by the numerous small streams crossed later. The soil was chiefly red loan, showing in some places quantities of a red gravel underneath. After descending about 250 feet, they crossed the regular cultivated country common to that part of Zanzibar, and struck the main road to Kotlotom at the sea, just south of Booloobso. As their time was now up, they returned to the Mission House at Kiungani, by the read that led through the Mulagash suburb of Zanzabar, harting for a short time to see the new and well-built houses of Chumah and Susi, situated in that sub-irb of Zanzibar, at no great distance from the house inhabited by Dr. Livingstone when he was last in Zauzibar. The party arrived at the Mission House in the evening after an absence of 8 days.

With regard to the population of the island, all the part immediately south and north of Zanzibar is most densely populated. A hundred to the square mile could not be too much—very nicely it is under the mark. Uzi would have at least 2000 inhabitants; while the smaller villages, such as Bweyo, Paji, Mayoni, and a few others, 1000 each, and the smaller ones 500. One great thing noticeable was the absence of mosquitoes. None of the party had any occasion to use their mosquite nets at any place on the march, while at Kiungani they are anything but absent. A few bearings by prismatic compass were taken, which are shown on our map. The outline of the island and general features are from the Shearwater's survey, cornected where discrepancies appeared. The whole island being so flat, as a rule, with no distinguishing points, it was impossible to get more than one or two

bearings here and there, more as a general guide than to fix any position.

4. Journey to the Universities' Mission Station of Magila, on the Borders of the Usambara Country. By ALFRED BELLVILLE, F.R.G.S.

Ox the 7th of July, 1875, a party, consisting of the Right Rev. Bishop Steere, Rev. J. P. Fatler, Messrs. Bentdall, Mess, and the writer, together with several of the mission boys and Chumah and Sust, and a native crew, started in the yawl Ware, from the Messon-rouse at Knungam, for the Rever Manguta, half-way between Pangani aid Tonga. Besides the above party, we had in the boat about 2 tons of baggage and stores. We left about 4 r.m., and after about five hours' sailing, with a fresh breeze well off the land from the eastward, anchored off Osawemba Point in 15 fathoms water, with good moddy

^{*} Deposited to the Map-Room of the Society.-[ED.]

bottom. Leaving here at divlight, with a fair wind, we arrived off Pangani about poon, and passing inside the rests, under the skilful steering of ur, old master of a dhow, to the north of Maziwi Island, we arrived off the mouth of the Mtangata River about 230 P.M., at low water. At first a long spet of sand seemed to bur all cutrance, but on sailing further to the north the waster expensed, and after an unsuccessful attempt to beat up, we finally pulled to the town of Marongo, satuated on the south shore of the harbour, about half a mile from the sea. The mouth of the river, together with two islands - Yambi to the north, and Kamingo to the south - ferms a good harbour. Completely shut in to the southward by reefs and islands, the dhows can safely be there during the south-west monsoon; and as the only opening to the north-east is by the narrow passage between the two islands, the harbour must be comparatively sheltered at all sensons. Opposite the village of Marougo there is from I to 11 fathom at low-water springs, and all sand and mud, with no rocks; further out the water despens to 3 and more fathoms. At Marongo a two-stored house, situated near the beach, in the centering the harbour. The village is half surrounded by a loopboled low wall, but as two chiefs and parties claim passession of it, and they are always at logo rheads - though not openly at war - the wall was never bushed, the other party refusing to contribute their half or allow it to be dere. From Marongo we took a westerly course, the evening of the day after we arrived, and skirting the harbour, crossed the river-about half a mile wele-that comes from the south-west. On the Marongo side is the village of Pamban, on the other that of Tongon, near which are the ruins visited by

Captain Burton. We also visited them on our return. On the following morning we mustered our potters about 20-and left l'ongora, proceeding in a general westerly direction, about 7 a.M., crossing a mangrove-lened salt creek at the back of the village; and then ascending a mee, in which the coral reck showed plainly, passing through many fields of means (Holens sorphuse), and then into the open, well-useded country beyond. When case you leave the shore, you leave al. signs of life. We stopped at the edge of the best of cultivation to adjust the burdens, and then marched on, halting at a hollow cuited Kwamkembe, about 9 a.m., where there had once been a village, and water was still found. The country was very that, being, by ancroid, at a general elevation of 106 feet above sealevel. From this place we proceeded on in a w.s.w. direction, passing through a thick wood of small trees and undergrowth. After leaving here the country became more undulating and the trees thinner, and it assumed a more parktake appearance—very take Natal in the first fifteen miles form the sea. The soil was red loam on the bads and black in the valleys, and appeared emmently stated for sugar and coffee; water, though not on the surface, was to be had by digging a few feet. About moon we passed a large has had tree, on which was the Rev. C. Abugton's name; and a few inthe beyond was a well dug by the same gentleman. Here we rested, and engoyed a slight The hals over which we had o me were about an average elevation of 200 feet. No habitations of any kind, or any sign of cultivation, were to be seen, so utterly deserted both by man and heast is this tract of country. Starting again, and proceeding in a w.n.w. direction still, we crossed a similar country, and arrived at the bottom of a steep hill crewned with cocondi-palms, which as yet had been absent from the country. On ascending the had we arrived at a dense wood in which was situated the first vi. age, called Yaniba. Passing on in a north-cast direction through the wood, we arrived at the top of the rise at the village of Umba, having done about 20 miles, or about 17 as the crow flow, protty well tired after our first day's march. Here we stayed he that ught. The village by maide the wood, apparently surrounded by

four stockades, with coconut-palms growing plentifully among the huts, which were of an oblong shape with the corners rounded off, built of sticks and muswith a thatch coming nearly to the ground. The elevation of the village was about 500 feet, and the hill was the first regular nage from the sea. Leaving Umbain the morning about 7 A.M., we descended about 200 feet into a hollow on the other side of the hill, and in the first mile, making a muthwesterly course, we crossed a small stream three times, which apparently ran to the south-west. The country was well cultivated here-intains, makinda, mbualzi, and sugar-cane being grown in patches. Further on we skirted a dense word, in which were many stockaded villages. Near one of these we were shown a hollow where, for native wars, a most bloody engagement took place between the natives of the country and the Wartigo, a northern neighborring tribe, in which all the latter were ultimately surrounded and killed; otherwise native wars are very poor affairs, about 10 men being killed in a year's fighting. After passing many villages, we at last mounted another ridge about 100 feet higher than the first, and found ourselves at the village of Nebué, where we halted. We had walked about 6 miles. From here you could see across an undulating country, lower than the raige, yet not flat; and bey and that, the spur of the mountain behind which Magila was aitmited, After a short rest, we proceeded on in a waw. direction, turning, after we had walked some distance, in a more westerly direction, passing over hills and through a well-cultivated country, till we came to a small stream about 15 yards wise, and knee-deep, running in a N.N.R. direction, of which the lanks were thickly wooded, which we were afterwards informed ran to Tanga. The bed of the river had an elevation of about 450 feet above the sea. After crossing this river we passed through a flat, marshy country, where large quantities of rice were grown, and then ascended the spur before mentioned, which run nearly north and south-the southern being the low end, whole the northern formed two small and thickly-wooded peaks-after which it joined the general mass of the mountain. Crossing this spar, we terned round to the north, walking in a K.N.w. direction, crossing several very steep hills (spurs of the larger one), and meeting our old friend the river, here running about south-east; then finally ascending a small hill, at the foot of which run the river, we found ourselves at the Universities' Mission Station of Magda, at an clevation of about 120 feet above the surrounding country, and 600 feet above the sea; under the shadow of a lofty wooded in aintain, and automaded by a wooded and fully one try, that looked in the distance as if covered with one dense ferest. The Station possessed a large house, bunt of pales and mud in the native fashion, but large and roomy, containing 6 good-sized rooms, covered with an ample thatch, whose extensive caves formed a large verandah; standing on a just orm of grante blocks (which stone abounded in the neighbenthood), chiefly of a grey and a readash hae. Also several smaller huts, an tron chapel and school-room, and a well-built cow- and hen-house stocked with a pleutiful supply of firewood. An avenue of bananas and other trust trees led up the hall from the river on the one side, while the other was so steep that it took the greatest amount of care in walking to keep one from slipping down the whole distance, especially as the soil was a stiff red

During our stay at Magila I obtained the latitude by a meridian altitude of the sun, which gave it as 5° 6' 8.; as I had not much time, I did nothing for longitude, being dependent on the dead reckoning and bearings chiefly for distance. We also ascended the nearest peak to the station, walking up a most leautiful gally between the mountains by the side of a roaring torient that formed one of the head-waters of the small river before mentioned, which formed implies and cascades leaping over the rocks of granite, of which the mountain was composed. Some of the trees were very lofty, over 100 feet

"invoide." After ascending a good distance, the path left the guly, and passed through a su all village, many of which are on the mountains, and top at a neck princing two peaks. The first one was about 1000 feet above the sea, and 1000 above Magila; the other was 2000 feet above sea-level. The New from the top was aplended; the whole country was spread out before you like a map, throughout nearly three-quarters of the circle from Wassen to west of Teegwe Mountain. In general the country appeared flat, while the hidden quarter was filled up by the dark masses of the Kotabora Bange, the principal peak of which was hidden. We could not see Pemba, though we heard guns fired at Zanz bar on the arrival of the Admiral. The highest peak of this mountain mass I estimated at 3000 feet. The mountain is chefly grante, though I found randstone of a dark-red colour and a very hard freestone on the northern aide. Whilst we were at Magila we were visited by many of the surrounding people, and I made inquiries as to the existence and size of Lake Manyara. I was told that there was such a lake; that it was very targe; and a man told me that its waters ran into the Rufu, or river of Pangana. The great thing at Magila is trading with the Masai, or M'sai, as the people pronounce it. We led Magila, after remaining there four days, and instrebed to Un be the first day, remaining there that night, and starting early the next morning we reached Marengo by sunset; here we remained two days, as it was Friday when we arrived there. We were told that two dhows had left with 150 slaves, the night before we arrived, for l'emba; also several small, suspectable-leaking dhows came and went away during our stay, always in the night. We left on Sunday evening, and made a futile attempt to beat down the coast to Zanzibar; so after spending a night and half a day in an open boat in most tremendous showers of min, we returned to Marongo, and two days after, when the rain abated a little, set out to wask to l'angari. We left Marongo in the morning early, and walked along the leach for about five miles, then turned inland to avoid some rocks, and, a shower country on, we halted at a village where the people teld Channah that a gang of slaves had passed that morning further inland on their way to Marongo, going inland on purpose to avoid us, from Kilwa. After passing through a fint district, where we walked in water, we again struck the beach, and crossed a small river about a neuroles from Marongo, which the natives call half-way. Here the footmarks of the slares were plainly visible, as the sand was very soft and home, which made walking very tedious. After leaving the river, a nule farther on, we entered a mangrove forest which extended a beg way into the water, leaving a narrow path between the sea and the bash on the shore, which was strewed with wreekage of all descriptions; proces of kitandas or native hedsteads, dhow panks, figure-heads, masts of the panel boats. This forest was about three miles long. After leaving this, we finally left the beach, and took a path across the country, and after walking about four miles, we found ourselves on the shores of Pangani Bay, about a male from the town. We passed through a large plantation of coconat-railms, chiefly grown for " tembo," or the palm wine, and arrived at the town; where the Governor -- a jompous old Amb, who treated us with scant courtesy, and gave himself more airs than the Sultan himself-after he had said his afternoon prayers, received us in a very dirty house, gave us sherbet which actually tasted nice and seemed refreshing, though it appeared to be the same as usual; but we were tired and dusty. He then dismissed us, and we retired to a Banyan's house, where we heard that a dhow belonging to the Customs' people was leaving that night for Zanzibar, so we took our processes, and reached Zanzibar early the next morning. We had been away altogether two weeks and two days.

If it is ever intended to establish a settlement on the coast to prevent the slaves matching north, the country between March and the coast madmirably fitted for it by natural position and present circumstances. There is a good harbour; communication opened up with the interior; and a fertile tract of saplesded sugar and coffice land, with no one to dispute the ownership, only waiting for some one to come and take possession; and in winter, at all events, it is not unhealthy, and free from mosquitoes.

5. On a proposed Trade Route from the Gambia to Timbuctoo. By H. T. M. Coopen, Administrator of the Gambia.

Government House, Bathurst, River Gambia, September 15th, 1875.

HAVING seen a project on foot, the object being the opening up the resources of Central Africa, as likewise the lessening of the slave trade, and as it appears to me a vast undertaking, I therefore beg to offer a few remarks, and at the same time to enclose a chart of a route which I consider easy and practicable for traders, and which only requires an expedition to be started to show the benefits which may be derived therefrom. I have taken great pains in drawing up the course, and have gleaned the principal knowledge, outside my own personal experience, from Arabs and a man from Timbuctoo, and a native of Humdallich, and who is perfectly trustworthy. I am confident that the reported richness of the country, and our opening up an intercourse with the natives in the far regions in the neighbourhood of the Sabara desert, would amply repay us for our trouble, besides be the making of this settlement, one feature of which is its noble river.

You will perceive by the chart, that from Bathurst water-traffic can be had as far as Fattatenda, which is distart from St. Mary's Island about 280 miles. On reaching that place the traveller starts for Medica, King Jarrta of Woole's town (our ally); from thence to Schoodelon, the capital of Bundoo, King Barcery Sarda, a great friend of ours, and who is decorated with the Lexion of Honour; thence on to Kasso Madina, the country of King Sambalia, who is the father-in-law of the King of Bundoo, and also our friend. From Kasso you journey to Jambourk, where his territory ceases; and you are now within the territory of Amadoa, King of Segon (son of the late Alagi Maroo). From Jambourk you leave for Guernatouron, and from thence to Macora; then on to Yamina, where there is a powerful chief, who is under the rule of the King, who resides at the next town, on the hanks of the Niger, called Segon Sikoro. The extent of this King's territory ceases at his town.

At Yamina boats can be had, or long trade cances. After leaving Segral Silvere the traveller is in the Arab country, called the Macini country. The King's name is "Abhadde," and he lives at his capital, called Humdallahi, which is on the right bank of the Niger. From thence you proceed towards the Lake Debou, and here the above King's power ceases. Crossing the lake you come into the territory of the Foulahe, whose King's name is Altonde. The large town on the banks of the lake is called Mrawoona. The King resides at a place called "Chuke," some distance from the firmer. You then proceed upwards, until you reach a town called Bourghare; here the Foulah King's power ceases, and you are in the territory of the chief of the

[.] Deposited in the Map-room of the Society .- [ED]

Boundarma and Tuwarrick tribes. He lives at Timbuctoo, which is not far distant, and can be reached from Yamana the whole way by water.

DISTANCES,

From Bathurst to	Fattatenda,	if by	steamer	9.4		21 days,
------------------	-------------	-------	---------	-----	--	----------

By Foot.

Fattatenda to Senoudebou		4		, .		3	days.
Serendebou to Kasso .				**			
Kasso to Guernatourou						4.0	1.1
Guernatourou to Yamina ,	 4.9		0.9		4.0	10	

Bu Boat.

		3					
Yamina to Lake Debou		1.0	1.0	4.0	 ,	10	days.
Debou to Timbuctoo	4.1				 4.6		1.1

These distances are supposed to be without stopping at any of the places for two or three days.

6. Address to the Geographical Section of the British Association, at Bristol, August 26, 1875. By Lieut.-General R. Strachey, R.E., C.S.L., F.R.S., President of the Section.

is accordance with the practice followed for some years past by the Presidents of the Sections of the British Association, I propose, before proceeding with our ordinary latences, to offer for your consideration come observations relative to the branch of knowledge with which this Section is more specially concerned.

My predicessors in this Chair have, in their opening Addresses, siewed Gostes by in many various lights. Some have drawn attention to recent perturbated discoveries of interest, of to the gradual progress of geographical the winedge over the earth generally, or in particular regions. Others have goden of the value of geographical knowledge in the ordinary affairs of men, at in some of the special branches of those affairs, and of the means of extending such knowledge. Other Addresses a nin have dwelt on the practical affairnes produced by the geographical finance and conditions of the various parts of the earth on the post history and present state of the several sections of the busine rice, the formation of kingdoms, the growth of industry and occurs rese, and the stread of civilisation.

the publicous character of that part of our organisation which leads to yearly charges among these who preside over our meet up, and does not attempt anti-intatively to prescribe the direction of our discussions, will no doubt be per rully recognised. It has the obvious advantage, amongst others, of enuring that more if the multifarious claims to attention of the several branches of science shall be made unduly promitent, and of giving opportunity for the way the subjects which from time to three come before the Association in frush squeets by various minds.

Fig. wing, then, a somewhat different path from those who have gone before me in treating of Geography, I propose to speak of the physical causes which have impressed on our planet the present entlines and forms of its surface, have brought about its present conditions of climate, and have led to the development and distribution of the living beings found upon it.

he seating this subject for my opening remarks, I have been not a little influenced by a consideration of the present state of geographical knowledge,

and of the probable future of geographical investigation. It is plain that the field for mere topographical exploration is already greatly limited, as I that a is continually becoming more restricted. Although, no doubt, in ich remains to be done in obtaining detailed maps of large tracts of the earth's surface, yet there is but comparatively a very small area with the essential features of which we are not now fairly well acquainted. Day by day our maps become more complete, and with our greatly improved means of communication the knowledge of distant countries is constantly enlarged and more wriely diffused. Somewhat in the same proportion the demands for more exact information become more pressing. The necessary consequence is an increased tendency to give to geographical investigations a more strictly scientific direction. In proof of this I may matanor the fact that the two British naval expeditions now being carried on, that of the Challenger and that of the Acctic seas, have been organised almost entirely for general scientific research, and comparatively little for topographical discovery. Narratives of travels, which not many years ago might have been accepted as valuable contributions to our then less perfect. knowledge, would now purhaps be regarded as superficial and insufficient. In short, the standard of knowledge of travellers and writers on Geography must

be raised to meet the increased requirements of the time. Other influences are at work tending to the same result. The great advance made in all branches of natural science limits more and more clusely the facilities for original research, and draws the observer of nature into more and more special studies, while it renders the acquisition by any individual of the highest standard of knowledge in more than one or two special subjects comparatively difficult and rare. At the same time the mutual interdependence of all natural phenomena daily becomes more apparent; and it is of everincreasing importance that there shall be some among the cultivators of natural knowledge who specially direct their attention to the general relations existing among all the forces and phenomena of nature. In some important branches of such subjects, it is only through study of the local physical conditions of various parts of the earth's surface and the complicated phenomena to which they give rise, that sound conclusions can be established; and this study constitutes Physical or Scientific Geography. It is very necessary to bear in mind that a large portion of the phenomena dealt with by the sciences of chervation relates to the earth as a whole in contradistinction to the substances of which it is formed, and can only be correctly appreciated in consection with the terrestrial or geographical conditions of the place where they occur. one hand, therefore, while the proper prosecution of the study of Physical Geography requires a sound knowledge of the researches and conclusions of students in the special branches of science, on the other, success is not attainat le in the special branches without suitable apprehension of geographical facts. For these reasons it appears to me that the general progress of science will involve the study of Geography in a more scientific spirit, and with a clearer conception of its true function, which is that of obtaining accurate notions of the manner in which the forces of nature have brought about the varied conditions characterising the surface of the planet which we inhabit.

In its broadest sense Science is organised knowledge, and its methods consist of the observation and classification of the phenomena of which we become conscious through our senses, and the investigation of the causes of which these are the effects. The first step in Geography, as in all other sciences, is the observation and description of the phenomena with which it is concerned; the next is to classify and compare this compared collection of facts, and to investigate their anteresient causes. It is in the first branch of the study that most progress has been made, and to it, indeed, the notion of Geography is still popularly limited. The other branch is commonly spoken of as Physical

Geography, but it is more correctly the science of Geography.

The progress of Geography has thus advanced from first rough ideas of realise distance between neighbouring places, to correct views of the earth's faru, precise determinations of position, and accurate delineations of the countries were at length corrected by the perception of similarities no less real. The of aracteristics of the great regions of polar cold and equatorial heat, of the was not land, of the mountains and plains, were appreciated; and the local ascertained. Later, the dustribution of plants and animals, their occurrence in gre-1s of peculiar attracture in various regions, and the circumstances under which such groups vary from place to place, gave rise to fresh conceptions. Along with these facts were observed the peculiarities of the races of menthour thys cal form, languages, customs, and history-exhibiting on the one hand strik ng differences in different countries, but on the other often connected by a strong stamp of similarity over large areas.

liv the gradual accumulation and classification of such knowledge the scientific conception of governphical unity and continuity was at length formed, and the conclusion established that while each different part of the earth's surface has its special characteristics, all animate and manimate nature constiintes one general system, and that the particular features of each region are due to the operation of universal laws acting under varying local conditions. It is upon such a conception that is now brought to bear the doctrine, very greenily accepted by the naturalists of our own country, that each successive phase of the earth's history, for an indefinite period of time, has been derived from that which proceded it, under the operation of the forces of nature as wo now find them; and that, so far as observation justifies the adoption of any conclusions on such subjects, no change has over taken place in those forces, a in the properties of matter. This doctrine is commonly spoken of as the doctrine of evolution, and it is to its application to Geography that I wish to direct your attention.

I desire here to remark, that in what I am about to say I altogether leave on one stde all questions relating to the origin of matter, and of the so-called forces of nature which give rise to the properties of matter. In the present state of knowledge such subjects are, I concerve, beyond the legitimate field of physical screence, which is limited to discussions directly arising on facts within the reacts of observation, or on reasonings based on such facts. It is a necessary execute on of the progress of knowledge that the line between what properly is or is not within the reach of human intelligence is all defined, and that opinions will vary as to where it should be drawn; for it is the avowed and successful ann of science to keep this line constantly shifting by pushing it forward;

deserving of respect that are undertaken honestly.

The correspond of evolution is essentially that of a passage to the state of things which observation shows us to exist now, from some preceding state of things. Applied to Geography, that is to say, to the present condition of the earth us a whole, it leads up to the conclusion that the existing outlines of sea and laid have been caused by modifications of pre-existing oceans and continents, brought about by the operation of forces, which are still in action, and which have acted from the most remote past of which we can conceive; that all the a secessive forms of the surface—the depressions occupied by the waters, sud the elevations constituting mountain-chains-are due to these same forces; that the lave been set up, first, by the secular less of heat which accomjanual the original cooling of the globe, and second, by the annual or daily can atri loss of heat received from the sun acting on the matter of which the with and its atmosphere are composed; that all variations of climate are dependent on differences in the condition of the surface; that the distribution

of life on the earth, and the vast varieties of its forms, are consequences of contemporaneous or anteredent changes of the forms of the surface and climate; and thus that our planet, as we now find it, is the result of modifications gradually brought about in its successive stages, by the necessary action of the matter out of which it has been formed, under the influence of the matter which is external to it.

I shall state briefly the grounds on which these conclusions are based.

So far as concerns the inorganic fabric of the earth, that view of its past history which is based on the principle of the persistence of all the forces of nature, may be said to be now universally adopted. This teaches that the almost infinite variety of natural phenomena arises from new combinations of old forms of matter, under the action of new combinations of old forms of force. Its recognition has, however, been comparatively recent, and is in a great measure due to the teachings of that emment geologist, the late Su Charles Lyell, whom we have lost during the past year.

When we look back by the help of geological remote to the more remote past, through the epochs immediately preceding our own, we find evidence of marine annuals which lived, were reproduced, and died-possessed of organiproving that they were under the influence of the heat and light of the ann; of seas whose waves rose before the winds, breaking down cliffs, and forming beaches of boulders and pebbles; of tides and currents spreading out banks of sand and mud, on which are left the impress of the ripple of the water, of drops of rain, and of the track of animals; and all these appearances are procusely similar to those we observe at the present day as the result of forces which we see actually in operation. Every successive stage, as we recede in the past history of the earth, tenches the same lesson. The forces which are now at work, whether in degrading the surface by the action of seas, rivers, or frosts, and in transporting its fragments into the sen, or in reconstituting the land by raising beds laid out in the depth of the ocean, are traced by similar effects as

having continued in action from the earliest times.

Thus pushing back our inquiries, we at last reach the point where the apparent cessation of terrestrial conditions, such as now exist, requires us to consider the relation in which our planet stands to other bodies in celestial space; and vast though the gulf be that separates us from these, science has been able to bridge it. By means of spectroscopic analysis it has been established that the constituent elements of the sun and other heavenly bedies are substantially the same as those of the earth. The examination of the meteorites which have fallen on the earth from the interplanetary spaces, shows that they also contain nothing foreign to the constituents of the earth. The inference seems legitimate, corroborated as it is by the manifest physical connection between the sun and the planetary bodies circulating around it, that the whole solar system is formed of the same descriptions of matter, and subject to the same general physical laws. These conclusions further support the supposition that the earth and other planets have been formed by the aggregation of matter once diffused in space around the sun; that the first consequence of this aggregation was to develop intense heat in the consolidating masses, that the beat thus generated in the terrestrial sphere was subsequently lost by radiation; and that the surface cooled and became a solid crust, leaving a central nucleus of much higher temperature within. The earth's surface appears now to have reached a temperature which is virtually fixed, and on which the gain of heat from the sun is, on the whole, just compensated by the loss by radiation into surrounding space.

Such a conception of the earliest stage of the earth's existence is commonly necepted, as in accordance with observed facts. It leads to the conclusion that the hollows on the surface of the globe occupied by the ocean, and the great areas of dry land, were original irregularities of form caused by unequal

contraction; and that the mountains were correspations, often accompanied by ruj tures, cased by the strains developed in the external crust by the force of central attraction exerted during ecoling, and were not due to forces directly soming upwards generated in the interior by gases or otherwise. It has recently been very ably argued by Mr. Mallet, that the phenomena of volcame heat are likewise consequences of extreme pressures in the external crust, set up in a

summer manner, and are not derived from the central heated nucleus.

There may be some difficulty in conceiving how forces can have been thus developed authorist to have produced the gigantic changes which have occurred in the distribution of land and water over immetee areas, and in the elevation of the bottoms of former seas so that they now form the summits of the highest mountains, and to have effected such changes within the very intest geological erech. These difficulties in great measure arise from not employing correct standards of space and time in relation to the phenomena. Vast though the greatest beights of our mountains and depths of our seas may be, and enormous though the masses which have been put into motion, when viewed accorning to a human standard, they are insignificant in relation to the globe as a whole, Such beights and derths (about 6 miles), on a sphere of 10 feet in diameter, would be represented on a true scale by elevations and depressions of less than the teath part of an inch, and the average elevation of the whole of the dry land (about 1000 feet) above the mean level of the surface would hardly amount to the thickness of an onlinery sheet of paper. The forces developed by the changes of the temperature of the earth as a whole must be proportionate to its dimensions; and the results of their action on the surface in causing elevations, contortions, or disruptions of the strats, cannot be commonsurable with those provinced by forces having the intensities, or by strains in bodies of the dimensions, with which our ordinary experience is convermant.

The difficulty in respect to the vast extent of past time is perhaps less great, the conception being one with which most persons are now more or less But I would remind you, that great though the changes in human affairs have been since the most remote epochs of which we have records in monuments or history, there is nothing to indicate that within this period has occurred any appreciable modification of the main outlines of land and sea, or of the conditions of climate, or of the general characters of the riving creatures; and that the distance that separates us from those days is as a string when compared to the remoteness of past geological ages. No useful approach has yet been made to a numerical estimate of the dumition even of that portion of geological time which is nearest to us; and we can say little more than that the earth's past history extends over hundreds of thousands or millions

The solid nuclous of the earth with its atmosphere, as we now find them, may thus be regarded as exhibiting the residual phenomena which have resulted on its attaining a condition of practical equilibrium, the more active process of aggregation having censed, and the combination of its elements into the various solid, liquid, or gaseous matters found on or near the surface having been completed. During its passage to its present state many wonderful changes must have taken place, including the condensation of the comp, which must have long continued in a state of chullition, or bordering on it, surrounded by an atmosphere densely charged with watery vapour. Apart from the movements in its solid crust caused by the general cooling and contraction of the earth, the higher temperature due to its earner condition hardly enters directly into any of the considerations that arise in connection with its present chinate, or with the changes during past time which are of most interest to us; for the conditions of climate and temperature at present, as well as in the period during which the existence of life is indicated

The controlog of this nation, and

um de sept ere and the ocean.

The intimate connection between climate and local is everywhere apparent; nothing is more striking that between neighbouring places where the effective local countries are the contrasts attending the wide on the globe. Three or four miles of vertical height properties to those of transfer from the equator to the positive equal to those of transfer from the equator to the positive equal to those of transfer from the equator to the positive equal to those of transfer from the equator to the positive equal to those of the great characteristics of the great salmest influte local modifications, whether of the force. The direction of the coasts and their greater or los influence the flow of the currents of the ocean; and these, winds, tend on the one hand to equalize the temperature of the earth, and on the other to cause surprising variation area. Ranges of mountains, and their position in relation

of the earth, and on the other to cause surprising variation area. Ranges of monutains, and their position in relation rain-bearing winds, are of primary importance in controlls of the lower strata of the atmosphere, in which, owing to the guest, the great mass of the arm and watery vapour are concepted they may either constitute a larrier across which a determine the fall of torrents of rain around them. Their unfavourable position, by removing the causes of condense

the neighbouring tracts becoming runless deserts.

The difficulties that arise in accounting for the phenomens earth as it now is, are naturally increased when the attachment what is shown by geological evidence to have happe

vilain what is shown by geological evidence to have happe the disposition has not been wanting to get over these twoking supposed changes in the sources of terrestrial has been under which heat has been received by the earth, for ist fication in fact, in a manner similar to that in which can the observed course of nature have been assumed to a manalogous mechanical difficulties.

Among the most perplexing of such chimatal problems are former extension of glacial action of various sorts over this have been subject to it under existing terrors. I are in the discovery, convergely, of indi-

may, when combined with changes of the direction of the earth's axis caused by the procession of the equinores and nutation, lead to exaggration of the extremes of heat and cold, or to their diminution; and this would appear to supply the means of explaining the observed facts, though doubtiess the detined application of the conception will long continue to give rise to discussions. Ar. Crell, in his book entitled 'Chinate and Time,' has recently bought together with much research all that can now be said on this subject; and it be general correctness of that part of his conclusions which refers to the particular occurrence of epochs of greatly increased winter cold and summer heat in one hemisthers, combined with a more equable climate in the other, as pears to me to be fully established.

These are the considerations which are held to prove that the inorganic structure of the plobe through all its successive stages—the earth beneath our feet, with its varied surface to land and sea, mountain and plain, and with its atm aphere which distributes heat and moisture over that surface—has been evolved as the necessary result of the original aggregation of matter at some extremely remote period, and of the subsequent modification of that matter in condition and form under the exclusive operation of invariable physical

forces.

From these investigations we carry on the liquiry to the living creatures found upon the earth; what are their relations one to another, and what to

the morganic world with which they are associated?

This inquiry first directed to the present time, and thence carried backwards as far as possible into the just, proves that there is one general system of life, vegetable and animal, which is co-extensive with the certh as it new is, and as it has been in all the successive stages of which we obtain a know leader by geological research. The phenomena of life, as thus ascertained, are included in the organisation of hving creatures, and their distribution in time and place. The common bond that subsists between all vegetables and animals is testified by the identity of the ultimate elements of which they are composed. These elements are carbon, exigen, hydrogen, and nitrogen, with a few others in comparatively small quantities; the whole of the materials of all twing things being found among those that compose the inorganic portion of the carth.

The close relation existing between the least specialised animals and plants, and between these and organic matter not having life, and even with inerganic matter, is indicated by the difficulty that arises in determining the nature of the distinctions between them. Among the more highly-developed members of the two great branches of living creatures, the well-known inhalanties of structure observed in the various groups indicate a connection between proximate forms which was long seen to be akin to that derived through descent

from a common ancestor by ordinary generation,

The facts of distribution show that certain forms are associated in certain areas, and that as we pass from one such area to another the forms of life change also. The general assemblages of living creatures in neighbouring countries easily accessible to one another, and having similar climates, resemble one another; and much in the same way as the distance between an at increases, or their mutual accessibility diminishes, or the confliction of climate differ, the likeness of the forms within them becomes continually loss apparent. The plants and animals existing at any time in any locality tend constantly to diffuse themselves around that local centre, this tendency being controlled by the conditions of climate, &c., of the surrounding area, so that under certain unfavourable conditions diffusion ceases,

The possibilities of life are further seen to be energwhere directly influenced by all external conditions, such as those of climate, including temperature, humidity, and wind; of the length of the sessions and days and nights; of the character of the surface whether it be land or water, and whether it be covered by vegetation or otherwise; of the nature of the scal; of the presence of other hving creatures, and many more. The abundance of forms of life in different arens (as distinguished from number of individuals) is also found to vary greatly, and to be related to the accessibility of such areas to unmigration from without; to the existence, within or near the areas, of localities offering considerable variations of the conditions that chiefly affect life; and to the local climate and conditions being compatible with such immigration.

For the explanation of these and other phenomena of organisation and distribution, the only direct evidence that observat on can supply is that derived from the mode of propagation of creatures now living; and no other mode is known than that which takes place by ordinary generation, through

descent from parent to offspring.

It was left for the genus of Darwin to point out how the course of nature as it now acts in the reproduction of living creatures, is sufficient for the interpretation of what had previously been incomprehensible in these matters. He showed how propagation by descent operates subject to the occurrence of certain small variations in the offspring, and that the preservation of some of these varieties to the exclusion of others follows as a necessary consequence when the external conditions are more suitable to the preserved forms than to those lost. The operation of these causes he called Natural Selection. Prolonged over a great extent of time it supplies the long-sought key to the complex system of forms either new living on the earth, or the remains of which are found in the fossil state, and explains the relations among them, and the manner in which their distribution has taken place in time and

Thus we are brought to the conclusion that the directing forces which have been efficient in developing the existing forms of life from those which went before them, are those same successive external conditions, including both the forms of land and see, and the character of the climate, which have already been shown to arise from the gradual modification of the material fabric of the globe as it slowly attained to its present state. In each succeeding epoch, and in each separate locality, the forms preserved and hazaled on to the future were determined by the general conditions of surface at the time and place; and the aggregate of successive sets of conditions over the whole earth's surface has determined the entire series of forms which have existed

in the past, and have survived till now.

As we recede from the present into the past, it necessarily follows, as a consequence of the ultimate facure of all evidence as to the conditions of the past, that positive testimony of the conformity of the facts with the principle of evolution gradually dunitushes, and at length ceases. In the mine way positive evidence of the centimisty of action of all the physical forces of nature eventually fulls. But inasmuch us the evidence, so far as it can be procured, supports the belief in this continuity of agrico, and as we have no experience of the contrary being possible, the only justimable conclusion is, that the production of life must have been going on as we now know it, without any

intermission, from the time of its first at pearance on the earth.

These counderations manifestly afford no sort of clue to the origin of life. They only serve to take us back to a very remote epoch, when the bring creatures differed greatly in detail from those of the present time, but had such resemblances to them as to justify the conclusion that the essence of life then was the same as now; and through that epoch into an unknown anterior period, during which the possibility of life, as we understand it, began, and from which has emerged in a way that we cannot comprehend, matter with its properties, bound together by what we call the elementary physical forces. There seems to be no foundation in any observed fact for suggesting that the

worderful property which we call life apportains to the combinations of clementary substances in association with which it is exclusively found, otherwise than as all other properties appertain to the particular forms or combinahere originated or operates the tendency of some sorts of matter to take the field of vapours, or fluids, or solid bodies, in all their various shapes, or for the various sorts of matter to attract one another or combine, than it is to aplan the origin in certain forms of matter of the property we call life, or the mode of its action. For the present, at least, we must be content to accept such facts as the foundation of positive knowledge, and from them to rise to the appreliqueson of the means by which nature has reached its present state,

and is advancing into an unknown future.

These conceptums of the relations of animal and vegetable forms to the cath in its successive stages lend to views of the significance of type (i.e., the general system of structure running through various groups of organised beings) very different from those under which it was held to be an indication of some count power directing the successive appearance of living creatures on the earth. In the light of evolution, type is nothing more than the direction given to the actual development of life by the surface-conditions of the earth, which have supplied the forces that controlled the course of the successive reperate on leading from the past to the present. There is no indication of any minerant or pre-arranged disposition towards the development of life in any particular direction. It would rather appear that the actual face of nature the result of a succession of apparently trivial incidents, which by some very slight alteration of local circumstances might often, it would seem, have been turned in a different direction. Some otherwise unimportant difference to the constitution or sequence of the substrata at any locality might have determined the elevation of mountains where a hollow filled by the sea was actually i smeed, and thereby the whole of the climatal and other conditions of a large area would have been changed, and an entirely different impulse given to the development of life locally, which might have impressed a new character on the who'e face of nature.

But further, all that we see or know to have existed upon the earth has been controlled to its most minute details by the original constitution of the matter which was drawn together to form our planet. The actual character of all morganic substances, as of all living creatures, is only consistent with the actual constitution and proportions of the various substances of which the earth to composed. Other proportions than the actual once in the constituents of the atmosphere would have required an entirely different organisation in all arr-breathing animals, and probably in all plants. With any considerable difference in the quantity of water either in the sea or distributed as inv. lved Without oxygen, bydrogen, introgen, or cerbon, what we term "life" would have been impossible. But such speculations need not be ex-

The substances of which the earth is now composed are identical with those of which it has always been made up; so far is is known it has lost nothing and has gained nothing, except what has been added in extremely minute quantities by the fall of meteorities. All that is or ever has been upon the earth is part of the earth, has spring from the earth, is sustained by the earth, and returns to the earth; taking back thither what it withdrew, making good the mat rials on which life depends, without which it would cease, and which are destined again to enter into new forms, and contribute to the ever onward flow of the great current of existence,

The progress of knowledge has removed all doubt as to the relation in which the human race stands to this great stream of life. It is now established that man existed on the earth at a period vastly anterior to any of which we larrecords in history or otherwise. He was the contemporary of many extine mammalia at a time when the outlines of land and sea, and the conditions if climate over large parts of the earth, were wholly different from what their now are, and our race has been advancing towards its present condition during a series of ages for the extent of which ordinary conceptions of time ale no suitable measure. These facts have, in recent years, given a different direction to opinion as to the manner in which the great groups of mank at have become distributed over the areas where they are now found; and discurties once considered insuperable become soluble when regarded in conocetion with those great alterations of the outlines of land and sea which are shown to have been going on up to the very latest geological periods. The ancient monuments of Egypt, which take us back, perhaps, 7000 years from the present time, indicate that when they were erected the neighbournes countries were in a condition of civil-sation not very greatly different from that which existed when they fell under the dominion of the Romans or Mahometans hardly 1500 years ago; and the progress of the population towards that condition can hardly be accounted for otherwise than by prolessed gradual transformations going back to times so far distant as to require a geological rather than an historical standard of reckening.

Man, in short, takes his place with the rest of the animate world, in the advancing front of which he occupies so conspicuous a position. Yet for this position he is indebted not to any exclusive powers of his own, but to the wonderful compelling forces of nature which have lifted him entirely without his knowledge, and almost without his participation, so far above the animals of whom he is still one, though the only one able to see or consider what

he sal

For the social habits essential to his progress, which he possessed even in his most primitive state, man is without question dependent on his ancestors, as he is for his form and other physical peculiarities. In his advance to civilisation he was insensibly forced, by the pressure of external circumstances, through the more savage condition, in which his life was that of the hunter, first to pasteral and then to agricultural occupations. The requirements of a population gradually increasing in numbers could only be met by a supply of food more regular and more abundant than could be provided by the chase. But the possibility of the change from the hunter to the sherherd or herdsman rest. on the antecedent existence of animals suited to supply man with food, having gregarious habits, and fitted for domestication, such as sheep, goats, and horned cattle; for their support the social grasses were a necessary presiminary, and for the growth of these in sufficient abundance land naturally suitable for pasture was required. A further evasion of man's growing difficulty in obtaining sufficient food was secured by aid of the cereal grasses. which supplied the means by which agriculture, the outcome of postoral rife, became the chief occupation of more civ.hael generations. Lastly, when these increased facilities for providing food were in turn overtaken by the growth of the topulation, new power to cope with the recurring difficulty was gained through the cultivation of mechanical arts and of thought, for which the accided leasure was for the first time obtained when the earliest steps of civilisation had removed the necessity for unremitting search after the means of supporting existence. Then was broken down the chief barrier in the way of progress, and man was carried forward to the condition in which

It is impossible not to recognise that the growth of civilisation, by the aid of its instruments—pastoral and agricultural industry—was the result of the unconscious adoption of defences supplied by what was exterior to man, rather than of any truly intelligent steps taken with forethought to attain it; and in

these respects man, in his struggle for existence, has not differed from the histaber animals or from plants. Neither can the marrillons ultimate growth of the knowledge, and his acquisition of the power of applying to his use all that the way. In this, he measure an anything but form or degree from the earlier steps, this advance. The needed for section against the ties of his constantly increasing race—the legions of histoger and crosses, infinite in member, ever changing their mode of attack or againging up in new shapes and only be attained by some frush anaptation of his organization to his manual, and this has taken the form of that development of interest which has placed all other creatures at his feet and all the powers of hature in his last.

The picture that I have thus attempted to draw presents to us our earth carrying with it, or receiving from the sun or other external bodies, as it trevers turningh colestial space, all the nunterrals and all the forces by help of at, it are tish and whatever we see upon it. We may hier it to a great o impack his ag organism, having an mort substratum of thorganic matter on win i, are formed many separate organised centres of life, but all bound up to their by a common law of existence, each individual part depending on those around it, and on the past could on of the whole. Science is the study of the relations of the several parts of this organism one to an other, and of the parts to the whole. It is the task of the geographer to bring together from are places on the earth's surface the materials from which shad be deduced the sentire concertion of tature. Geography suppose the rough blocks whereas the to be ad us that grand atracture towards the completion of which we were a strong. The traveller, who is the journeyman of sentice, collects from an quarters of the earth observations of fact, to be autuated to the research of the student, and to provide the necessary means of verifying the in turns absumed by study or the hypotheses suggested by it. If, theretre, traveners are to tabl the duties put upon them by the division of ec entire minure, they must maintain their knowledge of the several branches of se cross at soon a standard as well enable them thoroughly to apprehend what are tree jees nt requirements of science, and the classes of fact on which fresh discreate of most be brought to hear to secure its advance. Nor does this acrosse any impencheable course of study. Such knowledge as will fit a trave, or tor usefully participating in the progress of science is n w placed with a the reach of every one. The lastre of that energy and self-devition which characterise the better class of explorers will not be hanned by joitong to it an amount of scientific training which will enable them to ming away from distant regions enlarged conceptions of other matters besides more distake and direction. How great is the value to science of the observations of traveliers endowed with a share of scientific instruction is testified by the law its of many living naturalists. In our days that is especially true; and I appeal to an who desire to promote the progress f geographical science as exporers, to prepare themselves for done, so efficiently, whose they yet s ch pursulac



PROCEEDINGS

02

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

[Ревелянко Ревисиму 23ко, 1876.]

SESSION 1875-76.

Third Menting, 13th December, 1875.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, RACB., PRISIDENT, in the Chair.

PRESENTATIONS .- Thomas A. Cragoe, Esq.; Joseph Laing, Esq.

Elections.—Edward Bickers, Keq., J.v.; Edward Birkbeck, Esq.; Clare Ford, Eeq. (Chargé d'Affaires, Darmstadt); Robert George tiraham, Esq.; Richard B. Hanson, Esq.; Wilfrid Heeley, Esq.; Edward W. Hodge, Esq.; Thomas Frank P. Kavanagh, Esq.; Albert Lea, Esq.; Maurice John Lothian, Esq.; Colonel G. McAndrew; James Macauley, Esq.; John Rahles, Esq.; Major John Ramsay; T. F. Ryder, Esq.; Arthur G. Stirling, Esq.; William Westgarth, Esq.; Montague Williams, Esq.;

Denations to the Library, from 29th November to 13th Denamer, 1875.—Archaeological Survey of India, by Alexander Cunningham, vols. i. v., 1871-75 (H.M. Secretary of State for India). South Australia Mr. Ernest Giles's explorations, 1872, Colonel Walturton's explorations, 1872-73, and Mr. J. Ross's explorations, 1874 (H.M. Secretary of State for the Colonies). Report of the Meteorological Reporter to the Government of Bengal for 1874, Administration Report for 1874-75, and Report of the Midnapore and Burdwan Cyclone of October, 1874, by W. G. Willson (The Meteorological Office, Calcutta). United States Hydrographic Office: West Coast of Africa, part 2 (The Office, through Commodore Wyman). England and Russia in the East, by Sir H. Rawlinson. 2nd edition, 1875; Handbook for Travellers in Norway, 5th edition,

YOU, XX.

SIR.

1874; Handbook for Travellers in Denmark, with Sleawig and Holstein, 4th edition, 1875; and Handbook for Travellers in Sweden, &c., 4th edition, 1875 (J ha Murray, Esq.). Die Zweite Deutsche-Nordpolarfahrt, 1869 and 1870, Volksausgabe, Leipzig, 1875 (The Bremen Arctic Society, through Dr. Lindeman, Catalogue of the books in the Admiralty Library, by Richard Thorburn, 1875 Author). Outlines of Indian History, 1871, and Gazetteer of the province of Sindh, 1874, by A. W. Hughes (Author). Projet d'un Canal inter-océanique par le Nicaragua, par A. P. Blanchet, Bourges, 1874 (Author). La Vigétation du Globe, par A. Grisebach, traduit par P. de Tchihatchef, vol. i., part 2 (M. de Tchihatchef). Trausactions of the Chronological Institute, vols. i., ii., parts 3 and 4. vol. ni., part 1; Transactions of the Syro-Egyptian Society, 1867-68, and Original papers, vol. i., parts 1 and 2 (The Society of Biblical Archaelogy). Die geograf hische Aufstellung Paris, and Der Golf und Polarstrom im Ost-Spitzbergischen Meere, Wien, 1875, by Joseph Chavanne; and Die Verhandlungen des internationalen Congressos Paris, von F. v. Hellwald and J. Chavanne. Wien, 1875 (Dr. Chavanne). Aperçu de l'état de nos counaissances geographiques, &c., 1875, Rapport sur le concours au prix annuel. &c., 1875, and La France Vinicole, 1875, par V. A. Malte-Brun (Author). Account of the Survey of the Russian Empire during the reign of Alexander H. (in Kussian), by J. Stralisky, St. Petersburg, 1874, and Les Voyageurs Russes en Asie, 1854-74 (M. Veniukoff); and the current issues of corresponding Societies, &c.

The Pressurer, in introducing the subjects of the evening, said the first paper was one referring to New Germa, and the other to Madagasear. The first consisted of a letter recently address of to the Society by one of its members, who, visiting in the course of his travels the northern part of Australia, had accompanied the mission sent out by the London Missionary Society, and with the head of that mission, the Rev. Mr. McFarlane, had assembled a river on the southern coast for a listance of nearly 100 miles—the furtlest point in the interior yet reached in that part I viany European traveller. This jurney was performed in the stea new Ellimpowin, which had been presented to the London Missionary Society by a liberal-immediately at Dundoe, Mrss Baxter, and it was proposed to call the newly-discovered river the Baxter River, in her honour. After the paper was read, Dr. Mullens, the Foreign Secretary of the Society, would give some additional meta from the Rev. Mr. McFarlane's journals.

1.—Discovery of the Mai Kassa, or Boxter River, New Guinea. By Octavitis C. Sione, p.n.a.s.

> Mouth of the Mai-Kassa, New Gumen, Sept. 7th, 1875.

In my last letter to you, written from Somerset, Cape York. I had the honour to inform you of a vague report that reached me

through some pearl-shell fishers, of a river near to Boigu, said to be nav gable, although they themselves had not ascended it. This attelligence would appear to have been communicated to them by - me of the missionary native teachers, who had gone up some few tailes in a saling-boat, and found it continue of great width. It was therefore decided upon by the Rev. S. M. Farlane, the head of He New Guinea Mission, to ascertain the truth of any such report. with the purpose of endeavouring to establish the mission as far in the interior as possible should the country be found suitable. I was invited to accompany the reverend gentleman, and it is there-Fre to his kindness that I must attribute the information contained in the account of our voyage up the Mai-Kassa, or Baxter River, in the Lundon Missionary Society's steamer Ellengowan, presented by Miss Baxter of Dundee, after whom the river will be called, should your Society be pleased to accept the maine. Although personally objecting to alter native names when they can be ascertained, I cannot but concur in intimating the Rev. S. M'Farlane's desire in this matter, and to honour thereby the noble-hearted donor of the Elleagorem, by whose means this river has been ascended, and we have been able to penetrate further into the interior of this great and some exuntry than any previous explorer or expedition. Although the results have not been quite so satisfactory as I had hoped, yet in some respects it has been more so. We have found a river navigable for any ordinary-sized steamboat 60 miles in the interior, whose width averages from one unle to one quarter, and depth from twelve to three fathoms. It is likewise navigable for small bests to a further distance of 30 miles, making a total of 90 miles, but by clearing away logs and branches that chike it up at that point, it might be made navigable for many nules further, as the depth at the furthest extremity I went to is 14 fathem. I will, however, with your permission, give you but a short account of our voyage of discovery, as my time on re-arriving at Somerset will be wholly occupied in proparing to start for the cast side of the gulf, Fort Moresby, where I hope to remain three months. I beg to enclose you a chart of the Mar-Kassa, or Baxter River, that I have land down, of which another has been made for the London Missionary Bociety.

> I have the honour to be, Sir, Your obedient servant,

> > OCTAVIUS C. STONE.

Sir H. C. Raidineon, R.c.B., &c.

Somerret

P.S. - I take this opportunity of informing you that I am sending

chalose herewith some photographs of Erub no Papuan origin, and similar in physique to islanders I have seen.

The Cherest is at Somerset, having returns with Mr. Macleay and the remainder of the Syboard—many of whom are going back disappoleader.

We left Somerset, Cape York, on the 25th steamer Ellengowan, belonging to the New Guines calling at several of the Straits Islands on or M'Farlane and myself arrived at Boigu on the month. Our object was to penetrate as far as lying to the north of Boign some 6 miles, the we had accidentally heard of before leaving, as 2 miles wide, and being very deep. This was way by some of the native teachers, who had' short distance and found it did not alter in apt those men-natives of the Loyalty Group-we to picked them up at Mabuagi, Saibai, and Tau anchor 1 mile north of Boign, from which place new river was visible in a north-by-west direction distance it might have been mistaken for a bay of land of New Guinea. The channel thither has vod but namerous reefs and

went part, so that as the rise and fall of the tide is 8 feet, this trance would seem to be impracticable. After passing this it seeps ned gradually, until we found ourselves entering the mouth of large river situated in long, 142 18' B., and lat. 9 8' s. The ght of this large river-mouth delighted us, as it was seen extending far away in a northerly direction, being a mile in width, while its entrance was nearly double that breadth and 111 fathoms deep. Smoke was now observed arising from the adjoining mangrove-trees, and we soon noticed 14 natives, who we afterwards found were Boigu people, and two out-rigger canoes on the left bank. At a couple of boats' length from this bank we floated in 3 fathoms of water, and instead of finding swamps we landed on terra-tirma. In this respect it differed so much from the Katau that we hoped to find it continue so all the way, but in this we were destined to disappointment. The trees grew to 50 or 60 feet in height, with tall straight trunks from 5 to 10 inches in diameter, but they were insignificant when compared with those we saw higher up. The natives brought coco-nuts and yams to us, but during our after-voyage we only noticed a dozen coop nut trees. They had speared a dugong weighing half a ton, and were cooking it in pieces upon a log fire, supported on coral stones to convey the necessary draught. They seemed glad to see us, but were perfectly naked; a pearl shell, cut in the shape of a quarter moon, called a mani, being suspended from their necks, falling over a portion of the breast, while their cars were pierced all round, and the lobes artificially elongated and then cut so as to hang down nearly to the shoulder. Some wore wigs like mops, their heads being first shaved with pieces of glass or shell; and this wig is common among the Papuans and the islanders of the Straits and Gult of Papua. We were told by these men of an immense bird that they said is found up the river, which can "lift up a dugong and turn over turtle" - though native statements are usually greatly exaggerated and not reliable. (an this, however, be the mea, thought to be extinct? The megapodius must be abundant, we saw a nest of this fowl 10 feet high by to in circumference, and other smaller ones. The natives know nothing of the river further up, for they say, "When we have sea here, what for do we want to go to the sea there " It is evident that they believe it cuts the land in half, such is their ignorance. We returned to the steamor by taking a due southerly direction, and then turning to the east, when I mile distant from the island, and another day's sounding proved this to be the safest course. It was impossible, however, in the short time at our disposal to lay down these

emption in sight. Nothing could what we considered were great awamps, exhow far inland; but that uncertainty, combinhowever remote, of finding a road through their and perhaps bringing many new features ! increased hope. The Boigu, Sathai, and Tauat the same tribe, speaking a similar tongue, wh. from the language spoken in the Straits, excel and Stephens, which speak a perfectly different those before named. By nature these people are among themselves, frequently making raids to t returning in triumph with the heads and jaw-bo tered victims-the latter becoming the proper and the former to him who decapitates the body consequently held as the most valued trophy, a possesson the greater he tecomes in the even When at Saibai I tried in vain to procure a jaw-be placed together in a bundle upon a stick, together but I could only procure the latter, which the I piece of tobacco. While walking in the forest upon some forty human skulls, covered with dead those of men and of women, but I saw none be and all were greatly decayed. Only a fortnight a war-party had gone over in three cances to the with clube, spears, tomahawks, bowDuc. 13, 1875] OR BAXTER RIVER, NEW GUINEA.

sand-bank that ran north by south, curving round to the east at itnorthern extremity. The precaution was a good one, and in an hour we floated off and entered the Mai-kassa or Baxter River at 2.30 p.w., without further muchap, in 10 fathoms of water, to the tune of " Marsch Herzhebehen mein," played upon an organ brought to astonish the natives. In the whole course of our after-journey, however, only one pative and cance were seen, although the distance was #1 miles! Smoke was again seen rising in large volumes a comple of miles on the left bank, but no other signs of life were visible. All around presented an interminable forest of mangroves, rising chiefly from out of the water, though dry land was occasionally passed by which never exceeded 20 feet, even half this height being extremely rare, for at high-water the roots of the mangrove-trees were mestly submerged for a considerable distance inland. Six miles up we passed a wide river, nearly half a mile across, extending in an easterly direction, and then bearing to the north-east; and about 2 miles further we noted another river, half that width, on the opposite bank, flowing towards the west. Ten miles up we observed coco-nut trees growing near to the eastern bend of the river, and the native teachers who had been so far informed me there was fresh water to be procured at the spot. Shortly after, at a turning to the west, we remarked what appeared to us to be stone or rock rising out of the water. It was the first ground of this description we had seen, and we greeted its appearance with pleasure, as we hoped some change in the monotonous kind of scenery was about to take place shortly. The only circumstance that tended to damp our spirits was, that the water became no fresher as we proceeded, and that the tide continued to rise and fail. as heretofore at the sea. We anchored for the night 15 miles up, and early the next morning we sailed back to Stony Point, accomvanied by Captain Runcie, of the Ellengowan, and we then perceived that the shore at that point is composed of pipe-clay, rising perpendicularly 6 feet above the water, and extending 8 feet beneath. Minute oysters, in the first state of formation, were adhering to it, and a few other shell-fish, common on the Australian coast. The soil 100 yards inland was of a rich vegetable nature, while that in close proximity to the river was dry and clavey. The ground rose to a height of 12 feet, and was covered with the customary tall trees, from 50 to 70 feet high, among these the mangrove being predominant. Patches of long coarse grass grew here and there upon the ground, moss clung to the roots and lower parts of the trunks of the larger trees, and undergrowth was plentiful, though not so dense as among the Australian bushes. A species of thistle and a

THE GITTER FOR LOT LINE BELL ZUI swampy country. At the twenty-second mi reefs projected above the water, and on taking to examine them, they were found to consist the bank at Stony Point. A few miles or rising in great clouds about 2 miles inland, by sign of life was visible. Numerous streams side of the river, some being of considerable from 10 to 150 yards. At the fortieth mile we the left bank, and a native in the act of paddln; from the opposite side towards it. He had p the distance, and was then seen to stop for a thunderstruck on observing the big machine com hun. Orders were given to steam full speed: get up to him he turned back in evident terror. bamboo stuck into the mud, and ran off inland, and last man or canoe we had come across. I thing to get near these people, who regard all st They seem to lead a roving life, like the bushhunting with the bow and arrow, and spearing question was about 15 feet long by 18 inches ac the solid trunk of a tree and pointed at one are not ignorant of the advantage a boat of the It is evident that all this part of Papua is ver no doubt accountable for by the malaria that ris season and the beavy night-dews during the dr produce a most unhealthy atmosphere. I w

Here the current ran at 4 miles an hour, and the steamer drifted down until anchor was dropped, for we felt convinced that this current was produced by the river whose mouth we had just passed. In consequence of the rapidity of the current, one of the boats that was being towed behind came in contact with the propeller and was carried beneath the water, and although it was finally rescued, it was rendered useless for the rest of the voyage. I mention this incident merely as a caution to any who may hereafter ascend the Baxter. We anchored 2 miles further up, having returned and taken the turn costwards.

On the following morning (September 3rd) our men went ashere to cut wood, and the Roy, S. M. Farlane and myself likewise landed to explore the neighbourhood. The ground rose to 30 feet, being thickly carpeted with a long coarse grass that made walking somewhat difficult. For the most part it was rich alluvial black soil; but at one mile inland we came to boggy land, when the soil became more of a peaty nature. Immediately adjoining the river's side red and vellow clay, and a stone, like ironstone, imbedded in it, wore plentiful. We noticed the traces of wild bear, and evidence of the presence of natives at some period was visible in the charred trunks of a few trees and pieces of charcoal lying here and there. All, however, that I saw in the form of life were a few birds, butterflies, and dragon-flies. Fresh water was likewise found by the mon, and our water-casks were replenished. Up to this time we had some doubts as to the supposed river turning out to be but a creek; but the indications of the salmometer cleared away all fear we entertained on that score. We steamed on the same day, and shortly discerned among the trees the first but since entering the mouth, 50 miles away; but no signs of life appeared within or without it. The river now took a northerly direction, and the banks became higher, though never exceeding 30 fort, and the interminable mangroves were backed by forest trees, 70 or 80 feet high. The stillness and quietude of all around were striking, being only broken by the sound, of an occasional bird. On the banks, where life in some form would certainly have been expected to exist among beast, fowl, fish, or reptile, all was silent as the grave, for not so much as an alligate; or crocodile cheered us by his presence. Perhaps a dozen bir were as many as we had noticed in a single day, among which we, the common white crane, white pigeon, black and white cockate and parrots. As we proceeded, brown birds, having the appeara of hawks, were seen flying from one side of the river to the ot., and palm-trees added a more tropical aspect to the acatery, but more coco-nut trees, or other useful fruit or vegetable, were pa-

ten teet. The water is strongly bra water was searched for and found about 21 m bank. On the left bank, at the third bend, is duntly, some having been recently out, not by storough instrument, but by some sharp instrume hatchets. This was self-evident from bamboo having been severed in two strokes. The Katau of these steel axes, procured by barter; hence they have intercourse with these people, and that white race is not altogether unknown among th posed of a bundle of sticks tied together, was overhanging bushes; but although no owner was appeared the following day. I visited a shelter, the lark of the gum-tree, that was situated in Wo signs of recent life in the remains of a kangaroo, cooked upon a log fire. These shelters seem to affer roving people, while wandering from one place to am in great doubt whether half this population home or shelter at all. They pass two or three night unting in the meanwhile, lengthening or shorten came is found to be more or less plentiful. No w uch a scarcity of nourishment as they are able liking for human flesh.

Early on September 4th we sounded 3 miles up to er: but at that distance it narrowed to 50 yas pth was from 1½ to 2 fathoms. Our minds we to which course to take, so, when the

and took such sharp windings, that we should have experienced some difficulty in steering a large boat, although it would have been turned round in Wide Bay, some 8 miles further up than Wood Bay, where she was anchored. Palm-trees, or more properly leaves. 30 feet in length, now became numerous, growing out of the water on either side, while mangroves, hitherto abundant, became scarce The water was tried and found to be brackish; but it became fresher and freeher, until, at 16 miles from the innetion, the surface-water was found to be perfectly drinkable. The banks, too, were higher than they had been, and on landing at several places dry land. capable of being cultivated, and extending far inland, was sign; though running streamlets and patches of swampy ground here and. there were visible. Where the latter abounded, broad coarse grass grew to a height of 4 or 5 feet, among which snakes were not uncommon. Elsewhere the ground was covered by a small species of bamboo resembling cane, and strewed with their dead leaves, or elso by forests of tall trees, having their lower parts hidden by bushes, small trees, and other undergrowth. Upon these, orchids and creepers find support; but the former cannot be called plentiful. In leed, in no part of the world have I seen these so abundant as in the Mergui Archipelago and parts of Burma.

At the distance of 15 miles above the junction we noticed a clear space on the left bank that seemed to extend some distance inland. as was judged by the tall charred trunks seen rising one behind another, totally devoid of branches. It was evident that they had been subjected to the action of fire, so Captain Runcie and I landed to examine the neighbourhood, in the hope of discovering signs of life. Wending our way through grass 5 feet high, we suddenly came upon a next fence, made of branches interlaced, 4 feet 6 inches high, and supported by poles driven in the ground, 3 feet 6 inches apart. It enclosed an area of no less than 6 acres, and was so compactly constructed that it was with difficulty a holding-place could be found to pull oneself up by. It had been erected some time past, as on climbung over it was unable to bear my weight, and fell in with a crash. The grass within was neither so coarse nor long as that outside, showing it had been more recently fired. In some parts it was enitivated with yams, sugar-cone, and, what most of all natonished me, tobacco. This was the first signs of cultivation (excepting the few coco-nut trees before mentioned) that we had seen, and it gave us renowed hopes of meeting natives further up. Outside the succesure, and situated beneath overlanging shrubs on the river-bank near a bend a mile forther up from where our boat was left, we found two bark-huts, but no inhabitants. The remains

miles from the mouth, where a small stream a state rushes through a gap in the left bank, and left in height, into the river below. At this perfect in height, into the river below. At this perfect in height, into the river below. At this perfect the depth is 2½ fathoms in the middle, and from the sides. The same kind of forest scenery characteristics as far away inland as the eye is able to becount of the undergrowth and flat nature of bowever, extremely limited. On returning by motongregated in thousands upon certain trees, for whappeared to have a particular liking, which, being a smooth water, gave a natural illumination of striking illumination.

On the following Monday (September 6th), while a being cut for the steamer, I borrowed the life-book hree o'clock in the morning, accompanied by Mr. agincer of the Ellengowan, with the intention of preseposible up the river within the limited time of a with Sea Islanders acted as rowers, and we staked Point, the furthest point reached two dated as rowers, and we staked Point, the furthest point reached two dated and interest of leaving there again, birds of many interest; each mile we went appearing to doubte seen in the preceding one. Pigeons, half as interest, and of a beautiful lavender colour, gs and red eyes, flew about in every direction, a parrots of many colours, herons and known

forming a natural arch, beneath which we rowed. Logs, tranks, and snags, were now so thickly scattered in the river as to entirely block us from going any further, and we returned to the nearest landing-place, at Snake Bay. At the furthest point reached, the Mar-Kassa was 10 yards wide, although the depth was still 2 fathoms. Even so far in the interior it is influenced by four halftides daily, as when the first waters meet the sea a rebound is caused, so that the second half-tide is of slightly longer duration than the first. The rise of tide at the furthest point is from 3 to 4 feet, but its waters are entirely fresh. It is on account of the sluggish motion and continued depth of this river that I am induced to believe it may run for another 100 miles into the interior; and it would be interesting to further trace its course. Birds of Paradisc. which we had occasionally seen in coming the last 4 miles, were found to be plentiful at Snake Bay, and three of these beautiful creatures were shot in the short time we stayed there. The body and wings are brown, top of head, yellow; throat, emerald green; breast, purple; while the feathers constituting the under part of the bushy tail are of a reddish tint, gradually dying off to brown at the extremity. A bon-constrictor was likewise shot, 15 feet 3 inches long, having a protuberance in his body 144 inches in diameter, which, when out open, proved to be the body of a whole kanguroo only partially digested. We remarked, near the water's edge, footprints as of some large animal such as a bull would make, though the natives of Boign inform us there are no such animals; but wild boar are often captured by them. The footprints in question were, however, 5 inches in diameter, and the same depth in the soft mud -though no hoof-mark could be seen. That they were those of some animal other than human is beyond the question of doubt, but the animal that produced them is a mystery. The trees in the vicinity of Snake Ray are of enormous height, many being more than 100 feet, though few exceed 4 feet across the trunk, which grows perfectly erect, and is devoid of lower branches. The height of these trees was characteristically expressed by the South Sea Islanders in the term "break-neck," as applied to them on account of having to bend the head back considerably when looking up; but, like many other of their expressions, it convoys an exaggerated idea of their grandeur. The wood is very hard, and suitable for cutting up into planks for shipbuilding and other purposes. The back on most is smooth, and on some I observed a fatty, resinous substance adhering, reaching to a height of 40 feet from the ground, and forming a sort of buttress down one side, projecting 6 inches, and being from 3 to 4 inches in tion of large fires was seen in the heavens, at would leap up above the dark trees; but no hand no voice or sound was heard, excepting to of the Ellengowan. While waiting at Cascade! Mr. Smithurst had succeeded in taking photoparatus, so that a good idea of the general chalin the interior will therefore be obtained.

At an early hour on Tuesday, September 7th speed down the river, not stopping until arriving 8 hours 55 minutes. Before leaving Wood likeness of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was placable niche cut out of the trunk of a tree, the and a royal salute of (wenty-one guns fired. September we re-arrived in Somerset, having eighteen days.

In conclusion, I would remark that for the naturative shores of the Mai-Kassa, or Baxter River, y attraction that are rarely equalled, when we take the comparative immunity from danger while scientific inquiry, combined with the case with be approached—both being considerations of no That the southern part of New Guinea is eith series of islands, or intersected by rivers and stable length, is beyond doubt; and, in a geographic the tracing out of these numerous effluents of the afford an interesting study, and might be at the

certain parts of the coast, some of the islands, and the reels in Torres Straits, and the information thus obtained had been of the greatest use in the traverate, of these strates; but of the interior of the courtry sarrery anything was known until about five years ago. When the miss in of the land M secary Society was first planned, nothing was known about the character of the partie, or of the races to which they bulonged. Four years ago, however, Mr. Murray, a South Sea missionary of nearly ferty years' taskin, and Mr M'I vilane secured a very pleasant settlement for several native massionaries on the two stands of Tauan and Sadau. They entered into relations with the people there, and found that they were close, y conthe Kalan Breet. The misconaries proceeded there in their boats, and one ted the value of Katan and saw with interest and amazement the loness in which the Papiana were accustomed to live, the mones of dressing their hair, and other things to which Mr. Stone had referred in his paper. Their demonstrate were of a very friendly nature with the people of that village, and of a neighbouring village, I rotorum. That was the beginning of their intercourse with the inhal tants of the mainland; and since that time sparate state as had been established on no less than ten islands in the Pay can Guiff -immediately off the mainland-viz., Parnley Isami, in the very middle of the Galf. Marray Island, Banks Island, dervis Island, Prince of Wales who had ever atly originally come from the mainland, had not always loss treated we'l by the pear, shellers, and, in fact, had become very much degrated. Lat the rearer the islands were to the mainland, the fiver, there hereic, manix, and kind-hearted were the natures, who were suspendent of strangers, but were very industrious in cultivating the soil,

The name a had been carried on with the bely of the steamer Eller morn; and Mr. M'Farlane's suggestion, that the over who I they had discovered should be called the Baxter River, in honour of the lady who had provided them with the steamer, was a very good one, not withstanding the fact that the river had already a native name, the Mar-Kassa. The manual we onsee of the expeditive which Mr. St no had described was this: Mr M'Parlate had endear wed to extend the mission from the two islands of Taunn and Souther and the visage of Katau towards the west; about sixteen miles to the westward there was the island of Borgo. After making one preparation, Mr. Macfa large took some of his resit experienced men to hem a self-amount It happened that the inhabitants were connected with the people of Turan and value, and in this way the missionaries were enabled to extend their second relations with the different tribes, and it was imped that they would shouly make their way no the interior. The people of Pogu gave Mr. M. Fan we and he men a hearty welcome, and told him of the mouth of a river coming down to the occast of the mainland, at a distance of four miles from the porth coast of their island. Before Mr. M'Farlane led to return to t are York, he said to the teachers when he was going to leave on the is and, "When you have got your houses in order, take the boat over and see what you can make of that raver." This set them on the alert, and on his return to the alard he found that they had crossed, and proceeded fourteen miles up the river. They all timed him that they had seen the dagongs playing in the water; and they begood him to bring over the steamer, because the river was quite sarge enough to what it. Mr. M'Farlane became greatly interested in the matter. He found Mr. Stone at Cape York, who was very anxious to accompany him, that was easily arranged; so that there were four blighthmen and sex or seven natives in the expedition-Mr. M'Farlane, Mr. Stor, the captain of the steamer (Mr. Runne), and Mr. Smithurst, the eng teer. In one of his letters, dated May 12, 1875, Mr. M'Farlane had geten s arrighter car oes superior to those of their enemito sea and give them battle there. We may imagine
the women and their daughters beheld their husbanes,
all who could draw a bow or wield a club—leave the
families and homes. They knew but too well what to a
Even should they conquer, who would fail. Doubticarnest in their maintainess and prayers to their 'dunwatched the combat. The Boguans took as many stvenently carry in their cances with their weapins, and,
the enemy (they must have had a pretry good fleet, july
cances which soon made their appearance after our or
prizaching in cances too numerous for them to number—
to get away from the land as the other was to approach;
arrows; then spears; then crash! the cances meet, the
time! struggle, and the victory is won! Some of the
sunk, and the rest are in rapid retreat.

"The enemies when the Beignans most dread, howe notorious care shals on a point of the mainland about sex to they describe as being exceedingly fierce and cruel, who is neighbouring tribes in order to obtain human fiesh, and allowed long as they can in order to preserve the meat, to want it! This is borrible. I have not heard of anything Seas."

With regard to the ascent of the Mar-Kassa, Dr. Mull be fellowing extracts from a letter of Mr. M'Farlane;-

"After entering the river on the foll wing day, we neither up, and came to a place where the river branched electrons as before; we anchored in the middle where the ad determined to survey in the beat before we took the at the river was been in a two narrow for turning safely, stance of about 63 miles from the mouth of the river, a rion may go with perfect safety. We then common remail two-cared heat. Found one of the arms are set, bearing a little southerly, and we

bank of the river, and with our stences plate painted, "Allowerseam, London" with the late, in the tree. We then took a pertrait of Her Mussiy the Chief, cut is a translation an inch deep in the tree, and inserted the curte, which can be seen trum the river, suspended an are, a chapeknee, and a localing-class, to show our friendly feeling to any natives passing that may; and item hard a river, saute, and gave three tearty British cheers, which translation based in ris. Our native crew and teachers entered with spirit ratio the cream or, as if the sile thing reminded us of happy loyar meetings in the dear old country far away."

Previously to Mr M'Farlane's visit no one had penetrated the interior of New Or mea in this part, the can the Pix liver had been visited and ascender for at at little n miles. Tree who had gone up it at all had seen many natives, and not with a copial bequality from them. He hoped that to due time the Ellenge are would make its way to the Fly Biver and gain some knowledge of the country there. All along the coast of New Gotten there was an in mease any of change and mangrove. Many of the slands were not formed of ordinary clay soil or common earth; some of them immediately of peach the count were very meay. Bound had not much rock, but the taland of Taman was very rocky, being nearly 2000 feet high. The crest of the island was about the centre, and the slope was gradual towards the scashoer It was covered with immense blacks of sandstone which took all sorts of shapes, forming great arches, great windows, unguty pil ars, there being on the tops of some of the pillars long slabs booking like corneces, and so exactly placed that they almost appeared to have been put there by the hand of man. Jerrss Is and, to the south of Tanan, was also rocky, and Yule Island was also feet high. Darriey Island, in the very middle of the guif, was also rocky. Oner islands were rouse sandbanks. Warner Island was a mass of

sand enclosed witten the cost mete.

It appeared to late (Dr. Mulistes), from the immense extent of the cornl resisspreading in all direct, as all over the guil, that the land had been settled for a tury long period, and the coral insects had been allowed to work in an almost counterrapied laster, for a great lead to 5 time. The coast of New Granta finely was flat. There was only one half between the month of the Katar fliver and the mouth of the Baxter. All the rivers had burs, their mouths being blocked up by the silt that was continually washed down and could not get away because of the swirling teles. It appeared to him that, as on the coast of Madagascar, the accomplate as of sandy material during many ages on the learned side of the south-cast trade-wind had retained the water, and the growth of the mangroves had tended in the same direction. All this, of course, made the place exceedingly unhealthy. It was clear from Mr. Stone's account that the Baxter River was not a part of the Fly River. It had been supposed that many of the rivers would turn out to be samply portions of the Pay, but the Baxter had evidently an independent origin in some of the formands may the highest spot which Mr. Stone had reached. The river there had merowed to ten yards wide and two fathoms deep, and he was of opinion that they were then near some very high land, clay banks, or otherwise, from which the river took its rise. He did not think that Mr. Stone's eur pourtion that it extended another hundred miles miand was probable, because at the passet which the explorers read of the stream was so small. The F-River probably turned intich more to the north and approached the backbon. of the island, of which, hitherto, nothing was known. Navigators had see the mountains for away, but no one had been able to visit them. As t Lendon Musiciary Society obtained further information with regard to Net Gumen, it would regard it as a matter of course that they should make to

YOL, XX.

Adv. The rose artical build some summer 2 1-12-5), they commenced a little to the case traced the land for nearly 100 miles round the la-In this extent of coast there were numerous arms, the Fig River the water was fresh 10 miles from The loats attempted to ascend the Fly River, but through and hostile, that they were forced to retreat. considerable time on this line of coast, and were evsearch a cutter of some 100 tons, attached to the that vessel reached about 10 miles up one of the rivtion went about 20 miles up another on the north. of the country was one vast congeries of rivers. firsh 4 or 5 miles out at sea at elb-tide, and a vesse certainly get into the Fly River, but the difficulty the south-east menso n. Mr. Maeleny, of Sydney, at the present year, left with a well-organised expeliti pose of ascending the Fly River and examining the the Gulf of Payua. Mr. Macleny's Report, published arrived, and it was curious to notice how the want of the season of the year at which they went. His exped able time near the Katan River. Then finding that t they decided upon waiting in Torres Straits until the w some time, as there did not seem to be any bleekbood proceeded to Yole Island, and with the naturalists they in a small way. The captain of the vessel finally de hazardous to attempt to ascend the Fly River, and the the other gigantic openings into the interior still ren who had visited that particular part of New Guine the interior could probably be reached, - must have I large pepulation residing on the banks of the rivers; comparison, appeared to be scarcely more than a descri-Mr. Nicholis said he had sailed along the coast to Island of Beigu, nearly to 1400 z. The shore resemble the coast of Australia adjacent to the Gulf of Carpents of mangrove-swamps, which appeared to have be-

deposits brought down from the

were war ke and difficult to approach, but he thought the impression which approved to be gaining ground about their cantabalism was rather exagginated. He had inversed through the principal islands of the Seath Sone, New Helmice, Barks Islands, Santa Crus, and the Solomon Islands; but although many of the natives i ad cannibal propensities, they always hel him to suffere that the love of human that only extended to their enemies, probably on the part of a that "Hereing is succe." He did not think any race of people write a barrie countails, distributed white people for the mere love of their flesh. He had barded in New trusses in 9° 15′ 30″ s. lat., and 141° 9′ 20″ s. long. upon a satel-spit. After tell-wing its course for about two miles and a lead, he found it is it end dies a runsed posture which was densely wooded, many f the trees resemble gette callage julia of Austraia. There was a village there, the natives of which received him in a friendly way, and gave him a city of povisions—coco-nuts and yams. Their arms consisted of bews, spears, and cooped arrows. Great taste was displayed in the manufacture of the arras. Their war circles had at the head a round stone, which possed through the shaft. They also used a very sharp axe made of stone. Prehab, y with these hatchets the natives had do no the work which had led Mr. Stone to magnic they must have European sais. The kangaroo spoken of was the treehanging, and, or like in Australian animal, possessed the power of asortaling trees. Mr Stem supposed that the absence of cultivation accounted for the liking of the people for human ficeh; but it was the practice of the Papuan race to cultivate the land; and in some places fences, similar to that described by Mr. Stone, were built, to keep the wild rigs and other animals from destrying the young creek. He had seen these fences in nearly all the islands of the South Seas which he had visited.

Mr. BARRINGTON D'ALMEIDA did not think the swamps on the coast were caused by the alluvial deposits brought down from the interior. On the coast of Java there were no rivers of any magnitude to bring down the deposits, and yet similar swamps existed. He rather ascribed them to the comparative att lass of the Banda Sea, where the action of the wind was not so great as on the east side of New Guinen and the west side of Java. On the north-cast of New Gubrea, where the land was exposed to the bracing action of the sea and wind, the coast was rocky and hard. The same state of things prevailed

on the west side of Java, where it fixed the Indian Ocean.

The Prinstream, in conclusion, said: New Guinea offered one of the most promising fields at present open to the explorer; and he would recommend any travell r summated by a spirit of research to try his hand on that island the central interest of which was still an absolute terra incognition. He understood that Mr. Stone, who was a Follow of the Society, was visiting that part of the world for the express purpose of geographical discovery and severtific remarch, and he gathered from the paper just read that mas but an express of future communications. He was therefore sure that the Meeting would empower him to that k Mr. Stone for the interesting letter they and received from him. They were also indebted to Dr. Mudens for he lue distances, and wished all possible success to the Seciety which he represented, and which had been the preneer of discovery on the southern coast. So far as the authority of the Society extended, the name of Baxter haver would will say be ad sted, in commemoration of the noble-minded Interactly of Miss Baxter, of Dundee.

the capital:—"The road to Mojunga is very litt quented yet; it posses through districts peopled and worse than that, through fever-awamps innuwill be but bad sleeping-accommodation, for the n or in the open air."

But, whatever the difficulties, I determined to tr by this route, and so prove the truth or falsehood reports; and in view of the mail-steamers calling at to find out the practical value of the route as a mea cation with Antananarivo.

I found two men who knew the road. These I end and bearers. I had to provide sufficient food for a journey, as rice and fowls are the only things to be the road.

On Tuesday, the 31st of March, 1874, I set out on my a short distance after leaving the city the road lay algebranching off, it led through mud-villages, surroum mud-walls and fields of manioc and sweet potatoes, we reached Finkarana, a village of mud-huts, where eight.

On Wednesday morning, by half-past five o'clock, and the road, after having breakfasted before we let be crossed a range of high, bold rugged hills, running miles north of Antananarivo, close under a large akotso, and entered a country of low lare hills.

a long distance. Two hours more travelling brought us to Tsaras-

on Thursday morning, at six, I started with the prospect of a size day. The track we were following ran in the centre of a broad ruler, with high rounded hills on either side. The surface consents find clay, with granite boulders and engs jutting out here and nere. In three hours we reached ltavanaboaka, where we rested in two hours. After this we proceeded for three and n-half hours though the same kind of country till we reached Alatsinainy Angavo. Here are three small villages close together, the largest of which des not contain a dozen houses, yet at this place each Monday is taken of the scanty population of this district when I say that I depped at every village which I came to after this, and I do not tank I saw a dozen that I did not go into between here and Mojunga.

A beautiful moon was shining on Friday morning, when I called the Captain and told him to get the men ready, and by half-past five we were again on our way over the grassy hills to Maridaza, which place we entered about 9.30 A.M. I soon perceived that the people of this district were different from those I had met with previously: they were darker in colour than those living on a higher level, and they always carry one or two spears when they go about. Their principal occupation is tending cattle, of which they possess large herds. Their houses, instead of being made of mud, are built with wooden frames, filled in with a small sort of bamboo that grows in the rivers, and plastered with cow-dung. The towns are defended by a thick hedge of prickly-pear, planted for a width of from six to is n vards all round, and which grows to a height of eight or ten feet. Within this is a deep and broad ditch, then another wide hodge of thorns, with another ditch and a wall. There is often one entrance . nly, which is defended by two or three inner gates. The inlimbitants build their houses within these fortified towns, instead of having them scattered here and there over the country. My loggage-men also began to keep close to the filanjana, for the people are not at all friendly to the inhabitants of the capital, although they are nominally subject to the Hoves. After resting at Maridaza for two hours, we left and travelled till 2.30, when we came to Taifaha, where we stayed the remainder of the day, on account of the heavy rain.

On Saturday we started again by 5.30 A.M., and before long entered a valley, with a small rapid river running through it. Up

At 4.30 p.x. we reached Ampotaka. The name mud," and the town was situated near the only sy that we passed throughout the journey to Mojung of the inhabitants are soldiers, as the place is a set the Hovas.

On Sunday, April 5th, I left Ampotaka at six of four hours' travelling reached the river Maromita here about 30 yards wide, and took the men to crossing. The meaning of the name is "the crossing quitos," and I had a good opportunity of proving its owhile resting on its bank for an hour and a-half formeal. We were much troubled by the wind all day, times so strong that the men were unable to carry maproceed on foot. The road lay for the most part alor range of hills. At 1.30 we stopped for the rest of the gasoavina, where I was most hospitably received governor, and an old Arab who was living there.

On Monday we only travelled for three hours from to Malatay, the rest of the day being employed by the and husking rice.

We started on Tuesday morning, at half-past five, two days' journey before us without a human dwell the road. I saw the "Traveller's tree" for the firthis day's journey. At 4.30, after having travelled the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream, where we found several the tamped by a small stream.

to enter Mayatanana, after having been nine and a half hours on the road. Mayatanana is situated on the edge of the flat district, by which I believe the island is surrounded. It is a large town and a military station of the Hovas, and is built on a spir of the hills overhooking the plain, which from here appears well wooded, though really there is very little large timber. We had now finished the luid part of our journey, having reached the navigable part of the filiver iksopa, and I was in hopes of being able to hire a cance and proceed the next morning. I was, however, compelled to spend the whole of Thursday in this hot town, waiting for the only available large cance, which had just come up the river laden with salt, and was not yet empty.

By Friday morning it was ready, and at half-past five we embarked. The cance was about 3 feet 0 inches in width, and not less than 30 feet in length. It was hollowed out of the trunk of a single tree, and carried myself, baggage, and twenty men. About 5 miles below Mavatanana another large river joins the Ikiopa. The river winds very much in its course, and varies in width from 30 to 100 yards, the stream running certainly not less than 5 miles an hour. At about 5.00 c.m. we stopped at Karamabaly, where we passed the night, after having floated down the river for 9½ hours. The height of the banks prevented my getting any view of the country through which we passed. The river is so full of alligators that the people are afraid to come near the banks; but when they want water, bule it out by means of a small gourd, fixed on the end of a long stick.

From Karamabily it took us fifteen hours on Saturday to reach Marovoay, which is situated on a tributary of the same name, and is of considerable trading importance. The town is built in three divisions—apparently, 1st, a high hill, surrounded by stockades, and called the fort, where the Governor and Hovas live. On the low ground nearer the river is the quarter where the Arabs and Indians (principally Banyans, I believe) live, and on the opposite aide of the fort are the Sakalava huts. Small dhows come up from Mojunga as far as this place, most of them bringing salt, and returning with hides and other produce collected from the interior. As the Governor asked me to dine with him on Monday, I could not leave until the Thesday evening tide. I started about six o'clock in a small chartered dhow belonging to an Indian, who took charge of the navigation, and arrived at Mojunga at noon on Thursday, the

voyage having taken 42 hours. In a dhow, properly managed by a man who understands the navigation, the time occupied should not be more than 12 hours.

Mojunga is the principal port on the West Coast now, and will eventually. I believe, be the chief port of the island. It is situated near the entrance to Bembatoka Bay, a spleudid natural harbour, where steamers and ships of large tonnage can unchor within a very short distance of the landing-place.

The route that has been hitherto adopted in proceeding to the capital has been from Tamatave, the port on the castern side of the island, along the coast to Andevorande, and from there, almost due west, to Antananarivo, a distance of about 200 miles altogether.

The practical question, as the trade of the island developes, is the relative value of the two roads as a means of communication with the interior.

For the first 60 miles from Tamatave, as far as Andevorande, the road is good. About half this part of the journey might be done in cances on the lakes which lie near the sea; but the inconvenience of transferring goods from one mode of conveyance to another prevents this being usually done. From Andevorande inland the road is bad. It passes over very steep hills, most of which are formed of clay, through swamps and through forests, where there is always more or less rain, which often renders the path almost impassable. This route is considered unhealthy from about December to June; but there exists much difference of opinion as to the commencement and duration of the unhealthy season. The entire distance is about 200 miles.

After having travelled over both reads, I consider that the Mojunga route has many advantages over that of Tamatave, the hills being less steep, and the forests and awamps avoided. The difficulty of obtaining carriers, and the reported dangers of the way, prevent its being generally used at present.

The resources of this large island, which lies partly within and partly outside the tropics, have been hitherto very slightly developed. The following articles can be obtained there, to my certain knowledge. India-rubber, sugar, tobacco, coffee, ginger, rafia-fibre, cotton, homp, aloes, turmeric, salk, rice, indigo, gum-copal, becswax, honey, hides, iron, castor-oil, neats'-foot-oil. There is also good timber of various sorts, but its exportation is prohibited. It may also be added, that slaves are sold in the open market.

Forth Meeting, 10th January, 1876.

Major-General Sir HENRY C. RAWLINSON, K.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair,

PRESENTATIONS. - J. M. Stuart, Eq.; Capt. Joseph Watson; Edward Bickers, Esq.

Et nettonn. - Lieut. Col. T. D. Baker, c.n.; Capt. John P. Cheyne, nn.; Charles R. Congrece, Esq.; George Errington, Esq., n.r.; Francis William Fox, Esq.; Li-ut. G. Huntingford, n.n.; Henry Batson Joyner, Perg.; Philip Bausson, Esq.; Rev. George Townsend Warner; Archibaled Roberts Young, Esq.

Denartons to the Library from 13th Dicember, 1875, to 10th J. Peru, 1876.—l'arte primera de la Chronica del Peru, por l'edro des Cioca de Leon, Anvers, 1554; The Seventeen years' travels of Po ter de Cieza through the mighty kingdom of Peru, 1709; Bibliotecom permana, por Manuel A. Fuentes, 3 vols., Lima, 1861; Cartas relaciones de Hernan Cortes, por Don Pascual de Gayangos, 186; Historia natural y moral de las Indias, por Joseph de Acosta, Madrid, 1008; The Naturall and Morall Historie of the East and West Indies written in Spanish by Joseph Acosta and translasted into English by E. G., 1604; A Voyage to the South-sea in the years 1712-14, by Monsieur Frezier, with a postscript by Dr. Edmund Halley, and an account of the Jesuites in Paraguay, 1717; The general History of the vast continent and islands of America, by Antonio de Herrera, translated by John Stevens, 6 vols., 1725 and 1726; Memoirs of General Muller, by John Miller, 2 vols., 1829; Descripcion del Gran Chaco, Gualamba, &c., por Pedro Lozano, Cordoba, 1733; Memorias de los Vireves que han gobermado el Perú, 6 vols., Lima, 1859; Primera, segunda, y Tercera partes de los Veinte un libros rituales i Monarchia Indiana, por Juan de Torquemada, 3 vols., Madrid, 1723; La Historia de D. Fernando Colon, relacion de la Vida y Hechos de el Almirante D. Christoval Colon su padre, tradujo por Alonzo de Ulloa: Carta do relacion de las Tierras que ha descubierto en el Jucatin, 1522, Carta tercera de las cosas de la Ciudad de Temixtitán, 1522, and Carta quarta (containing Cartas y relaciones by Pedro de Alvarado and Diego de Godoy, 1524, Sevilla), por D. Fernando Cortes; "Breve Sumario" of the "General i Natural Historia de Indias," por Gonçalo Fernandez de Oviedo, alias de Valdes; Naufragios and Comentarios de Alvar Nuñez Cabeza do Vaca, and Examen de la narracion de Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de

ou de Simon Perez de Torres, with Epi algunos mercaderes de Sa Malo à Moka, 170 Grova; and Historia general de las conquista L. F. de Piedrahita, Amberes ' 1676] (C. R. J Parliamentary Reports on Euphrates Valley Rails Paumben Ship Canal, 1872 and 1873, and Colomb Holyhead New Harbour, 1873; Dover Harbour, bour, 187+; Guano deposits in Peru and the is Tierra, &c. 1874; Relations with Acheen, 1873 with Russia on Central Asia, 1873; Santo Domi Correspondence on determination of N.W. Be Canada and the United States, 1875; Cossion of F. with the King of Nam, 1874; Difficulty as to B China and Japan, 1875; and Native States in the] 1874 (Lord Arthur Russell, M.P.). Proceedings of th Institute; a complete new bound series (The Is limits of the Yoredale series in the North of E Lobour, 1875 (Anthor). On maps of the world, 1875 (Author) Entwurf einer Theorio der Meerce Dr. Gabriel Blazek, Prag. 1876 (Author). The Occanic circulation, objections examined, by J. Cro Memoire sur l'origine du Gulf-stream, par F. C. de (par D. Mouren, Rio de Janeiro, 1875 (Translator). on the health of the Navy for 1874 (The Lords Co Admiralty). Physical Geography, by W

Remis Explorations, 1874 (The Parliamentary Librarian, Adelaide, Forrest's Journal of Exploring Expedition, Western Australia. Porth, 1875 (J. Forrest, Esq.). Bushman Folk-lore, by the late W. H. J. Bleek, 1875 (Mrs. Bleek). U.S. Hydrographic Office, publication No. 37, Coasts of the Mediterraneau, part 1, by H. H. Gorringe, Washingt m. 1875 (The U.S. Hydrographic Office, per Commodore Wyssan). El departamento de Ancacho, 1873, and El Perú, vol m. 1874, Lama, by Don Antonio Raimondi (Author). Handbook for travellers in Russia, &c., 3rd edit., 1875 (J. Murray, Esq.). A case containing 51 large and 50 stereoscopic views of Spitsbergen, Novaja Zemlia, &c., by Count Wilczek (Count Wilczek); and the current usue of publications of corresponding Sometics, &c.

DONATIONS TO THE MAIS-ROOM FROM 29th NOVEMBER, 1875, TO 10th JANUARY, 1876. - MS. map of the Nile above Kerri; MS. map of the Nile at Moogi, and view of the adjoining country, showing the place where M. Linant de Bellefonds was killed; rough sketchmap of the Nile from Gondokoro to M'rooli, marking Colonel Gordon's stations; MS. tracing of Survey of the Upper Nile from Ragaf to Labore (Colonel S. E. Gordon), MS, map of the Maikassa or Baxter River, New Guinea (Octavius C. Stene, Esq.), Map of the Baxter River, New Guines, supplement to the 'Sydney Mail, October, 1875 (Hon. G. A. Lloyd). Chart of Prince of Wales's Group, Torres Strait (J. B. Redman, Egg.). Index to Charts and Plans, published by the Hydrographic Office of the Admiralty, 16 maps, bound (Hydrographic Office, through Captain F. J. Evans). MS, man of the South end of Zanzibar Island; MS, man of route to Magila; MS, man of the entrance of the River Mtangata califred Belleville, Esq.). Outline map, showing the most direct route from Gambia to Timbuetoo, MS. (H. T. M. Cooper, Esq.), Sketch of a reconnaissance made by M. Linant de Behefinds between Ragaf and Lake Victoria, February to June, 1875 General Stone, Chief Stoff, Egyption Army). Mil.tary sketch of the Transkeian territory, South Africa (Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guarda).

Lieut. Came: m's Journey from Lake Tanganyika to the West Coast of Africa.

It introducing the subject of the evening, the Prisident sell it was his pleasing duty to congratulate the Fellows of the Senety upon the results of one of the most ardious and successful journess which his ever been perferred in the interior of Africa. It was a further source of congratulation that the geographical feat had been accomplished by one who was auting under the angless of the Royal Guegraphical Secrety. Licent Cameron, in the first instance, proceeded to Africa to take charge of one of the expeditions

. 1 indeed succeed, sigle-handed as he is, in one nent from the ferests of Manyena to the mouth of unknown country and beset with wild and hostilachieved a feat unparalleled in the annals of geograptake his place in the very first rank of African explore carried out that programme in its entirety; he had is down to the mouth of the Congo, but he had fairly cr the eastern to the western coast, and in doing so had to country entirely new to us. Firther, by a series of r bornte observations, he had laid down for the first timbasis for future expliration. Up to the present time, dependent for their knowledge of the geographical jest part of central Africa upon one single lunar observation Cameron had now registered nearly 400 lunar observation sometimes by as many as 160 in one spot. He had add President of the Society, and another to the Secretary, be read that evening. He had also sent home an instalm observations, those received at present extending as far as

The following letters were then read -

 To Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson, R.C.B., the Royal Geographical Society.

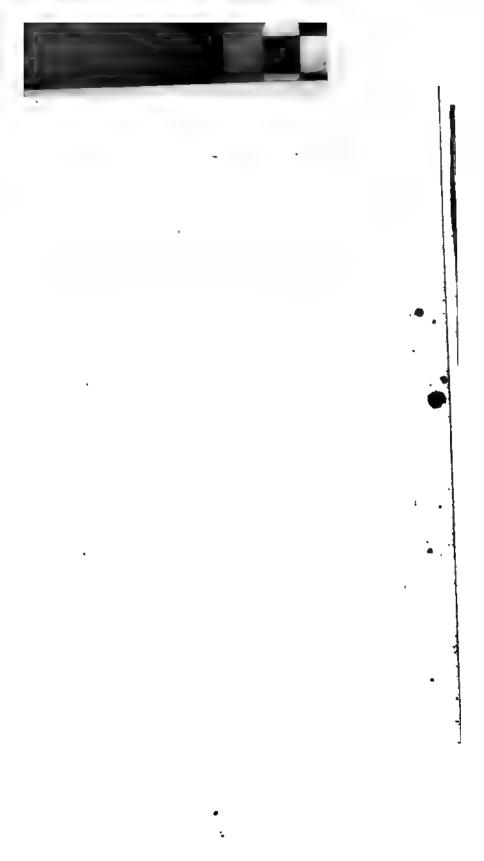
[EXTRACTS]

MY DEAR SIR.

But-h Consti No

I have the honour to report the safe arriv stone East Coast Expedition at the West Coast, wrote and forwarded long ago, and overtook again and also a tracing of part of my rout







mificent and healthy country of unspeakable richness. It specimen of good coal; other minerals, such as gold, and silver are abundant; and I am confident that with liberal (not lavish) expenditure of capital, one of the anis of inland navigation in the world might be utilised, thirty to thirty-six months begin to repay any enteralists that might take the matter in hand. I am not much now, but whilst I am here intend to work, and is my journals, sketches, &c., so that when I return to work will be in a forward state.

o private letters here which say that the Society had willingness to be answerable for the expenses incurred curred by the Expedition, and that a fund had been bscription on my behalf, or rather, on behalf of the I risked everything, put all down on the turn of the the British public and the Society will nover desort trice to do his best, and I am proud and happy to my confidence has not been misplaced, and that, beh Her Most Gracious Majesty, all England has taken a the work to which I hope to dovote my life. On edition I should be able to carry out with twice the half the expenditure of this one. "Nutmegs, "coffee, roundnuts, "oil-palms, the "mpafu (an oil-producing wheat, cotton, all the productions of Southern Europe. r, "copal, and "sugar-cane are the vegetable productions be made profitable; those marked with an (*) exist and wheat is cultivated successfully by the Arabs as as, and fruit trees brought from the coast. A canal of 0 miles across a flat level country would connect the ystems of the Congo and the Zambesi, water in the ow forming a connecting link between them. With a m 1.000.000l, to 2.000.000l, to begin with, a great comhave Africa open as I say in about three years, if sked. What the diplomatic difficulties might be I of t say, but I expect they would be far greater than the

> I remain, dear Sir, Yours truly,

> > V. LOVETT CAMERON.

2. To the Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society.

Sha Kelembe, on River Lumen I could. Lat. 11: 51's. Long. 20: 24'E. 7th September, 1875.

DEAR SIE.

I have to request that you will report to the President and Fellows of the Royal Geographical Society the near approach of the expedition under my command to the West Coast.

It is not possible for me now to enter into details of the work done; but although it comes far short of what I hoped to have done, and what I might have done if I had a pluckier set of men. I hope that on my arrival in England it will be found that I have done a fair amount towards clearing up the mist that overhangs African Geography, and also to warrant the large but unavoidable expenditure. I suppose you have long ago received my maps and letters from Ujiji, so now will give a cursory statement of my work since then.

First, from Ujiji I went to Nyangwe, by what I suppose was nearly the same route as that which Dr. Livingstone followed. I found that he had placed Nyangwe 90 miles too far to the west, and that thence the Lualaba, far from leaving its westing and turning to the north, really leaves its northing and turns to the west. Further down in its course it was reported to flow w.s.w. Some of the Arabs had been far away to the N.N.E., into Ulegga, and had heard of Egyptian traders from the natives, but had heard nothing of the Albert Nyanza, though some of them knew of it when I asked about it from previous journeys to Karague, &c. I am disposed to think that it is much smaller than it is drawn by Sir Samuel Baker.

A river, said to be as large as the Lualaba at Nyangwe, joins it a short way further down from the northward, besides other important rivers from the northward; possibly this river (the Lowa) may be the lower course of the Buri. The Lualaba at Nyangwe is only 1400 feet above sea, or 500 below the Nile at Gondokoro, and lies in the centre of an enormously wide valley, which receives the drainage of all this part of Africa, and is the continuation of the valleys of the Luapula and Lualaba.

I tried hard to get canoes at Nyangwe, but without avail. I believe much of the trouble arose from my own people, who were thoroughly funked by the stories of the Arabs and Wamerima there; and after some time spent in vain attempts to get boats. I went with Hamid ibn Hamed (alias Tipo tipo), who had come to Nyangwe from his permanent camp to settle a war between the

Nyangwe traders and Russûna (a chief, who was a friend of his), to have camp to try and work my way from there to a lake, Sankorm, of which I had also heard at Nyangwe, into which the Lualaba falls, to which trouser-wearing traders are reported to come in large sailing-boats, to buy palm-oil and dust packed in

guills-which may be gold dust.

However, when I arrived at Tipo tipo's camp, the chief on the other bank of the Lomaini, to whom I sent to ask leave to cross his territories cas he had not previously allowed Tipo tipo to go into his country), refused me a passage, saying, that if I came there he would make war against me. Finding this road blo ked, I set off to the southward with three Warva guides, given me by Tipo tipo, for Kasongo's (who is the big chief of all Urus, and to whose town l'ortuguese traders were reported to come), in the hopes of boing able to make a road from there to the lake. When I arrived at Kasongo's (Kilemba?) I found there an Arab, Jumah ibn Salim (Jumah Merikani), who was most kind and hospitable to me; and a black trader hading from Bibè, called Jose Antonio Alviz, who mid, when I first arrived, that he wanted to start in fourteen or fifteen days, but that some of his men were away with Kasongo making war, and that, as I wanted to go and see some lakes near, he would wait a month. I set off then, and visited Mohrya, a small lake which is fed by the rains, and is apparently isolated from the rest of the water-system, receiving only the drainage of a small basin, and sending out no river but which is interesting, as there are regular lake-villages (like those in Realmah) on it. On my return from Möhrya, Alviz said he was still waiting for Kasongo, so I set off to try and reach Kussali (or Kikonja) and Kowamba, two lakes on the true Lualaba, but I was not allowed to cross the Lovoi, and had to be contented with a distant view of the

On my return I found that Kasongo had been and gone away again, but had left orders for people to go to him when I arrived, as he said he wanted to see me. Alviz I found with all his loads packed, and he said he was only waiting for the return of Kasongo to start at once; saying, that when Kasongo arrived, two or three days would be required to take leave of him, and then he was going to Bihè as fast as possible, as he was short of stores. He first of all said he did not want to make any agreement with me, as he was the same as an European, and that whatever he said was true, although in the sequel I found him to be the most persistent and causeless teller of falsehoods that it has ever been my luck to come across.

After about six weeks, Kasongo made his appearance, and then Senhor Alvix said he wanted a written agreement as to what he was to be paid, and I had to enter into a contract to pay him \$400 on my arrival at Louida, expressly stipulating, however, that there were to be no delays on the road for the purposes of trade or otherwise, and which clause I was very particular in having explained to him; when he said how could any delays arise, and giving sixty-eight days' marching as the number that would be required to reach Benguela, saying, that he marched every day till 3 or 4 in the afternoon, and halted once in twelve or fourteen days to buy food. I made this agreement out in triplicate; one copy I left, with other letters for Zanxibar, in the hands of Jumah iba Salim, one I kept, and the third I gave to Alviz.

A few days after, I heard that Alviz had agreed to build a house for Kasongo, and when I went to complain of this as a breach of faith, he denied it; however, in a few days he said that the leading man of his (a mulatto, and son of Major Coimbra, of Bihè) was going to a place two or three days in front to build a house for Kasongo, but that it was only the work of three or four days, adding that his own house, on the model of which it was to be built, was finished

in four days.

After another delay Coimbra came back again, having been to an entirely different place, the story of his having been about the house being a gratuitous falsehood, and then I was told that the whole caravan would go and build the house, passing it on their road. I tried very hard to get men or guns and powder to try and make the road to Lake Sankorra; but Kasengo refused to allow me to go there, and the road was reported by people who had been that way to be impassable in the rainy season, so I had to put up with the delay about the house Just before I left Jumah ibn Salim's, I heard that a party belonging to Alviz was away at a place called Kanyoka, and had been there for nine months, and that Alviz was going to wait for them. At first he denied this, but of course it proved true in the long run.

We left Jumah ibn Salim's in the end of February, and then made a dawdling march to Totèla, where the house was to be built, making five camps and halting three or four days on the road, whilst by men with loads the distance might be done in two days, and men with only guns constantly went from one place to

the other in one day.

Arrived at Totela, some people were sent off to Kanyoka, and I was told they should be back in twelve or fourteen days. The house was built, but a very large proportion of the work had to be done

by my people, and it took about twenty days, at the end of which there was still no news about the Kanyoka people. I tried to get Kasengo to give me cances to go down the Lomami to the Lualaba again; but he said there were two reads by which I could go, viz., either go with Alviz, or go and stop with Jumah Merikani till he left.

After all, the Kanyoka people did not turn up till the end of May, and in the meantime Alviz allowed Coimbra (or Kwarumba, as he is called up here, and who is a choice specimen of an unmitigated ruffian) to go away on a plundering expedition with Kasongo to get slaves, protesting, however, that he would not wait for him if he was not back when the Kanyoka people returned. When the Kanyoka people came in, there was a short delay to wait for Kasongo, who came back a few days after they arrived, leaving Kwarumba behind him.

During this delay one of my men managed to set fire to the camp and burnt down all our portion of it, and a few huts belonging to Alviz people. Luckily I saved all my maps and journals, though it was touch and go.

The people belonging to Alviz whose huts were burnt put in most ridiculous claims for things averred to be lost, but which mostly had no existence. I said to Alviz that I was willing to pay for what had actually been lost, but that I did not see the force of paying for things which never had any existence. He said that the people must be paid, or they would steal his ivory when he arrived at Bihe. I said he could pay them, but I would protest against the claim at Landa. He also refused to have any restitution made for things stolen from my men and me in the confusion. After this we started for Lunga Mandi's, a sub-chief of Kasongo's, which we reached in ten days, and then I was told we were to wait for three days to buy food to cross Ussambi. On the third day a small canavan arrived, under the charge of a slave of a white man living at Dondo, near Loanda, and another day was to be allowed for them to get food. On the evening of the fourth day I asked if all was right for starting in the morning, and was told that it was. However, about 7 or 8 r.y. I was told that people were behind at Totela, and that Alviz would not start without them. I made a fuse, and people were sent back to hurry them up. Whilst we were waiting for these people I got hold of Bastian, the slave in charge of the Dondo camvan, and he offered to show me the road there, and said Alviz had provented his coming to do so at Totela or Jumah Merikani's; but he said now he would wait a few days to see if Alviz would start or not. After eighteen days at Lunga Mandi's, by dint of putting the screw on sharp, we made a move; but at the first camp some slaves ran, and

YOL. XX.

we were detained a day whilst their owners went to look for them, and then on the next morning I was told news had come from Kwarumba during the night that he would arrive in the course of the day, and that we should wait for him. Kwarumba turned up that day with a string of forty or fifty wretched women, who he had collected from different villages which he had destroyed, in company with Kasongo. Since then we have travelled fairly, with occasional halts, to look for runaway slaves, to buy food, and for Alviz to trade. Alviz, although he protested to the last to me that he was not waiting for Kwarumba, but for some other people whose friends refused to start without them, claimed slaves from Kwarumba to pay for his detention.

I shall put the whole question of Alviz's claims on me in the hands of Her Majesty's Consul at Lounda, and of the Portuguese Governor there, and be guided by their decision.

We ought to reach Benguela about the middle of October, and if all goes well, I should be in England by Christmas.

Now for the geographical portion of the subject, which at present 1 am only able to give a sketch of, and which, therefore, remains till my arrival in England to be fully related.

From Nyangwe to Kasongo's my scute was principally up the castern side of the valley of the Lomanne, which is a minor valley in the great one of the Lualaba.

The Lomano has no connection with the Kassabè, as shown in the map published by Keith Johnston, but is a separate and independent stream. It receives many brooks from the castward, but no large rivers on that side; on the west it receives the Luwembi, coming from a lake called lki, which is probably the Lake Lincoln of Livingstone, which receives the Lubiranzi and Luwembi, both considerable rivers.

The Lualaba mentioned as such by the Pombeiros is the true Lualaba, and the position of its sources as laid down from their route may be taken as fairly correct. It then runs N.N.E. through two large lakes, the Lohemba and Kassali, and in a third, of smaller size, called Kowamba, receives the Lufira from s.s.e. Between Lufira and true Lualaba lies Katanga, a district rich in copper and gold, and with a marvellous abundance of game, if all reports becorrect. A short way above the junction of Lualaba and Lufira are two other lakes, Kattara and Kimwèra, but their connection and position with regard to the rest of the water-system I have

^{*} It will be seen that Lieut. Cameron, in his map, makes the Luftra flow intothe Kassalt.—[Ed.]

not been able to make out very clearly, but I believe Kattara to be to the west of the Lufira, and Kimwera to be between it and the Lualaba.

Above Luke Kassali, the Lualaba receives the Luburi, or Luwuli, and Lufupa, and the Lovoi falls into the lower end of Kassali. Below Kowamba the united rivers, now known indifferently as Kamorondo and Lualaba, flow through a chain of small lakes, commencing from south, Kahanda, Ahimbè, Bombè, and Ziwambo, and is then joined by the Lualaba of Livingstone, which is properly called the Luvwa, but the Arabs usually call it the Lualaba; below their junction the united rivers flow through Lake Lanji (the Ulenge of Livingstone), and on past Nyangwe, where the name of Lualaba is corrupted into Ugarrowwa by the Arabs.

The Kamorondo receives from the east, commencing from south, the Kalame hongo (probably the Cavulancango of the Pombeiros), Manu, Mkotwe, Kasumba, and Kisuvulungo, and from the west, Luvijo, Kuvoi, Losanzi, and Luvunguwi, all considerable streams.

Below the junction of the Luwa and Kamerondo, the following streams fall into the Lumbaba before reaching Lake Lanji, from the east; the Lumbii, probably the river passed by me as the Luwika on my road to Nyangwe; above their junction the Liambanji and Lukuga, the latter from Lake Tanganyika.

Below Lake Lanji the Lualaba receives from the east the Luama and Lulindi, besides many minor streams. Beyond Nyangwe from the north, the Lua, the Lindi, and the Lowa; the last is said to be as large as the Lualaba at Nyangwe, and to receive two large attreams, both called Lulu.

Between Nyangwe and Lomami, the Luvubu and Luwik, or Kasuku, fail into the main stream from the south. Beyond the Lubiranzi, two large rivers, the Luilhu and Buzimini, flow north into Lake Sankorn.

Since leaving Kasongo's, we have crossed the Lovoi, the sources of the Lonami, the Luwembi, in long. 23° 20' the Lukeji (or Lukejo), in 23° 10' the Luwati, both large streams falling into the Lulua, whose sources we passed in long. 23°; close to the sources of the Lulua we came upon water going to the second African river, the Zambezi, whose sources may be placed in 23° £, long., and 11° 15' s. lat.; the Lulua rising in 23° £, and 11° s. Since then we have come across a great table-land with numerous streams, some going to Kassabè, and some to the Liambai, or Liambeji, as it is also called by the natives.

We have now for three marches been following the left bank of the Lumeji, and have just come off the great plains. The Lumeji is a very considerable stream, and an affluent of the Lo-na, the source of which I hope to pass in front, and which falls into the Liambai.

The Kassabe has been at a distance of from 7 or 8 to 20 miles to the north of us for the last eleven marches, during which we have maintained a generally westerly direction; the Kassabe commences its northing in about 22° E, running up between the frontiers of Lovale and Ulanda.

I can scarcely trust to myself to try and clear up the confusion of names arising from the frantic distortion and mutilation of native names by the balf-caste Portuguese traders, but think it best to leave it till my arrival in England. However, I may say that Luvar of the Portuguese is our Urua, and the Urua of the natives also. Lovalà is an entirely different country, lying between 20° and 22° east longitude, peopled by a different race, speaking a very distinctly different language.

I can hear nothing of the Mosshamba Mountains, though I have asked repeatedly about them, but am always told that there are no real hills this side of the Kwanza (or Coanza), though the Kassabe in the middle part of its course flows through a moderately helly country. I leave this now to be finished at our next halt, from whence Alviz is going to send men on in front.

September 17th, 1875. Chikumbis, near l'eho, country of Kobokwe.

Since writing the above we have made five more marches, leaving Sha Kelembè's on the 10th instant, and making rather a round on our way. We passed two streams going north to the Kassabè, but the tracing of my route up to this will show better than I can write all we have seen. We have now just come into a hilly country, though before, since leaving Sha Kelembè's, we had risen considerably, although to the eye the country seemed to maintain the same level.

I hear that there are disturbances between Bihè and the coast, but all the native stories are so vague, and usually so false, that I do not know what to believe. One story asserts that a party with 6000 guns was turned back and robbed by the Balunda; but 6000 guns leaving such a place as Benguela is false on the face of it, and equally false is the power of any nation on this line in Africa to defeat such a body. To add to the improbability, a white trader is said to have fought his way through safely from Benguela to Bihè, the most probable foundation of the story being that some natives tried to steal from him at night, and that one or two were shot, if there be any foundation at all.

Of course at present I cannot tell how this will affect my future movements, but the Balunda are said to be on the road to Loanda, us well as on that to Benguela; perhaps I may have to make a round to get to Loanda, but I expect to find the direct road open to Benguela, as there must be a read for trade, and the people of Bihe make caravans on their own account to trade up here for bees-wax. and they must find a market to sell this, or their trade would come to a dead-lock, and the only market they know is Benguela.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

V. LOVETT CAMERON, Lieut. E.N., Commanding Livingstone East Coast Expedition.

P.S. -I don't expect to be at Benguela before the end of October. and I hope you will be kind enough to move the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to extend my leave, which now expires about the middle of November, to the end of the year, or further if mocossary.

The Pursibusy then made the following comments on the letters, in which he was aided, he said, by some geographical notes, which Mr. Keith Johnston

and placed in his hands.

J LN. 10, 1874.1

From Lake Tanganyika to Nyangwe, Cameron followed very nearly the same route as Dr. Lavingstone; and the accounts of the geography of this line given by each traveller, agree well in their main features. Although Lieut. Cameron did not follow the Lukuga down to its junction with the Lualaba. vet he casually mentions in his letter the fact of its joining that river,

so that his previous supposition, so far, was confirmed.

Camvess notes that Lavingstone was in error 90 miles in his longitude of Nyangwe; but this alludes to the earner position assigned to that town. In his letters from Ujip in Nevember 1871, Lavingstone says, "if Speke's longitude of Uppi is correct, and my reckoning of Lumaba is not very far wrong, the great river is some 5" west of Tanganyska, or in 24 or 25"." The reduction of Livingstone's routes in the map published with his ' Last Journals,' however, hongs Nyangwe into 26 x, or only 30 west of the true longitude

26° 30', as determined by Cameron.

The most important points in Cameron's work at Nyangwe are perhaps the evidences he gives of the identity of the Luciate and Congs. These, indeed, are almost conclusive, notwith-standing the failure of the traveller to follow the course of the river. Lavingstone shows the Luxlabs below Nyangwe turning to the north, and in his diary ('Livingstone's Last Journals,' von it, p. 111) describes it as having "a current of 2 units an hour away to the north;" but Cameron, on the other hand, indicates the course of the Lumbba north; but Cumeron, on the other hand, indicates the course of the Lunivon below Nyangwe as w.s.w., and learns that further down its owner is w.s.w. He finds also that the elevation of Nyangwe above the level of the ets, instead of being 2000 feet as Lavingstone beauved, is 1400 feet. This proclindes all resultings of a union between the Lamaha and the Nile, for the Great Nile lakes lie at elevations exceeding 2500 feet, and Goods kind, below which the limit of the Nile basis has been clearly defined on the west by Schweinfurth and others, is upwards of 1500 feet above the sea. Lieut, Baker's observations give a mean of 1525 feet; Colonel Gordon makes it 1621 feet, and Apuddo, a station above the rapids, and about half-way between Gordokoro and the

Albert Nyanza, 2204 feet.

There is, besides, the evidence gathered by Cameron at Iliji, in May 1874, where one of the Arabs informed him that "he had been fifty-five days down the river from Nyangwe, and had arrived at the sea where ships came, and white men had large bouses, and traded in palm-oil and ivery;" "that the Ugarowwa (Lualaba), was called the Congo, was very large, in many places as wide as the Tanganyika, and had many islands in it." He also mentioned that he heard of traders from the coast reaching Lake Sankorra, "treuer-wearing" traders, evidently thereby meaning Europeans, and that they came in bouts. From this it might be supposed that they came up the Congo from the sea for the purposes of trade; but Mr. Monteiro, who has had great experience of the Congo, declared that the Portiquese, on the sea-const, were quite unable to ascend the river, and he thought it possible that lalf-casts traders from Cassange, a town in the interior, might strike the Congo below Lake Sankorra, and that those were the people whom Cameron heard of.

Thus, although a space of more than 700 miles of absolutely unknown country intervenes between the Lualatu at Nyangwe, and the highest posts on the Congo reached by Tuckey in 1816, yet the direction of the river, its volume, the times of its rise and falling, and native report, combine so as to leave no reasonable doubt that the Lualata is the Congo. Dr. Behn, who examined the subject very carefully three years ago, was believed by all geographers to have really settled the question by a large field of induction, even without Cameron's independent testimony; but this further support has new been given to the argument, and there can no longer be much doubt upon the

subject.

Cameron's discoveries west of Tanganyika legin at Nyangwe, and from thence to the point where he crossed Livingstone's routes of 1853-55, near Lake Dilely, he has traversed not less than 1200 miles of perfectly new country, making known nearly the whole course of the great River London (Lomann). He has also discovered the chain of lakes of Kamoloudo (Kamorondo) of which Lake Kassal is the chief member, and a great part of the southern water-parting of the Congo basin. The main points of difference and agreement between the hydrography of this region of Central Africa as indicated by Livingstone, and as extended and verified by Cameron, may be best understood by glancing firstly at the main features laid down by Livingstone (ren. observations and report. The lakes which Livingstone discovered south-west of Tanganyaka (Bangweolo and Moero), have an outflewing raver, the Lua; ula, which he named Webb's Lualaba, and which he saw at its exit from Lake Moero and again at Nyangwe. Between these points he believed that it formed a great lake. which in his letters from Cazembe's he called Ulenge, but afterwards hearing of it at Nyangwe, he named it Kamolondo or "Liu Water." He believed that this lake received the Luffra, another great imbutary from the south, which he named Burtle Frere's Lunialu. A il id great line of diminage in the west, the head of which is indicated on lavingstone's map as being the Kassabi, is the Locki or Lomame, forming Clabiango or Lake Lincoln in its middle course, and surnamed by him Joung's Luamba. The Lomame and Kassal were believed to be the same river, both because the second name of the river, Locki, is almost the same as the slie thative name of the Kasanii. which was Loke, and because in Ladislaus Magyar's account of this river in the country of the Mrata Yanve, it is reported to turn eastward in its lower course, and to expand into a great lake (Uhanja).

Livingstone originally laid down three great rivers as forming the headwaters of the Congo. Each of those rivers he called Lualalu, because he found that, when they united at Nyangwe, they here that name. The castern branch be called Webb's Luniaba, but the real name of this was now discovered to be the Lunwa: the central one he called Frere's Luniaba, the real name being the Lunia; and the western one he called Young's Luniaba, the real name being the Lomann. The great point established by Cameron was that, although the castern and western branches were correctly laid down by Luvingstone, yet instead of there being one river is the centre, called Frere's Luniaba, there were, in reality, two rivers; one of them being the true Luniaba, the only one which retained the name in its upper course, and giving its name to the lower course; the Africans considering that all the other rivers which joined it were mere tributaries to it. A proof of this was found in the fact that, wherever the Luniaba was mentioned in any of the Portuguese travels, it was this contral stream which was indicated. To Cameron, therefore, was due the credit of having discovered the real and original Luniaba.

The geography of the first line of dismage indicated by Livingstone, Webb's Lucialis, is not materially altered by Cameron's work, or by the reports that he received, and he places Lake Lanji (Ulenge), from report, in a position not very different from that assumed to it by Livingstone under the name of Kamelondo. It would be not ced that, while Livingstone applied the name of Kamelondo to the lake, Cameron showed that it was a chain of lakes

bearing that name, or Kamerondo.

It is in the second and third lines of drainage, which, it must be remembered, were not seen in any part by Livingstone, that Cameron introduces new and important views of the hydrographic system. Compelled to leave the line of the Congo, Cameron crossed the main river, and, reaching the Lomani, fellowed its castern bank southward for nearly 200 miles, and later, passed its sources between 9° and 10° s., proving that the Lomani does not originate in the Kansala, as was surmised, and that the main channel does not expand into a lake. A western tributary of the Lomann, however, called the Luwenits, expands into a lake named Iki, which Cameron supposes to be the Chibungo

(Lake Lincoln) heard of by Livingstone.

Between the line of drainage of Webb's river and the Lomami, Cameron makes known a great chain of lakes, united by a river named the Kamerondo, the upper portion of which he calls the true Liminta. The largest lake of this chain, named Kassah, of which Cameron obtained a distant view from near its northern above, les west of Lake Moero; the next of the chain lower down, Lake Kowamba, is said to receive the Lufira (Bartle Frere's Lunlaha) from the south. The names Kamolondo and Ulenge, both of which are noted by Livingstone, and which he appears to have conceived to belong to the same lake, are thus separately applied; the fermer to the lake-chain formed by the true Lualaba of Cameron, which joins the Webb's Lualaba before it enters the lake of the latter name, Wenge or Lanj.. That Lualaba which forms the lake-chain of Kamelondo was first crossed at its head by the l'ombettos going from the Musto Yanvo's capital to Cazembe's in 1806; and Cameron mainto us that it is the frue Lualaba, the proper name of Webb's river, before it onters Ulenge, being Luvwa. Notwithstanding these statements of Cameron, it will, no doubt, be maintained by geographers that Webb's Lualaba, or the Luxwa, must be the main stream of the Luxuaba river-system, on account of its having a much longer course (as the Chambere and Luapula) than the tributary Lualaba-Kamerendo.

After returning from his excursions in the neighbourhood of Kasongo's, at Kilemba, and his discovery of Lake Kassah, the greater portion of Cameron's journal to where he came upon the country about Lake Dilelo, was along the water-parting of the Congo tasin; and this great feature he has defined for a length of upwards of 300 miles, separating the waters flowing northward from the tributanes of the Zambeza. The resule taken by the Pombeires of 1806 appears to cross Cumeron's track nearly at right angles on the water-parting

between 23" and 24° E. longitude. They went south-eastward from Musta Yanvo's capital of Kabebe, which, from Cameron's geography, would at pear to have been laid down in maps about a degree too far east; and they crossed many tributaries of the Ladiur, the sources of which Cameron has defined.

In the olden time there were two great petentates apparently in this part of Central Africa-one Musta Yanvo, and the other Musta Cazembe; but neither Lavingstone nor Cameron ever mentioned Musta Yanvo-the natural inference being that that State had ceased to exist; but it new appeared that there was a chief called Kasongo ruling over the whole of Urua, from near Nyangwe as far as Cazembe's frontier; so that, whatever had become of Muata Yanvo's actual capital, it was very evident that the power which he formerly exercised was now in the hands of Kasongo, though ruling, perhaps, in a different capital.

Afterwards the Pombeiros crossed the head-waters of the Lualate which Cameron has traced to its lake-chain, and nearer Cazembe's capital they passed the source-streams of the Luvire, which is, doubtless, the Lutira joining

the Kamoroudo lake-chain.

The Liambai, or Liambeji, which Cameron had on his left hand during a great part of his later journey, is the Lecambye, or main head-stream of Lavingstone's Zambezi; so that the honour of tracing the source-stream

of this vast river belongs to Cameron.

Cameron appears to have passed close to Lake Dilolo, and he indicates a lake in the position in which it must be, but without usining it; and here he again came upon Lavingstone's routes, crossing the nines by which the great traveller passed from the Zambezi to Londa in 1854, and by which he returned down the Zambezi to its mouth in 1855.

Returning again to the Luniaha, or Congo, below Nyangwe, we find that Cameron agrees with Lavingstone in the report of a great unvisited lake at

some distance down the river, and Cameron names it Sankorra.

With regard to the great River Lows, which joins the Congo a short way below Nyangwe, Cameron's supposition that it may be the Bur has no very strong arguments against it. The Bur, Victor Babura, or Uelle, is the stream first reported by Petherick from Munio, and said by him to form the southern boundary of the Niam Niam country. It was afterwards heard of, and variously named by Piagger and the Poncets, and was crossed by Schwemfurth in 1870, and by Miam in 1972. It flows west from the mountains which rise about the north-west of the Albert Nyanza, and was conjectured by Schweinfurth to be the head stream of the river Shari which flows to Lake Chad since he had found that it was altogether a different watershed from that of the Nile. Dr. Nachtigal, however, from his researches, and from information gathered in Wadn and Darfur, believes (as he contended, in a paper read before the British Association at Bristel this year) that this river, which he heard of under another name—the Ruhr Kuta - s not connected with the Shan, the sources of which river he believes he neares to Lake Chad, and he tanks that it is possibly a head stream of the Benue. Cameron's supposition has certainly as much probability as this last. In support of Cameron's conjecture, it was very probable that the name " Lowa" was the some as " Uelle"

A great part of Camazon's journey lay through the country of Rug, or Uran, which appears to be of vast extent. From Livingstone, we know that Run extends from the line of Wel b's Lunlaba, between Moero and Nyangwo on the east; and Cameron was in Run on the banks of the Lomann. It is interesting to note that Kasongo, who is the great chief of all Urna-and with whom Cameron had apparently much to do-was seen also by Dr. Livingstone on the northern sile of the Lunlaba near Nyangwe, and is

described by him as a "fine young man, with European leatures.

His country also appears to be the meeting-place of half-caste traders from

the West Coast, and of the Aryle from Zanz, har,

The brief report of the journey which Cameron has sent home gives us but early information regarding the general appearance and presents of the vast open, which he traversed. But, palging from the few facts he gives, and specially from the ample details of his map, there can be no doubt it is a well-watered, fert le, and prod ctive extent of country; free from tructs of desert, and surpass up in variety of configuration the region east of lake Languay ka. We learn, for the first time, that in the neighbourhood of Mancom the West Coast o me in contact, and the route followed by Cameron to Benguela, in company with Jose Antonio Alvez, is doubtless the boaten track of the West Coast adventurers. A glance at his map shows that this route takes the har of the matersheds, that is the dry uplands, free from awareps an . mundations , and cuts the upper waters of all the small tributaries-first, the Lorento, and afterwards of the Kassabé and the Lecambye. The whole reason is traversed by low-lying river-valleys, threaded by chains of lak a; which must effer great obstacles to the traveller, especially in the rainy a ason, unless they are mavegable by cances. The Luniaha at Nyangwe lies Abert Nymers and the northern part of Tangarytka by mountain ranges. The grouping meal world and the public will look forward with great interest to the arrival of Lieutenart Cameron, and the communication by him of jurther details of his wonderful journey.

Lieuterant Cameron spake in warm terms of his reception by the Portuguese authorities at Benguela and Louida. Care had previously been taken to ough the Portuguese Government in his layour, and matriciations were sent out from Lobos that he should be well touted on his arrival; and, in advising one of his balls, he said that he had

been received with open arms by the Portuguese authorities.

Mr. Mexterno said he had spent many years in constant travel and explorathe value of Lacutenant Cameron's wonderful exploit, in passing through o many thousands of miles in the interior of Africa, left to his own resources, with very little goods, equivalent to money in that country, with which to pay be his find or passage through the native territories. The most important act in the journey exercise, to him, to be the meeting with the Mulatto trader at Kio mila. The European-Portuguese traders from the West Coast did not me turther up than Bible and Cassat se; but from those places they sent their tack traders in every direction. Large quantities of was were brought down handreds of tons per annum—as well as a great deal of every. It was a reat pety that, materal of going down to Blad, Lacutenant Cameron had not me to (assurate, about 300) mines from Loanda, as he would have found the pretty clear to the northward to the River Congo. The whole of that part of the interior formerly supplied thousands of slaves for the slave-trade; in I the fact that traders had been there before, showed that future explorers would meet with but little lifticulty in going there from the West Coast, I materes were used to trading, and would, no doubt, admit a white mun over the whole of the country. At all events, though he might meet with ampaiments in some places, he would find a free passage in others. The statement that "trous rewarms," traders visited lake Salar era could not apply to wrate men, but probably to the posterior from Cassange, because al, the more civiled natives about Loanda, and inland of it, were fond of cutting up their ships of clash and making trousers. Whate men had not been able to go much further than about Bonna, and below the falls. He thought that region would be found to be very much more complicated than many at present fancied. Geographers had not taken into account the large avers running immediately north of the Congo, between that river and the equator. He inclined to the opinion that the Rivers Mayumba and Quillo, and others, dmined a large lake country in the interior. No gold-dust had ever been brought down to the count; and he would not account for the report which Lieutenant Cameron siluded to. The principal produce now brought

from the interior by the Congo was jalm-oil."

Mr. FRANCIS GALTON observed that Lieutenant Cameron's letters afforded another proof of how hazardous it was to speculate on the reports of the natives in Africa. Even so accomplished a traveller as Lavingstone was wrong with regard to the Lualubas, the outlet of Tanganyika, and the Victoria Nyanza. One thing, however, was now certain, that the chains of lakes to the west of Tanganyika formed the upper basin of the Congo. What became of the river Uelle, no one could at present say; but there certainly was a large river to be accounted for, a river that had been spoken of by many traveilers, Barth among the number. Every member of the bornety would be most current to hear more about the Lukuga, the outlet of langanyika. It appeared that the Luslaba into which it runs was only 1400 feet above the sea, and lying in a valley that was little more than a marsh, Tanganyika being only 120 miles distant, but 1300 feet higher. This shows that the outlet must have a most extraordinary succession of catamets; probably Lieutenant Cameron knows of these, and will have something to tell us about The descriptions of Africa they had heard, brought strongly before his mind the strange speciacle that Africa would present to an eye placed some distance above the earth's surface. No other contment contained such marked contrasts; the broad Saham in the north, the rich tropical vegetation between the tropics, a region of swamps, and then a dry district again in the south, He wished that some artist-geographer would paint to colours a bird's-eye view of Africa, as near the reality as the imagination could attain.

The Rev. Horace Watter and that Lucatenant Cameron's pluck and courage were almost unexampled in the history of geographical explorations. One circumstance underlaid much of the plan on which he had pursued his

* After the meeting, Mr. Robert Capper (late Lloyd's Agent for the Congo and its district) addressed a letter to the President, in which he gives some interesting details of native trade in the interior, corrollerating the account given by Mr. Monteire, capecially with regard to ivery (Monteire, 'Angela and the River

Congo, i., p. 139). He writes as follows ..

"Having traded some years in Africa, particularly on the Congo and the district lying between that river and St. Paulo de Loanda, it may interest you to know that the large quantity of every brought there is brought down by natives ignorant of the language in general use on the scustomel, they travel together in caravana, or 'cabuccus' in the native tengue, and their journey takes about three moons (or months). Africane do not travel fast, particularly in a body on an average we had a 'cabucca' down every six works, and I have known 7000 tusks of every to come down at one time. These traders go to and fre, appearing again after about nine months. They have repeatedly told me they bought the every at a market on the abores of a large piece of water like that before them (the ocean) and it was conveyed there by the seilers in very large canoes, so large that the people lived on beard and had fires in them. In coming down they pass by a large river now and thee, and some of the villages and towns they pass through are not far from the banks of the Cango. I conclude this will be the Lake Sankorra of Lieut Cameron. With reference to what he says as to polinical, I may mention that this product is only found in a belt along the line of sea-coast of not more than 150 to 200 miles in, width, and I have never heard of any golddust about the Congo.

investigations, and be felt it would be hard to forget it in reviewing these interesting accounts. No doubt the good intention with which he set out had had more to do with his great triumph. When he found that Livingatone was dean, he felt that what that illustrious traveller had and down his life for, strend be taken up by ancessors who were hale and strong. In all predate ty, Cameron, when he inspected the effects of firtingatone at Univariently, when on their way to the const, closely scrittinised the great traveller's maps and writings; in fact, Livingatone might be regarded as setting the lessen which the young explorer had most worthily and honourably curried out, and they had heard him referring to-night repeatedly to Livingatone's remarks. There was still a quastion to be settled with regard to the Limindon. Livingatone traced the Chambeze into Lake Bangwood, thence into Moero, as the Liapula, and out of that lake as the Lialaba, subsequently taking the name of the University of the horith. Cameron had stated that the river leaving Moero was not the Lialaba, but he had not been there, whereas, Livingatone, who had visited the spot, said it was called by that name. It was now, however, settled that those waters were connected with the Congo, and not with the Nile. One other thing Lieutenant Cameron had done, namely, resulted out the inequation of the abominable slave-trade. It appeared that Tipo tipe, the greatest slave-hunter of that jurt of Africa, whom Livingstone came across from time to time, had now shifted his quarters, until the slavers from the East Coast and those from the West met in the terratures of Kasango.

The President said he should not be doing justice to Lieutenant Cameron if he did not further allude to the extraordinary extent and value of the instrumental observations which had already reached England. Only a first instalment had, as yet, been received; but a cursory respection of them had aston shed the scientific officers who had seen them. They had not yet been computed, but the Curator of the Society had written a report upon them. "The fellowing is a summary of the distances :- Zanzibar to Lunga Blandi's, near Lake Kassah, 2143 miles; Lunga Mandr's to Benguela, 810 miles, total distance of route travelled over, 2953 innies. About 1200 innies of this is over entirely new ground. The astronomical observations that have already been received, reach only to Lunga Mand.'s, and they determine 85 posttrons by 706 observations for latitude and longitude. The observations for the he ghts of places are 3718 in number; they were read off, on the average, three times a day, and by means of these Limitenant Cumeron had drawn and sent home profile sections of the country along the I ne of his route. The longitudes of many important points have been determined by a numerous . series of lunar observations : thus, for Nyangwe he has 61 lunar clears ations; for Kieenga (in the previously unknown region) 142, for Kanyeny, 33, and When it was remembered that the previous knowledge of the long tudes of the interior of Africa was founded upon one single lunar observation ofta ned at Ujiji, it would at once be as parent what an enermous difference Lieutenant Cameron's work had made in that respect. As far as the science of Geography was concerned, that was the great and essential value of Lieutemant Cameron's journey. The Reyal Geographical Society was not instituted for the purpose of merely registering personal adventures or sensitional journeys; they had a higher object in view, that of the advancement of pure, substantive, scientific Geography, and it was for his labours in that respect that their special thanks were due to Landsmant Cameron. He was del stied to see the young explorer's parents present to lear the tribute of admiration which, in the name of the Secrety, he tendered to him. The crewded state of the meeting, and the attent in with which the papers had been instead to, afforded an extrest of the hearty and contral reception which they would give to Lieutenant Cameron when they had the happiness

ADDITIONAL NOTIC

(Printed by order of Council.)

1. Letters of Mr. H. M. STANLEY on his Journey to and Circumnavigation of the Lake.

I.

Village of Kagehai, Dutr et of Uchambi, Victoria Nyanza, March 1,

The second part of the programme land before me as Comman American Expedition ended successfully at noon on the 27th The great lake first observed by Captain Speke—the Viswas sighten and resolved by us on that Tay; and it is with demant grantitude to Almighty God for preserving us, amidthat I write these large.

It seems an age since we started from Mpwapwa of Undespatched my last letter to you. We have experienced as suffered so much, that I have carefully to recapitulate in my to my note-book often besides, to refush my recollection of a events of this most long, animous, and eventful march to til I promised you in my ast letter that I would depart as so from the oil route to Unyanyembe, now so well known, an natriarch Livingstone, strike out a new line to unknown in our adventurous journey north I imperialed the Expeditionality it to an untimely end, which, however, happing for your geographers, a kind Providence averted.







people treacherous and hostile, to enter countries lying at the merce of the ferromens Wahumbo on the north, and the Wahebo to the south. These good and evil fortune alternated during our travels through Ugogo—an equi accompanied to the formation of our after-experiences. Furnous rainy tempests accompanied to constantly, and some days hatter and man alike warred again at us, while on others both seemed combined to bless us. Under our generally serverse hates my command seemed to melt away; mended from fath, we and farmer, heady were left behind ill, while many, again, deserted. Promise of reward, kindness, threats, punishments, had no effect. The Expedition seemed doorned The white men, though chetted out of the ordinary class of lir glothness, did their work bravely—may, I may say horoically. Though suffering from lever and dysentery, insulted by natives, marching under the heat and equatorial rainsterms, they at all times preved themselves of noble, manly natures, stouthearted, brave, and—better than all—true Christians. Unregaining, they but eiter hand fate and worse tare; resignedly they endured their architects they had at an tunes commended themselves, cheerfully performed their allotted duties, and at an tunes commended themselves, cheerfully performed their allotted duties, and at an tunes commended themselves.

selves to my goest opinion.

We mached the western frontier of Ugogo on the last day of 1874. a rest of two days we thence struck direct north, along an almost level place, which some said extended as far as Niyanza. We found by questioning the natives that we were also travelling along the western extremity of Wahamba, which we were glad to hear, as we fondly hejed that our march would be less molested. Two days' progress north brought us to the confines of Usandaws, a country famous for elegiblishes; but here our route inclined porth-west, and we entered Ukimbu, or Uyanzi, at its north-eastern extrem ty. We have lared guides in Ugogo to take us as far as framba, but at Muhalala, in Uk mbo, they deserted. Fresh guides were engaged at Muhalnia, who took us one days' march farther north-west, but at night they also disappeared, and in the more ng we were left on the edge of a wide wilderness without a single pioneer. On the roads the previous day the guides had informed to that three days' march would bring us to Urimi, and, relying on the iguil, of the report, I had purchased two days' provisions, so that this second desertion and not much disconcert us, not take any suspicion, though it clicited many unplement remarks about the treachery of the Wagogo. We therefore continned our journey, but, on the morning of the second day, the narr w, illdefined truck which we had followed became lost in a laby outh of explaint and chanceres truits. The best men were despatched in all directions to seek the vanualed road, but they were all unsuccessful, and we had no resource left but the congress. The next day brought us into a dense jungle of acacan and cuphertia, through which we had literally to push our way by acrambing and crawing along the ground under natural tunnels of embracing shrubbery, cutting the convolvali and croepers, thrusting aside stout, thorax bushes, and by various detours taking advantage of every slight opening the jungle affected. This naturally lengthened our journey, and pretracted our stay in the wilderness. On the evening of the third day the first death in this dismal waste occurred.

The fourth day we made but 14 miles, and the march was threefold move ardnous than the preceding tramp. Not a drop of water was discovered, and the weaker people, labouring beneath their loads, and undergoing beneath, hunger and theret, lagged belond the vanguard many miles, which cannot the rearguerd under two of the white men much suffering. As the last files advanced they shouldered the loads of the weaker men, and endeavoured to encourage them to resume the march. Some of these poor feel we were enabled to reach camp, where their necessates were relieved by medicate and reatoratives. But twe strayed from the path which the passing Expendition had made, and were hever seen alive again. Scouts sent out to explore the

woods found one deal about a mile from our road, the others must have

hepslessly wandered on until they also fell down and died,

On the fifth day we arrived at a small vibate, lately erected, called Uvertven, the population of which consisted of four negroes, their wives, and bittle ones. These people had not a grain of field to space. Most of our Expedition were unable to move for hunger and fatigue. In this dire extremity I ordered a lalt, and selected twenty of the strongest to proceed to Suna, 29 miles north-west from Uverivers, to purchase tood. In the interval I explored the weeds in march of game, but the quest was trutices, though one of my men discovered a low's den, and trought me two young lons, which I killed and sammed. Returning to camp from the fruitless hunt, I was so struck with the pinched faces of my joer people that I could have almost wept if I mucht have I me so without exciting fear of our fate in their minds; but I resolved to do something towards releving the pressing needs of theree hunger. To effect this, a sheet-iron trink was emitted of its contents, and being filled with water, was placed on the fire. I then broke open our medical stores, and took 5 lbs. of Scoten oatment and three tims of Revulenta Anabica, with which I made gried to feed over 220 mm. It was a rate sight to see these poor famine-struken people hasten to that Torquay dress-trink and assist me to cook the hage put of gruel; to watch them fan the fire to a fiercer heat, and with their gounds full of water stand by to cool the foaming liquid when it threatened to overflow; and it was a still better sight to watch the pleasure steal over their faces as they are the welcome food. The sick and weaker reserved a larger portion near my tent, and another tin of cutureal was opened for their sugger and breakinst. But a long time ninst clarge before I shall have the courage to express my feelings whilst I wanted for the return of my people from Sana with food, and fruitless would be the attempt to describe the anxiety with which I listened for the musketry announcing their success. After 48 hours suspense we heard the joyful sounds, which woke as all into new life and vigour. The grain was invest greedily seized by the langery people, and so animating was the report of the jurreyous that the soldiers one and all elamoured to be led away that afternoon. Now so loth myself to march from this fatal jungle, I assented; but two more poor fellows breathed their last before we left camp.

We patched that might at the base of a rocky hill overlooking a broad plain, which, after the intense glassa and confined atmosphere of the pungle, was a great pleasure to us, and next day, striking north along this plane, after a long march of 20 noies, under a ferrid sun, we reached the district of Suna, in Urim. At this place, we discovered a people remarkable for their manly beauty, noble propertions, and utter nakedness. Neither man nor boy wore either doth or skins; the women bearing chalifen alone beasted of gent-skins, With all their physical compliness and fine propertions, it ey were the most suspicious people we had yet seen. It required great that and patience to induce them to part with food for our cloth and buids. They owned he chief, but respected the injunctions of their elders, with whom I treated for leave to pass through the claud. The permission was reluctantly given, and food was grudge aly sold, but we bore with all this alent hostil ty patiently; and I took great care that no overt act on the part of the Expendent should change their suspicion into hatred. Our people were so worn out with fatigue that six more poor fellows died here, and the sick list numbered thirty. Here also Edward Pocock teh seriously ill of typhord fever. For his sake, as well as for the other sufferers, I halted in Suna four days; but it was evident that the longer we stayed in their country the less we were liked by the natives, and it was incumbent on us to move, though much against my mel natura. There were nary grave reasons why we should have halted several days longer, for Edward Pocock was daily getting worse, and the sick-list increased

alarmingly; dysentery, diarrhous, cheet discuss, sore feet, tasked my medical knowledge to the utilizet; but produce fortude a stay. The near-quard and capta as of the Expedition were therefore compelled to do the work of carriers, and every soldier, for the time being, was converted into a payors, or peter. Peack was put into a hammack, the sick and weakly were an arraped to do their utilizet to move on with the Expedition to more promising lands, where the natives were less suspicious, where find was more abundant, and where cattle were numerous. Imbaied with this hope, the entire camp resumed its

march scross the clear, open, and well-cultivated country of Unini.

Charge was reached about ten o'clock, after a short wark, and here the young Englishman, Edward Poetick, breathed his last, to the great grief of us all. According to two rated polymeters, we had finished the 400th m is of our march from the sea, and hid reached the base of the watershed whence the trickling streams and infant waters begin to flow Nileward, when this noble young follow died. We buried him at night; and a cross, cut deep into a tree, marks his last resting-place at Chiwyu. As we travelled north, we became still more assured that we had arrived in the deny land, whence the extreme southern springs, rivalits, and streams discharge their waters into the Nile. From a high ridge overlooking a vast extent of country, the story of their course was plainly written in the deep depressions and hollows trending northward and north-westward; and as we noted these signs of the incipient Nile, we cherished the growing hope that before long we should gaze with gladdened eyes on the mighty reservoir which codected these waters that puried and reguled at our feet, into its broad bosons, to discharge them: in one vast body into the White Nile. From Chrwyn we journeyed two days through Unmi to Mangara, where Kaif Halleck—the carrier of Kirk's letter-bag to Lavingstone, whom I compelled to accompany me to Unji in 1871 was brutally murdered. He had been suffering from asthms, and I had permitted him to file me the main body slowly, the rear-guard being all employed as carriers, because of the heavy sick-list, when he was washed by the nativeand backed to pieces. This was the first overt act of hostil ty on the part of the Warmi. Unable to fix the crime on any particular village, we resumed our journey, and entered Ituru, a district in Northern Urimi, on the 21st of January.

The village near which we camped was called Vinyata, and was situated in a broad and populars valley, containing, probably, some two or three thousand sours. Here we discovered the river which received all the streams that flowed between Vinyata and Chiwyu. It is called Leewinghua, and its flow from this valley is west. Even in the dry season it is a considerable stream, some 20 feet in width, and about 2 feet in depth; but in the ramy season it becomes a deep and formidable river. The natives received us coldiy; but as we were only two days journey from Iramba, I redenbed my exertions to concluste the antly, suspicious jeople; and that even us the efforts seemed crowned with success, for they brought make eggs, and chickens for ale, for which I parted freely with cloth. The fame of my liberality reached the ears of the great man of the valley, the major doctor, who, in the absence of a recognised king, is treated by the natives with the defence and respect due to regality. This important personage brought me a lat ox the second day of my arrival at Vinyata, and, in exchange, received deable its value in cieth and besids; while a rich present was bestowed upon his brother and son. The great man begged for the beart of the slaughtered ox, which was also given him, and other requests were likewise bonoured by prompt compliance.

We had been compalish to take adventure of the firm our streak when the

We had been compelled to take advantage of the fine sun which shone this day to dry the bases and goods; and I noticed, though without misgiving, that the universe eyed them greedily. The morning of the third day the magic doctor returned again to cump to beg for some more beads to "make

two therhood with him." To this, after some slight show of reluctance to give too match, I assented, and he departed apparently pleased. Has an hour afterwards, the war-cry of the Wattern was heard resounding through each of the 200 villages of the Lectumbu Valley. This war-cry was similar to that of the Wagaga, and phonetically it might be spect. "He him, A Hebu," the latter syllal ex drawn out in a prolanged cry—thin hing and load. As we had heard the Wagaga sound such war-notes upon every alight apparation of strangers, we imagined that the warriors of It iru were sun moned to contend against some marauders, like the warlike Warambu, or ofter male ment neighbours; and, nothing disturbed by it, we pusued our various avecations, like peaceful beings, fresh from our new troth rhood with the elders of Ituru. Some of our men were gene out to the neighbouring pool to draw water for their respective messes, others had wandered off to cut wood, others, again, were about starting to purchase food, when, suddenly, we saw the outskirts of the camp darkened by about a handred matives in full war costume. Feathers of the bustard, the eagle, and the kite waved above some of their heads; the mane of the zebra and the giraffe encircled other swarthy brows; in their left hands they held bows and arrows, while in their right they bore spears.

This bostile gathering initirally alattned us; for what had we done to occasion disturbance or war? Remembering the pacific bearing of Lavingstone when he and I were menaced by the cannibal Wabembe, I gave orders that none should leave comp until we could ascertain what this heatile proceeding meant, and that none should by any demonstration provoke the natives. While we waited to see what the Wattru intended to do, their numbers increased tenfold, and every bush and tree had a warrior. Our camp was situated on the edge of a bread winder is that extended westward many days' march; but to the north, cast, and south, nothing was seen save villages and cultivated ground, which, with the careless mode of agriculture in vegue amongst savaies, contained acres of dwarf shrubbery. I doubt, however, whether throughout this valley a better locality for a camp could have been selected than the one we had chosen. Fifty or sixty yards around us was open ground, so that we had the advantage of clear space to provide the appreciate of an enemy unseen. A slight force of bush served to serie in our numbers from those without the camp, but having had no occasion to

suspect hostilities, it was ill adapted to shield to from attack.

When the Waturu had become so numerous in our vicinity that we no longer doubted they were summoned to fight us, I despatched a young nain who knew their language to ascertain their intertion. As he advanced towards them, six or seven warriors drew near to talk with him. When he returned he informed us that one of our men had stolen some milk and butter from a small value, and that we must pay for it in cloth. The measurger was sent back to tell them that white men did not come to their country to rob or quarrel; that they had but to name the price of what was stolen to be paid at once, and that not one grain of corn or millet-seed should be apprepriated by us wrongfully. Upon this the principal warriors drew nearer, until we could hear their voices plumly, though we did not understand the insture of the conversation. The messenger informed as that the elders acmanded four yards of sheeting, which was about six times the value of the stolen articles; but such a moment it was useless to haggle over so trifing a demand, and the cloth was paid. When it was given to them the elders and they were satisfied, and withdrew.

It soon became evident, however, that though the elders were content the warriors were not, as they could be seen hurrying by scores from all parts of the valley, and gest-culating violently in crowds. Still we waited patiently, hoping that if the old men and principal warriors were really well disposed

towards us their voices would prevail, and that they would be able to assuage the wild passions which now seemed to animate the others. As we watched them we noted that about two hundred detached themselves from the gester-lating crewids east of the camp, and disappeared hurrying to the thick book west of us. Soon afterwards one of my men returned from that direct on bleeding profusely from the face and arm, and reported that he and a youth, manned Salteman, were out collecting threwood when they were attacked by a large crowd of savages, who were hidden in the bush. A kneighted had crushed the man's nose and a spear had severely wounded him in the arm, but he had managed to occupe, while Suneman was killed, a dozen spears having

been plunged into his back.

This report, and the appearance of their bleeding commide, so exerted the solders of the Expedition that they were easy with the utmost difficulty restrained from beginning a buttle at once. Even yet I hoped that war may it be prevented by a little diplomacy, while I did not forget to open the amount attion-boxes and prepare for the worst. But much was meanwhile to be do to The enclosure of the camp required to be built up, and something of a fort.hcation was necessary to repel the attack of such a large force. While we were thus reparture without estertation to defend ourselves from what I conceived to be an immanent onslaught, the Waturn, now our declared enemies, advanced upon the camp, and a shower of arrows fell all round us. Sixty soldiers, held in readmess, were at once ordered to deploy in front of the camp, fifty yards off, the Wanguana, or freemen of Zanzibar, obelient to the command, rushed out of the camp, and the tuttle commerced. Immediately after, these axty men, with axes, were ordered to cut busines and rause a high fence of thorn around the camp, while twenty more were employed to throw up lefty platforms like towers within, for sharp-shooters. We busted ourselves in bringing the sections of the Lady Alex made to make a central refuge for a last resistance, and in otherwise strengthen ug the defences. Every one toiled with a will, and while the firing of the skirmisbers, growing more distant, announced that the enemy was with frawing, we were left to our task union ested. When the camp was prepared, I ordered the begier to sound the retreat, in order that the savages might have time to consider whether it was politic for them to renew the fight.

The skirmishers now returned and announced that fifteen of the enemy were killed, whole a great many more were wounded and beine off by their friends. All my men had distinguished the too-lives—even "Hall," my British bull-dog, had seized one of the Waturu by the leg, and had given him a taste of the power of the sharp countries of his boosd, before the poor savage was mentifully despatched by a Sinder bullet. We rested that day from further trouble, and the next morning we waited events until nace o'clock, when the enemy appeared in greater force than ever, having summoned their neighbours all round to assist them, as I now felt assisted, in our rain. Though we were reluctant to war upon people whom I the previous day thought might still be converted into friends, we were not slow is continue fighting if the natives were determined on heatilities. Accordingly I selected four experienced men to lead four several detachments, and gave enters that they should march in different directions through the valley, and meet at some high rocks distant five miles off, that they should ease upon all cattle, and burn every village as soon as taken. Obsident to the command they salled forth from the camp, and thus began

the second day's fight.

They were soon vigorously engaged with the enemy, who fied fast and clamorous before them to an open plain on the banks of the Leewumbu. The detachment under Farjalla Christie became too excited, and because the enemy run, imagined that they had only to show themselves to cause every native to dy; but once on the plain—having drawn them away into molation some miles

from any succour-the negroes turned upon them and slan_htered the detachment to a man, except the messenger, who had been detailed to accompany the party in order to report success or failure. I had taken the precaution to send the swift-footed man along with each detachment for this purpose, messerger came from Fariada to procure assistance, which was at once despatched, though, indeed, too late to aid the unfortunate men, but not too late to save a second detachment from a like fate, for the victorious enemy, after slaughtering the first division, had turned upon the second with the evident intention to cut up in detail the entire force opposed to them. When the support arrived they found the second detail ment an but lost. Two soldiers had been killed; the captain, Ferahan, had a deep spear-wound in his side; the others were becomed in. A volley was joured into the rear of the astomehed enemy, and the party was saved. With their combined forces our people discharged a second rolley, and then continued their match almost unopposed to the northern and eastern extremity of the valley. Meanwhile, smoke was seen issuing from the south and south-east, informing us that the third and fourth detachments were pursuing their way victoriously; and soon a score or more villages were enwrapped in dense volutoes of smoke. Even at a distance of 8 miles we beheld barning villages, and shortly after the blazing settlements to the north and east announced our trium; h on all sides. Towards evening the soldiers returned, bringing cattle and an abundance of grain to the camp; but when the muster-roal was called I found I had lest twenty-one mon, who had been killed, while thirty-five deaths of the enemy were reported.

The third day we renewed the battle with sixty good men, who received instructions to proceed to the extreme length of the valley and destroy what had been left on the previous day. These came to a strong and large village on the north-east, which, after a slight resistance, they entered, leading themselves there with grain, and afterwards setting the village on fire. Long before noon it was clearly seen that the savages had had enough of war, and were noon it was clearly seen that the savages had had enough of war, and were not the demonstised, so that our people returned through the now silent and blackened valley without molestation. Just before day lienk on the fourth day we quitted our camp and continued our journey north-west, with provisions sufficient to last us six days, leaving the people of Ituru to pender on the harsh fate they had drawn on themselves by their greed, treachery, and

wanton murderous attack on peaceful strangers.

We were still a formidable torce, strong in numbers, guns, and property; though, for an Expedition destined to explore so many thousand rules of new countries, we had suffered severely. I had started from the coast with over 300 men; but when I reviewed the Expedition at Micongo Tembo, in Iramba, which we rached three days after departing from the scene of our couff of, I found I had but 194 mon left. In less than three months I had already loss by dysentery, famine, heart-disease, desertion, and war, over 120 men, natives of Afrea, and one European. I have not now the time—for my work is but becoming—to relate a tithe of our adventures, or how we suffered. You can letter magine our pends, our novel and stronge features, if you redect on the loss of 120 men out of a force so limited. Such a resuction even in a strong regiment when you cannot recruit your numbers, when every man that does is a loss that cannot be repaired; when your work, which is to last years, is but commencing; when each morning you say to yourself, "This day may be your last"?

On entering Iramba we came upon a land where to all strangers that appeared the natives called our "Mirambo and his rebbers are coming." But a vast amount of patience and suave language saved us from the door that everywhere threatens thus now famous chartain. Despite, however, the countless mediumes and magic arts that have been made and practiced against

him, Mirambo yet lives. He seems to make war upon all mankind in this portion of the African interior, and appears to be possessed of inhighitous powers. We heard of him advancing upon the natives in Northern Ugogo; Ukin, bit was terror-stricken at i a name; the people of Unyanyembe were stril tighting him, and here, in Iramba, he had been met and eight, and was again daily expected. As we journeyed on through Iramba and entered Usukama its fami increased, fit we were now diswing near some of the scenes of his windest explains. When we approached the Victoria Niyanga he was actually fighting but a day's march from us with the people of Usinda and Masari, and a score of times we came near being plunged into conflicts, because the natives intatook our Expedition for Mirindo's torce. Our colour, however, saved us, before we became actually engaged in the struggle.

Various were our fortunes in our travels between Mgongo Tembo, in Iramba, and the Niyanza. We traversed the whose length of Usakuma, through the districts of Mombell, Usata, Mondo, Seegeressa, and Marea, and, passing through Usinsow, re-entered Usakuma by Uchambi, and arrived at the lake after a march of 720 miles. As far as Western Ugogo I may pass over the country without any attempt at description, since the public may obtain a detailed account of it in my work, 'How I found Livingatone.' Thenen north is a new country to all, and a brief description may be interesting to students.

of African geography.

North of Maaria a level plain extends as far as the frontier of Usandawi, a distance of 35 English miles. At Miskendoku the altitude, as indicated by two I reterate anemals, was 2500 feet. At Mism, 20 miles north, the altitude was 2525 feet. Divertity wast and perth-west, we ascended the slope of what was apparently a lengthy mountain wall, but upon arriving at the summit was ascentioned this to be a wide platest, covered with forest. The platest has an altitude of 3500 feet at its extern extra city; but as it extends westward it they to a local to 1500 feet. It endemocratil Lyanzi, Unyanyembe, Us ikuma, Umin, and Iranda —in short, and that part of Central Africa lying between the valley of the Burji south and the Victoria Niyanza north; and the mean aviatide of this bread uplated carnot exceed 3000 feet. From Maanaa to the Niyanza is a distance of nearly 300 geographical in les, yet at no part of this long journey did the anerch is indicate a higher altitude than 3100 feet shove thoses.

As far as Unimi from the eastern edge of the plateau the land is covered with a timen jungle of account, which by its density strangles all other species of veretation. Here and there cany in the clott of a rock a grant cuplorbin may be seen, sole lord of its sterile domain. The soil is shallow, and consists of vegetable mould it xed largely with sand and detritus of the bare rocks which crown each knoll and rolze, and which testify too plandy to the violence of the periodical rains. In the basin of Materiao, in Scuthern Urimi, we were informed by the ruins of hals and relges, rebes of a lotter upland, of what has been effected by Nature in the course of long ages. No second need over expound to the traveller who views these rocky runs the geological history of this country. From a distance we viewed the glistening, naked, and riven rocks as a most singular scene; but when we stood amongst them, and noted the appearance of the fragments of grants, gness, and perphyry, peeled, as it were, and after and, like an enion, or leaf after leaf, like an artichoke, until the rock was unsted away, it seemed as if Dame Nature had left these stony anatomies, these hilly skeletons, to demonstrate her laws and career. It appeared to me as if she said, "Behold my broad basin of Matongo, with its tecining villages, and herds of cattle, and fields of corn, surrounded by these

^{*} Eridently more correctly gives, as 4500 feet in the *New York Herald* of October 11th.—Etc.

bare rocks-in primeral time this upland was covered with water, it was the bed of a vast sen. The waters were dried, leaving a wide expanse of level land, mon which I have caused heavy rains to fall five months out of each year during all the ages that have elapsed since first the hot surshine fell upon the soil. These runs washed away the loose sand and made deep furrows in course of time, until at certain places the rocky kernel under the soil bean to appear. The turnous became enlarged, the water frittered away their baries, and conveyed the earth to lower levels, through which it more away a channel first through the soil, and lastly through the rock itself, which you may see if you but descend to the bottom of that bann. You will there behold, worn through the solid rock, a mesure some 50 feet in depth; and, as you look on that, you will have an idea of the power and force of trop onl mins. It is through that channel that the soil, robbed from these rocks, has been carried an ay towards the Niyanza to fill its depths, and in time make dry land of it." You may ask how came these once solid rocks, which are now but skeletons of hills and stony heaps, to be thus split into so many frigments. have you never seen the effect of water thrown upon lime? These schd rocks have been broken and peeled in an almost similar manner. The tropical sun hented the surface of these rocks to an intense degree, and the cold rain then falling caused the rocks to split and peel as we now see them.

Such as really the geological history of this country. Ridge after ridge, basin after basin, from Western Ugogo to the Niyanza, tell the same tale; but it is not until we enter Central Urimi that we begin to marve, at the violence of the process by which Nature has thus transformed the face of the For here the perennal springs and rivulets first unite and form rivers, after collecting and absorbing the moisture from the watershed, and thise rivers, though but gentle streams during the dry season, become formidable during the mans. It is in Central Urimi that the Nile levies its enricest tribute upon Equatorial Africa, and if you look upon the map and draw a line east from the latitude of Upp. to longitude 35° K., you will strike upon the sources of the Leewun bu, the extreme southern feeder of the Victoria N.yanza. In Immin, between Mgongo Tembo and Mombit, we came upon what must have been in former times an arm of the Victoria Niyanza. It is called the Luwamberri Plain, after a river of that name, and is about 40 miles in width. Its altitude is 3775 feet above the sea, and but a few feet above the Victoria. Nivanza. We were fortunate in crossing the broad shallow stream in the cry season, for during the manika, or rainy season, the plain is converted into a

wide lake.

The Leewumbu River, after a course of 170 miles, becomes known in Usukuma as the Monunguh River. After another run of 100 miles, it is converted into the Stameryu, under which name it enters the Victoria, east of this port of Kageliyi. Roughly, the Shimeeyn may be said to have a length of 350 miles. After penetrating the forest and jungle west of the Lunamborn we enter I sukuma, a country thickly peopled and rich in cattle. It is a series of relling plann, with here and there, far upart, a chain of jagged buts. The descent to the lake is so gradual that I expect to find upon sounding it, as I intend to do, that, though it covers a vast area, it is very

shallow.

Now, after our long journey, the Expedition is halted a hundred yards from the lake, and as I look upon its dancing waters I long to launch the Lady Alsee, and venture out to explore its mysteries. Though on its above, I am still as gnorant of its configuration and extent as any man in England or America. I have questioned the natives of Uchambi closely upon the subject at usine, but no one can satisfy me—though they speak jositively—whether the lake is one piece of water or more. I hear a multitude of strange names, but whether they are of countries or lakes it is impossible to divine

for the people's knowledge of geography is naturally very superficul. My impression, however, is that Speke, in his bold sketch and imagined will ne, is nearer the truth than Livengatone, who reported upon because at a great distance from its shorts. As such as I can fitnish my letters, the sections of the Liety Alice shall be screwed together; the first English leat that ever ained on the African lakes shall renture upon her missen; and I shall not rest until I have thoroughly explored every nook and crainly of the sheres of the Victoria. It is with great pride and pleasure I think of our success in conveying such a large craft safely through the hundreds of miles of panels which we have traversal; and just now I feel as though the entire wealth of the universe count not bribe me to turn tack from my work. Indeed, it is with the utmost impatence that I contemplate the task of writing my actors, before ctarting up a the more agreeable work of exploring; but I remember the precept, "Duty before pleasure."

I hear strange tales about the countries on the shores of this take, which make no still more easer to start. One man talks about a territory peop of with dwarfs, and another with guarts; while a third is said to precess a breed of such large dogs that even my mastiffs are quite small compared to them. An trace may be able remainers, and I hay no stress on any I may reported to me, as I have be quabled to see with my own eyes all the wonders of those

unknown countries.

It is untertinate that I have not Spake's book with me; but a map of Central Airica which I carried here contains the statement in brackets that the Victoria Niyanza has an altitude of only \$358 feet above the ocean. If this statement is on Speke's authority, either he is wrong, or I am, for my two areas is, almost fresh from England, make it much higher. One ranges from 3550 to 3650 feet. I have not boiled my thermometers ver, but intend doing so before starting on the work of exploring the lake. I have no reason to suspect that the aneroids are at fault, as they are both first-class instruments, and have been carefully carried with the chronometers. With regain to Speke's position of Minima, I incline to think that he is right; but, as I have not visited Minima, I cannot tell. The natives point it out westward of Kagelay, and but a short distance off. The position of the port of Kagelay, is south latitude 2 deg. 31 min.,

east longitude 33 deg. 13 mm.

I mustered the men of the Expedition yesterday, and ascertained it to consist of torse whate men and 160 Wanguana solvers and carriers, thenty-eight having dud since leaving flura, thirty days ago. Over one-half of our force has thus been lost by desertion and deaths. This is a terrible fact, but I hope tent their long rest here will revive the week and strengthen the strong. The dreadful societies of the Expedition has been discretely given, as we were presented of abundance of michael stores. A great drawback to their cure has been the necessity of moving on, whereas a few days' rest, in a country bossed with good water and took, wo is have restread many of them to health; but good water and good food couloned could not be precured anywhere but here. The Arabs would have taken nine months or a year to march this long distance, while we have performed it in only 103 days, is cluding hatts. As I was nated every member of the Expedition on the coast, I am happy to any that not one has false, a victim to small-pex.

I leave this letter in the hands of Sungers, a Massishin timier, who resides here, in the hope that he will be enabled short y to forward it to I nyanyembe, as he frequently sends caravans with irory; but a cery of it I shall take

^{*} Speke's observations on his first Expedition gave the altitude of the Lake as 3740 feet above the sea-level, -{Eo.}

with me to Fganda, and deliver to Micea, the King, to be conveyed, if possible, to Col nel Gorden. Since leaving Mawap was I have not met one caravant bound for Zanzalar; and after leaving Uzogo it was impossible to meet one, or to desputch convers through such dangerous countries as we have traversed. The letters containing the account of our exploration of the Victoria Niyanza and our subsequent march to the Albert Niyanza I hope to be able to deliver percessity into the hands of Golonei Gordon, and in this expectation I remain, yours obediently.

HENRY M. STANLEY.

P.S.—You may have observed that I have differed from Captain Speke in the spelling of Nyanza, as he calls it. I have taken the liberty of arring it as it is actually pronounced by both Arabs and natives, Ni-yanza or Nec-

yanza.

After S,—The boiling point observed by one of Negretti and Zambra's apparatus this day was 205 deg. 6 mm.; temperature of sir, 82 deg. Fabrenheit. The beding point observed by another instrument by a different maker was 205 deg. 5 min.; temperature of sir, 81 deg. Fabrenheit. The barometer at the same time indicated 25:90 inches. The mean of the barometrical observations at Zanxibar was 30.048. The mean of the barometrical observations at Zanxibar was 30.048 and the barometrical observations at Zanxibar was 30.048.

11.

Ulagalia, Mt wis Cap tal, Ugan in, E. long. 32 deg. 49 min. 45 sec., N. lat. 0 deg. 32 m.n., April 12, 1875.*

I write the letter in baste, as it is the record of a work begun, and not evided—I mean the explication of the Victoria N yas za. But breef as it necessarily must be, I am sure it will interest thousands of your readers, for it solves the great question, "Is the Victoria N.yanza one lake, or does it consist of a group

of takes such as Livingstone reported it?"

In answer to the query, I will begin by stating that I have explores, by means of the Eastern shores of the Victoria Nivanon; have penetrated into every key, inlet, and creek that indent its shores, and have taken thirty-seven observations as or prejuded to any hypothesis. I have a mass of notes relating to the countries visited, and ample means of making a proper chart at my camp at Usukoma; but I have with me at present to their paper, parallel rines, nor any instrument whatever to lay down the positions I have taken. I only orought hither an artificial horizon, sextant, chronometer, two attention, lotting-point apparents, sounding-line, a few guns, animulation, and some previous, as I wailed to keep the boat as hight as possible, that she might work easily in the storms of the Niyanza. But when I reach camp I propose to draw a correct chart of the Niyanza, and to write such notes upon the several countries I have visited at will repay perusal and study.

There already informed you that our camp at Kageliyi, in Usukuma, is estuated in m. long 33 day, 13 m in., and s. lat. 2 day, 31 min. Before starting on the exploration of the lake I ascertained that Muanza was situated a few miles west, almost on the same parallel of attitude as Rageliyi. Now, Muanza is the is in whence Spake observed the Victoria Nijanza, and where he drew his in against shorteof the lake from information given to him by the natives. It you will look at Speke's map you will find that it contains two islands—

Ukerewe and Marita. Looking at the same objects from Kagehyi, I should have concluded that they were islands myself; but a faithful exploration of the lake has proved that the latter is not insulated, but a lengthy promontory of land extending from z. long, 34 deg. 45t mm to z. long, 32 deg. 40 mm. 15 sec. That part of the lake which Speke observed from Muanza is really a huge gulf about 25 miles wide by 66 miles long. To the noble Niyanza discovered by him, Speke loyally gave the surname of Victoria, as a tribute to his Sovereago, which let no man take away; but in order to connect for ever Speke's name with the lake which he then found I have thought it but simple justice to the gallant explorer to call the immense inlet Speke Gulf.

If you look again on Speke's map you will observe how boldly he has sketched the Nivanza stretching enstward and north-eastward. Considering that he drew it from mere nature report, which never yet was exact or clear, I must say that I do not that any other man could have arrived so near the truth. I must contess that I could not have done it mysels, for I could make

little of the vague and mythical reports of the natives of Kazehyi.

Proceeding eastward towards the unknown and fabulous distance in the Lody Alace, with a picked crew of cleven men and a guide, I coasted along the southern above of the lake round many a noble bay, until we cause to the mouth of the Shimeeyu, in z. long, 33 deg. 33 mm., s. lat. 2 deg. 35 mm.—by far the noblest river discharging into the lake which we have yet seen. The Shimeeyu has a length of 370 miles, and is the externe southern source of the Nile. Before emptying into the lake it unites with the Luwambern River, along with which it issues in a majestic flood to the Victoria Nivanza. At its mouth it is a mile wide, but contracts as we proceed up the channel to 400 yards. Even by itself it would make no insignificant White Nile. By accident our route through Ituru took us from its hirthplace, a months march from the lake, and along many a mile of its emoked course, until by means of the Lady Alice we were enabled to see it enter the Niyanza, a river of considerable magnitude.

Between the mouth of the Shimceyu and Kagehyi were two districts—Sima and Magu—of the same nature as Usukuma, and inhabited by peoples speaking the same dialect. On the castern side of the river is Maganza, and beyond,

Mannan,

Coasting still along the southern shore of the lake, beyond Manusu, we come to Ututwa, inhabited by a people speaking a different language, namely, that of the Wanka-as the Wann casu are called here-a people sleuder and tall, carrying formidably long knives and terribly portentous spears. In z. long. 33 deg. 45 min. 46 sec we sailed to the extreme end of Speke Gulf, and then turned northward as far as s. lat. 2 deg. 5 min., whence we proceeded west-ward almost in a straight line along Shahshi and Uramba, in Ukerewe. In s. long. 33 deg. 26 mm. we came to a strait—the Rugeshi Strait—which separates one half of Ukerewe from the other half, and by which there is a direct means of communication from Spoke Gull with the countries lying north of Ukerewe. We did not pass through, but proceeded still westward, hugging the hold shores of that part of Ukrzewe, which is an island, as far as z. long. 32 dog. 40 min. 15 sec., whence, following the land, we turned north-west, thence north, until in 8. lat. 1 dec. 53 min., we turned east agoin, coasting along the northern shores of Ukerewe Island until we came to the tabular-topped bluff of Majita (Speke miscalled this Muzita, or Maziti, and terrord it an island), in E. long. 33 deg. 9 min. 45 sec., and s. lat. 1 deg. 50 min., whence the land starts by trending northward of east. North of Shizm in Ukerewe lies the large island of Ukara, which gives its name with some natives to that part of the lake lying between it and Ukerewe. It is about 18 miles long by 12 wide, and is chabitedby a people strong in charms and magic medicine.

From Majita we russ on again to the north shore of Blahahi, whose would

count is bounded by Speke Gulf, and beyond Shahshi we come to the first district in Univ. Univ. extends from Shahshi in a lat. I deg. 50 min., to 0 deg. 40 min., and endruces the districts of Wyi, Iriem, Uneri, Igengi, Utin, Shimit, and Mehuru. Its coast is indented meet remarkably with bays and creeks, which extend far inland. East of the name the coast-line the country is a level plain which is drained by an important river, called Stanti. All other streams that issue into the lake along the coast of Ururi

are magnificant.

North of Shirati, the most northern district of Urnn, begins the country of Ugeyeva, whose boul and mountamous shores form a strong contrast to the thats of Starati and Moluscu. Here are incumtains roung abruptly from the lake to a height of 3000 feet and more. This coast is also very crocked and irregular, requiring patient and laborious rowing to investigate its many bends and curves. The people are a timed are, suspecious race, much vexed by their neighbours, the Warum, south, and Warraso, cast; and are loth to talk to atrangers, as the Arab slave-dealers of Pangam have not taught them to love weepse carrying guns. The Wageyeya, having been troubled by the Waruri, have left many notes of wilderness uninhabited between their country and that of their fierce neighbours. But Sungors, the agent of Mse Sala-who has prompted the Warter to many a deve-sh act, and purchased their human apolis -- is constructing in Ukerewe a dhow of twenty or thirty tens burden, with which be interest to proscente more actively his nefarious trade. Nothing would have pleased me better than to have been commissioned by some Government to hang all such wretches wherever found; and if ever a parate deserved death, for inhuman crimes, Sungoro, the slave-trader, deserves death. Kage byt, in Usukuma, has become the seat of that inhuman slave-trade. To that part they are conjected from Suma, Magu, Ukerwe, Urun, and Ureyeya; and when Sungon-has floated his dh. w and heisted his blood-stained casign, the great s.r. will increase tenfold, and the caravan-road to Unyanyembe will become hell's highway,

On the coast of Ugeyeya I expected to discover a channel to another lake, as there might be a grain of truth in what the Wangsiana reported to Lavingstone, but I found to thing of the sort except unusually deep bends in the shore, which led nowhere. The streams were insignificant, and undeserving

the name of rivers.

A few miles from the equator I came upon two islands formed of basaltic rock, and evergrewn with a dense growth of tropical vegetation. One had a natural bridge of rock 30 feet long and 15 feet wide; the other showed a small

In z. longitude 34 deg. 49 min., at Nakidimo of Ugeyeya, we came to the firthest point east of the Victoria Niyanza. North of Ugeyeya begins Barrigo, a limited country extending over about 15 miles of latitude. Its coast is a so remarkable for deep indentations and noble buys, some of which are almost entirely closed by said, and rought well be called lakes by uncultivated or vagus. Waganda. Large islands also are numerous, some of which how so close to the short-line that if we had not hugged its edge closely we should have mistaken them for part as of the minland. North of Harrigo the land is again distinguished by lofty hills, cones, and plateaus which sink enstward into plains, and here a new country commences. Univara—the larguage of whose people is totally distinct from that of Usukuma, and appresence to that of Uganda and Usoga. Univara occupies the north-eastern coast of the Niyanza ends in z. long. 34 deg. 35 min., and s. lat. 33 min. 43 sec. As I intend to send you a chart of the Niyanza, it is needless here to enter into minor details, but I may as well mention that a large portion of the north-eastern end of the lake is almost entarely closed in by the shores

of Ugana and of two islands, Chara and Usuguru, the latter of which is one of the largest in the Niyanza. While Unyara occupies the north-matern coast is the Victorian Sea, Ugana commences the northern coast of the lake from the cost, and running south-west a few index forms here a large key. It the trade westward, and the island of Chaga * runs directly north and south for males, at a distance of 12 mines from the opposite coast of Unyara. With but a narre a charact between, Usuguru Island runs from the seathern extremity of Chaga, in a south-south-casterly direction, to within 6 miles from the eastern shore of the mainland. Thus hereabouts almost a lake is formed

separate from the Niyanza.

North of Chaga Island, Usuga begins with the large district of Usuwa, where we met with the first health demonstration—though not actual deal, as the act was checked by show of superior weapons—on the part of the natives. There as we proceed westward, the dutriets of Ugamba, Usua, Usuari, and Utamba, one the coast of Usuga. Where Utambi begins, large islands again become frequent, the principal of which is Usuari, an independent country, and the largest in the Victoria Niyanza. At Usuari, we experienced treachery and hostardy on the part of the natives. By show of friendship on their part, we were induced to pass within a few yards of the sline, where a mass of natives were had in ambush behind the trees. While saing quietly by, exchanging friendly greetings with them, we were suddenly attacked with a shower of large rocks, several of which struck the beat; but the heim being quickly put "hard up," we sheered from shore to a safer distance, but not be re the foremest of the riscals had to be laid dead by a

shot from one of my revolvers.

After proceeding some miles we entered a channel between the islan is of Cyuma and Bugeyeya, but close to the shore of Uvuma. Here we discovered a flect of large cances—thereen in number—carrying over a hundred warriors, armed with shields, spears, and slings. The foremost cance contained baskets of ameet potatoes, which the people held up, as if they were decrous to trade. I entered my party to come rowing, and as there was but a slight breeze we at I held on with the san, and permitted the cance to approach. While we were barymining for potatoes with this party the other cames came up and bookled the leat, while the people began to lay surreptitious hands on everything; but we found their purpose out, and I warned the robbers away with They peered at this, and immediately send their spears and shields, while one cance hastened away with some leads its crew had stolen, and which a man insidently held up to my view, meekingly invit ng us to catch him. At the dangerous example of this I fired, and the man fell dead in his place. The others prepared to launch their spears, but the repeating rife was too much for the crowd of so-called warriors, who had hastened like pirates to palage us. Three were shot dead, and as they retreated my elephant rifle smashed their canous, the results of which we saw in the contission attending each discharge. After a few rounds from the big gun we continued on our way, stil, hugging the shore of Uvuma, for it was unnecessary to ily after such an exhibition of inglorious conduct on the part of thirteen canoes, containing in the aggregate over one hundred men.

In the evening we anchored in the channel between Uvuma and Users, in R. eng. 33 deg. 40 min. 15 sec., and x. lat. 0 deg. 30 min 9 sec. Next morning, the current percept bly growing stronger as we advanced north, we entered the Napoceon Channel, which separates Users from Ugan la, and then seems across to the Uganda shore. Having arrived close to the land, we took in all sail and rowed towards the Ripon Falls, the noise of whose rushing

^{*} Mr Stanley, in his letter of 15th May, refers to this as a promontory; it is also so shown in the map which he has forwarded.—(Es.)

waters sounded loud and clear in our ears. The lake shealed rapidly, and we haded to survey the scene at a spot half a mule from the first mass of foam entised by the escaping waters. Spoke has been most accurate in his description of the outflewing river, and his percil has done fair justice to it. The scenery around, on the Usoga and the Uganda side, has nothing indeed of the sub- mit about it, but it is picturesque and well worthy a visit. A few small islets dot the channel and he close ashore; while at the entrance of the main channel, looking south, the large islands of Uziri and Wanz, stretch obliquely, or south-west towards Uzuma. But the eye of the observer is more fascinated by the ranks of swelling foam and leaping waters than by the uneven contour of the land; and the ear is attracted by the rough masse of the river's flerce play, despite the terrors which the imagnation joints, so that it absorbs all our attention to watch the smooth, flowing surface of the lake, suddenly broken into fary by the rocks of gness and hematite which protrude, white and ruddy, above the water; and which threaten matant down to the unducky narigator who should be drifted among them. There is a clearn, too, in the scene which can belong to few such, for this outflowing river that the Great Victoria Niyanza discharges from its bosom, becomes known to the world as the White Nile. Though born and the mountains of iturn, Karague, and Ugeyeya, it emerges from the womb of the Niyanza, the perfect and ventable Nile which annually resuscitates parched Egypt.

From the Rijon Falls we proceeded along the coast of kira south-west, until, gaining the shore opposite Uziri, we consted westerly along the firegular shore of Uzinda. Arriving at the isle of Kiwa, we secured guides, who voluntarily offered to conduct us as far as Mresa's capital. Halting a short time at the island of Kibbb, we proceeded to Uhafu, where a sing horseshaped hay was discovered. From Ukafu we despated of messengers to Miesa to announce the arrival of a white visiter in Uzinda, after being most heepitably received with fair words, but with empty hands, along the coast of Uzinda. I was anxious to discover the entinice of the "Linjerri," and questioned the natives long and frequently about it, until, securing an interpreter who understood the Kisawahili, we ascertained that there was no such river at all as the Linjerri, that "Linserri," however, meant still water, applicable to any of the many lengthy creeks or narrow inlets which indent the coasts of Uzinda and Usoza. From this I conclude that Spake was insufformed, and that his "Linjerri" is Linserri, or a still water. At least we discovered no such river, either sluggish or quick, flowing northwards; while in the neighbourhood of "Murchison Creek" I did, indeed, find a leng and creoked inlet called Mwaru-Linserri, or The Quiet-water, which penetrated several miles inland, and the termination of which we saw. I noticed a pestive tide here, I should mention, during the merning. For two hours the water of this creek howed north, and subsequently for two hours the water of this creek howed north, and subsequently for two hours it flewed south, while on asking the people if this were a usual night they said it was, and was visible in all of the inlets on the coast of Uganda.

Arriving at Beyal we were welcomed by a fleet of cances sent by Miesa to conduct us to "Murchison Creek," and on the 4th of April I landed amid a conceurse of two thousand people, who saluted me with a deafening volley of musketry and waving of flags. Katakiro, the chief Mukungu, or officer, to Uganda, then conducted me to comfortable quarters, to which shortly afterwards were brought stateen goats, ten oxen, in immense quantity of banarias, paintaina, sweet petatoes, best les eggs, chickens, milk, nee, glier, and butter. After such a royal and bountful aft I felt more curiosty than ever to see the generous monarch; and in the afternoon Miesa, having prepared beforehand for my reception, sent to say that he was ready to welcome me. Issu agout of my quarters I found myself in a broad street, 80 feet wide and hal a mile long, which was insed by his personal guards and attendants, his captains

and their respective retinues, to the number of about three the usual. At the extrate end of this street, and fronting it, was the King's anomalice-boose, in whice shadow I saw during the figure of the King atting in a chair. As I advanced towards him the soldiers continued to the thorgass. The druins, sixteen in tumber, but out a fearful tempest of sound, and the flags waved, until I became conscious that all this display was far beyind my ments, and consequently felt greatly embarrassed by so flattering a reception. Arrived before the and expect-boune, the King rose—a tall and exception. Arrived before the and expect-boune, the King rose—a tall and exception. Arrived before the and expect-boune, the King rose—a tall and exception. Arrived before the and expect-boune, and we steed stiently garing at each other during a few minutes—I, indeed, more embarrassed than ever. But, soon releved from the oppressive noise of the buge drums at all the bosydalle violeties of the many screaming discordant fifes, I was invited to sit, Miesa first showing the example, followed by his great captains, about one hundred in number.

Mere at case, I now surveyed the figure and features of this powerful monarch. Mesa is about thirty-four years old, and tall and slender in build, as I have already stated, but with broad shoulders. Has face is very agreeable and pleasant, and indicates intelligence and madress. This eyes are large, bis note and much are a good improvement upon those of the common type of negro, and approach to the same features in the Miscat Aral when slightly tainted with negro blood. His teet, are splended, and change, white

As soon as Mtesa began to speak I become capt vated by his manner, for there was much of the pelish of a true gentleman about it- it was at once amiable, graceful, and friendly. It tended to assure the that in this potentiate I lad found a friend, a generous King, and an interrigent's dev. He is not personally inferior to Soyd Burghash, the Arab S. tan. of Zarzibar, and, andred, appears to me quite like a coleured ger theman who has visited Et ropean Courts, and caught a certain refinement and case of manner, with a large attornt of information. If you will recollect, however, that Miesa is a nat veof Central Africa, and that he had seen but three white men until I came, you will, perhaps, be as much artenabel at all it was I was. And if you will but think of the enermous extent of country he reles—extending from r. long. 34° to 31°, and from r. lat 1° to s. at. 3° 30°, you will furt er perovice the immense influence he could wall to earlis the civilization of Africa. Indeed, I could not regard this King or look at him in any other light thun as the possible Ethelbert, by whose means the light of the Gospel may be brought to benighted Midule Africa. Und ubtelly the Mitsa of to-day is vastly superior to the vam youth whom Speace and Grant saw. There is now no daily lutchery of men or women; seldem one sitters the extreme punishment. Speke and Grant left him a raw, vam youth, and a leathen. He is now a gentleman, and, professing Islamism, submits to other laws than his own erratic will, which, we are told, led to such severe and faral o assignmences. All his captures and chief officers observe the same creed, dress in Arab costume, and in other ways affect Arab customs. He has a guard of 200 menrenegatives from Paker's Expedition," Zanastar detalectors, a new Owam, and the exet of Uganda. Behind his throne, an arm-chair of pative mist afact ire, the royal shield-bearers, lance-bearers, and gun-bearers stand erect and shaid. On either side of him are his grand chiefs and courtiers, sons of governors of his provinces, chiefs of districts, &c. Outside the ascience-ho so the length y lines of warriors begin with the chief drummer and the nessy grand-baters; text come the screaming lifers, the flag and lander-bearers, the fusivers, and so on, seemingly aid infinition, with opention and attendants

Mitesa asked a number of questions about various tinings, thereby showing a

^{*} See S.r S. Baker's remarks on this subject, 'Proc colings,' vol. xx., p. 48.

vast amount of enricedly and great intelligence. The King had arrived at this camp—Uravara—foreteen days before my arrival, with all that immense army of followers, for the jurpose of shooting birds. He now proposed to return, after two or three days' rest, to his capital at Ulagalla, or Uragara. Each day of my stay at Usavara was a scene of garety and relieurg. On the first after my arrival we behold a grand naval review, eighty-four canoes being under way, each manned by from thirty to forty men, containing in the aggregate a force of about 2500 men. We had excellent ruces, and witnessed various manner with the water. Each admiral view with the others in extering about the glary of their monarch, or in exciting admiration from the hin helds of spect tors on shore. The King's 500 wives were present in grande tenue, and were not the least important of those on shore. The second day the King led has first in person, to show me has provess in shooting lists. We rowed, or were rather paddled, up "Murchison Creek," virting on rooks a dhow he is birthy for the mavigation of the lake, as well as his place of residence during liansidat, and his fermer capital "Banda," where Speke and Grant found him.

Les passint, I may remark that Speke could not possibly have seen the where of the ammense lay he has denon-mared "Creek." It is true that from a court distance west of Dwara, the bright Ramadan palace, up to Mone, the extremity of the water, a distance of about 8 miles, it might be termed a creek, but this distance does not approach to one-half of the true bay. Indeed, I respectfully request geographers—Messes. Keeth Johnston and Stanford espectary - to change the hand of Marchison Creek to Murchison Bay, as one nore worthy the large area of water now known by the former inappreciative title. Murchison Bay extends from a lat. 0 deg. 15 min to a lat. 0 deg. 27 min., and from a long 32 deg 53 min, to 32 deg 38 min, in extreme health. At the mouth the bay contracts to a width of 4 miles, but within its greatest breath is 12 miles. Surely such a body of water—as terms gomestres the more appropriate name of "bay," but I leave it to fair-judging geographers to decide. For the position of Mican's capital I have taken three clust evisions, on three different days. My impliede agrees pretty closely with

that of Speke's, while there is but I miles' difference of latitude. The third day the troops of Miesa were exercised at target practice, and on tre fourth we all marched for the Grand Capital, the Kibaga of Uganda, Ungala or Ungara. Miess is a great king. He is a monarch who would do ght the soul of any intelligent European, as he would see in his black Mapsety the Hepe of Central Africa. He is King of Karague, Uganda, Unyoro, Usons, and Usus. Each day I found something which increased my esteem and respect for him. He is fond of instating Europeans and what he has heard of their great personages, which that, with a little tuition, would prove of immense benefit to his country. He has prepared broad highways in the ner, the arhood of his capital for the good time that is coming when some e artistic European wile send him any kind of a wheeled vehicle. As we approached the capital the main road from Usavara increased in width from 26 feet to 150 feet. When we arrived at this magnificent breadth we viewed the capital crowning an enumence can mainling a most extensive view of a p cturesque and rich country, all teeming with gardens of plantains and tinanas, and beautiful pasture-land. Of course, buts, however large, lend but Little attract on to a soone, but a tall flagstaff and an immense flag proved a over deal feature in the landscape. Arrived at the capital, I found that the vast collection of bindings crowning the enumence were the royal quarters, rand which ran five several paliendes and circular courts, between which and the city was a circular road, burging from 100 to 200 feet in width, and from to is related six or seven impount; avenues, fined with gardens and buts.

The next day after arrival I was introduced to the royal palace in great state. None of the primitive scenes visible in Speke's book was now visible there. The guards, clothed in white cotton dresses, were by no means commeal as then. The chiefs were very respectable-looking people, dressed richly in the Arab costume. The pance was a hage and lofty structure, well but that grows and cane, while tall trunks of trees upheld the roof, which was covered with

cloth sheeting made

On the fourth day after my arrival, news came that another white man was approaching the capital from the direction of Unyors, and on the 60th way I had the extreme pleasure of greeting Colonel Linant de Bellefonds, of the Egyptian service, who had been desputched by Colonel Gordon to Micsu, to make a treaty of commerce between him and the Egyptian Government, The rencontre, though not so exercing as my former meeting with the veneral le-David Livingstone at Upp, in November, 1871, still may be said to be singular and fortunate for all concerned. In Colonel de Bellefonds I met a gentleman extremely wed-informed, energetic, and a great traveller. His ki wledge of the countries between Uganda and Khartoum was most mu ute and accurate, from which I conclude that but little of the geography of Central Airea between the catamete of the Nile and Uganda is new unknown. To that store of valuable geographical acquisitions must now be added my explorition of the Nile Sources which pour into the Niyanza; and also the new countries I have visited between the Niyanza and the Unyaryembe Road. In Colonel de Bellefonds' arrival I also perceived my great good fortune, for I now had the means to desisteh some reports of my geographical discoveries, and the long-delayed letters.

The day after to-morrow I intend to return to Usukuma, prosecuting my geographical researches along the western shore of the Victoria Niyanza, Alter this I projess to march the Expedition to the Katorga Valey, and thence, lawing juid another visit to Mtesa, I trust to march directly west fee Lake Albert Niyanza, where I hope to meet with some more of the gailant subordinates of Colonel Gordon, by whom I shall be able, through their assured courtesy, to send several more letters descriptive of discoveries and

adventures.

I might protract this letter indefinitely by dwelling upon the value of the services rendered to science and the world by Ismail Pasha, but time will not allow me, not, indeed, is it necessary, as I dare my by this time you have had ample proofs of what has been done by Gordon. Sir Samue, Paker, unfortunately, appears to be in had often with all I meet. His severity and other acts receive universal condemnation; but far be it from me to add to the

ill report, and so I leave what I have heard untold.

Then, briefly, thus much remains to be said. Livingstone, in his report of the Niyanza consisting of five lakes, was wrong. Speke, in his statement that the N.yanza was but one lake, was quite correct. But I believe that east of the Niyanza, or rather north-east of its coasts, there are other lakes. though they have no connection whatever with the Niyanza; nor do I surpose they can be of any great magnitude, or extend south of the Equator. If you ask me why, I can only answer that in my opinion the rivers entering the Victorian Sea on the north-eastern shore do not sufficiently drain the vast area of country lying between the Great Lake and the western versant of the East-African mountain range. From the volume of the Niyanza feeders on the north-eastern side I cannot think that they extend farther than z. long, 36 deg., which leaves a large tract of country eastward to be distinct by other means than the Niyanza. But this means may very probably be the Jub, which empties its waters into the Indian Ocean. The Schot cannot possibly approach near the Equator; this, however, will be decided definitively by Gordon's officers. Colonel do Bellefonds informs me that the Assus, or Asha, is a mere torrent. When you see my chart, which will trace the course of the Luamberri and

the Shimeeye, the rivers which drain the whole of the south and south-east countries of the Niyanza, you will be better able to judge of their importance and magnitude as sources of the Nile. I expect to come upon a considerable river south-west; but ail of this will be best told in my next letter.

HENRY M. STANLEY.

F.S.—I had almost forgotten to state that the greatest depth of the Nivanza as yet ascertained by me is 275 feet. I have not yet sounded the centre of the lake; this I intend to do on my return to Usukuma south.

Mirea's Capital, Uganda, April 14, 1875

I must not forget to inform you and your readers of one very interesting subject connected with Miesa, which will gratify many a philanthropic

European and American.

I have already told you that Miesa and the whole of his Court profess Islamism. A long time ago-some four or five years-Khainia Bin Abdullah (the only Arab who remained with me three years ago, as a rearguard, when the Arabs discretefully fled from Mirambo) came to Uninia. He was wealthy, of noble descent, bad a fine, magnificent personal appearance, and brought with him many a rich present for Micsa, such as few Arabs could afford. The King occame immediately fascinated with him, and ready few white not could be long with the son of Abdullah without being charmed by his personee, his handsome, proud features, his rich olive complexion, and his liberality. I corfess I never saw an Arab or Mussulman wto attracted his liberally. I corress I never saw an Arab or Musculman who attracted me so much as Khamus hin Alsinllah, and it is no wonder that Micsa, meeting a kin ised sount in the noble youth of Muscul, anazed at his handsome bearing, the splendeur of his apparel, the display of his wealth, and the number of his slaves, fell in love with him. Khamis stayed with Micsa a full year, during which time the King became a convert to the creed of his visitor—namely, Michamuschanism. The Arab clothed Micsa in the best that his water be offered; he gave him gold-end-reddered jackets, fine white shirts, crimson of piers, swords, sit sashes, daggers, and a revolving rifle, so that Spake and Grant's presents seemed of necessity inagmicant. Now, until I arrived at Miess's Court, the King delighted in the idea that he was a f llower of Islam; but by one conversation I datter myself that I have tur bled the newly-raised religious fabric to the ground, and if it were only followed by the arrival of a Christian mission here, the conversion of Mican and his Court to C. ristianity would, I think, be complete. I have, indeed, undermine! Islamism so much here, that Miesa has determined benefirth, until he is better intormed, to observe the Christian Subbath as well as the Moslem Sabbath, and the great captains have manimously consented to this. He has further caused the Ten Commandments of Meses to be written on a board for his daily permul-for Mesa can read Arabic -as well as the Lord's Prayer, and the golden commandment of our Saviour, "Then shall leve thy neighbour as thyself." This is great progress for the few days that I have remained with tim, and, though I am no missionary, I shall begin to think that I might become one if such success is feasible. But, oh that some pious, practical cost enary would o me here! What a field and a harvest rije for the nickle of civil-actual! Miesa would give hun everything he desiredhouses, lands, cattle, very, &c , he might call a province his own in one day, It is not the mere preacher, however, that is wanted here. The Bishops of Great Br tain collected, and ad the classic youth of Oxford and Cambridge, would effect not! my by mere talk with the intelligent people of Uganda. It is the practical Christ an tutor, who can teach people how to become Christians, cure their diseases, construct dwellings, understand and exemplify agriculture, and turn his hand to anything like a sailer—this is the man who is wanted. Such an one, if he can be found, would become the saviour of Africa. He must be tied to no church or seet, but profess God and His Son and the moral law, and live a Hamdess Christian, inspired by liberal principles, charity to all men, and devout faith in Heaven. He must belong to no nation in particular, but the entire white moe. Such a man or men, Mtesa, King of Uganda, Usega, Unyero, and Karaguo—a kingdom 360 geograph cat miles in length by 50 in breadth—invites to repair to him. He has begged me to tell the white men that if they will only come to him he will give them all they want. Now, where is there in all the ragan world a more promising het I for a mission than I ganda? Co, onel Linant de Be, lefonds is my witness that I speak the truth, and I know he will corrobonite all I say. The Colonel, though a Frenchman, is a Calvin st, and has become as ardent a well-wisher for the Waganda as I am. Then why further spend needlessly vast smasupon black jugans of Africa who have no example of their own people becoming Christians before them? I speak to the Universities Mission at Zannibar and to the Free Methodists at Mombusa, to the leading philanthropests, and the pious people of England. Here, gentlemen, is your opporturity-embrace it! The people on the shores of the Niyar za call upon you. Obey your can generous maturets, and listen to them; and I assure you that in one year you will have ricre converts to Christian ty than all other missionance united can muster. The population of Missa's kingdom is very dense; I estimate the number of his subjects at 2,000,000. You need not tear to spend money upon such a massion, as Mtesa is sole ruler, and will repay its cost tenfold with ivery, coffee, otter-skins of a very fine quality, or even in cattle, for the wealth of this country in all these products is immense. The road here is by the Nile, or vid Zanzibar, Ugogo, and Unyanyende. The fermer route, so long as Colonel Gordon governs the countries of the Upper Nile, seems the most feasible,

With all deference I would suggest that the mission should bring to Mtesa as presents, three or four suits of military cothes, decerated freely with gold embroidery; together with half-a-down French kepin, a salve, a brace of pastels, and suitable ammunition; a good fewling-piece and rifle of good quality, for the King is not a larburian; a cheap dinner-service of Britannia ware, an iron bedstead and counterpanes, a few pieces of exten print, boots, etc. For trade it should also bring fine blue, black, and grey woollen chillis, a quantity of military buttons, gold braid and cord, silk cord of different colours, as well as binding; hier and sheeting for shirts, fine red blankets and a quantity of red cloth, with a few chairs and tables. The profit arising

.rom the sale of these things would be enormous.

For the mission's use it should bring with it a supply of hammers, saws, augers, chisels, axes, hatchets, ndxes, carpenters' and blacksmiths' tools, since the Wagnoda are apt pupils; iron dr.lls and powder for thating purposes, trowels, a couple of good-sixed anyms, a forge and bellows, an assertment of nails and tacks, a plough, spades, shovels, pickaxes, and a couple of light teggies as specimens, with such other small things as their own common sense would suggest to the men whom I invite. Most desirable would be an assortment of garden seed and grain; also white-lead, linseed-oil, brushes, a few volumes of illustrated journals, gaudy prints, a magic inntern, rockets, and a photographic apparatus. The total cost of the whole equipment need not exceed 50000, sterling.

III.

Village of Kagehyi, District of Uchambi, Country of Usukuma, May 15, 1875.

fir the aid of the enclosed map you will be able to understand the positions and places of the countries mentioned in my last, and of some which I shall be obliged to describe in this letter. It is needless to go over the same ground I described in my letter from Uganda; but since I send you a map it will be no labour lost again to sketch be effy the characteristics of the

countries lying east between Usukuma and Uganda.

Between the district of Uchambi, which is in Usakuma, and the Shimeevil River, the principal affluent of the Niyanza, he the pretty districts of Shim and Magu, governed by independent chiefs. On the eastern side of the Shimeevil is Magaicza, a rugged and hilly country thouly is pulated and the resort of the elephant-lunters. Beyond Magaicza the coast is formed by Manasu, a country similar in feature to Magaicza, abounding in elephants. This extends to the eastern extremity of Spicke Gulf, when we behold a complete change in the landscape. The land suddenly sicks down into a flat marshy country, as if Spicke Gulf formerly had extended many miles inland.

and I have little dould, but rather fool convenced, it did.

This country is called Wiregesh, peopled by savages who have little or no intercourse with Usukuma, but are mostly moresely exclusive and disposed to take advantage of their strength to rob strangers who visit them. Wiregedi is drained by the Rusha, which discharges itself into Speke (full by two mouths. It is a powerful stream, conveying a vaset quantity of water to the gulf, but in importance not to be mentioned in the same category as the Shanceyu and the Ragera, the two principal affluents of Lake Victoria. Speke Gulf at its eastern extremity is about 12 miles in width. Opposed to the hilly ranges of Manasu and Macanza are the sterile naked mountains and plants of Shalishi, Uramba, and Ururi. The plants which separate each from the other are as deveid of vegetation as the Lathnus of Suez, a thin line only, bordering the lake, is given with bash and came. The gulf, as we proceed west from Ururi, is shored by the great island of Ukerewe, a country blessed with verdure and plenty, and rich in herds of cattle and ivory. A natrow strut, called the Rugeshi, separates Ukerewe from Ururi. The Waken weh are an enterprising and commercial people, and the King. Luko zeh, is a most amalle man. The Waken weh possess numerous bidands—Nifush, Wezi, Irangara, Kamasu, &c., are all inhabited by them. Their canoes are seen along Ugeyeya, Usong ita, and Uxinza; and to the tribes in the fair intened they have given, by their activity and commercial followship, a name to the entire Victoria Neyar za.

Rounding Ukarewe, we pass on our left the island of Ukara, and, sailing past Shizu and Kiveru, come to the northern end of Rugeshi Strait, from which we see the towering table mountain of Majita, or Mazita, a little to the north-cast of us, the mountains of Urirwi and Uramba rung in our front. I mentioned to you in one of my letters that Speke described Majita as an island, and that I, standing on the same spot, would do so likewise, if I had no other proof than my own conjecture. As we approach Majita we see the reason of this delusion. The table mountain of Majita is about 3000 feet in altitude above the lake, while on all sides of it, except the lake side at its base, are low brown plants which rise but a few feet above the water. It is has, are low brown plants which rise but a few feet above the water. It the same case with Urirwi, Uramba, and Shahshi. At a distance I thought them islands, until I arrived close upon them. On the northern side of this eminence the brown plant extends far inland, and I do believe a great plant

or a sense of plams bounds the lake countries east, for we have similar land-scapes, distant or near, everywhere. In endeavouring to incourse the extent of this plan I am compared to think of Uggs, for as we traversed its northern frequences we each day stretching north the barren thorn-covered plan of Unumbu. On leaving framba we came again in view of a portion of it, more recently covered with water, under the name of the Luwamberri Piera. As we journeyed through Usanaow we saw from many a ridge the plan extending north. That part of the plans lying between Union and the lake is, of come, drained by the Luwamberri, the Monunguh, and the Duma rivers, and discharged into the Niyanza ander the name of the Shimeeyu. But north east of the Shimeeyu's moath imagine the land heaved into a lew, broad, and lengthy ridge, forming another basin drained by the Ruana, and stat another drained by the Mara, and again another by the Mori, &c. If we ask the natures what less beyond the immediate lake lands, we are assured unbeattern ely, "Mtu ga tu," "Only a plans."

unheatest giv, "Mittiga tu," "Only a plain."

From Mapta north we sail along the exact of Ururi, a country remarkable for its weach of cuttle and fine pasternl lands. It is divided into several districts, whose names you will find named on the map. Moburu and Shiriti, low, flat, and weeded districts of Ururi, separate this country from Ugayeya, the land of so many fables and wonders, the Edonado of tvory seckers, and

the so ree of wealth for mave-hunters.

Our first view of it while we cross the Bay of Kavirondo is of a series of tall incontains, and of a mountainess projection, which latter from a distance we take to be a premotiory, but which on a nearer view turns out to be an island, bearing a tail incontain on its back. At the north-east next heavier of this bay is Gori River, which tises north-east near Kavi—no important atteam, but one that grows during the miny season to large breadth and depth. Far east keyend the Next size for twenty-five days' march the country is here said to be one continuous plans, low his a range now and spain delting the surface, a scrubby land, though well adapted for pasture and cattle, of which the natives possess vasit herds. About fifteen days' march east the people report a region where a low hills spout smoke, and sometimes fire this wonderful district is called Susa, and is satisfied in the Massa Land. All combine in saying that no stream runs north, but that all waters come is to the Nextern—for at least twenty days' march. Beyond this distance the natives report a small lake, from which issues a stream flowing towards the (?) Pancien.

Centinues on our way north we pass between the island Uning and the gigantic meantains of Layrya, at whose lase the Ludy Alice seems to crawl like a try insect, while we on board admire the stopenders summits, and wonder at the deathly selecte which prevails in this schilate, where the besterns winds are limited, and the turbulent waves are as tranqual as a animitar's dream. The natives as they pass regard this spet with superstition, as well they may, for the scient majesty of these dumb tall mountains awas the very storms to peace. Let the temperate better as they may on the spacetas much beyond this cape, in this rick, sheltered by tall Uningo is and lofty Grahi on the mannand, they inspire no lear. It is this pleanant refuge which Goshi promises the distressed cance-men that causes them to aing praises of the bold leadland, and to cheer the nation them wearied and

ben gi test, with the cry that "Goels is near to pretect them."

Saling between and out from among the constering islands, we leave Waters believed, and steer towards two new isolated islands not far from the mailtaned, for a quiet night's rest; and there under the overspreading branches of a mangrove-tree we oream of unquiet waters and argry sure and threatening rocks, to find ourselves next morning tool to an exet which, from its peculiarity, I have named Bridge Island, though its native name is Killwa.

While seeking a road to ascend the island to take bearings, I discovered there a natural bridge of least, about 20 feet in length by 12 in breadth, under which the traveller might repose comfortably, and from one side see the waves lashed to fury and spending their strength on the stubborn rocks that form the foundation of the arch, while from the other be could be bell this boat secure under the lose of the land resting on a serine and placel surface, and shaded by mangrove-branches from the bot sun of the Equator. Its neighbour is remarkable only for a small cave, the hautt of fixtermen. From the summit of fixedge Island the view eastward takes in all Masari as far as Nakhtimo, and discovers only a flat and slightly wooded district, varied at intervals by isolated conce, while northward, at the distance of 20 miles or so, we remark that the land makes a bold and long streeth castward. Knowing new, however, by experience, that the appearance of the coast is deceptive, we hold our sail, and soud merrily before a freshering breeze, by an i-by hugging the coast again, lest it should rob us of some ranty or wealer.

At noon I found myself under the Equator, and 4 mass north I came to discolaured water and a single current flowing south of west. Seeing a small bay of sufficient breadth to make a great river, and no land at its castern extremity. I made sure I had discovered a river which would rival the Shoneeya, but within an hour land all round revealed the limit and extent of the Pay of Nakilimo. We anchored close to a village, and began to court the attention of some wild-looking fishermen, but the nade barkarians merely stared at us from under penthouses of hair, and hastily stole away to tell their wives and relatives of how suddenly an apparition in the shape of a boat with white wings had come before them, bearing strange men with red caps in their heads, except one—a pale-skinned man, clad in white, where face use as red as blood—and he, jublering something urintelligible, so legited to the many marvels now told in Ugayeya, which, with the art of embell shimeat inherent in the tengue of the wordering, awestruck savage, may grow in time to be

the most wonderful of all wonders.

Perceiving that our proffered courtesies were thus rudely rejected, we also stole out of the sung bay, and passed round to another much larger and more important. At its extremity a river issued into the light, which, by long and patient talk with the timid natives, we ascertained to be the Ugoweh. In this the hippes were as bold as the human savages were timed, and to a couple of the amphibious monsters we had to induce the Lody Alice to show lighter heels in retreat than even the savages of Nakidimo had shown to us. These Luppopotami would afford rare up it in a boat specially built for killing them; then they might splinter her sides with their tusks, and bellow an i kick to their utmost; but the Lady Alice, if I can help it, with her delicate skin of cedar and ribs of slen ler bickery, shall never come in close contact with the fron-hard ivery of the rude happopotamus; for she would be spinntered into matches and crushed up like an egg before one could say a word, and then the hungry crocochles would leisurely digest us. The explorer's task, to my mind, is a far nobler one than hunting sen-horses, and our gallant court boat has many a thousand miles to travel yet before she has performed her task, The still unknewn expanse of the Victoria Niyanza, northward and westward and again south-westward, still invited us and her to view its delights and wonders of Nature. The stormy Lake Albert, and the stormer Tanganyika, though yet distant, woo us to ride on their waves; and far Pangweolo, Moero, and Kamolondo with the Lincoln Lakes promise us fair prospects and as rich rewards, if we can only bide the buffets of the tempests, the fevers of the swamp and forest, and the brunt of savage hostility and ignorance till then, Shall we forego the vantage of all this rich harvest and acquisition of knowledge for an hour's fierce pleasure with the ugly but formidable hippopotamus?

Not by my election or consent. Let the admirers of "sport at any price" call it fact the artedness, or even a narsher name, if they will; I call it professor. Yet I have for them an adventure with a river-horse-a cowardly, dult-witted, (at-brained hyper-I can abuse him savagely in your columns-for his beethers in Europe, thank Fortune, do not read 'The Telegraph' or the 'Heald'-with-ut fear of a civil or criminal suit for libel-I say I have a story of one to tell some day, when I have no higher things to write of, which will warm all your young bloods; and I have had another interview with a lion, or I might put it, a herd of some, just as exciting. But these must remain untold urtil I camp under the pairie of Ujiji again, with half my work done, and not ther half stul beck ming me forward. Let us pass on, therefore, to our subject, and the place where I left off-namely, cowardlike rui ning away from a pair of bull hippos. I am not certain they were buils either, though

they were big ones, sure enough.

We then away with a bellying sail along the coast of Mahata, where we saw such a dense population and cousters of large villages as we had not beheld elsewhere. We thought we would make one more effort to learn of the elsewhere. We thought we would make one more corrected for natures the names of some of these villages, and for that purpose steered for a core on the western shore of Milata. We anchored within 50 yields of the shore, and so paid out our cable that but a few feet of deep water separated as from the beach. Some half-a-dozen men wearing small land-shows above their elbows, and a circle of them round their heads, came to the brink. With these we opened a friendly conversation, during which they disclosed the name of the country as "Mahata" or "Maheta," in Ugeyeya; more they would not communicate until we should land. We prepared to do this, but the numbers on the shore mercased so fast, that we were compelled to pull off again until they should moderate their excitement and make room. They reemed to think we were about to pull off altogether, for suddenly appeared out of the bush on each side of the spot where we had intended to land such a host of spears, that we hoosted our sail, and left them to try their treachery on some other bost or cance more imprudent than ours. The disconfitted people were seen to consult together on a small ridge behind the bush lining the lake, and no doubt they thought we were about to pass close to a small point at the north end of the cove, for they shouted gleefunly at the prospect of a prize; but I wering the sail we pulled to w miward, far out of the reach of how or dong, and at dook made for a small island to which we moored our boat, and those campel in security.

Next day we continued on our course, coasted along Nduru and Manyara, and sailed into the lay which forms the north-eastern extremity of Lake Victoria Niyanza. Manyara, on the eastern side of the bay, is a land of bold hills and ridges, while the very north-castern end through which saues the Yagama River is to the Niyanza is flat. The opposite coast to Manyara is that of Muwanda and the promontory of Chaga, while the great slug-like island of Usuguru, standing from west to east across the mouth of the buy, shuts the bay almost entirely in. At Muwanda we again trusted our fortunes with the natives, and were this time not deceased, so that we were enabled to lay in quite a stock of vegetables and provisions at a cheap rate. They gave us all the information we desired. Baringo, they said, is the name applied by the people of Ugana to Nduru, a district of Ugeyeya, and the bay on which our boat rode, the extreme end of the lake; nor did they know nor had they heard of any take, large or small, other than the Niyanga. I have described the coast from Muwanda to Uganda, and my visit to Micsa, together with my happy encounter with Calonel Linaut de Bel'efends, of Gordon's staff, at

some length, so need not go over the same ground.

The day after my last letter was written, I made arrangements with the Kring of Ugunda, by which he agreed to lead me tharty cances and a me 500

men, to convey the Expedition from Usukuma to the Katonga River. With this promise, and ten large carnes as an earnest of it, I started from Murchison Bay on April 17. We kept company as far as the Katonga River, but here the chief captain of the Wagan la said that he should have to cross over to Sasse, distant 12 miles from the mainland, and the largest island in the Lake Niyarza, to procure the remaining twenty cances promised by Miteau. The chief gave me two cancers to accompany me, promising that I should be overtaken by the entire fleet before many lays. I was impatient to continue my survey of the take and to reach Usukuma, having been so long absent from the Expedition, during which time many things contrary to my success.

and peace of mind not hit have occur ed.

I took my observations twice a day, with a sea horizon—one at noon for latitude, and one in the afternoon for longitude—and I am sorry to say that, if I am right, Speke is about 14 miles wrong in his latitude along the whole coast of Uganda. The mouth of the Katonga River, for instance, according to his map, is a bittle south of the Equator. I have made it by merelist altitude, observed April 20, to be in N. latitude 0 deg. 16 m.n. 0 sees. Thus it is nearly with all his latitudes. His longitudes and muse vary but little; but this is easily accounted for. The longitude of any position can be taken with a chronometer, sextant, and artificial horizon with the same accuracy on land as on sea. If there is any difference it is very likely to exist in the error of the chronometers. What Instruments Speke possessed to obtain his latitudes I know not, but if he formed the altitude of the sun ascending above 65 deg., he could never obtain it with an ordinary sextant except by double altitude, and that method is not so exact as taking a simple mendian on a quiet lake, with an ample horizon of water. But there are various methods of determining one's latitude, and Speke was familiar with many. My positions all round the lake have been determined with a sea horizon. When near noon my plan was, if the lake was rough, to seek the marest island or a quiet cape at the extremity of a tax, and there take my observations as deliberately as though my lite depended on their accuracy. But this task was, indeed, a work of pleasure for me, and I have four I a rich reward for most of my joins and stermy I fe on this lake in looking at the fair extent of chart work on the black space of my map, with all its bends, curves, inlots, creeks, bays, capes, debenchures of rivers, now surely known by the name of Victoria Niyanza. Any errors which may have crept into my calculations will be determined by competent authorizes on my return from Africa, or on the armal of my papers in Europe. Meantone I send my map as I have made it.

The Katonga is not a large river, and has but one month. The Andonzi River empties itself into the Kayanza, about 8 miles w.s.w of the Katonga, Uganda stretches to the Kayerah, situated in s. lat. 0 deg. 40 m.in. On the such side of the river begins Usengora, extending to s. lat. 1 deg. 5 cam. Thence is Uwin, with a country bolk situator in enterprise to Userewe's people. Beyond Uwya is 1 mija, or Uzinza, called by the Wanyamwezi, Mwen. Uzinja continues as the south as to Jordan's Nullah, and east of its Usinkuma again, while one day's sail from Jordan's Nullah we pass Muanza, which Speke reached in 1858 and this brings us home to Kagehyi, and to our camp, where we are greeted joyfolly by such as live, baving, however, to mourn the poor fellows who, in

our absence, have been harried by discuse to untimely graves.

I must be brief in what I have to say new. I did it ink to make this a long letter, but Sangaro's slave, who carries it, is in a hurry to go, as his curavan has already started. My next letter must continue this from the Kagera River,

^{*} It will be noticed that the positions of many places on Mr. Stanley's map do not agree with the latitudes and long tudes given in his letters. —(10.)

called in Kararue the Kitangule, and it shall describe some foul aloc to not that we must thinnigh, which caused us to appear in a metabolic of into its our Expedition. Though our condition was so whethed, it was not half so ball, neteribelies, as it would have been had we returned two days later, for I doubt much whether I should have had an Expedition to command at all. I had been absent too long, and our fight with the Wavunan had been mannihed and enlarged by native runneur to such a jetch that Wobseley's victory at Ardahan was in nothing to curs, for it had been said that we had destroyed a whole fleet of cancers, not one of which had escaped, and that some other tribe or tribes had offered a force overtaken us, and destroyed as in her named at incondition to try, which had, however, so won upon a faction of my some ests, that they had determined to return to Unyantembe, and thence to Za zalar. But God has been with us here, and on the lake, and, though we have suffered

some musfortunes. He has protected as from greater ones,

We had been absent from camp hits eight days, during which we had surveyed at our brave little boat over 1000 miles of lake shores; but a part of the south-west coast has yet to be explored. We shall not leave the Nameza, however, until we have thoroughly done our work. I returned to find disculate one of my two remaining white companions, Frederick Barker, of the Logham Hotel, London, had feed on the 23rd April, twelve days before I may peared at Kageley! His disease was, as near as I can make it out from Fruik Pocock's description, a congestive chill-that at least is the term and lad to it in the United States. Possek calls it "coli fits"—a term every what, I believe, as appropriate. I have known several die of these "cond fits," or agaish attacks—the preliminary symptoms of very severe attacks of interto tient fever. These agaish attacks, however, sometimes kill the jut out before the fever arrives which generally fellows the warring. The sign grow blue, the face bears the appearance of one who is frizen, the blood becomes as it were congested, the pulse stops, and death ensues. There are various methods of quickening the blood and reviving the patent, however; an excellent one is to plange him into a vapour or hot water and mustard bath, and apply natoratives—trandy, hot tes, &c.; but Poock was not expensenced in this case, though he gave Barker some brandy when first he lay down, after feeling a sight musen and chill. It appears by his commide's report that he did not afterwards live an hour. Prederick Burker suffered from one of these warre age sh attacks in Unini; but brandy and hot tea quickly given to him soon brought him to that state which promises receivery.

Thus two out of my four white men are dead. I wonder, who next? Death cross. Who next? and perhaps our several friends will saidly and kindly ask, Who next? No matter who it is. We could not better ourselves by attempting to fly from this fatar land, for between us and the sex are 700 in less of us eachly a country as any in Africa. The prospect is fairer in troid, though there are in that direction some 3000 miles more to tramp. We have, however, new and wonderful unknown tracts before us, whose marvels and in yetcraes shall be

a medicine which will make us laugh at fever and death.

HENRY M. STANLEY.

Note on the Heisert of the Victoria NYANZA. By C. George, Staff Commander, n.s., Curator, Map Department, n.o.s.

The great pleasure every geographer will naturally take in the new discoveries of Mr. H. Starley has induced me at once to look into his observations for the leagt too the lake. The readings of his instruments given at the close of his first letter, though few, are very satisfactory.

The aperoids appear to have rather a large index error, but, as it is not pre-

cisely given, they must stand over for the present. The boiling-point observations, by two instruments of different makers, are to be preferred. From the fact of Captarn Speke and Mr. Stanley observing near the same spot and with the same class of instrument, their observations can fairly be compared. The same method and tables have therefore been used for both observers—viz., the Mitcorelogical Tables by A. Guyot—with the following results:—

Captain Speke on his map gives Mr. Stanley's observations give	**	 **	Feet. 3740 3808
Difference		**	64

And this difference may be greatly reduced when the Kew verification has been ascertained.

2. Remarks on the Weather, Winds, and Ice in the Arctic Seas during the past Season, as affecting the Prospects of the Arctic Expedition. From Observations in Davis Straits and Baffin Bay, 1875. By Captain Adams, Whaling Ship Arctic.

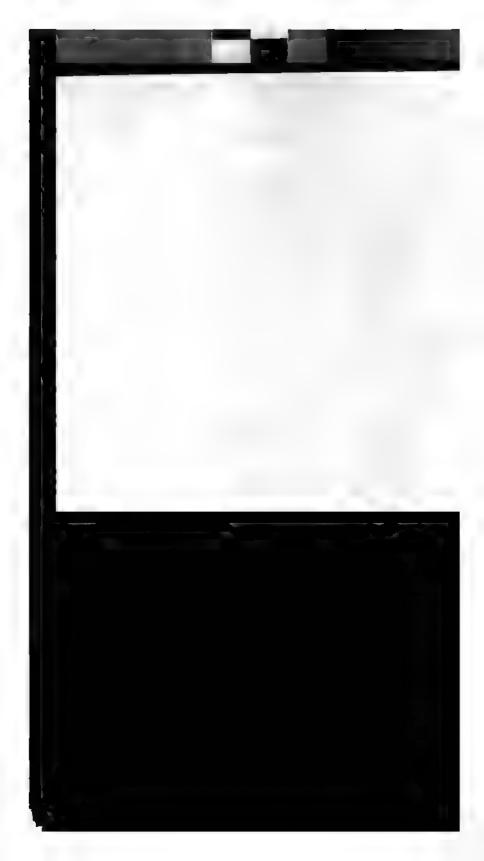
On 12th of May, 1875, I was with my ship in the vicinity of Cape Farewell, where I found heavy ree of the usual rugged hummocky character. This ice is brought from Spitzbergen by the Pelar current by way of the Island of Jan Mayen and see the coast of Greenland. Sometimes difficulty is found in getting through it, but this year I got through with little or no trouble.

getting through it, but the year I got through with little or no trouble.

I made the south-west jack in the neighbourhood of Resolution Island, which hore from me 120 mines distant to the west. The ice here was of a lighter character than usual, owing, no doubt, to the mildness of the past winter. No whales were to be seen, the banks being covered with ice far to the ceatward. I then proceeded north and reacked Godhavon, in the Island of Disco, on the 20th of May, where I landed letter-bags for the Danish Government. The natives here informed me that the winter had been very mild, with a celd spring following. On leaving Disco I found large sheets of open water. No heavy barrier of ice at Hare Island, but the frost very intense. On the 23rd of May the thermometer stood 4 to 5 below zero, a very minisual checumstance in this quarter at this season of the year. The frost being so keen the young ice formed very mipally, so much so, that my powerful vessel. The Activ, was almost stopped. After several days boring I reached I pernavik, where my ideas as to the past winter having been exceptionally mild, but followed by a severe spring, were confirmed by Mr. Thuskason, the Governor of the settlement, who informed me that at Christmas the natives were pulling about in their kyaks on the water, hunting seals and vanting the neighbouring settlements—feats which have seldom been known before at that time of year.

On leaving Upercarric I found some difficulty in getting north towards Melville Bay, but passed through the Bay with little more trouble than in any of the mild sensons which have been experienced during the past few years. On arriving at Dulrymple Bock I took on board some natives belonging to the Arct o Highlanders of Poss and Parry. These natives were moving north from Cape York and Erder Duck Islands towards Etah, and I told them of the Expedition, asking them to keep a look-out for it. On the 5th of June I was glad to reach the North Water, about three redex north of Fitzelarence Rock, and passed close to the southward of Carey

Islandson the same day. Here there was a long rolling swell on the sea, which gave me the impression that there was a large extent of open water to the northward. From this date, with scarcely an interval to the end of the voyage, east and north-east winds prevailed. After a short stay in Lancaster Sound, I came out and crossed in Baffic Bay during the remainder of the fishing season. About the 14th of October, I met a large pack of No. 1 see, This see, owing to the prevalence of north-east winds, could not have come out of Jones. or Lancaster Sounds, and as Whale and Murchison Sounds are of hunted extent, so much heavy see could not have come from that quarter, it must therefore have come from Smith Sound. This leads me to think that the season has been much more favourable for getting up Smith Sound than for any work towards the west, say by Lancuster Sound. Although the spring this year in the Arctic Regions was late and cold, the summer and fall were mild and remarkably clear from foca, and, in my opinion, very favourable for the ships of the Arctic Expedition attaining a high latitude before being forced to betake themselves to winter quarters. Altogether, looking at all the circumstances, such as the mildness of the seasons this and the past few years, the state of the ice, the indications of open water to the north towards Smith Sound, and the long-continued provalence of easterly winds, which are very favourable for opening a passage on the route taken by the ships, I am quite manguine as to the success of the Expedition. The ships are well su tod for the work, and were, from what I hear, in every way there ighly equipped for the service. The known ability and energy of the officers -some of whom I have the pleasure of knowing personally-und the courage and endumnee of their crews, are sufficient guarantees that nothing possible to be done will be lect underse in order to achieve the object in view, and I therefore anticipate for them a successful return, crowned with hard-won laures, proving themselves worthy upholiers of the long line of hardy British Arche discoverers who have proceded them, including names such as Franklin, Ross, Parry, and many more, who have shed undying lustre on their country's fame by their deeds of daring in the regions of the far North.



PROCEEDINGS

OF

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

[PUBLISHED APRIL 7rm, 1876.]

SESSION 1875-0.

Fifth Meeting, 24th January, 1876.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, K.C.R., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

Elictions.—William Maurice Adams, Esq.; Vincent Ambler, Esq., M.D.; Cipt. S. Anderson, N.N.; Capt. Charles William Andrew; James Bishop, Esq.; R. Lowther Bridger, Esq.; Samuel H race Candler, Esq.; Thomas Somers Vernon Cocks, Esq.; William Hummond Cole, Esq., N.A.; Thomas Anthony Denny, Esq.; John Forster, Esq.; Frederick Morris Fry, Esq.; George P. Everett Green, Esq.; Walter Henty, Esq.; Frederick John Horniman, Esq.; Henry Alexander Kettle, Esq.; Joseph Samuel Lavies, Esq., M.D.; William Lort, Esq.; Frederick Cevil Malthy, Esq.; Bryce McMurdo-Wright, Esq.; Colonel J. C. McNeill, V.C., C.B., C.M.O. (Equerry to the Queen); M. J. Nagaoka (Judge); Capt. E. C. Royse, R.N.; David G. Rutherford, Esq.; Alexander Stuart, Esq.; Colonel S. William Stuart; Rev. George Aug. Bright Swith; Edward Solbé, Esq.

Donations to the Library from January 10th to January 24th, 1876.—Résumé de l'Histoire du Portugal au XIX° Siècle, par le Prince Romanid Giedroye, l'aris, 1875 (Author). Excavations at the Kesslerloch, near Thayngen, by Contad Merk, translated by J. E. Lee, 1876 (Messrs. Longman). H.M.S. Challenger, Report No. 5, and H.M.S. Valorous, Report on N. Atlantic, 1875 (The Lords Countisioners of the Admiralty). Memoir of Commodore J. G. Goodenough, by C. R. Markham, 1875 (Author). Voyage de Laponie, Vol. 4 of the Œuvres de Regnard, Paris, 1818 (S. M. Drach, Esq.). Statistical Register of Victoria for 1874, l'arts 6 and 7 (The Gorerment Statist). L'obor gewisse betracht-

YOL IX.

liche Unregelmissigkeiten des Meores-niveaus, von J. Hann, Wien, 1875 (Author). The Yosemite Gaide Book, new edition, Contributions to Baron etric Hypsometry, and Geographical and Geological Surveys, by J. D. Whitney (The State Geologist, California). U. S. ticological Survey of the Territories, Miscellaneous Publications, No. 5, and Bulletin, No. 5, second series (Dr. F. V. Hayden, State Geologist); and the current issue of corresponding Societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO THE MAR-HOOM SINCE THE LAST MEETING OF JANUARY 10TH, 1876.—Chart of the Suez Canal, compiled from the Admiralty and French Surveys (G. Philip and Son). Atlases: Atlas of the Counties of England, reduced from the Ordnance Survey, by E. Weller, Esq., r.e.o.s.; Philips' Handy Atlas of the World, by J. Bartholomew (G. Philip and Son). Atlas of the Terrestrial and Colestial Globes, in gore sheets, by Mercator; 1541-51 Facsimile, (Baron Soleyns, Belgian Minister).

The President informed the Meeting that, according to the most recent accounts, he atendant Cameron was still at Leanda, detained there not only by the state of his health, but also by his desire to find means of sending back, before he left, his native attendants, more than fifty, to Zanzibar. Up to the present time he had not been able to carry out his purpose. It was not only a part of the onlycal agreement, but it was naturally a duty of the part of the onlycal agreement, but it was naturally a duty of the part of Leandan, aftermpted to return across the Couldent, but inversioned in resolute their homes, which was a sufficient proof of the danger of the land journey. Lecutement Cameron had been, and according to the last letters was stid, in negotiation with the owners of a small yacht, called the Busy Bee, to carry his men to the Cape of Good Hipe; but the Canadi the Society had that day decided to ask the Admirally to assist them. The Captain of the gunbont Spiteful, on the Cape and West African Station, had sent home a general report of Cameron's work through the Commod re, and it was now proposed to ask the Admirally to instrict that effect to afford such assistance as he might be able to render in order to get the men to the Cape of Good Hoje, from whence they could proceed to Zanzibar in the regular mail-steamer. As soon as he could dispose of his men, Lieutenant Cameron would, he doubt, come on to Maderra, in order to profit by the climate of that islands. He was not in a condition to face the English winter at present, but if he remained at Mainra a couple of months he would be able to reach this country about Easter, at a tolerably tayourable season. Mr. Lovett, a web-known yachtsman, and a connection of Lieutenant Cameron's, had liberally offered to place Linself the traveller home from Madeira; but it was not yet known whether Lieutenant Cameron would not prefer coming home direct in a steamer.

[•] It is a mistake to identify this party with Dr. Livingstone's own attendants. The men belauged in reality to an Arab merchant, Said bin Huberb, and the Doctor was in no way responsible for them. His own Makolole exect he conducted in person to Quillimane, where they awaited his return from England, and from whence they subsequently accompanied him to bekeleting a comp at Linyanti.

About a month ago, just before authentic intelligence reached England of his arrival on the West Coast, ran airs were in circulation, founded on wrong information conveyed by telegram from Egypt, that Lieutenant Cameron was detained in the interior of Africa because he had no pecuniary means of prosecuting his travels. When that story reached the cars of the King of the Beigians, he at once wrote to his Minister in this country to say that, if it were true, he was quite ready to take upon himself the personal responsibility of paying the expenses of bringing Lacuterant Comeron back to England. However, when the Belgian Minister conveyed to the Society His Majesty's liberal offer, he (the President) was able to explain that the rumour was a false one, that Lieutenant Cameron was in no immediate want of funds, and that he had actually resched the West Coast. At the same time he expressed the gratification which it must afford the Society and the public of England to find that His Majesty took such an interest in geographical discovery. Of course, under the minumatances, he had not foltat liberty to accept this liberal offer; but he might state that His Majesty talked of placing, if necessary, some 100,000 france to the ordit of Lieutenant Cameron for the expenses of his return journey. This was one proof of the great interest excited among the nations of Europe by the journey across Africa. Communications had also been received from the Geographical Societies of Belgium, France, Italy, and Germany, congratulating the Royal Geographical Society on Lacatemant Cameron's brilliant achievement, and treently requesting early transmission of his Report and the map of his foute. The Society would endeavour to meet the wishes of these various Societies. A map, indeed, of the route was now in the engraver's hands, and would appear in the next number of the "Proceedings," and, as far as possible, immodiate publicity would be given to al. information arriving from Lieutenant Cameron. By the last mail another large sheet of observations had been received, fully carrying out the promise of the earlier register; in fact, there was no exaggeration in saying that the registered observations already sent home were the most complete that had ever been presented to the Geo-graph cal Scorety by an explorer, except in the one single case of Mr. Chandless, the South American traveller.

Turning to the subject of the Paper about to be read, the President said that last year considerable interest was excited in England by the Russian movements on the Caspan, and to the east of that see. It so happened that about the same time there was occasion for the presence of a British officer in Persia, to examine into the circumstances of a raid which had taken place on the Afguan frontier near Hemt. Captain Napier, son of the Commander-in-Chief in India, was sent there for that purpose, and knowing the interest taken in the Turcomans, he returned along the Persian frontier, from the vicinity of Merv to the Caspino, and had sent home a most elaborate report upon that tract of country. This was of special interest, not only because the line in question formed the boundary between the newly acquired Russian territory and the kingdom of Persia, but also because it was the only convenient route for the march of treops from the Caspian towards Alghanistan Captain Napier's Report was of such length that it could not be read to the Meeting in extenso, but Sir Frederic Goldsmit, who had himself visited the country, would select such portions as he might consider most important. Colonel Macgregor, of the Quartermaster-General's Department, who had also very recently arrived in England from the Turcoman frontier, would after-

wards furnish some particulars of his journey in those regions.

^{*} It appeared in Vol. XX., No. II.

Name was then read by Sir F. Golfskip:-

Nopier's Journey on the Turcoman Frontier of By Sir Frederic Goldsmid, S.C.S.I.

a the 3rd of July, 1874. He took the Firarkuh, or northern and direct of two roads to Shahrud, but by a wards Astrabad to enter the mountainous tract between we and Shahrud, he extended his distance to at least that the lower, or Semnan road, which may be roughly estimated at

besides having the advantage of shortness, the read by Firúzkúh a interesting and picturesque compared to that by Semnan (chiefly intractive in its towns, such as Damaghan, or the quaint village of Lashgird). It is more among the mountains and on the higher plateaux, and not so monotonous and generally desolate; nor does it at any time touch the skirt of the great salt desert. The soil of one plateau traversed between Tehran and Firuzkúh is described by ('aptain Napier as "a fine alluvium, with little sand or gravel.

and of considerable fertility."

The village of Firuzkuh, a very short half of the way from the capital to Shahrud, had been partly emptied by the late famine. It is otherwise described as of 500 houses, situated at the south side of a plateau, intersected by a small stream with marshy banks, and, at the point where the waters penetrate, a gorge shut in by limestone cliffs. Above are ruins, supposed to be of a fortress, "built by Alexander the Great." From this place the main road runs in a northerly direction to Sari, the capital of Mazandaran; but Captain Napier pursued an easterly, or, rather, a course E.N.L., through the grazing grounds of Gurasfid, occupied by the nomads who winter around Semnan; rising to a height of 9400 feet on the Khing plateau, and passing through the valleys of Khing Kharra and Faulad Muhala to Chashma-i-Ali, or the Fount of Ali. This place, as its name would imply, is held in great regard by Persians; and I have heard, when in the neighbourhood, marvellous accounts of its healing properties and exceptional virtue. The foot-print of Ali, son-in-law to the founder of Muhammadanism, is shown to the many passing travellers and pilgrims, "carved out on a block of stone, and protected by a wooden railing from too close inspection." But such signs are frequent in countries where the Shia'h form of Islam has had a prevailing influence.

From thashma-i-Ali to Shahrud, the route chosen was of pecu-

liar interest, for it led through the Tang-i-Shamshirbur, or "Pass

of the Sword-cut," described as "a curious natural passage between two perpendicular strata of limestone, as smooth as a wall, and of 20 to 30 feet in height. The softer strate between and on each aide of the himestone have apparently been worn away by the action of weather. The passage is 150 yards long, with an average width of about 18 feet. A little stream and the path find an exit through a natural gap, 14 feet wide, and nearly meeting overbend."

Captain Napier here adds, " there can be little doubt that this is the pass known as the Caspian Gates, or Caspian Straits." The question is an interesting one; but, in now reviving it, we should bear in mind that Morier, who personally inspected and described this very pass, does not even hint at such a coincidence. On the other hand, arguing on and rejecting the evidence in favour of other passes near Firuzkub, he considers the Sw-i-darah, which divides the Khar Plain from the plains above Aiwaini Kaif in the lower country and is a remarkable feature in the landscape, to be the likely site of Alexander's "Pylæ," Ferrier, nearly forty years later, and without allusion to Morier's theory, supports the same view with some ingenuity of detail; and Eastwick agrees with Meanwhile, Morier's map of the particular tract we are traversing, though drawn out more than half a century ago, is well worthy of present reference.

Halting in Sawar, once a flourishing pastoral district, containing thirty-two, but now only seven villages, and ascending the "Jabannuma," or "world-displaying" peak, the highest point of the range, save Damávand, Captain Napier, instead of continuing the road to Astrubad, retraced his steps to the southward. He had pitched his camp on the main track leading to Shahrud at a pasture-ground, with cultivation on the banks of a stream, called Asp-o-Naiza. From this point to Shahrud, he followed the stream through a narrow defile, called the "Tang-i-ludián," overhung by

[.] Ferrier calls this Sieddel. I should have thought him wrong, but that he is followed by Mr. Pastwick. Sur-t-durah, or the "head" or "opening to the valley," is, however, the reading I have adopted in accordance with Messer and others. (The real "Caspian Gates" described by the Greek geographics, are probably represented by the Tanger-Sulah, a defile in the same range and a few miles to the north of the Sar i-dands, which I examined and surveyed in the year 1837 As the high read does not at present pass through the Tang-i-Subsh it to very little known, but the physical character of the delle is most remarkable, can the agreeing with the Greek accounts, and the distance between Armun-i-kerf and Khar is shorter by this pass than by the Sar-darah—II C. B.)

† Burnes considered the "Gudosk," or pass between Firzukish and the bridge known as the "Pul-1 and," to be identical with the Pylm Caspin.

stupendous walls of limestone-rock. "The strata everywhere violently contorted, and in many parts vertical, have their exposed edges worn into the most fantastic shapes." Coming from the high country down to the Shahrad-Bestam Plain, the ruined appearance of the watch-towers gave evidence to the traveller that the Turcoman raids were no longer dreaded. This peaceful state of things is, unfortunately, local. East of Shahrad, and possibly near Astrabad, the Turcoman is still active in mischief, and the "Al-aman," or raid, is in vigorous operation. Whether Russian progress in the regions north of Khurasan will tend to stop the evil remains to be seen. Suppression can hardly be looked for except by the use of a strong hand and strong arm somewhere.

Captain Napier moved eastward from Shahrud to Mazinan (about 107 miles) by the ordinary and often-described post-road. Hence to Nishapur be changed his course, and made a circuit of 166 miles. or about 50 miles in excess of the distance by the main route. This section relates to an interesting tract of country, and the places visited are not all to be found in existing maps. The last march into Nishapur was from Ma'dan Bala, the "upper mine," the locality of the far-famed turquoises. This, we are told, is one of the villages inhabited by the miners. As regards the mines, we learn that these, though formerly unique, have now rivals in Turshiz and Yazd; but that, notwithstanding this drawback. the last year's income had increased to 6000 tumdus (2400t.), a larger sum than ever before collected. As Mr. Eastwick stated, in a work published ten or twelve years ago,† that the Nishapur mines used to be taxed at 1000 tumins a year (4001,), the figures now recorded show a great increase. Whether this circumstance is any proof of material prosperity must be determined by those acquainted with the farming system of Persia.

The road from Nishapur to Mash-had, through the mountains, is too well known for present extract. It is satisfactory to find that the picturesque village of Dehrad has in some degree recovered from the painful effects of the late famine, which were apparent to myself on passing through less than four years ago. It was then like the village of the dead—still and desolate.

Captain Napier remained at Mash-had from the 10th of August

[&]quot;Alsonan" is really the cry for quarter, and is, therefore, it is presumed, made applicable to Turcoman assemble and surpresse. It is frequently, however, used by English writers in speaking of Turcomans as individuals or in bodies.

^{† &#}x27;Journal of a Diplomate's Three Years' Residence in Persia,' vol. ii., p. 180.

† Reck ned at 58 miles. I think it must be more, and that the 16 miles to Dehrad is under-estimated.

until the 27th of September. On the latter date he left the capital of Khurasan, and visited Kalát-i-Nádari in the vicinity. The distance is reckoned at 74½ miles, and was accomplished in three consecutive days. After a week's stay, he returned to Mash-had, ascending the Karadagh Mountain "the last high peak of the great eastern branch of Alburz"—on his return. He writes of it "that the summit of the peak has an elevation of 7870 feet, and commands a fine view of the Plain of Sejind, and of the eastern ramifications of the chain as far nearly as the Herat river on the one hand and of Mash-had on the other. . . . The Atak and the desert were spread out like a map, 7000 feet below. Each bend of the numerous small streams flowing into the Atak, and the belts of cultivation following their courses for many miles through the sandy plain, were visible, and told a tale of increased security from hostile visitations."

Another ten days had passed at Mash-had, and Captain Napier started on a new and important, indeed the most important part of his journey. The object was to reach Astrabad, eid Tus, Kuchan, Shirwan, Bujnurd, and Ja jarm, then by a direct course through Nardin, Naudeh, and Ramárán. He accomplished this task in less than six weeks, making a well-judged detour, in a northerly direction, from Kuchan to Muhammad Bagh (called in recent maps Muhammadebad), and thence visiting the villages of the Atak and Darah-gaz. Burnes, in undertaking to reach the same point from the same starting place, had less leisure to remark upon the country traversed in detail, and perhaps less means of choosing his several routes or diversions. His march to Kuchan (nearly 100 miles) was a matter of three days only, of which no less than 40 miles were got over on the first day. Lieutenant Gill's brief but interesting narrative, published in the 'Geographical Magazine' for October 1874, treats of Ka'át 1-Nádiri, the Darah-gaz, Kuchan, Shirwan, Bájnúrd, and Ja-jarm; but the Darah gaz and neighbouring divisions of the Atak are not described with minuteness of detail, while beyond Kuchan, to quote his own words, he "struck the usual main road between Mash-bad and Tehran." So that much supplementary information has been given in the present reports of the highest geographical value, independently of results in a general or political HOESher.

Between Mash-had and Kuchan the ruins of Tus were visited. They are placed at 4 or 4\frac{1}{2} miles due north of Kasimahad, a small village 12 miles from Mash-had, which city is left by the "Bálá-khuban," or "upper avenue" gate, at the north-west. Captain Napier found little of interest in the ruins or traditions of the

locality. Nothing presented itself to him indicating an origin prior to Muhammadanum; no coins or relies were to be obtained, and the villagers, questioned on the subject of the tombs of Firdusi and Harun-ar-Rashid, pointed to a low mound in identification of the first, and had no knowledge whatever of the second. In contiquing the route from Tus, the spring called "Chashma Gilas," the villages of Chinaran and Rodkan, and the fort of Amirabad are duly noted; and beyond Redkan a dry barren tract is crossed between the head springs of the Kashf-rud, or Mash-had river, flowing to the Hari-rad and the Kuchan tributary of the Atrak (Attrek .. From Ja'far-abad, the last stage before Kuchan, the country is described as sloping gently north and west to the stream which, rising in the mountains north, and flowing through the plains west to Shirwan, passes on by the Garmikhaa defile to the region of the Gurgan. This should be no other than the Atrak itself. Kuchan is shown to be half in ruins, owing to a siego under Abbas Mirza and a recent earthquake; and though the recent famine was not experienced there in its extreme severity, the suffering of its inhabitants affords a melancholy retrospect. The population is estimated under 1400.

Leaving Kuchan on the 29th October, Captain Napier moved up towards the source of the aforesaid tributary stream of the Atrak, for 16 miles in a valley, and for 4 miles through a defile, beyond which the stream receives from the east the waters of the "Tavil," a name upplied also to the hamlet of ten houses selected for the day's encampment. He then struck off in a north-easterly direction to the main fort and head-quarters of the Khan of the Darahgaz dutrict, which be calls " Muhammad-bagh," and not " Muhammadabad," as written by Colonel Baker and Lieutenant Gill in common with Vámbéry. It is probable that the natives themselves use both words. "Darahgaz," or, according to some maps, "Deregoz," appears to be rather the designation of a group or groups of villages, forts, and farms, than that of any specific one of these, and in this sense should be inscribed in large letters across the whole central tract of the Atak. Between Tavil and Chapushlu in the Darahgaz plain are two passes, the Maidankhana and the Allahu-akbar; but,

This word is Turkish, and signifies (51), the skirt or border: the "skirt," or, more truly, the lower slope of the mountain or hill. I am not sure of the meaning of "Darsh-gaz." If it were "Darsh-gaz," it would imply "choosing the valley." but I think it more probable to be "Darsh-gaz," streetly "Darsh-gaz," a Turkish compound, signifying the "cys of the valley." (The Gaz is the tamarisk tree, which gives its name to many valleys in Persin.—II, C. R.)

notwithstanding the immediate ascent of 900 feet to the first and of 1100 feet to the second, our traveller, at the close of his 21 mile march, found Chapushlu 3600 feet lower than Tavil.* A short march further through vineyards, gardens, and cultivations brought him to the residence of the Khan.

A comparison of the two independent statements of Lieutenant Gill and Captain Napier supplies excellent evidence of the fertility and elements of prosperity which the Darahgaz may fairly claim as its own. It would be strange indeed, if immunity from Turcoman inroads could be added to these natural advantages. But so enviable a condition can hardly be attained by settlers on the edge of a desert more or less occupied by marauding tribes. And when we hear that every field has its tower to give shelter against a sudden attack-that the villagers go to their work with matchlock and sword, starting at sunrise and returning before sunset, and that horsemen equip themselves for fight or flight, as may prove expedient-there is nothing strange in the story. It is at least highly satisfactory to learn that hardly any attempt has been made this year to interfere with the harvest work. And it should be noticed that on the occasion of Captain Napier's visit, the Khan, or Governor of Darahgaz, whose "wise government" is lauded by Lieutenant Gill, was absent at Mash-had. On the sixth day after arrival at Muhammadabad, Captain Napier moved 8 miles north-west to Naukandan, "a large village lying up the course of the Darahguz stream," and the following day be trobled the distance by pushing on in the same direction to" Duringar," which Lieutenaut Gill calls "Darunga," a cluster of four walled and turreted hamlets on the banks of the flowing water. Hence he turned towards the Kuchan country, prooccding up the streams for 10 or 15 miles through a defile, and tracing its sources above the large villages of Sherach and Durbadan, eventually reaching Imamgu-ali, a village containing about 100 houses of Zafaráulu Kurds. His next march was to Shirwan, a town of 1000 Turk families, situated at the west end of the plain of Kuchan, and taking its name from a good representation of a tiger on a sheet of bare rock in the vicinity.† Of this place the water supply is reported good and ample, and the climate is considered the best in Khurasan, "and therefore in Persia." The Kuchan district is, we are told, "with its two considerable towns,"

In Lieutenant Gill's map it is entered as 2850 feet high, while Muhammadahad is only 1382, so that a gradual descent must be inferred for the 8 intex from Chapmahlu to Muhammadahad.

[†] Mair, a tiger, and som, an after, but the whole interpretation is doubtful in this sense.

off (as it is traditionary that one stream of the Jiboon was) by human agency, it regist by the same means be conducted back again, so as to affect the Russians water-communication between the Cospian and the capital of Karazm.

This would, indeed, be revelete moving Asia.

"The night set in dark and rainy. At eight o'clock we leaded the came and inarched up the bed for an hour and a half, when we get into a narrow path between rocks. Not a star should not to guide us, and the rain making the path slippery, the came is moved unwillingly on, steadying themselves at every step. We list our way more than once, but at assiding the morang we halted at a spring of deligious water, rising from a plateau of fine grass. We narched away hence north-east, and getting on the plain again, after an hour, halted near some high tamarisk-bishes, with which we made a fire to dry our ciothes and bedding. From this point we viewed the hills which we had left, running in a segment of a circle nearly north-east by south-west, and torching either horizon. They are named Anjares, and are apparently of vilence considerable formed of differently-composed rocky strata, set very irregularly in various columned carths. On some of the narrow that between the rocks grew excellent grass, and here and there a small tree."

As the travels of Artifur Conody 50 years ago were very little known, and had never received the attention which they deserved, he (the President) was glad of this opportunity of assigning him the credit of having first discovered

in modern tin es the led of the southern arm of the Oxus.

In order to explain the frequent variations in the course of the Oxus, it was necessary to explain that the country on the left bank of the river sloped away to the west, so that the natural dminage carried the water to the Casquan; while, on the other hand, the operation of liber's law (as it was usually cathed), which depended on the rotatory motion of the earth, threw the current against the right bank, and thus carried the stream northward, in the direction of the Aral. In consequence of the action of these oppes ng feroes the river had flowed at various times in three, or, perhaps, four, different The southern course of the Oxus, which had been recently rediscovered, was bottong more nor less than the old Dehus of the Greeks; a comparison of Strabo with the historians of Alexander and the later goographers left no doubt upon that point. There had always been a great confusion in antiquity between the names of the Oxus and toe Ochus, but these were simply the Greek forms of the Vakl sh-ab and the Vakh-ab, which were the two upper arms of the Oxus; and as the channels accombingly fluctuated in their lawer course, the names were applied sometimes to one, and sometimes to the other. Strabo thus wrote:

^{*} Consily's 'Travels to the North of India,' vel. i. p. 49. It is singular that up to the present time we have no verification of this remarkable notice of the passage of the Southern Oxus through the Anjews hills, nor, indeed, any mention at all of the lower course of the river between this point and the sea, although the Russian detachments in passing between Krasnovedsk and Kizil Arsat must have crossed the best both above and below the hills. Napar, indeed says that there is a continuous rulge of high land from Kizil Arvat to the little Balkan, which would seem to but the passage of the river in this direction; but, on the other hand, Abulghazi Khan speaks of the southern arm of the river near Durar, which passed at the frot of the Eurendogh (the range behind Kizil Arvat) (see 'Hist dea Tatars,' pp 500 and 782) and further, as far as we know of the topography of the country, there is no locality between Khansan and the sea, except the pass in the Anjerce hills described by Conolly, which at all masses to Houdollath's networ of the detile of Muslim, through which the Feathern Oras found its way before falling into the Cars inn with a rearing noise that might be heard at the distance of two or three farsakhs.

"In regard to the Ochus some authors tell as that it traverses, others that it merely bounds Bactra. Again, according to the accounts of some, the Ochus, flowing in a bed more southerly than that of the Oxus, retains a separate course throughout, and the two rivers hall into the Caspan,—each in its independent channel and embochure; whilst, according to different reports, the Ochus is a river which, although it flows at first in a bed independent of that of the Oxus, and is in some places 6 or 7 stadies in width, timakes by joining the Oxus before it reaches the Caspan."

This passage was further illustrated by the reute of Alexander, who, when he marched from Samark and to Morv, was said by Quietus Curtius to have or used in succession the Oxus and the Ocius (lib vi. c. x.), the passage of the first rever having taken place probably at Charjút, and of the second

at Takht-1-Sulman.

Another result of this discovery was, that it explained for the first time the question of the origin of the might and power of Parth a. It had hitherto been a mystery to historias how a small district like Parthia Proper, or Pirthyone, situated in a desert, could have suddenly developed into a great empire which rivalled Reme, but the fact was, that the region from which the Arsac, ies manney was, in the third century left re Christ, one of the most fertile and floured my districts in Asia, watered throughout by branches from the Ochus, or Southern Oxus, on one side, and by the months a streams on the other. The high road through Asia in antiquity traversed this district north of the mountains from west to cast. When Alexanour the Great, for ensuarce, pursued his march from Hecatempylus (near Damidan) to the castwant, he did not fill ow the modern track to the south of the mountains by Marinan an! Salzewar, which, in leed, was no doubt impossable at that time for want of water, but he struck due north but Hyr at m, at the south-east corner of the Case an, and theree probably passed through the most take of the Mardi to the valley of the Oxus. At my rate, in the famous Parth a. mansions of Isid re at Charax, where every stage was noted, in in the Mediterrament to the ladus, it was quite clear that the route described led nort. ward from Comocne, or Danighan, into Hyreania, and there to be go Artobene (mastern Astawa, or Kachau) to the rorth of the rooth as a lawing up the variety of the Orlus, or Southern Oxia, by Nica and Aliverd to Anticelia, or Mery. And this led him also to say a tere were son Nica, the Articol ia, or Mery And this led him also to say a tew were son Nissa, the famous Parthum expital, which, being set inted on the northern scorts of the range, detained the Ochus value. This place could my have obtained the prominence given it in the Vend dad, where it is more ated with Mery, Herat, and Batkh, among the primaria, capitals of the Arms men, in consequence of the extreme fertility of the Ochas valley. The region, indeed, in question, which, arece the river changed its ourse, had been a him ag wilderines, was the original Nissean Plain, so confinited among the tirrela for breezing the Nissan torses, though, he doubt, the usun was afterwards applied to other rich justice lands in Media when the same horses were produced. Nissa, or Nissan, also, which contained the royal Partitud sopulaires, was given by Isidere the remarkable title of Sande, which had minertu dehed explanation; but the President suggested that this merely meant "the a val city," Sail ten; the welcknown tatle of the kings of the Daha, a or grate tree with the l'arthums, who dwest along the shorts or the his and built Delistan, near the shore of the Caspan. He remarked, moved, that it was in reference either to N ssa or Delistan, that the Course named the cap tal of Persya, Souls, or Soulistan. They had sent a massion down the Conus, or Southern Oxus, to the Cast an in the first century of Corist, when Sauloe, or Nissa, was the real Partham capital, and the geographical informa-

[·] Strabo, lib. xt., p. 518.

180

tion then obtained remained stereotyped in their annals, netwithstanding later changes. The geograps cal posit to, indeed, of Some with the Cospian a short distance to the west, Merv to the contheast, and Unand (Possii, or Fi.) to the north east, would suit no other locality; and the Transchi and Posse, who inhabited the region in question, were simily the Dakse and Parthanus.

The President then went on to notice the famous city of Debistan, now called Mexical-t-Misrivan. The Russians, he said, but recently announced their discovery of these runs, and there was an elaborate description of the site in the last number of Petermann's 'Mittheoungen;' but here a will English explorers had preceded the Russians, Arthur Conolly Laving written

the fellowing notice more than fifty years ago - "Meshed- Misreaun was plantly visible about 5 inites to the west; and on Babeks rejuning as, after (as he said) a value search for his order, we marched on and passed close under the south wast of the runed city. It was foursquare, each tace of somewhat more than three-quarters of a m. lc. I think we counted twenty-five bastiens in the south face; they were chiefly of turn t brick, and some were double, like two mats of one shell. Better in a came l, we could see over the lacken wall, before which was a nearly ficked-up date h. In the centre of the rumed henses were two very high I roken in nazets, with a stuccoed mesque, in good keeping, and on two sides were remains of higharched gates, such as now front royal residences in Person. In advance of the south wal, was a watch-tower, and freating the eastern entrance was a large white mosque, in excellent repair. Outside the city had evite, the been mixed bonses and gardens, and at some unles distance we passed a broken mosque, round which we thought we could distinguish where the beds and walks of a garden had been, from the rain resting in the former

"Of Meshod-c-Museaun we could obtain no gatisfactory accounts. From what the Toorkmans said it was evident that they knew nothing about it. They do not pretend to know when the city was founded; but they as rule its rule to an invasion of Kalmuck Tartars. 'Formerly,' said the old Torrkman, who acted as our occurone, 'the River Attruk flowed past Memberla-Misronum, and the city was detended against the overflow of its waters by a high dam, made of lead. When the Kalmucks came, the city held out against them, and seeing that they could not ride up wails, they were for returning to their own place, when a Nero, mounted on a gray lame horse, rode up to the dam and proposed destroying it by fire. His arrice was attended to; large fires were lighted, and the lead melting, the waters of the Attruk rushed upon the

city and levelled the walk,"

"Some Astrabaders told us that the name of the city was formerly Meshedo-Mustann, so called by reason of the temperament of its inhabitants, who were remarkably must, or swargering fellows. Moreover, one of these, weing that we were keen upon etymology, deduced the word Göklan from the abovedescribed here of the gray (Goog), lame (lung) horse. Thuse who had been within the walls of Meshed-c-Misreaun said that there were many Kuft inscriptions, and we learn that coms, impressed with the same character, had been found there by Toorkmans, who unfortunately, not being ant quities, had sold them to Persian money-chat gers for a trifle under their weight. No do the

For Chinese position of Sou-h, see Romant's 'Nouveaux Melanges Asiatiques,' tom 1 p. 248. Februs generally considered to represent the Roman Empire, but in this passage it can only refer to the Fil of Kharam. The name of Possee was applied and Secontly to the Parthians and Persang, and the Dahm at different periods of history had the double designation of Ta-bys and Tao-chi. The consection of this name with the modern Tajik, as surgested by Khannikof, is very doubtful.

coins could be produced from the rains in this desert by means of the Astrabad merchands, who are on terms of the acy with the Tootkmans. I conserved beneve, from the troch appropriate of many of the boldings about Missodies. Missodies, that so many as 500 years have shaped once it was therefold."

The fertures of this city were perfectly well known to all realers if Oriental history. It was the famous on tal of Dehativ, latting been feeting, by the Dalue, who were a tribe of Parthams, described by the Greeks as inhabiting this very country. It is quite possible that the river-hel discovered by Consily may have passed must the rears, as Vantery, who also varied the piece, was districtly informed by the Triexrans that it had been ormarly watered by the Oxus A well known Ore neal Prince, Alan Graze Klass, who wrote a history of the Tartars between 500 and 400 years up, expressly mentioned that there were two branches of the Oxus running to the Caspian in his day—one the northern arm, is we called the Uzber, and the there the southern arm, which passed along the fact of the Koren Dagh, and which, turning to the south, pretail, yentered the Caspain by the present channel of the Attrek. The name Attrek, he ment add, was unknown to the Arab geographers at I hat mans, but the word was probably a corruption of Derbonal at the ment and by the Greeks as mentating these hals. Kind Arvat represented the Fachwell of the Arabs (conjure modern Parael, which was the chief place on the carnvan-ro te from the trange, ever to Khava. When the Ochus flowed through this region it was a the rishing and williinhabited country, and if the river all and ever be restored to the nouthern channel the same con lit on would reappear, while the stream would form a natural and convenient pouthern bear lary of the Russian empire. The Russians had, however, never taken any levels actig the line in question, and he doubted very much if they would be able to threw the river again into its old southern course. He would now make a few givers, remarks on Captain Natier's paper. The Deregoz and Attack (Atak) region could harrly be considered as an unknown country, since, more than firty years ago, Padhe From r had visited that part of Khomesan, and had been bed it in great detail. The scene, indied, of several of his most specessful remaners was secondly laid there; he alluded to 'The Persian Adventurer,' 'The Kontosh,' Face n's Nest,' A detachment of British non-commissioned officers discovered under Colonel Shee with the Person army in the same region, in 1850-51, and one of the sergeants, Sergeant Hayward, was actually killed in the storming of Sultán Mydan letween Kuchan and Meshed. On tam Napar had further furnished a special report on the Turcomans, giving the next interesting and important details, and reporting that, now that the slave-markets

^{**}Concily's 'Tracels to the North of India,' vol. i.p. 76. Vambery, in 1868, again reacted these runs, and gives a good descript on of them it its Travels, p. 100. He places the site near the town his (the Karentagh, the would have been inferred from Condly's description and he further observes that an aqueduct carried water to the city from the Person mauntains, 150 mms data. It adding, however, in another place (p. 105) that the nonades believed the Osus to have formarly flowed near the walls, it evident allusion to the received disserversed by Condly, in about distance to the northward. Handalish, however, says that the city had its own river. Delistan was married tributary to Jurjan, from which it was distant about 80 miles, but during the first continues of Islam at was generated by the win Soll or "King". In A II 98 the Soll was besieged by Yeard har-Moball k, 6 vernor of Khorosana, in an island of pannound on the coast massed Bosevich, 5 fersakhe distant from the city. The town, indeed, constantly figures in the seconds of the wars which took place up to the time of the Taxtar exception, between Kharism, on the one add, a d Khorasan, and Mazandevan on the other, and the place was not finally runned till about a.c., 1450.

of Kh'va and Bokhárá were shut up, the Turcomans were gradually giving up their manufaig habits, and becoming agriculturests. If, adeed, they would only tim their swords into pleughsbures, they had a magnificent country at their disposal, watered by the Murgháb and the Tejrud, and wed-adapted to cultivate in, and they might thus become a blessing to Persia instead of a curse.

The Pressuent then moved the usual vote of thanks to Captain Nation 1.7

his valuable paper.

Sixth Meeting, 14th February, 1876.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, R.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

PRESENTATIONS.—F. J. Horniman, Esq.; D. G. Rutherford, Esq.; Dr. Arthur Leared; J. A. Christie, Esq.; Philip Rawson, Esq.

Elections. — Commander A. T. Brooke, R.N.; Rev. Thomas E. Brown, M.A.; Robert Hamilton Few, Esq.; Cecil G. S. Foljambe, Esq.; Colonel Malcolm Green, C.B.; George Grove, Esq.; Rev. James Jeakes; J. O. Lever, Esq.; A. C. Marzetti, Esq.; G. G. Newman, Esq.; Colonel William Thomas Laird Patterson; George Shaw, Esq.; Francis Clement Taylor, Esq.; James Wainweight, Esq.; Henry Woods, Esq.

DENAMINS TO THE LIBRARY, 24TH JANUARY TO 14TH FEBRUARY. 1876. - Historia geologico-geografica de la Republica Oriental del Uruguay, par C. B. Posada (cuttings from La Democracia' newspaper a Montevideo, 1875 (Author). The Armed Strength of Italy. translated by Lieutenant W. A. H. Hare, 1875 (War Office). First Annual Report of Commissioners of State Parks, and Report on Topographical Survey of the Adirondack Wilderness, New York. 1874 (Verplanck Calvin). The position of Turkey in relation to British interests in India, by the Rev. J. Long, 1876 (Author). Report on the trade of Kinking for 1874, by H. Kopsch (Author). South Australia . Report on the Lake Eyre Expedition, 1875 (H. M. Secretary of State for Colonies). Radeliffe Observations for 1873 (The Radeliffe Trusteer). Palostine and Syria, by K. Bedeker, Leipsie, 1876 (Eddor). Angola and the River Congo, by J. J. M uterro, 2 vols., 1875 (Mesers, Macmillan and Co.). The Threshold of the Unknown Region, by C. R. Markham, 4th edition, 1876 (Author). The first 40 years of intercourse between England and Russia, 1553-1593, by G. Tolstoy (in Russian), St. Petersburg, 1875 (The Haklayt Society); and the current issue of publications of corresponding Societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO MAP-ROOM FROM 24TH JANUARY TO 14TH FEBRUARY, 1876 .- Twenty-three Sheets of Admiralty Charle (Hydrographic

Office). Map of Algeria, Dépôt de la Guerre, Paris, 1874; Surveys in Galilee, executed in 1870 by MM. Miculet et Derrien, Paris, Dépôt de la Guerre (Société de Géographie de Paris). The Nile from Ragaf to Makede; Map of the country between Deblai on the Nile, and Obeiyad, Kordofan (General Stone, Chaf of the General Staff, Cairo). Parts 29 and 30 of Stieler's Atlas of Modern Geography; Part 13 of Spruner's Atlas of Medieval Geography (Justus Perthes, Esq., Gotha). Eight Maps from Petermann's Geographische Mutheilungen' (Dr. A. Petermann). Relief-Map of Germany (J. N. Fazakerly, Esq.).

The Prestrent, in announcing the latest news with regard to Lieutenant Cameron, said that on the apparation of the Council to the Admirady for assistance to enable Lasternant Carmen to send his attendants to the Cape of Good Hope, from whence they might proceed to Zanzibar by the regular must-stead er, the Louis Commissioners at once agreed to send oriers to the senier officer in command on the West Coust of Africa, directing him to detach at y ship that might be disposable for the purpose of conveying the men from Leanda to the Cape of Good Hope; thus, in the most liberal and ready manner, acquiescing in the wistes of the Society. A few days a terwards, however, further accounts reached Engand, stating that the Consul at Loanda had decided-in consultation with Lieutenant Cameron-that it would be most economical and expeditious to buy a vessel at Loanda, and send the men found in her to Zanzibar; where, it was toped, she could be well without any great loss. Accordingly a schooner, which happened to be there, and which was re-named the Frances Cameron, was jurchased for 1900l, by the Consul, and was to leave early in January for Zanziber, with the whole fifty-seven of Lieutenant Can eron's fell were on board. The command of the vessel was entrusted to a Swede of the name of A example soon, who had a very good acquaintance with the African e and, and who had recently forwarded to the Society a large, and apparently accepte, survey-coast of the River Quarta. The vessel would probably reach Zanz bar to the course of two months or two menths and a-half after leaving Loands, and would then be sold. By the List accounts, Lieutenant Cameron was strust Louida. He had wished to take the vessel round to Zanzibar himself, in oracle be sure, as far as I e could, of the safe arrival of his men; and also, probably, to aveni exposure to the severe climate of England during the winter months. The Consul, however, had thought it of such importance that he should come home immediately, or, at any rate, should place himself within hall of loss English friends, that he had persuaded him to no by the next steader at hast as far as Madeira. Whether he would remain at that privid, or come on to as far as majoria. Whether he would remain at that the conce on the glad, would depend upon the state of his health. Should be come on direct, he might be expected home in the course of a week of ten days, as he would have left locards about the leth of 12th of January, even it he was detained at Madeira, he would probably be in this country before Easter. His observations were being worked out at Greenwich, so that on his arrival he might have all the materials ready to make such use of as he might find

White speaking of the West Coast of Africa, he took the opportunity of correcting an error into which he had falsen at the last Meeting, and which, much to his regret, had given pain to the family of Dr. Livingstone. In speaking of the manyers incurred by the natives in crossing the continent, he had said that Livingstone's followers, in attempting to return from Landan,

had encountered difficulties, and, in fact, had naver reached their homes. He had a referred that that remark any and not to the for a re of lar night and, but to the coof an Arcomerchant cannot be 11 h H dich I, vengatone refurned from Learn's to Q I in the, passing the Makelot chaef's carry on the way; he for were remained at Q whi are till he courted from England, when they ar empan of tim back to their own country, so that Livingstone, as far as a s at wh, was to t responsible for the best factor to Array. Stell, if he say to then with there in prove, they probably would have met with the same to gets well difficulties as the Arabich of a fell owers; and the arguments when he had used at the last Meeting a pland with equal force, shoung the extreme darger of crossing the continent, and the consequent

become to at seming lack I enterned Commercis fit more to sea

Parant to the armediate because of the evening, the President and the Paper to to real against m' , which is to see her portugillar England, though it had been present in Chica-tre Journal of the unit of mate Mr Margary, men ber at Care Browne's Mason, who was maniered last year on the forter of (n m and Burmah. Every one feet at the time the atmost commemory a for his fate, and sympathised with his bereaved him ly. The where story was a very melance to one. Mr. Markary was a young man of the greatest promise; he was speken of in the high st terms, but cally his compared as, but also be all these superior offices will when he was been, by in courset and who had the lest makers of juntary of his expectly. He had performed one of the most successful and important parmeys that had over less, carried out in Central Asca. He had opened from the sea-court of Chara, though the length and breakth of the land, to the Burmess frontier, and on to blanco, which is well within the Barmess territory. It was on his retricted that he was out off, and the only tracted his journey were the Journal which the Secretary was about to read, and the letters with hispore written subsequently. The Journa, was contained only as far as Tal.-fa. coolings from Talish to Blamo, and back to Manwyne, were communicated to he fully in a series of letters from the Burmese frontier - mone during his life, but the greater part after his death. The whole story was a very melately car; and still more melateboly from the fact that his father, a very due aguished officer of the Royal Engineers, seemed to have never recovered the blow which he suffered on hearing the news of his son's death. During list year he had three paralytic attacks, from the last of which he never to hed. These circumstances rendered the memorial of Mr. Margary's pearing with was to be read all the more interesting; and it was fortunate that the Meeting was favoured with the presence of Sir Ruther and Alcock, who had not so much personal experience of China; of Colone, Yule, than whom there could be no higher auth rity on such matters; and of Dr. Auderson, who was with Colonel Browne in the Burmese Mission.

The following was then read :-

Extracts from the Diary of the late Mr. MARGARY, from Hankow to Tali-fu.

I LEFT Shanghai on the night of Saturday, 22nd August, 1874.

August 28th .- Reached Hankow in exceptionally hot wenther, and unfortunately in a very lad state of health, which continued for several days, and retarded my final preparations. Mr. Consul Hughes had called upon the Vicercy with the letter from the. Tsungh Yamen, and found he had already received despatches

from Peking on the subject of my trip. The Vicercy in conversation strongly recommended the Hu-Nan and Kwer-thou route as that which was usually followed by officials, and was just now selected by the Governor of Yun-Nan, who was on his way thither, Acting on this advice, and, moreover, finding that time and expense were likely to be saved by adopting this read, I decided to do so. The Viceroy directed all the officials along the route to aid and

protect my progress.

My preparations were completed for starting on the 3rd. The loat was one of those commonly called a mandarin bout, long and marrow, and divided into five or six compartments, which ran the whole length of the craft, the centre being occupied with a somewhat wider and neater space, fitted with chairs and tables, and suited for the reception of guests. Each compartment contained a couple of low berths, one on each side of the passage running down the middle. But as a Chinaman's average stature falls far short of an Englishman's proportions, I found it necessary to lengthen the bedside of my compartment by removing the dividing panel. A similar precaution had to be taken with regard to the floor, whereof the boards were lowered fully 6 inches, to save my head from the pains and penalties of trying to unroof the not too substantial top. My party consisted of five, comprising a writer, an official messenger, a cook, and my body-servant.

September 4th .- Left Hankow at 11 U.M.

September 6th .- Tracked against a south wind all day. Country flat and dry, cultivated with cotton and sesamum. Only made 45 li, and anchored at P'ai-chou in company with numbers of river junks. Left the boat and walked across a bend to the village of P'ai-chou, which looked exceedingly pretty, embowered in masses of trees. On a neater view the village expanded into a large straggling town, full of well built substantial houses, which spoke of considerable prosperity. My writer and messenger were with me. We met with civility at first, and sat down at one house chatting with the host. But as we passed the quarter by the junka the wildest excitement broke out. A mob collected and followed me for fully half a mile along the bund, until I found my boat. It was not very exhibitrating, and I confess I failed to enjoy the fun as much as the rest, for they shouted and screamed with laughter, dancing found me as if they were intensely amused.

September 8th. Got over 60 li to Hu-hein Chou, an island in the big river, separated from the mainland by a narrow channel, which afforded a good anchorage to boats passing up. The district city of Chia-yu Heien was only removed a few li from this spot,

September 11th.—Reached Hein Ti, a flourishing place, with a great number of river craft massed in the open unsheltered anchorage which faced the long straight frontage of the town. A tao-f'ai was established on the bank of the river, whose sole duty it was to collect the timber dues from the rafts, which float down in large numbers. These rafts present a very enrious appearance. Seen from a short distance they look like a floating village with a brusk population, and on a nearer view one cannot help admiring the ingenious construction. The larger lengths of timber are closely massed together, forming a compact raft of no mean dimensions, down the centre of which are constructed a series of nest huts for the crew to live in. The head of the raft is shaped off to somewhat of a sharp prow, and at the stern a gallery runs out, fitted with steering apparatus. The fast stream of the Yang-tszo curries them down with sufficient speed; but they are also furnished with enormous sweeps, requiring the strength of ten or twelve men to manipulate. The raftsmen appear to possess a magnificent form. I have nowhere seen such fine athletic frames in China, and could not help stopping to admire the splendid development of muscles which was so well displayed as they swayed to and fro with the enormous sweeps. It may be worthy of remark that I noticed. first at l'ai-chou, and repeatedly afterwards at other places further up the river, the use of a cart in agriculture. It is not often that one sees a Chinese farmer make use of anything so handy. But in this instance the form of the vehicle was so novel, and so different from that which is sometimes used in the province of Chih-Li, that it deserves to be described. The northern carts, like others all the world over, are built with their wheels outside the body of the vehicle, the centre of gravity of which is placed low down. These Hu-Pei carts enclose their wheels, and are consequently raised high above them, like a railway carriage. The cart simply amounts to a wide platform poised above two wheels upon the stout axles which protrude. Dragged along by the water buffalo, of all beas's the most unguinly, its appearance is more quaint than elegant,

At Lo-shan I deemed it prudent to call on the local official. Having announced my intention of calling at 4 p.u., I waited through a very hot day for the welcome diversion. But I was little prepared for the hubbub my presence was going to create. Lo-shan had never been feasted with even the sight of a foreigner, and their very ignorance of his conformation put a boldness to the curiosity of the mob which surrounded me with shouts and abusive language as I proceeded in a hired chair, the meanest of its kind, to the poor abode of the local official. As is usually the case in

China, the rabble burst into the court-yard of the ramen, and were with difficulty repressed from filling even the audience-room by the whips of the lictors at the door, who plied their arms with a will. An interview is never private in China, any more than correspondence. It is not considered indecorous to take un any written document, whether intended to be confidential or not, and to read it calmly through. I have seen a Mandarin, while making a call on the Consul, step up to the writer's table and, coolly putting on his spectacles, read a letter which had just been prepared for another official on an important subject. So, too, every interview I have had the honour to assist at has been swelled by the presence of a number of idle spectators. I found the official in question to be a very civil and obliging man, well informed, and well disposed towards foreigners. He was reading a book written by a Chipaman of rank, named l'in, who some years ago had been sent to Europe to record his impressions of foreign countries, and subsequently published the volume referred to. Calling my attention to the book, he frequently remarked that England must be a fine country. On taking leave I complained of the conduct of the people, and the officer immediately ordered a couple of his men to escort me back; but their efforts were barely equal to repressing the excited crowd which followed us to the boat, and stood in a dense mass round my chair. The best way of pacifying a Chinese mob is by talking to them, and showing them at once that you are familiar with their language and literature. Accordingly I addressed a few words to my aggressive audience, which had the almost immediate effect of quieting and dispersing it.

Lo-shan proved to be an exceedingly pleasant place to stop at. A stretch of downs surrounded the town, and afforded me both exercise and sport. I was able to take many a walk free from intruders, and by permission of the mandarin, I shot over some excellent cover. Immediately behind these downs extended a flat plain, as far as the eye could reach, cultivated with rice and the lotus. This is a great lotus district, and a very enrious special industry has grown out of it for the people of Lo-shan. It appears that the art or knack of extracting the kernel of the lotus nut from its hard shell is only properly understood at this

place.

September 20th.—Started at 11 a.m. with a strong breeze from the north-east, which accelerated our progress, but struck me down with fever. We sailed for the celebrated island of Chün-shan, which lies at the entrance of the Tung-ting Lake, opposite the city of Yao-chou, and some 30 li away from the latter. Here we took

leave of the muddy Yang-tsze, and outered into cleaner waters of a pale green hue.

September 21st.—The wind continuing favourable and strong, my boatman took the unusual course of sailing straight across the lake instead of creeping along the shore. We actually accomplished 180 h at one stretch, and entered the river at 9 r.s. The lake is extremely shallow, and seems to be very little used, for I only saw one or two junks during the day. We anchored at a place called Nan-chai.

September 22nd.—Sailed up the Yuan River with a good broeze until we arrived at a considerable town stretching along the face of the river, called Ni Hsin T'ang, 60 li from the mouth. After remaining half an hour to procure provisions we proceeded on our way. The scenery of the river is exceedingly pretty. In lieu of lare towing-paths and middly deposits, which invariably meet the eye in many parts of China, here I was delighted to find grassy banks covered thickly with willow-trees. I landed, and walked as far as my week state permitted. Everywhere the signs of prosperity abounded. There was neat and careful cultivation of cotton. The homesteads adjoining the little farms were well built and well provided, and men, women, and children seemed to be happy and thriving. I met with civility from all. Stopped for the night at Yin Ho Hsiang, having run over 100 li from our last halt.

September 23rd, -- Passed Lung-yang Haien, at a distance, by 11 A.M., and stopped at Lino Ya Tsui, only 70 ii in advance.

September 24th.—We stopped at Shih-ma P'u, 20 li from Ch'ang-tê; only progressed 40 li. About midway we came across a small tributary river, which does not appear in three several maps which I possess. I am told, however, by the beatmen, that this river communicates with Sha-shib, on the Yang-tsze, and also with Tseng-shih and Li-chou.

September 25th.—Reached Ch'ang-tò, and had a fine view of the city as we passed along its face on the opposite side of the river. The wall of the city, as I observed after we had crossed over, was built very close to the river side, leaving no room whatever for an open auburb to spring up outside, which was absolutely necessary for the carrying on of trade. The difficulty here has been got over by building wooden tenements on long piles, imbedded in the very mud of the sloping bank. The result is an exceedingly odd appearance of houses walking on long crooked legs, and leaning at all angles.

We crossed over to the city, and I sent my card to the Prefect.

I had scarcely dismissed the messenger before a beat come along-side, and a mandarin, wearing a red butten, stepped into my beat. Not being prepared to receive him I hastily retired to resurange my dress, but my visitor insisted on my making no change, shook hands with me, and said that the Prefect had especially deputed him to attend upon me, and that he should accompany me to the next Prefecture. He stayed upwards of an hour, and talked incessantly. After he left, I was somewhat annoyed by people coming down to stare. In some cases they would step on the side of the boat to look in through the windows. It was the great full-moon holiday, and a number of idle characters were about. No direct rudeness was offered, however, although the crowd showed itself inclined to be "larky."

September 2*th.—By 2 o'clock reached Tao-yaen Hsien, a large and flourishing city. The whole frontage of the town was stored up with earthenware water-jars and glazed flower-pots. The place is a depot for the pottery trade, and large quantities of the above water are passed on from Tao-yuen Hsien to Ch'en-chou Fu. It is the most lawless, independent district in the whole province. The people, if roused by a sense of injustice or misrule, will not hesitate to carry off their chief magistrate bodily to the governor's capital and demand a change. Since this morning we have been entering mountain scenery of a very beautiful and attractive kind. Everywhere vegetation seemed to spring up in abundance. Pines covered all the hill tops, and several stout trees of the ash kind teemed to exist below. I even came across two palms. Stopped for the night at Shui-ch'i.

La-pashing, the mandarin who has accompanied me from Ching-to. I have found an exceedingly agreeable companion. He was one of Li Hung-ch'ang's right-hand men in the ware of the rebellion; had been successively rewarded with a number of lucrative posts by that powerful chief, whose confidence he still boosts of possessing. In 1864 he had an appointment at Shanghai, where he acquired a liking for Europeans, which appears to have remained unimpaired. He trusted very much in my being able to give him a helping hand by reporting his diligent attention and civility to me, in my letter to H.B.M. Minister at Peking. Since this morning we entered upon a complete change of scenery. The river, with its beautifully clear water, was considerably narrowed, and began to wind in and out between fine rocky gorges. The rocks rose perpeudicularly in a triangular shape out of the shallow waters at their base, with a grandeur which was most impressive. The whole of Hu-Nan is an exceedingly good field for geological examination.

On arriving at our resting-place for the night, I was very much surprised to see a small boat of the very commonest class come alongside, and a couple of disreputable-looking rascals emerge from it with the card of the Tao-yuan magistrate in their hands. He had sent them to escort and protect! me as far as the next magisterial city. Nothing is done thoroughly in China; the mandarins look to their tenure of office as the golden opportunity for feathering their nest. So our worthy friend carried out his instructions as cheaply and nastily as he was able on this occasion. He despatched a couple of dirty scullions, or some other such menials, out of the needy crowd that infests all yamens, hoping, no doubt, that fine words and the foreigner's ignorance would hide devices.

Li-pi-sheng left me next day, and I was now left for "safe conduct and protection," to the care of the two miserable meniuls in their ridiculous boat, whose frantic efforts to keep pace with us afforded me much amusement.

At about 3 P.M. we passed through several rapids in succession. There was nothing formidable about them. Five men tracked along the shore, and the remainder staved the boat off sunken rocks with their bamboo poles. The scenery was wildly beautiful, and more compact than that we passed through yesterday; a continuation of perpendicular cliffs now and then lined the river side. A mountain path, which was the highway for foot passengers, passed in some places along the very face of the upright cliff.

October 1st.—We passed through the most dangerms set of rapids on the river. They extend over 30 li, and are divided into three portions of 10 li each by the boatmen, who name them the upper, the middle, and the lower. In these rapids, solitary rocks and rugged ledges appeared everywhere in such profusion, that it seemed impossible for a boat to be guided through in safety. The labour was great, but they accomplished it with much skill and success, until we had reached halfway across the middle set of rapids, when a violent collision with a rock produced a leak which compelled them to pull up at a timber station that happened to be near, and spend half an hour over repairs,

The small village we stopped at to make repairs was a very flourishing timber station. The hills at the back were well covered with fine fir-trees, and a mountain stream flowed down from their inmost recesses, facilitating the transfer of the timber from these backwoods to the main stream.

October 2nd.—This morning I had the misfortune to be completely prostrated with a severe attack of dysentery accompanied by acute pain which lasted for some hours. I was obliged to stop the boat for four or five hours in order to ascertain the course which the malady was likely to take, harassed all the time with the thought of being compelled to relinquish my mission, and return to Hankow crestfallen. However, to my great relief, the disease was quickly and completely driven away by opium and ipecae. pills, the efficacy of which in the early stage of this malady I can thankfully youch for. Although cured, I was left so utterly weak as to be unable to rise without assistance. On October 3rd reached Ch'en-chou Fu; and on October 5th passed a dilapidated city. called Lou-ch'i Hsien, arriving at 5 P.M. at l'u-shih, formerly the flourishing centre of the timber trade, but now reduced to insignificance by its treatment under the rebel raid. On October 6th reached ('hèn-ch'i Haien. Just stopped long enough to exchange cards with the mandarin, and buy what provisions were procurable. The extreme difficulty of buying food has been a continual trouble to me the whole way. Fowl and duck are the only things to be had, and in many places even these are not to be bought. Any European who attempts this route should provide himself with foreign provisions. At ('hên-ch'i Hsien the river takes a most remarkable and provoking bend to the south of over 200 li, and then flows north, until reaching the line of its original course, it bends to the west again. This deviation forms a complete sack in appearance on the map, and adds greatly to the tediousness of tracking through innumerable small rapids.

October 27th.—Reached Ch'en-yuen Fu at 5 r.m. At the entrance of the city a good bridge of five or six arches, which would not disgrace a railway in England, spans the river. Rocky heights completely surround the town, and lend a grandeur to its position. The gorge of the river for the last mile of our approach was very picturesque. On one side the rocks extended with such even regularity that they looked like the ancient walls of some Trian city.

October 28th.—Left the boat and commenced the land journey. It rained the whole day, and the high road, which was a narrow ill-paved path, became dangerously suppery.

October 29th.—Arrived at Shih-ping Usen, where I wont straight to the magistrate's yamen, and was well rewarded for my visit. An exceedingly agreeable and gentlemanly man the magistrate proved, and in the course of half an hour we became great friends. He begged me to stay and spend the day with him, but I was obliged to excuse myself on the plea of extreme urgency to continue my journey.

The read was fortunately dry next day. The surefeetedness

and endurance of the chairbeavers, who had frequently to carry my weight up long steep inclines and down precipitous paths, in which the stones were so irregular that I could not have walked down myself with their speed, often fairly astonished me, although I had been frequently carried over far worse places in Formosa in a similar manner. Two men bore the front shafts of the sedan, and one alone, with a long leverage of poles, austained the weight behind. At a distance of 30 li I reached Hain Chon. There being no resting-place ahead which could be reached to-day. I reachly accepted the hospitality of a very civil mandarm, with whom I had a most amicable conversation. He was a Canton man, and had both seen something of foreigners and travelled by steamers.

October 31st.—The read passed at a very high level for nearly the whole of to-day's stage. The valley below seemed to be sparsely cultivated with rice, and large tracts of land remained in a wild state of nature. Slept at a place called Ta-feng Tung.

Next day reached Ch'ing-p'ing Haien; and, on leaving the town. I noticed a large heap of good coal exposed for sale, which clearly indicated the existence of mines in the neighbourhood. Every village I passed through showed sad signs of the savage havoc caused by the raid of the Miautze. Everywhere extensive remains of good substantial stone houses pointed out the prosperity that must have existed, and in their stead twenty years of peace and quiet had only produced a huddled group of poor straw-thatched huts, inhabited by immigrants from Sau-Ch'uan and Kiang-Si. Curiously enough, there are signs of a sudden impulse of prosperity now taking place; for in every village, town, and city, new houses were either just finished or in course of construction.

On November 2nd the read passed through a very fertile and beautiful, but wholly deserted region. Large tracts of good arable land were given up to grass and wild weeds. This fact alone speaks very plainly of the wide-spread desolation, when we consider how accustomed the Chinese are to cultivate their very mountains up to almost inaccessible heights; and if the desolation is so great on the main road, what must it be in the less-frequented interior? The Miautze have been taught many severe lessons by the imperial troops since their day of triumph, and, indeed, many of them now live in the cities I have passed through, mixed up with the Chinese population. I saw several of their women about the streets. A wild, fearless look was in their faces, and withal a very attractive expression—such as I have seen in the countenances of the Pepohwan tribe in north Formosa. But whether theroughly

subdued or not, the settlers in the rising villages have little to fear from their lawless neighbours, for a chain of forts has been erected at distances of 5 li apart, each containing five soldiers, which serve as watch-towers, while the whole route is check full of soldiery.

Just as the cities grow in size and start into more active life, as we approach the capital, so the country becomes less neglected; villages appear in secluded hollows off the main road, and every level plot is cultivated with rice. One crop had just been gathered in; and the patient peasant was everywhere engaged in ploughing up, with aid of the lumbering buffalo, the diminutive basins into which their paddy fields are divided, and preparing the ground for a second or third crop. I noticed a few men thrushing out the ingathered grain with the very identical old flail which our farmers had to use before muchinery drove it out of use. The only other object of cultivation which I could see anywhere was the tobaccoplant. At the end of 45 li, or say 15 miles, on November 3rd, we reached a city called Kwei-ting Hsien, which was, as usual, somewhat in advance of its neighbour in resuscitation. I went straight to the vamen, and was very civilly received by the mandarin, who had been at Shanghai and Tientsin, and could not refrain from praising-up everything that was foreign. We were to go on to-day a long stage of 65 li, so, in order to save time, I hurried away, thinking my baggage was well on its way. But what was my astonishment, on descending to the main street, to find the whole crowd of bearers in a regular mutiny. I had to get out and expostulate with them, surrounded all the time by fifty or sixty of the townspeople, who rather took my part, and were exceedingly civil. I was surprised to find that here, as cleewhere all along the route, the Peking dialect was thoroughly intelligible, and that I could understand the people far better than I did in Hu-Nan. My expostulations resulted in the head-man writing out a guarantee that they should carry me to the capital in exactly the same time, under penalty of a beavy mulct.

Notember 4th.—In order to keep their promise, my troublesome carriers would have me rise unusually early, as they intended to "do" 75 li this day—of their accomplishing which I certainly felt very sceptical. However, they did complete the long stage by 6 P.M., and I soon found myself in the yamén of the magnetrate of Lung-li Hsien.

The road, for the greater part of the way to-day, passed through narrow ravines, where the grass-clad hills approached very close, and no room for cultivation intervened. Thick hodgerows

lined the highway, composed of what in other countries are foresttrees, but here meanly doing duty as atunted shrubs. There were
the oak and the horse-chestnut, of which I could not see even a
moderately-grown tree anywhere. Fine young Scotch firs were
springing up everywhere, and crowning the hills with a fine deep
green. Willows and ashes, sycamores and poplars (not the English
kind), filled the lower slopes; and now and then I came across a
magnificent Spanish chestnut. But the glory of the plain was the
persummentree, all ablaze with the brightest yellow autumn tint.
Wild flowers abounded everywhere, including the camellia, bluebells, marguerites, in splendid variety and profusion, and the
violet. The whole road was a perfect paradise of ferns, and grasses
flourished in marvellous variety.

November 5th .- To-day we have completed our last stage, and entered the capital of Kwei Chon (Kwei-Yang). I am delighted with the place. The people are most civil, and not in the slightest degree troublesome. The main street, through which I had to pass on my way to the inn where my servant had secured lodgings for me, was exceedingly picturesque, with its aign-boards, dyed cloths exposed for sale, and coloured umbrellas spread out to tempt the rain with glittering rod or blue or green. The first view of the city from the top of the last pass is very beautiful. It rests on an uneven plain well supplied with trees, and completely surrounded by high hills, many of which stand solitary on the plain in remarkable forms. There were natural fortresses, faced with smooth black rock at the top, otherwise clothed in rich vegetation, and which had been cleverly seized upon by bonzes to build imposing temples up in the air. The inequalities of the ground raised all the imposing buildings above the veil of the walls, which everywhere in China provokingly hide every vestige of a city from the traveller's approaching view. The last mile of the road was literally overleaded with memorial arches of white marble, or other substitute, in perpetual honour of maidens distinguished for picty, and widows constant to the memory of the deceased. Their distant effect certainly added to the liveliness of the scene.

I called on the Governor of the Province next day, at noon, by appointment, and was most civilly treated by him. A brisk old man, full of energy and intelligence, entered the reception hall after I had waited about a quarter of an hour for him. It was a large room, and two sides of it were panelled with glass windows, through which I should think there were fully fifty faces peering in during my interview with the great man. There were lessor mandarins in full fig, and a crowd of household servants. We sat

midway up the hall, on opposite sides, more than twenty feet apart. A visitor of high, or equal rank, he would have conducted to the divan at the other end of the room. My first object was to borrow money, which was readily granted; and the next morning a parcel of silver ingots amounting to Tls. 130, or about 40%, duly came to hand. On taking my leave, the great man did me the honour of conducting me to my chair. My time was completely occupied all the rest of the day in making armangements to lighten my baggage and to travel more quickly. Being behind time several days, I was anxious to get on as fast as possible, but I found it quite impossible to cut short my stay at the capital under two days; and I was further interrupted by incessant visitors, whose continual "coming" did not cease till midnight. I now determined to have nothing more to do with carriers, but to put everything on horse-back, so that no delay might occur from short fatigue stages.

Left the capital on the 8th, and on the 9th travelled 62 li to Ching-ch'i Ifsien; called on the magistrate, who proved to be a somewhat jovial old man of sixty-two. He had a very pleasant face, a very husky voice, and a chronic laugh tacked on to his syords. I had the pleasure of receiving him later, after dinner, when he showed a liking for aherry, and tried to smoke a long pipe of tobacco, after trying both eigar and eigarette. The country was rather more colonised and cultivated than on the east side of the capital; but still vast tracts of level amble hand, bearing distinct rights of former tillage, were completely deserted, and covered with long grass. The villages on the main road are of a most miserable description, composed of huts built of the thick straw of the soughum, and plastered with mud, or piled up with the stones and debrie of former prosperity. I could not find a decent room wherein to breakfast, and sat in the open air under the wondering gaze of the whole population. But everywhere the people were amenable and well-behaved. It has been my habit to get out my writingmaterials whilst waiting for food, and the process always creates extreme astonishment. About midway on this day's route we crossed a very remarkable avenue of bills, extending in a straight line north and south for several miles, with a perfectly flat and narrow strip of fertile land between. Further on, the general direction of the valleys was cast and west. Wild flowers filled the road-sides, and the tea-plant, in full blossom, like a single camellia, grew wild all about the hedgerows, developed, untended, into a strong shrub eight or ten feet high.

November 19th.—The whole route to-day passed through a firtile valley, perfectly level, and some six to eight miles wide. The most vot. xx.

remarkable feature of the province is its hills. I have above noticed the singular detached cones and pyramids which dot the plain of Kwei-yang Fu (which, by the way, extends north and south), but on leaving Ching-ch'i Hsien a regular conclave of these huge tumuli meets the view of the traveller. I cannot call them mighty, as the highest does not appear to exceed 300 feet. After passing through them we entered the fine valley above mentioned. It was bounded in its whole length along the 80 li we travelled to-day by these same detached hills. They were not contiguous, nor in any way barred progress in, between, or round them in almost any direction; indeed, long arms of the broad valley were seen to penetrate like estuaries through their midst. Far away in the southern boundary of the valley, where the hills seemed to be massed almost into a mountain-range, the eye could still see similar separated peaks, which strengthened the presumption that s very large belt of country was here, both easily penetrable and abounding in a complete network of small arable valleys. We reached the prefectural city of An-hsun by 6 o'clock. The undulating downy ground to the east of the city, i.e., from the aide we approached, was one vast gravevard, extending over two or three thousand acres. Either this must have been a favourite cemetery, or the population of An-hadu Fu must have been enormous.

November 11th.—Left An-haun at about 9 a.u., and passed through the same scenery surrounding the rich valley above mentioned. Cultivation increased as we proceeded westward, and large tracts of fine rich soil were turned up to view by the plough. One thinks of Kwei-Chou as an impenetrable mass of mountains, but it was most agreeable to find it possessed of many fine plains lying in the right direction.

Necember 12th.—About 15 li from Chen-ning Chen we came to the end of the fine valley, but entered another smaller one, after crossing an easy pass. In 10 li more the valleys came to an end, and the road wound in and out among low grass-covered hills; the rocky mountainous peaks having disappeared for the time being. We entered the village of Hwang-kwo-su, once a large town, over an old bridge of several arches, under which flowed a considerable body of water, after dashing down a series of small sloping falls. On leaving the place a grand sight met my view. There was the river, a couple of hundred yards below the bridge, leaping down a precipice of 140 feet in one of the pretriest falls I ever saw. The brown, muddy look of the rock, over which the river flowed, added to the striking effect of the whole.

November 13th.-The damp white mist, which has surrounded us

for a day and a-half, was to day condensed into the still more uncomfortable form of fine min, and the thick vapour floated low
above the ground. It made travelling both difficult and dangerous,
for the stone-paved, or rather stone-strewn, track was provokingly
rough in itself; but to-day, for fully 10 miles, we passed a mountainous barrier, over which the read ascended and descended somewhat stoep inclines. But even in the midst of this mountain-mass,
where the rocky cones were tossed and tumbled like a stormy sea,
there was a succession of quiet valleys down below, lying flat at
the base of these abrupt boundaries. To this region there succeeded a milder track of undulating grass-covered wastes, enclosed
by moderate hills fit for pasture, which led down into another broad
valley, through which we travelled on level ground for 30 li, to the
city of Lang-tai.

November 14th.-We left Lang-tai this morning. A fresh court of two soldiers came in exchange for those from the last stage; I was thus forwarded on from place to place, but in every case I had to deliver the last passport and to make a request for the men. Everywhere, however, I have met with the greatest civility, deference, and even something approaching to obsequiousness. Lang-tai was full of houses, and struggling hard to recover from its long depression. At this place I first began to discover that there was a Kwer-Chou dialect, which sufficiently diverged from the Peking tongue to puzzle both me and those I addressed, to entirely understand each other. Although our stage was short, it proved to be doubly tedious, as we entered a really mountainous region at last, and the road was full of steep inclines. After crossing a low ridge we skirted a fine valley for about two miles, at a great height above it, looking over a rich scene of cultivation and agricultural revival. After this we suddenly got locked in among the hills, and rose higher and higher, until we stopped to breathe at the very summit of a short rocky range, running x, w, and a.z., which fairly barred the way. My ancroid marked 3400 feet above sea, or rather Shanghai (which is much the same thing), but I cannot trust its accuracy. A glorious sight was seen on the other side. We were on a level with the majority of peaks massed together right and left, and far below lav a small plain, to which we had to descend by a very sleep path. Masses of white mist floated below, and for a time obscured the fine panorama. But we were up in clearer air, and it no longer rained. The descent was difficult and slow. At the halfway-down house, where the steepest parts came to an end, I again looked at my barometer and found we were 1400 feet below the splendid point of view we had just left, which seemed incredible. While scanning the mountains from above, I estimated that the average height of the highest ranges was about 4000 feet.

November 15th.—Mi-k'ou, our resting-place last night, was only a village, and to-day's stage of 35 li has brought us to another village, named H'ua-king.

As I anticipated, our road was full of rises to-day, and the aneroid marks 3250 feet. Two high ranges, running east and west, bounded our horizon; while the intermediate space was valley to the south, and a grass-covered uneven plateau to the north—fit for pasturage. Cattle are scarce, but carefully bred. There were trees over the hills. Deep-red, yellow, and orange tints of autumn showed up with beautiful effect amid the mass of green. The sun had appeared at last and dispelled the mists. So that altogether the scene was very refreshing, and the journey far less tedious.

November 16th.—The road to-day passed over a long stretch of wearisome hills covered with tall grass, without trees, without valleys, with only their endless rise and fall always hiding a view of the bold majestic peaks beyond. The river at Mô-k'ou, I should have stated, is the boundary of the wild-tribe settlements. By inquiries made through my writer, who required some work. I learned something of these Mino-tzu, and other wild tribes in the hills, together with the causes of their insurrection. There are two sets of social outcasts-the Mino-tzů, and the Chung-chia. The former, although they assimilate both in dress and general features to the Chinese - just as the Shans beyond Yon-Nan. described by Dr. Anderson never belonged to the Celestial race. They were the aborigines of this region at the time when the Han dynasty (s.c. 202 to A.D. 200) extended the empire westward, and colonised this province from Hu-Nan. The Chung-Chia are the descendants of these colonists. Both "nations" have several subdivisions, distinguished by little poculiarities of dress, and are mostly called by names describing the same. I saw representatives of three or four sects, and could easily see the difference. For instance, there are the White Miao; the embroidered Red Mino; the Black Miso (who, by the way, wear carrings as well as black clothes - the men but one, the women both); the Light-Blue Mise; the Flowered Mino (who wear sleeves only of coloured stuffs, like chintzes or brocades); and, oddest of all, the Duck's beak Miso (who wear a thing like a duck's book on the back). The women are the badge bearers, the men doing as they like in the matter. But the latter mostly dress like Chinamen, in the universal blue, The Chung-Chia have three classes. The Pu-la-tzu, among whom

the women wear pig-tails as well as the men; the Pu-i-tzu, whose women wear silver plates on the head for caps-abeit omen-I hope the thirst for novelty elsewhere may not adopt the hint; and the Pu-lung-tzú, distinguished by the conflure resembling a raven. They all wear the Chinese garments, but add a border of some other colour. These people exist in great numbers between An-haun Fu and Me-k'ou, along the route we have followed. The Mino-tzů inhabit more generally the region between ('h'én-yuan Fu and the capital. Judging by the state of the cities, and the universal rain on that side and on this, I should say that the aborigines excelled the colonists in the fierceness of their onslaught. It was a combined movement; and the opportunity arcse when the Mahomedans held Yun-Nan, and the Thi-ping tebellion overflowed Kiang-Si and Hu-Nan. The reason of this rising was not an idle one. The Chinese had oppressed both classes-socially as well as officially-and while the one and, " We are Chinese as well as you, and yet all honours, riches, and advantages are debarred us," the poor, wretched Miso-tzu had to complain of so,rn, contempt, and legal robbery in rents and taxes.

The further we go west the more we find of cultivation and population. The villages increase on the road, and there is more small traffic; oranges from Yun-Nan, and straw shoes, come along, while drovers are met with flocks of sheep—flying eastward, some say, from the cold weather in Yun-Nan; others, to feed their flocks on the grassy hills of which I have speken, pasture being scarce in Yun-Nan. Kwei-Chou must have a temperate climate, for the houses are not built to guard against cold; and, among other signs, I notice that the house-classiful has not yet dropped its faded blossoms. So far, the average temperature we have experienced has been about 55°. The droves of sheep have been recently shorn, and numbers of young lambs accompany the flock.

November 18th.—The road to-day passed through a number of valleys full of rice, and watered by small streams running in a north-easterly direction. The distance to the Chon city of Pu-an was only 40 li, which had to be accomplished in one stretch.

Next day, about a mile from Pu-an, we began to ascend the last great barrier on our road. It was called the Yun-Nan Pass, and exceeded all the others in length. But the incline was easy, and the summit moderately high (3300 feet.) There was no steep descent on the other side, the read passing ofer a high plateau overy poor land. Before reaching the crest of the pass I looked back on a lovely scene. The fine valley was decked out with autumn tipts and harvest gold. The high hills all round were strewn with

large patches of red soil in among the trees, and the city with its crowded roofs and triumphal arches lay in a cradle below. The last half of the stage was barren ground; rocky rough low hills on both sides, and coarse grass growing among boulders in the middle. Towards the end, however, we came across a beautiful valley, in which all the harvest operations were over, and instead of yellow the sombre colour of rich earth relieved the eye. The stage had been a long one, and the bearers, thoroughly tired out, dropped the chair with a well-feigued slip, and so compelled me to walk a long way in the closing darkness over an atrocious path.

November 20th.-We were now 15 li from the boundary line of Yun-Nan and Kwei-Chou. The excitement of crossing the border and entering the famous province, which filled us at starting, was rather damped by the morning rain, but by noon the sun shope out almost uncomfortably and dispelled the mists. The road sloped down easily over a red sand waste towards the frontier town, which was distinguished by an arch at each end of its single street. The view towards Yun-Nan was disappointing, There did not seem to be any termination of the undulating rock-covered hills, which extended as far as the eve could see. A short stage brought us to the first city of Yun-Nan lying in our way; the magneterial city of Ping-i Hsien, where I was received with marked incivility by the mandario (a Kiang-Su man named Ham). It was a kind of rudeness which a Chinaman can so easily show without going far out of the way, and consisting in using expressions applicable to an inferior, and omitting forms of etiquette which are held indispensable. He seemed to be suspicious of the local passport, and examined the seal critically. I was able to out all this short by reference to the Tsung-li Yamén despatches, and the letter of the Kwei yang Fu-t'ai, which he owned to having received. He carried out his instructions, however, and sent two men as escort.

Our road on the 21st was beautifully level over the broad battened red sand, and on the next day for half the stage over another plateau of waste uncultivable land, on which there was little grass, even, but a great quantity of rocks and stones. On nearing the end of our journey, the plateau suddenly came to an end, and a very fine plain burst on our view. It stretched away to the south, and widened as it went. The city of Chan-i Chou lay opposite us on the other side of the valley, about two miles off. The bearers, with the goal in view, redoubled their speed and almost ran me into the city. I sent my card to the mandarin; but here again the same sort of incivility was offered. No earl was returned, and no answer could be obtained to a civil request that the escort might

be sent early, since we had to start at daylight. As the mandarin probably knew little or nothing about all this, I sent my writer with the Treaty to collighten this all-powerful janitor and factotum on my position. The result was that the magistrate's card arrived by-and-by with an answer to my request.

Next day, after waiting in vam for an escort, I started without it. At length a stupid old man turned up, who proved very useless. Instead of sending two or more men, as all previous officials had readily done, they had taken the liberty at the yamen to change the number stated in the warrant, and so reduced me to the cartainty of having only one man sent for the rest of the route; for they copy one another faithfully. But we are near the capital, the road is good, and the people are civil, so I do not pay much attention to this want of courtesy. On starting from Chan-i, we at first followed its aplendid valley due south for a mile or two, and then abruptly broke out of it at right angles to ascend a series of small, but uncomfortable passes which led up to another dreary plateau, like those we have already passed. The valley was well cultivated with rice, and the harvest being over, the numerous flooded fields gave the appearance of a vast lake to the plain as seen from above. We reached the city of Ma lung Chou in good time, and found a very fair lodging at the kung-kuan.

November 24th.—Left Ma-lung Chou before sunrise in order to complete 80 h in good time. The country improved in appearance by the addition of trees, which, though stunted, grew abundantly on the hills and plain, relieving the desert-like monotony of the red soil which still continued.

We slept at night at the town of I-lung 8sd, and having another long stage of 75 le before us, left at daylight next day. Our road, always wide and level, passed through many lanes and hedge-rows. The wind, as usual every day, blew uncomfortably from the southwest, parching the skin of our faces, and producing disorders of the throat. I noticed that it sprang up about 9 a.m., the earlier hours being still and undisturbed. Houses everywhere were a neat and comfortable look. They were detached and roomy, built of sundried mud bricks and well tiled. But we no longer saw the open exposure to the air which distinguished those of Kwei-Chou. Wind and cold were carefully shut out. On nearing Yang-lin, which was a town now, but must have been a city once, the road skirted a large lake covered in many parts by tall reeds. It was an immenso expanse of water, and is said to afford quantities of fish. Soon after this a magnificent plain burst on our view, well studded with new villages, but swarming with ruins of old ones.

On leaving Yang-lin the ruins caused by the war were sadly prominent. The area covered by houses was evidently very large, and from its splendid site, and quick revival, I should think this must have been an important city. The distance to the capital was 105 li, on a very level road. Along the whole route I have had to struggle against wrong information. Distances and routes vary, apparently according to the ideas of different persons, and the result is that I have been maded to the extent of losing 10 days. Instead of 25 days being sufficient to accomplish the journey from Ch'en-yuan Fu to Yun-nan Fu, I have only managed to reach the threshold of the latter city in 30 days; and this after every effort to hurry my conductors.

Nonember 27th.—Reached the city of Yuu-Nan before noon. My servant met me at the gates, and conducted me to a very go d official inn. The road was crowded with people passing to and fro. Carts conveying firewood, mingled with ponies carrying charcoal, jostled coolies coming out with loads of salt slung at the ends of their useful bamboo. The short suburb was full of saddlery shops, and the stalls displayed nicknacks, opium-lamps, and ornaments. One solitary clock was the only representative of foreign ware which met my gaze. The people were not curious or trouble-some, and I entered the city unescerted, without the slightest difficulty. There was nothing showy in the approach. Ruins surrounded the walls and dotted the magnificent plain stretching far away. The city is on level ground, and therefore not picturesque. A few very neat and original examples of roofing near the gates showed the best points of Chinese architecture.

Next day a splendid double repast of choicest Chinese dishes was also sent down by the magistrate, for me and my servants. Fight large wooden trays, containing fifty-six bowls of different dishes and sweetmeats, all ready for the cook's hands, met my view on entering the room, and four cooks from the vamen were ready to operate. I never enjoyed a better dinner. After this I proceeded in my chair to call on the magistrate, who received me very well, and pleased me so thoroughly in his appearance, bearing, and straightforward manner, that I no longer cared to see the Governor, and entrusted all I wanted to him. My first object was to communicate with Colonel Browne in case his party should arrive first, and to request the Acting Vicercy to send instructions post baste to the Yung-ch'ang I'u officials to give him every assistance. And secondly, I asked for an escort for myself, and a letter to all the mandarins on route explaining my position and object. The magistrate, whose name is Pien, readily promised to convey

my requests to the Viceroy, and so, with warm thanks for his civility, I concluded a very agreeable visit.

The magistrate returned my call next morning, and said that the Governor was extremely busy just now, but would be ready to see me when I came back from Yung-ch'ang Fu. He had deputed a couple of mandarins to escort me the whole way, and was about to send a flying despatch to Yung-ch'ang Fu, which would arrive in four days at that city, and my letter to Colonel Browne would be forwarded by the same opportunity. In the course of the afternoon I received a message from the Governor, requesting me to wait another day to allow time for the escort to get ready. I was obliged to acquiesce, although time was very precious.

I felt well satisfied with both my conductors. They are named Chou and Yang, respectively. Both of them, civilian and soldier, were engaged in the campaigns against the Mahomedans and Ta-li Fu, and they described the retels as fighting with great

ferocity.

Did not leave till December 2nd. The road passed across the valley towards the hills. Peasants were hard at work irrigating the fields with water-troughs and paddles worked by the hands. Several strings of animals came along the road, loaded with salt for the capital, and irritated the chairbearers greatly by their erratic motion, which continually threatened a collision with the chair. Mules, denkeys, and ponios were mixed up together in each gang, and a couple of mules invariably led the way, decorated in the most fantastic manner about the head with red resettes and tassels surmounted with a bunch of long feathers like a Red Indian chief. We came to a full stop comparatively early in the afternoon at the top of a small pass between 30 and 40 li from the capital, called Pi-chi K'ou.

There was only one decent inn to be found, which consisted of a single large chamber, a small corner of which was boxed off with clean woodwork for superior guests. Two gaunt buffaloes were stabled in close proximity on a floor of slush; the kitchen filled a third corner, and Messrs. Chou, Yang, and three or four of our servants, found their roosts along the other sides. Chou filled up the time by smoking opium. There is something attractive in the process of taking opium, which must compensate a Chinaman for a great deal of discomfort. His bedding, which merely consists of a couple of quilts, is neatly arranged by his servant, part as couch and part as pillow, and he throws himself down to play with his pipe and trayful of inviting nicknacks (treasures in themselves),

careless of surrounding circumstances. And each whist costs him some pleasant exertion, for fully ten minutes clapses before the proch of opium is reduced to the proper consistency by being twisted and twirled about at the end of a short spit in the opium-lamp. I had a long convenation at night with the two officers on the subject of railways and modern inventions. They praised up the English with a flattery that I was obliged to rebuke. But their appreciation of our moderation in war was genuine, and the name of Queen Victoria was mentioned in terms of respect and admiration. They knew the history of Her Majesty's accession and reign, and the exalted character of our Sovereign reflected most favourably on the estimation in which they held the nation, and its representatives in China.

Arrived next day at An-ning (hou, where I was paid extraordinary honours by the local authorities; and on the 4th, having a long stage before us, we started early. The thermometer marked 46°, and a thick white mist filled the air, until the sun rose high enough to dispel it; and the rest of the day was almost uncomfortably hot. The road was rough, and deeply indented by mule-tracks. Hundreds of animals met us employed in carrying salt. The greater part of the way was weate, uncultivable land, covered with hardy shrubs and stunted trees. But now and then a valley appeared which was partially retilled, and one or two villages, re-established among ruins, stood prettily embowered among trees. The semi-civilised border tribes seem to trade occasionally in the province. They were coloured embroidered garments, and presented other peculiarities which I had not time to notice in passing.

The read on the 5th has outdone everything hitherte encountered in utter badness. In addition to its natural imperfections, I believe the retreating Mahomedans purposely destroyed the pavement in order to throw difficulties in the way of the Imperial troops. There is searcely any level ground in the whole length of this tedious stage of 75 li to Lu-féng Hsien. It is full of steep passes, the chief of which rises to 3500 feet (by my aneroid), and the track by which it is surmounted is simply a chaos of deep ruts and broken stones, offering the same of dangerous footing to animals as well as carriers. On arriving at Lu-féng Hsien, I was greeted outside the city by the magistrate's card-bearer, who knelt, according to custom, holding up his master's card, and politely informed me that the official travelling quarters were ready for my recention.

On the 6th we started at an early hour, the thermometer at 46°. The stage was the longest we have yet accomplished, being 20 li,

and much of it over steep passes. The mountains were thickly covered with pine. All the villages were in ruins, and the valleys, of which we crossed three or four, are sparsely inhabited. One very heavy pass, involving several li of a severe incline, intervenes in the long march, and by a steep descent leads to the town of Shê-tzu.

The temperature was 42 at starting next morning, but before very long the sun shone out strong, and by sunset the thermometer had risen 20 degrees. The road was still full of difficult passes and desorted villages. If only an easy road lay ready between Yunnan Fu and Bhamo a perfect flood of British goods would be swallowed up at once for the Kwei-Chou and Ssa-Ch'uan markets. The merchants of the latter province would naturally prefer to buy at Yun-Nan, and float their goods down the Yang-taze, to the risk and expense of the difficult ascent from Hankow up the 1-chang gorge. Native cloth is so dear in Kwei-Chou and Yun-Nan that the people cannot afford to buy it, and their ragged appearance is due not so much to poverty as to the price of cloth being beyond their means. There would be an immense sale if only Manchester goods could be cheaply conveyed. Watches are wanted badly by the rich classes, and there is a great eagerness to know the price of most of my foreign productions. Cutlery and ordinary crockery excite admiration, and almost anything foreign would speedily entice buyers, if I may judge by the high appreciation and unfeigned covering displayed by the few who examined my possessions. Knang-t'ung Hsien, our destination, lay in a fine valley, which sadly wanted inhabitants to recultivate its broad acres. I was well received by the magistrate, who was a young Kwei-Chou man, and before leaving we became great friends.

December 8th.—Left Kuang-t'ung. The road was far better today and only two insignificant passes had to be cros-ed. I lunched at a town called Yao-chan, which lies in a fine valley watered by a good sized stream, and contains some inns. The road followed the banks of this river for the latter half of the stage almost up to the prefectural city of th'u-beiung, where we stopped.

December 9th.—We started early this morning in order to accomplish a very long stage to reach the city of Chén-nan Chou. The road was good, and the bearers were able to keep up a tast pace throughout.

Acxt day we reached the town of Sha chino, and on December 11th had to rise early in the morning, as 95 li lay between us and the next resting-place, a town called Pû pièng by the natives, but which is entered in the Chinese map as Lieu-pièng.

The first 30 li of the way skirted the well-cultivated valley of Sha-ch'iao; then followed 20 li of steep climbing up a narrow ravine, which was full of trees and shrubs, and contained a brook of clear mountain water tumbling down at a great velocity. It was a beautiful piece of natural scenery, but the dangers of the rough and tortuous track by which we had to thread our way marred the pleasure which it excited. It was disturbing to be hung over a precipice at an angle of about 30°, while the bearers were turning a sharp corner, and to feel the slips which they could scarcely avoid on the loose red sand which thinly covered the rock underfoot. It was one long ascent every inch of the way, until we reached a village at the summit, which was the halfway rest. The remainder of the road was tolerably good. It first descended a ravine slightly, and then followed a high level, overhanging a deep precipico well veiled with trees. This debouched at length on to an arid, uncultivable plateau of red sandstone, undulating, and sparsely covered with shrubs and a few stunted trees. Along this desert we were on a level with the tops of a mass of hills atretching away before us as far as the eye could see. A little cultivation was carried on in terraces, but otherwise it seemed to be a red sand waste far and wide. I was surprised to see quite a large town in the midst of this wild plateau, and still more to find that it contained a vamen, in which we were soon very comfortably settled and fed by the hospitality of the Prefect of Yao-chou, in whose jurisdiction the town lay, and who had actually sent down his servants a distance of 180 li, or two days' journey, from the city to provide for us. Such incomparable civility proves how thoroughly the Viceroy is to be relied on. His career has been marked by "thoroughness." I listen daily to stories of his remarkable campaigns against the Miau-tzu in Kwei-Chou, and the Mahomedans in Yun-Nan, which the old soldier Yang loves to dilate upon after dinner. But as his accent is provokingly provincial, I unfortunately cannot keep pace with his rapid utterance, but I hope to know all about this here before returning to Yun-nan Fu, where I have been promised the honour of an interview. The Ta-li Fu people are troublesome and dangerous. I was told so by the Chenpan magistrate, and it was for this reason that the Viceroy sent two mandarins with me. We are four stages from that city, and I am to remain a whole day at the previous stage, while Chon and Yang go ahead to ensure arrangements for my comfort and safety.

Sir RUTHERFORD ALCOCK said the Journal, from which extracts had been read, was one of the greatest interest, not, perhaps, geographically—although

207

Fam. 14, 1870.] it did not lack interest even in that sense-but as throwing light upon the

relations existing between the Central Constitution in the China and the provinces, a sulject on which there had been very various opinions. Mr Margary, who was a student when he (Sir Rutherford) was in China, reflected the greatest cred t upon the Service to which he belonged, and upon his country generally, for he had passed from the sea-coast to the Iranaddy, right through the centre and south-west of China, into Burmah; a feat which, as Colonel Tele had truly observed, had bailled so many gallant spirits. When it was remembered that he was stricken down with fever and dysentery almost at the beginning of his journey; that he persevered, through sammer heat and winter cold, for mwards of four morths; that he hever blenched, was never discouraged, or faned in his duty, but went on with a buoyant spirit through the whole, too much honour could not be done him, or too much regret expressed at the loss of as premain; an officer. He was a young man of singular powers of observation, and he had used them well in the doubted. The Geograph had features of the country that he was traveling through, the products that were cultivated, the character of the resple, the conduct of the officers—everything passed under his observation, and everything found its note in the Diary. There was one unfertuate gap of twenty days, which, probably, was owing to his extreme prostration and suckness; and there was also a large gap between the time when he reached Landu and his arrival at Bhanca Dr. Anderson, however, met him at Bhamo, and, from his actors and conversaten, would be able to supply some interesting particulars of that part of the journey about which the Journal was adent, more especially outers ug the disposition of the Burmese towards the Expedition. In the course of his life, he (Sir Rutherford) had had, on more than one occus on, to say some very hard things of the Chinese Government, but he could not read that Journal without feeding that, so far as the G veryment was concerned, their interition had been to give Mr. Margary a bond A is sale-conduct, so that he might pass through the country in security. He drew this interence from some very strik ng facts. The second day after having Hankow, Mr. May any met with great ruleness and jostling from a crewd of junk-men-the most turbulent class of people in China, after the so, ; ers -and on the fourth day he encountterrita good and of mob-viclence, and was in some danger. At Unin-y-cu-fu, wich be reserved about the twee ty-thank day, he was treated diagram fully, both by the proble and by the offends, and when he forced his way into the presence of the magistrate, that function are met his representations with a horse-laugh. Yet when Mr. Margary produced his possport and special authorisation from Pekin, he lewered his tone, and all ided him, however armigmaly, a certain amount of attention. It was to be begod that this Hein would not escape the attention of Sir Thomas Wade, but would most with his reword. After that, Mr. Margary met with nothing but the greatest possible civility and courtesy, with one or two slight exceptions; and this to atment was more mark at, the higher the rank of the official with whom he had to deal, until the Prefect of Kwe. Clow not only sent have all kinds of coarteons messages, but directed his servants to go two days' journey to meet him, and provided for him with the same care that would have been leatured upon the most honoured guest. The conclusion to be araun from al. this was, I it ak, that the higher authorities, who knew best the secret wishes and instructions of the Chivernment, if there had been any, were ready to protect hun and show him kindness. It was only when he came in contact with sub-remate officers that he met with receives and violence, and he cousidered that the Chinese Government was critical to the benefit of the infrince. Again, so long as Mr Margary was in Burmese territory he was perfectly safe, and when rumours of danger arrived, the Burmese authonties resolutely refused to allow the Lapatition to go on until they could

satisfy themselves that their doing so would be safe. It was bud enough to have Engash officers murdered, by the disgraceful turnstude of the provincial officials, and in consequence of the had herings of the regulation, and their indisposition to have anything to say to foreigners; but it would be infinitely worse to have to charge Governments with bad faith, for such a charge must lead to international action, and perhaps to war. Geographically, there was not very much for Mr. Margary to tell that was not known before, if ough he had travelled for some distance over a route apparently untraversed by any European, except the Jesuits in the beginning of the last certury. In 1569, just before he (Sir Rutherford) left China, an Expedition had been sent at his desire up the Yang-tse-Klang, accompanied by some delegates from the Chamber of Conmerce at Shanghar, to ascertain whether the navigation of the river could not be carried on further up than was usually believed? Mr. Consul Swinds e-who, he was sorry to say, was now thoroughly broken-down th health, after a long renderce in China-led the Expedition; and, in a little stam-vessel which Messra Jardine kindly placed at his disposal, went made miles firther up than the Openium subboat had reached. Beyond that, he sailed in river-boats 322 initia, or 750 miles above Hankow. For more than 100 miles of the intervening space, however, he found continuous rapids, with high mountain-glages, which confered the stream utterly unnay gabee for steamers, even with all the facilities that the Americans have discovered for passing rapids. But beyond the point which the Expedition reached in boats, they harned a good dear from Mr. Margary's Journal of the state of the country and the utter want of reads; confirming his previous impression, that the time had not yet ome when any attempt could successfully be made for opening-up trade with the intener. If an officer of Mr. Margary's exceptional qualifications and knowledge of the language could not traverse the country in safety, with a special safe-conduct from Penin, and even with that, eventually lest his life, it was impossible to understand how merchants could hope to reade there, and carry on a profitable trade. He considered the time had not yet come when teathe could be carried on there with any advantage, especially from Bhamo, from which place 120 miles of mountain-passes had to be traversed, inhabited by myage tribes, and with nothing like practicable nade. He therefore thought any Government would be justified in hesitating before incurring any serious risk of war and complications by organg the opening of trade-routes from Burnish into China under such conditions.

Dr. Andresen, in commencing his remarks, and that it would no could be acceptable to the Meeting if he centimed the narrative of Mr. Margary's journey, by reading extracts from the letters which his unfortunate or heavy a laid written from various places, between the joint four marches from Taketa, where his Darry abruy thy ends, and Bhamô. The first letter described his

reception at the town of Talefu.

Dated "18th December, near Tali-fu;"—

"On reaching the city of Chao-chow, which is one stage short of Tali-fu, my mandam is begged me to rest a day, while one of them went on ahead to prepare the local authorities for my arrival. They represented, with grave faces, that the city populace was untrily and pagmacous, and trust I might come to grief unless they concerted measures for my proper except, and proclaim sticins were first usued to the people describing my position and error d. As these ominous words echoed the Vicercy's previous statements, and I had been senously warned about the turbulent Tali-fu proper, there was no alternative but to acquesce. I did so the more resultly as we were in a result and shown in the fine travelling quarters; and above all, there were markles hard by full of duck. So next morning early, I took Bombaxine and I.i.a, my two servants, and we trotted off on our points, with a yamén runner for

Fun. 14, 1876.]

guide. We reached the murshes, and after plunging into paddy-beds and squatting on banks, I succeeded in adding a wild dick and brace if teal to my larler. The sun was quite bet, and visions of a plunge and swim in the Tali Lake mis derime to remount and canter away some 5 miles further to the despitial spot. Just as we reached the north-rest corner of the Chao-chow wares a plerious view burst on our sight through an peoing in the bills leading to the Tali-fu plain. There lay the city, he makes away by road, but seeming so close over the calm blue waters of its spheriod diske that half an hour might take me there. A bacabone of black weky heights guarded its rear, bathed in colour by the lights and shades of a bright sun's Taya playing over its slopes. We rode into a large virlage. I was success to test the temperament of the country folk. Far from it will be 2 shown, we were courteersly welcomed and fed, without being able to prevail on one kind heats to accept a single cash. I cannot describe the plant a scene now. They got a beat for me, and I chased the wild duck in van ever the magnificent lake, which extends for 40 miles one way and 10 in breulth, crailed in glorious mountains. Tali-fu, with its white walls and white pag shas, glistened in the sun over against us. I rode back to thesection well present with the day's excursion, and not myself to writing my ournal and letters. Next day we started, full of anticipations about the famous city. But what was my surprise to find, on reaching the harfway town, that the Yungchong fu rowl brand oil off from there, and that the city ar 19 miles away They took advantage of this, to try and personde use not to off the track enter Taurin, as tray were so apprehensive of the people. I was not going to be has iked out of so long winhow for a pleasure, and had quite a . r.on the battle with a civil and a military mandarin sent down by the Tustar and the Tartar General to keep me at arm's length. They tad hard an inn for me, and had prepared a breakfast to delay me, and I was perfore obliged to remain that matt (16th) at Hear-known. But I garned my pand, and sent the Magatrate and Cartain back with a message that I was found to pay my respects to the high authorities, and intended to proceed to the city next day for the purpose. I felt it all important to break the ice, and open Tali-fu for a visit from the Expedition. Missionaries had lately been driven back from the gates, and it seemed as though the Tau-fit people would have none of us too do the r city. Well, they could not resist my senand; and next day I started, with a nigled feel age of delight and currently, escented by the selfsame Captain who so stremuotsly opposed my entire e vesterday, and with him a troop of selfiers. Four trained-band men kept by my chair, the result was, that I had quite a triain hant day's work. The people treated result was, that I had quite a treatageant day's work. The propie treated no with respect and courtery, calling me Tu-jon (Excellency). I went first to the Hann, or Managerate, who was a Tartar, and spek, the pure accent of Pokin. We were great free da already, inseed, my interview with him at Han-kwan had brought about the favourable sequel, for I had told him I did not fear the people, I could speak to them, and soon make friends. And when he went back, the high authorities received his report with a great deal I went in tern to the of currenty, and ended by unting down to mysteme in. Prefect, who treat it me with a very friendly sir, mingled with nervousness, for we were equals by treaty; then to the Tao-tai, who was my superior, and he showed it in the manner, although enquette was strictly observed. I knew his style beforehand, for I had made my enquiries too, and show exactly how to treat him. He had been most curious of all to know all about me, and privately expressed high approbation of my qualities, egovially at is any able to eat with the chiquinks. I went from him to his far greater superior, the Tartar General, and found myself in the presence of a perfect "eather an, who showed an enoghtened understanding. He was an enerthously big man for a Chinaman, and I felt quite small beside him. He maisted on my sitting in the place of henour beside him on the divan—a courtesy the Tacta; a young man, had been too afraid to extend, for fear of damage to his dignity—and asked me innumerable questions about England and Burma. He said, that on my return, he would invite us to stay in the city a few days, at which I mwarely excited. You may imagine how theroughly pleased I was at the result of my campaign. Takefa understands me, and I have succeeded in brushing away their prejudices. On leaving the General's yamen, I was set down in the main street, while my bearers went to find two or three fresh men. The cread came round me at once, and thus dragon, which was set at me to keep me away, proved quite a tame an mal. I beant forward, smoking a cigar, and chatted most agreeably with the most respectable members of this formidable body. We parted with bows and the most courtly adioux. I feel quite proud of the success of my diplomacy.

2. From "Yung-chang-fu, December 28th, 1874."

"We left Tah-fu on the 18th. The read has been glorious in scenery, and, though passing over high mountain-regions with many steep ascents and decrivings, there was nothing so bad to encounter as those horizings further lack. I cannot, in this letter, give you an account of much, for I am off again to-morrow, and have to engage baggage-animals, receive mandarin visits, and make my efficial report during the day; far too short for so much expenditure of thought and action. Not a breath of the approach of the Expedition can be tought anywhere, so I expect to arrive at our 'rendezvous' first. The city of Teng-yuch-chow lies only 4 stages away, and having spent Christians on the read, I heps, at least, to cat a New Year's dinner at the end of my journey. I would have reached this place on Christians might, but for the alarm of the mandarins at a during robbery on the road, which they magnified into brigandage, and bayed me to rest a day while their thoops secured the hills. I was at a pretty little town called Sha Yang, confortably quartered in the yingen of a petty mandarin who ruled the valley."....

3. From "Teng-yuch-chow, January 4th, 1875."

"The Indian Mission does not start till the middle of this month, and they wish me to join them at Bhamo. I sat up this 3 a.m. the might before last mediating my proper course, maturing my plans, and writing my dispatches.

A esterday I visited the mandarins, and arranged all sets of business. To-day I engage baseage-animals, write my letters and the any interruptions from visitors and becauses. To-norrow I start arain, in amount, for Bhamo. My nessenger, whom I despatched yesterday, is to return and meet me on the savage borders with instructions where to need the party. I cannot explicit a shiften and outs, but it requires a given deal of planning to ensure explicit in at a distance. I am perfectly delighted at going farther, and so it is nothing of those will regain a ahead. . . . I seek my list better an days as from the city of Yung-Cang; but stages i rought us on love, but I sport the New Year's Pay, en route, at a lovely spot in the mountains. . . .

Bhamb is seven stages from this; but whereas I follow the nearest rante to join the Expedition, we shall pursue a wider track in returning, of which I

know nothing yet. .

"The mandarins here are delightfully civil, and my business with them exceeded my best hopes. The Yung-chang ones were the brutes who gave no trouble."

4. From "Manwyne, January 18th, 1875."

" Since writing my last letter of the 4th, from Teng-yuch, or Monden, a frontier Chinese city, I have travelled on five stages through a most interesting

country, of which I must give you a hasty sketch. But first I must tell you that my plates successfed without a littel. My messenger arrived at Bhamo just in time, and has returned with despatches requesting me to proceed. They have sent a Burnesse guard of forty men, under two officials, to escert me luck. . . They are f oto re, and want to rest for two days. Yesteroay they arrived about 4 r M., and came into my room, squatting down a reatly to stroke in the most undignified naturer. They spake to ther Chaese for English, and so I took them all over to the Chinese commander, who is a famous man, named La-Hisich-tai, once a brigand, now a Chinese general, in reward for services against the Mahomedan rebels. Arrived at his vamen, we had quite a conclure. There were savage chieffains from the mountains, with whom the General was negotiating a treaty, and notable townsmen interested in the processings, bearies a crowd of idlers who cannot be got rid of at official interviews in China. We sat round in a large circle, the Burmese aquatting on their haunches. A leng discussion was carried on through an interpreter, which ended in my finding it impossible to get them to move susper, and had to submit to the delay. Today, however, I have voided La early, to induce him to give me a guard to-morrow merning, so that I may heary on and leave my laggage and servants to the care of the Burmese for the following day. I cannot yet feel certain that I shall not be foiled after ali. There are wheels with a wheels innumerable, and integries going on which require my most careful watchfulness. . . . La himself, some even years ago, attacked our last Expedition, and may not be entirely free from entirty I have a very powerful engine in the will and commands of the great Vicercy at Yun-Nan, who has been an almost unexpected friend and ally throughout. Our journey to this interesting town has lain through a lovely valley full of thages, embowered in groves of plantain and hamboo. High mountain ranges to second right and left. The people are subject to China, but are governed by their native hereditary chiefs. They are sociable and amable, while their striking ocstumes quite delight the eye with their novelty. The women wear the most marvell us turbans of black crape. When I first saw them, I could not herp staring right and left at such magnificent beings as their majestic head-dress made them appear. A grenadier guardsman would pale beside one of them." . .

"Jamerry 14th. . . . After spending much energy in trying to 'double' on my dusky guard by persuading the redeubtable Li to give me a few men for te-day, I am brought to a full step by num. The climburg road is impassable in wet, and the Celestial will not attempt anything in a shower. The family of my hist came round and exam, acidl my things. We get very secable, and I prefited by the occasion to study their language a little. I get one young serion of the reigning house, who was a pleasant young fellow, to write me down several sentences in their own characters, and we subjected some and meaning in Charces and English. . . . As it is now clear, I intend to seek extrace with my gun. I come and go without meeting with the southest redemons among this charming people; and they address me with the greatest respect." . . .

5, From Bhamb, Mr. Margary describes, in a letter, his journey across the Kakhyen Hills.

"I had a very nevel journey of two days across the mountains which he between the Shan Valleys, on the Clina ande, and the wide plans of Burma. They are inhabited by the wild Kakhyen tribes, and my rabble guard of forty Burmese was no idle precaution on the part of Captain Clinke. We passed through eight or nine of their curious valleges, and experienced one or two examples of their bold impudence. My servant, Lin, was menaced by one of these semi-savage brutes with a large atone, which he raised to strike him with.

Vol. XX.

and another drew his dah -a rough weapon, sheathed only on one side, which they ad carry on I made a darm sufferent to rebone of me men of his tag. Their long thatched cabins of mitan, peop ug out of the still forest here and there, had a strange and exerting interest for us, and the little, scowling, victo is-looking women, eyed us with the unchange ic untenance of savages. We had a strange lodging that night in the hais. We merely traveled on till the anking sun warned us to halt, and on reaching an open clearing the brave captain of the dusky tattoool army slid off his peny, and pointed me to a low hove. I twigs and dry leaves which some recent excupants had left for the next comers. There were three or four ready made, and I en, and the lock of amazement on trougle's face when I told him to lock saarp and approprinte one for Limsel before the Burmese anticipated him. We crept in on all-fours and spread car beds, adding fresh twigs outside to keep off the heavy dew. "The forty thisses" set to work to build the neclees hats, and before long a whole cerden of camp-fires surrounded the gipsy-like lodgings. were aster again by daylight, pursuing our difficult track through dense forest and tangled vegetation, which required both bands to protect the eyes, and both heet drawn up to avoid propering rocks, whilst one is peny shill dewn a slip-pery path, 10 feet at a time. The transition from China to Burma, with a bit of savagery between, was most striking. . . . We descended on the second day, after a ling, tedious march, to the pungle-plains of Rurma, and traited off with delighted feedings some o in les on the pleasant level to the first Barmese village, where we were put up in a bamboo-notise. . . . The third day took us to Bhamb. . .

"And now I have wrong the hands of fellow-countrymen again! It was so delightful to come down from the hus to the Burmese than and see the semiludian civilisation all around. Coloner Browne and a atring of disting , shed officers gave me a hearty welcome, with congratulations on my spiendia formey. I am the first European who has traversed the trade-route of the future."

From these letters it was easy to understand the spirit in which Mr. Margary set out on his return journey. He had accomplished a feat which no European had ever accompashed before, with the execution, perhaps, of one of the Jeso, is, It was the region into the of the G very nort that the Expedition under Colonel Horace Brewne should proceed to Chesa by one of the three routes which start from libranic. Those three routes are, first, the Northern, which starts from the village of Tat-kaw on an allient of the Irawaldy, named the Tapeng. Thence it goes over the Kakhyan Hills, usually in two or three stages, depending upon the real selected, lacross there are two ways which may be followed—one which strikes down directly upon the small streng flowing from the north-east to the Tapeng, the other, a little further to the south, more along the banks of the Tapen itself. The second or makine route is the Embassy route direct from Blane, consent the Tapeng liver, and many given a little village in the holls on ad Mattin. This is the route by which all the Burnise Embasses proceed to Ctima. There are, perhaps, not so many physical difficulties to be overcome as on the southern branch of the previous route; but the Government decided it nexped ent that v British Mission should traverse it, from the very circumstance that it was used by the Bormese Emons es, as the Barmese and Choice in ght be apt to attach an importance to it which was never contemparted, see by they might regard the British Mission as carrying tribute to China. The most scuttlern or Sawady to ite was selected as the most feasible; in receiver, it was entirely u known grographically, whereas the northern and the Mattin contes had been

[.] Other letters of Mr Margary, relating to the same part of his journey, are printed in the Proceedings, vol. xix. p. 288.

fully explored by the Expedition under Major Sladen, in 1868. After Mr. Margary's arrival an attempt was more to follow the route by Saustry, but certain difficulties arose which the lauder of the Expedition considered sufficient to entite him to abandon it, and select the Penhae route, which has been pursued by Major Sladen in 1808. From the very first arrival of the Expedition in Bhamb, reports were flying about of opposition to be expected to the other sale of the frontier, but little credence was attached to them, because the source from which they emanated was unknown, and, besides, such reports always approgram in summar expeditions. The Messur started for the Little village of Tast-kaw, which they left on the 16th of February. They halted one night at one of the guard-nouses created by the Burmese. In 1868 there were no guard-houses existing; but a nie the revival of trade, the Burmose have, for its protection, erected a series of guard-notices from the plains to the banks of the Nampoung, which forms the fourter between the Burmese and Chiese territories. Five such guard-houses have been crected at regular intervals. The trade is solely in the Lands of the Chinese at Bhatad and Mandalay. Some difficulty arese at this guard-house as to proceeding further, because reports again came in that a body of 400 non had collected to oppose them. The Burness officer in charge of the guard was strongly averse to going further, but at last was prevaied upon to proceed to the last guara-house on the banks of the Nampoung, where the Burmese territory ceased. Expedition reached that stream on the following day, and there again heard reports of armed of position, until, at last, the Burus te officers steadily refused to proced further us til some one had gone ferward to ascertain the truth of the remours. Mr. Margary, who had recently crossed China with well success, and had been received a well at Manwyne and at Teng-yurh-chow, seemed these runsears, and thought that it there was a body of armed men in front, it easid only be a party sent down to assist in taking the Expedit on on as far as Teng-vue rection. It was therefore resorved that some others about a g I twars, and as Mr. Margary was too lost Crosese scholar attached to the Maxon, he was deputed to undertake the task, after expressing his willinguess to us so. He left the Mission on the morning of the 19th, and arrived the same evening at Manwyne, having written a note from Serny, stating tout all at he the route so far was perfectly quiet, and that the people had level to set After receiving his letter, the hapen tion crossed the Nampoung into China, aso rates the mountain range, and encarped on States-Shira. The following ressing they attempted to proceed, but were frustrated by the Burmese officer. They remained there the next day, when they made another attempt to start, and went on by themselves, without the Rectmene, for six in les, but returned at the entresty of the Burmers officer. They were warned that they were about to be attacked, and that a number of men were cellected on the heights above for that purpose. The Burmese effect the former then that perhaps they would be attacked that very evening. Tray did not attach any very great importance to the statement. The night possed off quartly. The following menting they were a am prepared to start, when two letters were brought to them from the Butmose agent of the K to at Manwine, informing them that Mr. Margary had been murdered, and that the Mission was to be attacked at once, and that if the Burnese wished to save themselves they had better sever from the Expedition at once, and jut many m les between themselves and the English. About halfour-rour after this, at about 8 o'click in the morning, a general fire was opposed upon the Expedition by the everny ail round the largetts. This lasted for creat he ex. until about 4 o'clock in the atternoon, when the enemy were cor paid to retreat, but only after the jungle, under the cover of which they were, bad been set on fire; so that they were burned out. About 5 o'click the Expedition managed to beat a retreat through the expiring fire along the road worch

they had come, and they escaped safely into the Burmese territory. The Sikh escort which accompanied them, of course, behaved admirably, but the part which the Burmese played had, Dr. Anderson considered, been somewhat overlooked. There was a body of a hundred men attached to the Expedition by the Burmese authorities at Bhamô, and they conducted themselves most creditably. They drew a cordon around the Expedition, and threw up earthworks, and, during the whole of the fighting, comparted themselves quite as

well as the Sikhs.

Co, onel YULE said the route pursued by Mr. Margary was almost new to Europeans. Although the Yang-taze-Kinng had been repeatedly explored amore 1800, when Captain Blakiston and his party first went up as far as Sinchow, Mr. Margary's only prenegostor through the interior of Kwei-chon and Yun-Nan was the late Francis Garmer, of the French Navy, who in 1873, a few months before his death, wrote a letter to him (Colonel Yule), describing his journey. He speke of an extraordinary limestone country which he had traversed, in which the rivers variabed and appeared again. A stream would somet mes befureate, and by help of the caverns would absolutely change from one busin to another. He had seen some ten varieties of this phenomenon; rivers even passing one over another (j ist like railways in the suburbs of Lordon). Nothing could be more difficult to lay down geographically than the network of the River Oo-kiang, which passed near Kwei Yang, the capital of Kwei-chou. Yunnan-fu, the capital of Yun-Nan, was visited by Mr. Margary as the first Englishman; but he had been preceded by M. Garnier, with the French Expedition, which accorded the Cambedia in 1867-8. The French were very anxious to proceed to Tali-fu; but that town was then in the possession of the Mohammedans, who were at open war with the Impenalists, who occupied Yunnan-fu. The application by the French to be allowed to pass over to the reled outposts was received with great automatment and laughter by the Chinamen. However, Garnier made a most extraordinary flank-march upon Tan, and reached it. It was one of the most daring expeditions ever heard of: the only one to be compared with it in modern times being that which bit Lower Pelly made to the Wababee capital. Garnier had thrust his head into the hon's mouth at Tali, and the hon was so much astonished that his jaws remained immovable that day; but next morning the tail began to waz, and Garager took the hint and withdrow, successfully reaching his headquarters at Tong Chuan. Tabefu stood on a naked plain on the lanks of a great lake, with snowy mountains rising behind it, the lake communicating by a short stream with the River Mikeng. The natives had a tradition that boats had ascended from the ocean to Tah-fu; but probably that was mythical. Tan-fu was the natural centre of nearly all the invic-rentes of Western China. In the oldest European map of any scientific pretension, that of Fra Mauro, preserved in the Doge's palace at Venice, dating from 1459, there was a rubric inscribed upon the river in a position corresponding to Bhamo: " Here goods are transported from one river to another to proceed into Cathay." That appeared to be the very route by which the Chinese carrivaus came down to the Inwady, and so to the car tal of Burma, until recently. Another route led direct from Tab to Ava and Mandalay, through Thein-nee, and he believed it was or goally intended that the British Mission should follow that route; but the King of Burma set his face against it. That route had never been explored. There was no other place like that remarkable region in the whole map of the world, with such a congeries of enormous rivers turning down within two or three degrees of one another. One route from Tali through Yun-Nau strick the upper waters of the Canton River; another led from Tab to the capital of Sze-chian, prehaps the most civilised part of China. That route, as Baron Richthofen had shown, was the one which Marco Polo followed from Chin-tu through a part of what was then Thibet, but which had now become

almost Chinese, and then descending upon the great River Yang-tsze, and so to lumnan-fu, which he called the city of Yachi; and to Tau-fu, which he cannel the city of Kamjang-Karajang being the name which the Mongris at that time gave to the great province of Yun-Nan. Tale-fu was formerly the espital of a great Shan monarchy, and in the time of Marco Polo was not inhabited by Chinese, but by Shana, though it had shortly before been captured by Kubiai Khan. From Tau-fu Marco Polo went on to Yun-Chang, which he called Vochan, where there was a remarkable people, who greatly excited his curiosity. He called them by a name (Zirdindan), which signified in Persun "Gold-teeth." In fact, both sexes were a case ot gold upon their teeth. They were also ments ned in Chinese history under a similar name. The practice now seemed to be extinct, and therefore the people could not be identified. He also mentioned another curious custom, practised by them, that called by modern ethnologists the counsels. A sim ar costom was referred to by Strabo as prevailing among some of the Spanish tribes, and by Apollonius Rhodius as among a people on the Black Sca. In many parts of the New World the same practice was known. The Indo-Chinese country, to which Yun-Nan essentially belonged, appeared dull and uninteresting to those who had not been there; but somehow those who had, became strangely fascinated by its scenery, its customs, and its extraordinary archaeology. Many things seemed to indicate that great events were centering about that region.

The Parsitivest stated that an interesting paper had been recently received from Mr. Ney Elias, one of Colonel Hornee Browne's party, who was sent to survey the southern route to which Dr. Anderson had referred. He proceeded along that route for a considerable distance, and was on the Shuehi River at the time of Mr. Margary's death; and, in fact, was received by the Chinese General, Li-si-tah (Le-bish-tah), who was said to be the instigator of that deed. The Paper would be read at one of the Meetings of the Society during

the present Session.

ADDITIONAL NOTICES.

(Printed by order of Council.)

1. Marco Polo's Siz Kingdoms or Cities in Java Minor, identified in translations from the ancient Malay Annals. By. J. T. THOMSON, F.R.O.S. Commissioner of Crown Lands, Otago, 1875.

[Translation from the 'Salahat al Salatin pertaturan segala raja-raja,' or Malay Annala.]

Monkovan, coming to the traditions regarding the Rajas of Pasé (قاسی), such is the history. It is related that there were two brothers called Mara, who dwelt near Pasangan (قسافی), and they were originally from the hill of Sangong (سنگن). The elder was named Mara Chaka, and the younger Mara Silu. Now Mara Silu engaged himself in striking the kalang-kalang

fish, throwing them down and striking them again, and so on repeatedly. He then boiled the fish, which turned into gold; the scum turning into silver. The process of striking others of the same fish and beiling them, again produced gold as before. Thus Mara Silu obtained much gold. And when Mara Chaka beard that his brether tasted the kalang-kalang fish he was wroth against him, and would have killed him; but when Mara Silu heard this he fied to the forest of Jaran (117). Now the people that inhabited that

forest obeyed all his commands; and in one of the narratives of him it is said that Mars S.lu went hunting with his deg called Sapasé, when the dog was seen to be chasing something on an enimence, which eminence had the appearance of having been built up by man. So Mars Silu ascended the eminence, when he saw an ant as big as a cat; so be caught it, and ate it, and on the place

he erected his residence, which he named Samandara (1, which

means Big Ant (Semut becar in Malny).

Moreover, it is related that in the times of the prophet of God (to whom be

peace) it was foreted by all his friends that in a future period a country to the beneard would be found whose name was Samandara, and it was then directed in this manner: "When ye go and hear of the country of Samandara ye must go direct to it to counter its people, for in that country there are many friends of God, but besides this, there will arise a holy man of the country of Matabri (2000)," him ye must take with ye." Thus, after many years had clapsed, Albani, the Sharif of Mecca, to whom be peace, bearing amongst the numberless rationalities that came to Mecca of the country of Samandara, ordered a chip to be prepared carrying ad the insigns of reparty, which be also directed should touch at Matabri. The name of the takoda of this slop was Sheik Ismail; so it saidet, and betimes touched at the the city of Rahbi (2000). The name of the raja of this city was Sultan

Mahomed, and he asked from whence they came, so the people of the ship tool him that they were bound for Samandara; "further more (they added) O Sultan Mahomed of the royal ineage of Abutakar, we go forth under the command of the prophet of God hunself." When Sultan Mahomed heard this command of the prophet of God hunself. When Sultan Mahomed heard this command of the prophet of God hunself, when he peace, I corrated his client son as raps of the country of Matshri in place of hunself, and he went out along with his your ger children, cle thing I man I them in the garbs of fake a (boly men), and leaving his government, he came down from his palace and ascended the ship, telling the people of the ship to carry him to the country of Samandara. To this they assented with great joy, seeing it was by command of the prophet of God hunself. So they took him on board, and having sailed,

of the inhabitants became converts to Islam. So on the nerrow the fakir landed carrying the Koran, which he ordered to be read to the people of the city of Pasiri, but there was none amongst them who could do so. So the fakir was convinced that this could not be the city spaken of hy his prophet Mah met, the project of God, to whom he peace. Thus he returned to the ship of Nakoda Sheik Ismail, and sailing for some time he came to the city of

المبري), whose inhabitants were also converted. Here also he landed with the Konan which he requested the people to read, but none could

^{*} This is, no doubt, a clerical error for Ma'uburi, i.e. the Coromandel coast; see notes to * Marco Polo.'—[H. Yuzz.]

do so, so the fakir returned to the ship, and sailing for a time he arrived at the city of Harad (a. a.), where again the people were converted, but on his going ashere with the Keran here also more could read it.

So the fakir asked of the people of the country as to the direction of the country of Samardara, when he was told that he had passed it. He then returned to the ship and sailed back, falling in with the land of Perlak

This country he also Islamised, when he bore for Samandara; on arriving at which the fakir landed, asking its name, to which Mara Silu replied that the name of the country was Samandara. Then asked the 'skir,' Who is its chief?' to which Mara Silu replied, "I am the chief of all these people." So the fakir Islamised him, teaching him the Kalimat Alsha adat till he could repeat the same. After this, Mara Silu returned to his house and the fakir returned to his shop.

Then on that might while Mara Silu was asleep he dreamt that he saw the prophet of God, on whom he peace, when the prophet cried: "O, Mara Silu, open them muth." On this Mara Silu opened his meuth, on which the prophet spat into it; on this he awoke from his sleep, and smelt the edour of his body as of spikenard. After this, morning brose, when the fakit landed, bringing with him the Koran, which he ordered to be read to Mara Silu. Then said the fakit to Sheik Ismail, the nakeda of the ship, "Thus is the

country of Samandar (سهندس) as spoken of by the prophet, to whom be

On this, Sheik Ismail brought on shore all the insignia of government, with which Mara Salu was invested under the name of Sudan Malk ut Salub. And in the country there were two men of wealth, by name Sri Kana and Ita Kana, both whom were converted under the names of Ali Gaia ma Addu and Scidlen all. So She k Ismail saled back to Mecca, the faker remaining in the

country of Samusdar to confirm the population in their taith.

After thus, Sultan Mank hi Salsh ordered Send Ali Gam ma Aldin to the city of Perlak to make offers of marriage to a daughter of the Baja of Perlak, who hid three, two of whom were by a nagara, (1) and one of whom was by a gundek (concubrie), whose name was Gampang. After Send Ali Gam in a Aldin lad come to Perlak, the three daughters were shewn to him, the two Princesses atting below engaged in peeling betel-ant, and the one named Gampang sitting above them on a high place, clothed in colours of the rese-water flower; her coat being of the colour of the jair buth wee, with ear-ornaments of the young lintar booting a jakalan flower of great boards. Then Send Ali Gam nia Aldin came before them, when the Baja of Perlak told him that these were his daughters; two sitting below and one above. Send Ali Gam nia Aldin with humility and to the Baja of Perlak, "The Princess that is above, she t is my Prince desires," for he did not know that she, Gangang, was the daughter of a concubing. So the Baja of Perlak ordered 100 prows to be got ready to convey the Princess Gangang to the country of Samandar.

New Status Mark at Salth came forth to welcome Princess Gangang as far as Jambu Ayer, and escort her to Sumandar in a manner fitted to his mightuess and honeur. And after arriving at Sumardar the Princess was guarded many nights and days till the time of her marriage arrived. On the marriage being accomplished, gitts were given to the office-bearers and guardsmen, while a feast was made for the holy men (fakes) and the poor. This being the shed, not long afterwards, San Perjatah Pendek (who had

escorted the Princess) asked leave to return to Perlak.

^{* ?} Ali Guinah ul din.

In due time Sultan Matik til Salih and his Princess Gangang begat two sons, the elder of whom they named Sultan Matik til Zahair, and the your ger Malik of Manshur. And Sultan Matik til Zahair they placed under the care of Seid Ail Gaia ma Aldin, and Sultan Malik til Manshur they placed with Seid Ismail. And when they had grown to manhood, Perlak was conquered by enemies from the opposite side of the Straits,* and the population took refuge in Samandar; so Sultan Malik til Salih designed to found another city. Thus he commanded his chettams on the merrow to accompany from it a hunting expedition; and early in the metning he mounted his elephant, called Permadhoan, on which he crossed over (the country), and coming to a beach, the dog called Sapasé gave chase. On this Sultan Malik til Salih came up with the dog, which he found on an eminence afferding space for a palace, and suitable in every way to all appearances. So he ordered his people to clear the space, which he named Pazé (Line), after the name

of the dog. And Sultan Malik ul Zahair was constituted Raja of Pasé, and Seid Al Gaia nia Aldin was created mangko-bumi (prime minister); and all the vassals, elephants, horses, and insign a of rajaship were divided, half being given to Sultan Malik ul Zahair, the other half to Sultan Malik ul Manshur,

till all were made over to them,

The Sultan ul Salih was dry (i.e. had nothing), so he ordered that all the chieftains of Samandar should come before him in company with his two sons, and after they had appeared before him, he commanded the two Princes, their counsellors, and the chieftains (in this manner): "Oh, my two sons, my confidential livends, all ye; these my possessions I spread before you, so now that I should die it would be well, and I now assemble you to warn you not to be covertous of other men's goods, nor even to allow your threights to glance on the wives of our subjects (literally slaves). And it is befitting that you, my two sons, should engage not to quarrel." Then turning to Seid Ali Gaia nia Aldin and Seid Ismail: "Oh, my two brothers, do ye watch well over my two sons, remaining by them alone, nor engaging with any other mjas." On this the two (ministers) prostrated themselves, and, weeping, cried, "Oh, our Lord, by Allah, who alone created the universe, we both swear that we never shall withdraw our allegiance to any other princes, but it shall be given to these two alone."

So Sultan Malik ul Salih created Sultan Malik ul Manshur Raja of Samandar, and in three days after this he died. They buried him close to the palace there, and the people at this day denominate him as the saint of

Summadar.

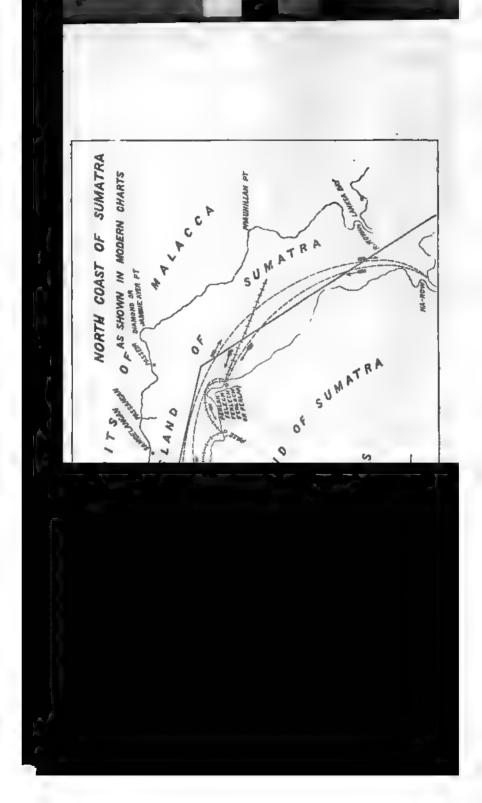
Sultan Malik ul Zahair and Sultan Malik ul Manshur, after the death of their father, collected all their courtiers, their vascals, elephants, and horses, together with their insignia of rajuship (respectively), and the two countries increased greatly in population.

NOTES.

The copy of the Malay Annals that I possess, and from which the above translation is taken, is written in the Jawi characters. I bought it when reading in Singapore in 1843. The native copylitatates at the end of the work that he copied it from papers in the possession of Sultan Abdul Rahman Shah of Johne, then residing in Singapore. He gives his name as Fakir Hassin lim Limidly, a Bugis of Toh Bilawa, in the year of the Hejira 1243 (A.D. 1837); but the original work appears to have been brought to Malacca, or Johere, from Gos,

^{*} Probably by Kiddah (sulgo Quedda), incited by Saam.





on the west coast of Hindostan in A.p. 1604. Goa was then, and is now, the capital of the Portuguese possessions; so it is probable that these Annals, with other spoil, had been removed from Malacca on its capture by Albuquerque from the Malays in 1511, and deposited in the archives of Goa, but returned to the Ma ay raps at the above date (a.D. 1604).

In perusing my copy I was struck with the names of towns given in these native Annals as having great similarity to those ment oned by Maron Polo , and on turning up the translation by Marsien I was at once led to the north coast of Sumatra, where I had no difficulty in identifying them. As anything that bears on the elucidation of the travels of the old Venetian trave ier comtiran's attention, I have thought these Notes to be worthy of being placed before our Society.

Marco Polo visited the coast of Sumatra about the year 1292, and it is not improvable that the Malay writers date the older portion of their grotesque legends also nearly at that time. In these legends, which appear to us to be pactile and famoful, the natives see much truth clothed under allegery in the mass; but grows of knowledge are yet to be gained by their pressl-as daminds are found in the mild and said of the river bods. I have not had the advantage of seeing Yule's late edition of 'Marco Polo,' which I rognet.

By following the Notes closely the render will see how far the ancient Venetan and Ambie voyagers corroborate each other, and in what manner they correct Marsden and other commentators. As a base of inquiry I append a chart of the coast as del nested by modern bydrographers.

1. Past, -A we l-known town on the north coast of Sumatm, and which is frequently mentioned in the Malay Annals as a flearishing place, rivaling Malaces in greatness. Like this and other critis—it being a mere entrepot of trade carried on between Arabia, Persan, Handontan, and China, Japan, Java, the Moneceas, &court has had its times of prosperity and adversity, at one time populous, at another masted and destroyed. Of its actual position there can be no doubt, it being the Passier of modern charts. Marsdon, I think, correctly identifies it with the Basman of Marco Poo, and Basma of Hamasto's text, and the Pagem of old travellers; he adds that J de Parros says Polir was the principal city of these parts before the fine in ling of Malacca; but sulma meetly to that period, and particularly after the arrival of the Portuguese it began to deel no, and Pacent, in its vicinity, to rise in importance. It is districtly marked as Passé in the map accompanying transfund's Duttemary of the Indian Islands,' 1856; though it see is now to be of so little impatiance as not call for a notice by him. Bradded sits (Journ. Indian Archa, vel. v. p. 317) there was a close connection between Pash and Sammita, all out making them the same country. It will be seen by the Anna's that it was founded after Samandars or Samars

2. Passagon - Identical with the Passangan of modern charts; placed also

in Unwind's map, but not noticed in his text.

3. Semandiers. Written thus at first by the Malay copy.st, but afterwards as "San under," Bradwell says it is difficult to discover the date on which the west "Simatra" was first used, and ad a, "Marsden has an elaborate discussion on the subject." In Sansert, "Samair" means "the Sea;" in Javasse, "Samudra, "the Ocean" We have seen the Malay annalist's derivation, "Saman-dara," "Great Ant," probably in the native dialect of the coast. This is quite in keeping with Malay usage, as we see their settlements called "Kutcherg" (cat), "l'abr" (pag), ""rega-pera," " Inch Town," Ac. There can be no doubt of the identity of the various variations, though in corrupting the original the Europeans are as had as the Asiatics. In Marsden's translation of 'Marco Polo,' it is called "Samara," which he says answers best to Samalanga. Being in the same great tay of the coust, no

doubt it cannot be far from this town; but the remnants or ruins of it will pretude, be found on an eminence not far inland, as described by the native annualist. All that I can adhere to is to place it in the same bay in which

Samalanga is situated.

In the copy translated by Dr. Leyden, of which I only have extracts by Braddell, the word is given as "Suma ira." Crawfird, in his 'Dictionary,' states that the first (European) writer that gave the name as we now write it, viz. "Simpatra," was Luchwice Bartheria, in 1505. This was an easy variation from "Sum stara," as the same place was called by the Arab navigators who acted as pilots for the early Pertuguese adventurers.

The fown of Samandars, Samandar, Samara, Samadin, Samothra, or Simutra, had been the most important on or previous to the arrival of the tiret European navigators of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; so they had given its name to the whole great island, as we talk of the Pennssila of Maiacea at the present day, though Maiacea has fallen now to the condition

of a village, while Singupore bas risen to that of a city.

4. Mathirs. By Layden's translation called "Mathbar." Supposed by Braddell to be a corruption of Mashar, on the Coromandel Coast, Hinduston.

5. Robbi. Lane, in his notes on chap, xx., "One Thousand-and-One Nights," states that Mabomedan travellers of the ninth century mention an island in the Sea of Harkend (Indo-China) as being called "Ramni," also as "Bahmi," which was 800 leagues in compass. Hence he makes no doubt that the island called by Alab geographers "Ramines," "Ramner," "Ramee," See, is Sumatra. The Rahbi here evidently is the city of the country of Matabri, Matabar, or Maabar above, and not the Rahmi or Sumatra, though

the identity of expression is so close.

5. Passeri. Thus, as the first town that was arrived at after leaving Hindostan, and the first that was converted, must be placed on the north coast, island of Sumatra. Braddell, with local knowledge, denotes it as Fausur on that coast, but does not give its actual situation. In 'Marco Polo' it is called "Fanfur," Marsien says that some suppose it to be Pancher, on the cast coast; but he inchnes to think it intended for Kampar, both near the south-east end of the Straits of Malacca. As the native annalist undoubtedly makes it the first town arrived at from the west, so it must be near to the

site of the modern Acheen, or Aché. So I place it accordingly.

6. Lambri. Also named "Lambri" by Marco Polo. Marsden says it is so called, without any variation, in the several editions, excepting in one place, where it occurs in the early Latin as "Jambri." He identifies it with Jambi, on the cust coast of Sumatra, not far from the Straits of Singapore. It is not noticed in Crawfurd's 'Dictionary.' It is called "Lamin" by Leyden; and Braddell agrees with the native annalist in placing it further east than the last (Pasuri). I am inclined to make it the same as the Rimmines or Rahmi, above quoted, of Arabic geographers of four centuries before the times of Marco Polo, at which period the constant fluctuations of trade and fortunes of war may at that time have made it the most important city in the eyes of the Arab traders, and who would thus call Sumatra the land of Rahmi or Lambri.

7. Harud. This, no doubt, should have been written as "Harow," the

letter dal (5) having been misplaced for the letter wow (5) by the native copyist. If so, the city of Harow was on the river of that name in Lauksa Bay. It is common for the Malays to affix and suffix particles to their roots, as "Hariman" or "Riman" (a tiger), or "tan, tan-an" (knowledge).

8. Peclak. Called in Leyden's translation "Felech," and as such it would be pronounced by his Arab pilots. Marsden says that in the Latin edition it is named "Ferlech," and in the Italian "Ferlach," equivalent to Ferlak.

The place can be of small consequence now, as it is not mentioned in Crawfund's 'Dictionary,' Braddell says Perlak is Diamond Point. This point is called by the Malays sometimes "Tanjung Perlak," and sometimes "Tanjung

Ayer Jambu.

We are now in a position to follow the wanderness of the Mahomedan missionary Sultan Mahomed, as described by the Malay annalist. Coming from the west, he tirst touched at l'asuri, Fanfur or Fansar; then proceed u.z. he touched at Lambri or Lamiri; then proceeding, he was carried past his destruction, as far as Harow, where he touched. Finding his error, he proceeded back, teaching at Perlak. From thence he bore back, till be arrived at Samandars, Samundar, Samara, or Samathra, the Samatra of Europeans, whose position was near Parangan, and across the country (or intervening

point), as stated by the native annalist from Past.

Now we may follow the voyage of Marco Polo with intelligence. And in the first place we must note that he came from the cast, not the west, as the Makemedan. Commis vato the Indian Archipelago from China he says, "You reach the island of Pentan," which is no other than Bentan, as it is pronounced by the Malays at this present day, though it is called "Bintang" by Europeans; "then proceeding 30 miles further, you arrive at an island, in tself a kingdom, named Mainter," which is no other than Singapore, or, pronounced by the Malays, Sugapura, the ancient capital of the Malays or Mala its of old veyagers, existent in the times of Marco Peles. From Pentan or Bentan, he states, Java Miner, or the island of Sematra, is distant 110 miles; but he mentions no kingdom or city in it till he arrives at the kingdom of Felech or Perlak. And this is just as might be expected, as the channel in the Strats of Malacca leads on the north-eastern side out of sight of Samatra, and the course, after clearing the sheals near Schangere, being direct towards Dannond Point, near which we have seen the town of Periak, is sit inted. Thus we see that the Venetian traveller describes the first city or kingdom in the great island that he arrived at. He continues: "Leaving the last-mentioned kingdom (Perlak) you enter that of Basman." This we have shown to be the modern, as well as ancient, Pase, which is situated on his course westerly. And then he again says: "Leaving Basman you enter the kingdom of Samara;" again westerry on his course, and situated relatively to Basman or Pasé, exactly as described by the Malay annahat.

Next he mentions Dragoian, supposed by Marsden to represent Indragiri, on the cast coast, near Banka; but from the centext, and following Marco Polo's course, we would place it west from his last city or kingdom Samara; and we make no doubt, if the name is not much corrupted, it may yet be

ider tified in one of the villages of the exast at this present time.

And here we come to find the value of the Malay annalist's assistance, for Marco Polo next mentions, as the fifth kingdom, Lambri, which place we have seen that the Mahomedan missionary touched at lef re he passed Samandara or Samara. Thus in this there is a correlectation of testimony; that be the Malay annalist, Lambri was west of Samara; consecutively it was also westerly from Samara by Marco Polo's commention.

Funfur, Fansur or Pasure, is the last kingdom named by Marco Polo, and the first by the Malay annalist; and as it is known to modern stographers, this corroboration doubly settles the identity and position of all. the six cities or kingdoms mentioned by Marco Pelo were situated on the north coast of Sumatra, new commonly known as the Pehr Coast. he visited these, and the Malay armals prove that he has noted them with unimpeachable accuracy in their relative positions. This could not be said if the comments of Marsden and others are followed, who place their king loins in different parts of the island. It will be noted that the Venetian tells us that there were eight kingdoms in Java Minor, or the Island of Sumatra; but he adds, that "be will describe the six that he actually visited, omitting the other two, which he lend no opportunity of see ng." The positions of these xix, then, I think I have now unquestionably settled."

2. Notes of a Visit, in May 1875, to the Old Calabar and Qua Rivers, the Ekoi Country, and the Qua Rapids. By Captain James Broom Walker, 1. R. C. S.

I. VISIT TO THE OLD CALASAR RIVER.

On the maring of Monday, March 8th, 1875, started on a trip up the Calabar River, calling at the villages of Ikot-Mba and Adiabo, where there are Missien Stations supplied by native agents from Creek Town, and after visiting the first Inquira hambet, we came to Up or Inquira, where we epent the night. The headman of the village received us very court ously, and gave us I-dongs. This is the last Calabar town up this river, but a good many Creek Town people have farms along the banks of the river as far up as Uwet.

Persung our course next morning, we passed a village of the Aukanyong people, which we visited on our return and thrust pleasantly situated. This is a tribe originally from Aurandop, and talabits a narrow strip of latel running across the pennisula between this and the Cross River. A little palm oil is made, but the prople occupy themselves chiefly in raising food. The want of confidence between them and Calabar, resulting from a war several years ago, has till now shut against them their principal market.

Farther up, we passed the Outl Creek, a small inlet which coes into a district of that name. Another creek entering from the Croes R for a little and to E. Joseph and the companies from It had. Here on both soles of the river for a conscienable distance lie the farms of the Creek Town people, occupying land formerly belonging to Urest, purchased by King Eye II. In following his painty of planting his paint here and there throughout the country of the lands of the river, so as to spend his power. The ciphent is learned in this distinct. The natives never venture to attack him, but when numbers come out of their haunt to planter the farms, the people drive them off by free and noise.

At a farm bandet cannot Aqua Efe we rested, and prepared dinner. Again taking the beat, we pursued our way, the river being in what narrow stream and the channel much intercepted by trees and sand-banks. About dusk we reached Uwet, and took up our quarters in the Mission Station prently

formed here.

The people of this quarter are originally from Akuna Kuna on the Cross River. From that an attempt was under in former years to get a direct trade with the European ships frequenting the Cambar River; but the people of Umon, who have planted their town on an island in the middle of the river, so

Mr Themson, as he mentions, has not seen my edition of 'Marco Pole,' nor, apparently, a paper on the subject of these kingdoms by the late Mr J R Logan, in his "Journal of the Indian Archipelage," to which reference is made in tax notes to 'Marco Pelo'. In the seid paper and notes the quetations and conclusions of Mr. Thomson have been anticipated; and Fansar also, which he have undotermined, identified.—[H. Yelle]

as completely to command it between Akuna Kuna and Calabar, Backed up the way. This led some of the people of Akuna Kuna to pass over towards the other river, and a number of these found a settlement at Unct, inhabiting three viriages called Unce, Ikpit, and Emen. These were formerly much backer than we now find them; but their heathen customs of backl, especially the frequent use of the possen orderd, are wrong them off the face of the earth. We trust that the Gespir now taught them by the native agents from Creek Town, who occupy this station, may be in time to cave them. After taking observations next day, we took beat to the rapids, which close oven can be navigation. They like a short distance from the form. The river flows between steep banks of considerable height covered with the st, and to be the haunt of the chimpanzes, its channel filled with rocks and boulders, and at one place there is a far of about 5 feet. Those giving into the interior towns, leave the river here and strike off up the face of the steep bank on the right back.

Farther up amongst the hills three small streams unite to form the river. The hip repotamus is not found in it as in the Cross River, but the cross-like

abounds in both.

IL VISIT TO THE QUA RIVER.

Montay, March 22nd, 1875.—This morning set out on a voyage up the Great Qua River, which enters the Cross River below James Island. Our first day's travel was up the under river, bendered by the usual low swampy group toovered with mangrove forests. Of the mangrove, which is so great a best to these rivers, by dranking up the measure of the swamps, the Calcius people make three varieties. The rarer species, not common the upper consists of the river, we found have. In the evening we made Qua fanding, which is last a few most lateral Dake Town, overland, and took up our sparters for the facilit. The variet here belongs to the Qua people; but, as at a goat for the Dake Town people in going to and coming true their farms in Akpadoo), a number of Camber people are always fund about it. The last man, decined to receive us for the might, never having accommodated white guests, and laving map have in the base which the tangent was it was a morning at accommodation for us in the yard of a pleasant-boxing old man, with when he seem of to be connected.

Resembly our course in the morning, we passed by the landing for the Cape Team form, which has severe in more if the bank of the river on a hilly region, and which time did not primit on to viets. Proceeding, we rested for our medicals meal, and the flow of the fixed-tide, at a still form him to take to an Old Team man, who pave us his name as K is Belett. Her joint farm was about a timbe ever a hill, and maning of the arroyal of white more to came down to see and inside us up to his house. We accompanied him

thather, and on returning recomment od our progress up the river

We passed on our may various fairs, benches, and after a weary pall, about duck research an Old Town samies, the furthest up the river. A look of these here projects itself into the river, having the appearance of a whirf and serving the purpose of one. On our arrival we sent up to the velage to annuance our pressure, and the headman, Elium Coblesio, came down to meet us, but was eventally afraid to receive us, saying: "We are shaves of the white man, there is the village, go take it." He no doubt suspected that he might be called in question by the Cambrian nuthorities for giving us accommodation, they being not at all desirous that strangers should provide the country. At length we got into a house, and established cursuiters for the right, our every movement, as usual, being closely watched by the proping, whose currently was greatly excited by the unwould visit of a white man.

We set off in the morning to get up to the rapids, if possible. The people issured as we should not be able to proceed so far in a boat, and we, after it wing two or three hours in a channel rendered intricate by frees and sandbanks, found this to be the case. About no n we were obliged to retrice our way to the vil age we left in the morning, the rapids still everal miles beyond the farthest point reached, though quite accessible in a came

The Qua River descends from the range, proceeding interiorly from the

Cameroons, part of the range sometimes getting the name of Rumby

Possil y the Cross and the Cameroon rivers may have their source in the same range. The region through which the Qua flows, including that now occupied by the Calabar people of Old and Duke Town, was, and for the most part stril is, in the possession of the Qua or Aqua people. They are of the Ekoi tribe, which inhabits a wide region traversed by the mountain range going over probably as far as the country watered by the Cameroons. This tribe in past times traded with Calabar in slaves, but now farm-produce and a small quantity of above are the articles of their traffic.

III. VISIT TO EKOL

Thursday, April 15th, 1875.—Proceeded from the Hulk Daustone at 1 r.m. to Adiabo; arrived at the above place at 4 r.m., and remained all night at the

United Presbyterian Misst in House of the station Lere.

Friday, 10th.—At 8.50 a.m. started for the Ekia Creek above Small Inkpara, on the left bank, at 4.30 r.m., arrived at Ankanyong, landing at the head of cance navigation, after a long and tedious pull through a very intricate channel. Found at the landing a shed erected in charge of an Ankanyong man, who kindly offered to take charge of the boot, for, until our return. I goadly accepted his offer, and at 5 r.m. started part of the camvan for Ankoyong Valage, distant in a nerth-cast direction II mile. At 7 r.m. I started with the rear of the camvan, and arrived at the above village at 8 r.m. Found the chief of the village had prepared dinner. The village stands on a hill, and is beautifully situated. The read from the landing to this place is up a hill and very rickly. Passed a stream, running east and west, about a mile from the landing, which I lound to be a continuation of the Laco Creek. This village is inhabited by a port on of the Aukanyong tribe, who seem to have the gift of spying out the best land for farming. The chief produce of this district consists of yams, plantains, Indian corn, and palm wine. Useng is the name of the chief of the place, and I must state here he treated us with marked kindness, and supposed us with carriers to the next village.

Set orday, 17th.—At 9.50, after taking observations for longitude, started for Okmo Village in a K.N.E. direction, passing down hill. Found the read very rocky, and at 10.15 came to a catanict, which runs into the Ekoi Creek be, swithe Aukanyong Landing. Halted for twenty minutes to bathe; started at 10.35 for Okio Village through a dense forest up and down hill, with stones and rocks abounding. The forest trees prevented the rays of the sun reaching us, which made the travelling very pleasant. At 11.25 arrived at the above

village and engaged new carriers.

The chief of the village being at his farm, we left a small present and made a short halt. This village is also very pleasantly situated on the summit of a luit on a char patch of ground. The people who inhabit this town are part. Eith and part of the Ekir tribe. Their chief occupation is raising food—yours, plantains, and Indian corn; india-rubber is found here, but it is only used as bira-line.

At 11.40 started in a north-west direction down hill, through a dense forest, with stones, rocks, and streams abounding. After passing eight streams, we

ascended a hill and reached Asuquay, a Calabar village, situated in a clear patch of land, the farms lying in all directions round the village. This village is inhabited by the likes tribe privarially, and their chief occupation is musing yaras, plantains, Indian corn, and live-stock-goats and fowls. The chief of this village is dead. On our jammey is a perth-east direction passed a vamand correfield; stones and rocks abound, but the farmers plant all around, and have them where nature has placed them. Passed on through a jungle for a mile, which was less pleasant than the forest, the rays of the sun scorching us and making the walking very unpleasant. At 1.56 arrived at Krut Enim, or the Rephast's Head, a clear jutch of ground in the decay forest, where the inhabitants of Micremon Town killed an elephant, hence its name. At 1,56 proceeded it a north-east direction down hall, and at 2.2.M. reached a stream. Halted, and bathed here, and at 2.20 started for Mbarethom Town, situated in Hilled, and bathed here, and at 220 states for Architecture. The remainded town, the centre of the Ek a country. At 230 arrived at the above-named town, and were received by the people with great joy, at seeing white men visiting their constry in company with the Rev. Exact E. Ukpahas, their future teacher and pastor. This town is situated on a hill, and will be the chief town in the country. The people here raise food—yann, plantams, and cornered supply the neighbouring traces, Calaiar, &c. The chief products of this and supply the neighbouring tribes, Calaiur, &c. The chart products of this country are cleary, radia-rubber, and kela-nuts, and a nut which makes a butter semewhat similar to the Shea butter. The United Prosbyterian Mission has placed a station here, which was much needed. The whole of the country lying east and west from the banks of the Great Qua and the Uwet rivers, bounded on the north by the Uyanga tribe, and on the south by the Calabar people, has not had any communication with Haropeans direct. not have they less, visited until very landy. This country is teening with population, and tipe for a Mission Station. This will in some future day be population, and rips for a Mission Station. This will in some future day be the lasts of a line of stations for into the interior, reaching the banks of the Chadda River, and striking direct neroes the continent to the Red Sea

Sunday, 18th. At 9.7 P.M. we observed the meridian altitude of the star Dublio, to determine the latitude and to enable us to start at been the tele-

lewing Gay.

Monday, 19th.- At 7 a.m. walked a short distance in a northerly direction time a marge tree which produces a nut that makes a butter like the Shon butter. The tree was not bearing, but found a specimen of the nut lying on the great of This is the only tree of the kind in the district. The tree producing the kela-nut grows extensively, and might be made an article of fiture trade. Returned, after passing through a village near Marck or Took observations of the sun for longitude at 9 a.m. At 11 a.m., after leading showing great attention by our host, whose name is thinkpo, we started for Ankary ong village, and reached there at 9.35 r.m., when our kind host prepared down to make the market for the night.

Total ; , 20th .- Started for Aukanyon; Landing and embarked for Adiabo;

reached there at 4 r.m., and rested for the night.

Wednesday, 21st.—After breakfast started for Creek Town, and arrived there at 1 r m. Proceeded to the Dawntone; arrived at 2 r.m.; making the journey n. 7 days.

IV. VISIT TO THE QUA RAPIDS.

Monday, May 3rd, 1875.—Started at 5 a.m. for the rapids of the Great Qua-River. Proceeded towards Creek Ottp, 1 mile below Hendray Town, and entered the month of the Creek at 6 a.m., and passed out into the Qua-River at 8.10 a.m. Proceed on our journey, and at 10.40 a.m. anchorol below the Dake Town Landay to breakinst. At 11.20 proceeded on our course, and arrived at Archibing Wally's of Old Town farm-beach Landang. At 2 c.m.,

VOL. XV.

I mile above Keil Robert Landing. At 3.30 started for Archibong Willy's partition, up hall, in a south-casterly direction, and passed Koil Robert and John Anders als turns, lying to the right. Changed our course to east by south going down hill. At 4.10 passed II gain Archibong's plantation. Bearing south by east, at 4.20 came to Archibong Willy's head slave's farm on a limit halted for 10 minutes. At 4.30 proceeded down hill in a north-cast direction, and at 4.35 passed a large yam- and combined to the right and lett; and at 4.40 passed Different George's plantation to the right, going up and down hill. At 4.55 arrived at Archibong's plantation, of which I estimate the distance from the landing to be 4 miles. The whole of the road from the landing to the plantation is shaded with tall firest-trees, except when you approach the farm, where the ground is extensively cultivated or a mile in extent round cach farm. The soil is very rich and productive, and well watered with streams. The chief postucts of the district are yams, I bian-com, and plantation. At 6.30 Archibong and his farm peope, hearing of our arrival at his house, walked in to necessite us, which he did in a most cordial matheer.

May 4th.—At daylight, after coffee, our host invited us to look at his yaurant corn-ticlits, which lay in an about direction from his house, up 1th, for 2 n los in extent, all cleared to und and under cultivation. Eath atci the perpetuation from this farm to be no less than 100 persons—nea, where no the chairen. Taking on an avenue 50 persons at each of the other flor plantato as which we passed, and at one 2 naises further in the interior, making a total of 360.

pursons at work on these farms.

At 12,30 obtained a guide from Archiberg, and permission to occupy his furm-house attnated immediately above the rapids, on the right bank of the river. Took farewell of our kind host, and proceeded for the leading. At 3,35 started on our journey with the flood tide. At 4,50, pursoing our course, passed some patches of dephantsgrass and want-a-bit the passed on the left bank, and on the right bank passed several fine bomienx-trees. At 6,15 arrived at Obutong, our oil quarters, and after coming, rested here for the right. Coblimin Efford was the housement of this town, but he has been dead for some time, and now has head show occupies the town. We found him suffering from a some leg. He was unable to more about, I wever, with our guide, who is a free young man, he made us

very confortable.

5th,-At Gast, proceeded on our journey for the rapids. 11.35 anchored f r dinner abreast of an Ekon analong. We saw here a veral Cambur cances taking in ebody on the left bank. Found the river much higher than taking in ebeny on the left bank. Found the river much higher than when last here, the said-banks being completely covered, are at the river a wider and more beautiful appearance. Passed two islants, to the first of which I gave the name of trant, and the second I cannot Pates Island. 12.35, proceeded on our course. At I P.M., on nearing the right bank-head, heard a reshing of water and plaring, but could see a thing. Stepped pulling, and harded the least close into the land, and found a manuferent, with a fallen tree by ag directly across the mouth, stopping ingress and egross. The rearing of the water became more sustanct, so determined to ascertain what it was, The bow-mamman was ordered to casar the brushweed, and I handed and walked about 40 yards in a direct line from the bruch, and beheal a cataract with a fall of 100 feet, the water failing over the must be cliffs, and rashing d an the neks with goest numbers into a basis beneath. I stars for a few in notes and skenhed the fals, which was magi meent in the extreme, the trees shading the water on both as less making the mone a trile protection one. The catamet is about 2 unles below the rands on the right bank, After taking up a few specimens of stones from the siles of the lustri, we proceeded, and at 2.15 arrived at the lower rapids, the width of which we determined to be 100 varis, with a fall of 20 feet. Landed at Archibong's beach, and was received by the inhabitants with shouts of py. Wa ked along the right bank, with its within 200 varis of Archibong's turmbonse, situated on a hill immediately above the major, and belied another fall of 50 feet. The rushing of the water was exceedingly grand, the hard riving almost perpendicularly on both siles, forming an immense garge, with the burst the mark of a great rise of the river during the race, with the principal free-trees excellence garge the banks of the river, causing a shade, and, together with the mist and contrag of the water, making the surrounding scene one of surpassing grandour.

The height of the bunks I estimated at 300 feet above the rapids on both saids. Walked up the steep colls in a portis-west direction, and reached Archideng's tarnals use, a distance of half a mile from the country, close to the lower rapids. It struck me at once that this would be the place for a sanatori in for the Old Calabar Mission, and if Mr. George Thomson, had selected this spot tor his site, instead of going to Camerooms, he would have

been wies.

646,-At 6 a.m. King Abasi of Oruk, of the Ekoi people, with fifteen followers, arrived at terrasigning from the opposite bank, where his town Ob tong know is not abed, to become us to his o untry, and offer his services as a game to visit the upper rapids on the opposite bank. Proceeded with him across the river speake Archiving's Lando & and chibed time steep el it of 300 feet, and then precorded on level ground for 2 mines in an kinim direction, until we came to a yam- and com-field, when we altered our course to due north, and, after walking a male, struck the cliffs immediately over the higher rapids. Descend of the chiffs to a slanding direction, he thing on to the roots of trees, until we found ourselves at the bettern of the greatest fall of the higher rapids, the full which the King declared to be the highest. I estimate, it at 100 feet. Walking over the manerous bathers until we saw the fall right before us, we sat down to wateress the surr median scenery, which was too grand a sight for my pen to describe. Picked up a ten stones and commenced our return, when we tound it also lutely necessary to take off our worts for fear of tumbering into the gulf of water immediately below us. The toxin, and inist, and man givere confirm g, and the slippers that in of the land dors made it difficult to us to more about. On our return we passed a commer of villages, his Majesty remarking that he was " King for thee, all." insisted that I prust visit his town, which I did, and was received with shouts of joy by his people. He remarked that it was difficult to keep muts, on account of the loopards proming about tight and day, and curry, of them off. The people of the district mase yams and plantages for taste over consumple a colv. Their chief occupation is acting as brikers between the Carabar people and the hall-people, the latter preparing the energy for exportation. Found a Cambar man here buying closely from King Aban churs, who buys it direct from the hill-people. And so the trade is carried in from one to the other, each making profit sufficient to provide for his waits, which are few a deed. The town is built like Culabur towns, of mul wads, and model with famle ormats. Started fir the Eker Landing, and crossing the river, arrived at Archibong's Landing at 11 a.m. Three Exic people come, sent as a deputation from their King to mivite us to visit his time, as last ther, and much larger full, at some tistance from this ; lace, which I say posed they must have nound the fall of the Coss River, which bears north-east by east, distant about 30 miles, according to the position Captum Becarest marked the rapids on his chart, but declined at present. With some aid from the Society, I would be glad to give the position of the higher railed of the Cross River, if it was thought of any moment to know the exact post on,

At noon started on our home-journey. At 4 r m, arrived at Obitong village,

occupied by Old Town people, took in some boxes, &c., which had been left belond to agitten the but, and then proceeded. Arrived at Archibong's landing, I mile above Kofi Robert's; landed and walked out to his farm to

pass the mgat.

7th. At moon started to visit all the Old Town farms on the read. day being clear and fire, saw a range of hills from Kofi Rebert's farm; sketched the muge, and proceeded. Left the landing at 2 v.m., and arrived at Okom at 5 P.M., where I took up my old quarters and rested for the night.

8th .- Started at 6 A.M., and proceeded through Ohp Creek, and arrived at

the Danestone at 2 P.M., making the voyage in a.a days.

3. On the Discovery of a Boiling Lake in Dominica. By H. PRESTOR. Botanist, Trinidad.

[Communicated by the Colonial Office,]

THE Survey of-General, Dr. Nichols, and myself, started in the morning from Reseau, and reached the first souffnere in the Souffnere Vall y the same evening. Here we constructed "adjupos" for the night, the Bothing Lake being nearly two bours walk further on, and which we reached the next day about one,

having examined the several souffreres of the valley en route.

Our route has end the district at the head of the Roseau Valley known as-"Landats," and across the southern pertion of the Collabone range of halls, and the three referr branches of the "Mirate" River, south-costward; thence up the most southern of the branches of the River "Mirale" a little southward; and finally up its south-east branch to the heal of the Souffriere Valley; thence down the Scuffnere Valley and up a minor valley north-westward to the Bolling

One of the ridges in the Coliabons range was traversed at an elevation of 2475 feet by anen-id, but the route presented no particular difficulties until the more part of the most southern branch of the Mirale theer was reached, and here, on occount of the precipitous ladis on both sides of the watercourse, much elettrated by huge builters, this had to be followed to the bead of the

Southwise Valley, elevation 2580 feet.

At this point the passage became excessively difficult and dangerous from the precipite as character of the hill-side, d wn which it was only possible to processl by chinging to the tree-stems. Henching the watercourse of this valles the route continued down it, and again up that of the minor value lending parth-nestward to the Boil ug Lake; the difficult exof the last portion of the route being increased by the large volume of very hot water coursing down from the incumerable "Souffriere" issues higher up.

The nature of the Boiling Lake is, I believe, exactly the same as that of the many "Souffrees" in the admining valley, and those I have seen at the bead of the Roseau Valley. It others from them only in size and position. These smaller southeness are all aqueous solfatares, with, apparently, an excess of ejective power (exe ted by their gases and beat) over the water which effects them, as d which drains from the a special bills. The Boiling Lake is a gigantic solutars, with, apparently, an excess of water over the ejective power exerted by its gases and heat. In its case the water affecting it flows in from two Converging ravines, which meet on its north-west corner in very considerable Volume.

The action of the solidara, tog ther with the existence of a small hill imenediate y opposite the point of ingress of the water, have caused the formation of a crater-ake cavity with precipitous sides, on the north-east and southwest, of some 60 feet depth to the water's edge. The depth of the lake, as is usual with such formations, appears to be indefinable, since I found no bottom at 10 feet from the water's edge with a lase of 156 feet length. The temperature of the water was found to be from 180° to 125° Fabr.

The outlet for the water, which is of a deep grey colour from the prisence of decomposed rock and sulphur, is by a ravine running south-east, and which, already with deep precipitous sides, is continually despending. The surface of the lake is thus necessarily being correspondingly lowered, and with this pricess the lake will be, and apparently not long hence, destroyed by the complete drainage that will be effected by the deepening of the ravine.

The removal of the existing large body of water over the solfatara will probably change the character of the Boiling Lake into comething like that of a geyser should the solfatara continue active. Then will follow a gradual filling up of the cavity by the reduction of the adjacent hill-sides, which, amultaneously with the change of direction in the watercourse or an desermation, will create many small solfataras in the place of the large one. This there can be no doubt, from the evidences which exist in the locality, has been the process by which the present conformation of the district has been brought about, and that too quite recently

The most distinct evidences of this process exist at the head of the minor valley leading to the Boiling Lake, the chief of which are precipitous and barren hill-sides; a great width of valley ted, consisting of decomposed rock and huge boulders, amongst which are innumerable scalatars and rivules; and lower down in the ravine, where the disturbance has been less extensive, flows the heavy stream of hot water heavily charged with sulphur and decomposed rock.

The state of chullition in the Beiling Linke is confined to one point at the south-east part of the lake. This of course communicates a constant and violent agustion over the whole surface. The elevation of the volume of ejected water is usually two or three ie-t, but it occasionally rises a fost or more higher. It is also seen occasionally to divide into two or three distinct cores as though being ejected from as many ornices. There was no escape of gas or steam noticed beyond what arese from the surface of the water generally.

On the north and west and south-enst sides of the lake there is an accumulation of nock débris above the water's surface, which was reached with difficulty down the precipitous sides, and from which I applied the thermometer. The hot sulphurous vapour was of course overpowering, and has had a deadly effect on the trees hard by. This destruction of some of the trees (Christon) around the lake would indicate that its power has artely increased, as otherwise they would not have reached their present dimensions. I noticed the same effect about the other soufficers in the neighbourhood.

The hill-sales in the two Soufinere Valleys are to a great extent very precipatous and harren, conditions which are obviously due to comparatively recent action of the many souffrieres. These surfaces are very sparsely covered with one or two species of bromelia, mosses, and ferms, as a first step probably to their being recentled in ferest verdure.

I may mention that one of the in portant effects due to the action of these souffriers is the development of various kinds of gypsum in process of decomposition of the volcame rock. Some large masses were seen (and samples collected) of a kind stongly resembling the Volterra or Tuscany markle.

collected) of a kind strongly resembling the Volterra or Tescany marble.

Samples illustrative of the process of the rock decomposition, as of the lake and hot stram-water, the various forms of sulphia, &c., I have brought with me for future examination; and with regard to the Bosling Lake itself, I regard it as quite unique, and of the highest importance to geological science.

On the third day out (Thursday) the Surveyor-General and myself explored the hills on the north side of the Souffnere Valley, and succeeded in finding a

forter and altogether better route to the Boiling Lake. Later in the day the urveyor-General succeeded in finding a continuation of the new route north-rest, so that all the difficulties of the Souffriere Valley, the two chief, as bready mentioned, being the hot-water ravine and the frightful precipice at the head of the Souffriere Valley, are now avoided. There now remains about no mile of seriously difficult route, being about half a mile the homeward ide of the last-mentioned precipice, and ending at the foot of the Coliabone lange south-eastward, where the most southern of the branches of the Mirale iver is left. Want of time and very had weather prevented us examining his portion of the route beyond what could be done in traversing it; no unsual difficulty exists for the construction of a bridle road from "Landats" to be Boiling Lake.

It is hardly in place here to speak of the capabilities of the country agriulturally in any particular, but I will venture to mention the surpassingly refile character of the soil met with throughout the journey to the head of see Souffriere Valley. The soil of the hills is such as that usually found in the West Indian valleys. Nor can I forbear mentioning the perfect adaptatity of a very large extent of country passed over for the cultivation of the

valuable Cinchona.

The low temperature astonished me. The highest day temperature in the puffriere Valley was only 65°, the lowest 56° Fahr. On the road from Landats to the Coliabone Hills the temperature was only 68° Fahr. at noon.



PROCEEDINGS

01

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

[PUBLISHED JUNE 2678, 1876.]

SESSION 1875-6.

Seventh Meeting, 28th February, 1876.

MAJOR GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAWLINSON, K.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

PRESENTATIONS.—Samuel Horace Candler, Esq.; Robert Hamilton Few, Esq.

ELECTIONS.—Israel Abrahams, Esq.; Lieut.-Colonel Ackroyd; John Buckley, Esq.; Dr. W. Carr, M.D.; Colonel Edward Cave (Madras Staff Corps); J. L. Clifford, Esq.; Nav.-Lieut. James Edmund Coghlan, R.N.; Commander Alfred Eaton, R.N.; Alfred Ebden, Koq.; Samuel G. Gwynne, Esq.; Alfred T. Hawkins, Esq.; A. W. Hughes, Esq.; Captain Hon. George Napier; Thomas Routledge, Esq.; Joseph Johnson, Esq.; Murray Johnson, Esq.; Henry Jupe, Esq.; H. T. William May, Esq.; Major H. Thompson (Bengal Staff Corps); Lieut.-Colonel Adrian Deneys Vanrence: Bengal Staff Corps).

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY FROM 14TH TO 28TH FERRUARY, 1876.

Archives de la Société Américaine de France, vol. i., 1875 (Baron de Cosson). Discoveries and Surveys in New Guines, by J. Moresby, 1876 (J. Murray, Esq.). Versuch einer zusammenhangenden Darstellung des Stromsystems des obern Nil, von A. Steinwenter, Marburg, 1875 (Author). Statistical Register of Victoria for 1874, parts viii, and ix.; and Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars, 30th September, 1875 (The Victorian Government); and the current issue of publications of corresponding Sociotics, &c.

Dinarious to the Map-room from 14th to 28th Famulant, 1876.

Diagram showing the depth of rain each day, and the total vol. xx.

yearly rainfall in Adelaide from 1839 to 1874; Disgram showing the average monthly rainfall, and the maximum and minimum rainfall in each month in Adelaide, Melbourne, and Sydney, by the Hon, Sir G. S. Kingston (South Australian Institute, Adelaide). MS. map of Mr. Elias' route between Bamo and Mung-Man, 1875 (New Elias, Esq.). A map of the Country northward and westward of Candahar, by Licut. William Frazer Tytler, 1838-42 (C. R. Markham, Esq.).

The Presupert informed the Meeting that according to information received from the Admiralty, the Commodore on the West African Station had despatched the guntout Sirius from Ascension to Leanda on the 15th of January, with instruct ons to the Commander to hold himself at the disposal of Lieutenant Cameron, with a view to the conveyance of his men to the Cape of Good Hope. It was very satisfactory, he observed, to find an officer of the Navy taking such a responsibility upon himself, in accordance with the general instructions which he had previously received from the Admiranty, the special instructions which were sent out on the application of the Council of the Royal Geographical Society not having reached the station when the gunboat was despatched to Lounda. At the same time the Sirius would in all probability arrive too late to be of any real service, as it only left Amension on the 15th of January, and would hardly be at Loanda before the end of the month, while Cameron expected to leave Africa for England at the latest by the middle of the month, in fact, when he last wrote on the 24th of December, he was only waiting for the completion of the repairs and provisioning of his vessel in order to send his men away at once, and to take his own departure immediately after.

The following Papers were read :-

1. A Visit to the Valley of the Shueli, in Western Yunnan (February 1875). By NET ELIAS, Gold Medallist, R.G.S.

[ABSTRACT.]

Ms. NET ELIAS had been ordered to Bame to prepare the means of transporting Colonel Browne's Mission across the Kakhyen country into China, and it became part of his duty to visit the Shueli Valley, in February and March 1875.

Of the numerous routes leading from Bame to Western Yunnan, two only are trade-routes, properly so called, namely, the Northern or Tapeng route, already reported on by Major Sladen and Dr. Anderson, and the lower or Sawuddy road. It is upon the Sawuddy road that Mr. Elias now reports. The plain between the lower slopes of the hills from which this road descends and the Irawadi is from 9 to 10 miles broad, and the numerous streams spread themselves out in the form of swamps or shallow flood-lagoons, which are slowly dried up by evaporation. Thus it is only in the winter and early spring that a practicable road exists between Bame and

Mansey, the point where it converges with the track from the Imwadi and enters the hills,

In ascending from Mansey the track leads, for a short distance, across the low land to the eastward, and then commences to mount the spurs of the hills—a rough mountain pathway leading along the side of a transverse range, which appears to be one of a series of three or four that abut, at one end, on the valley of the Irawadi, and at the other on that of the Shueli. The views obtained of the Irawadi Valley and neighbouring mountains, from various points in the ascent, are extensive and beautiful. The river itself, with its islands and sand-banks, can be clearly traced from its egress from the third defile to its entrance into the second. The high land is inhabited throughout, and there are villages and patches of cultivation; but the road is merely a rough hill-side track, while many of the nullahs and rocky places try the endurance of loaded animals severely. Nevertheless it is said to be easier than either the northern or middle routes.

Besides the little gardens of tobacco and vegetables usually seen around Kakhyen villages, there are, in these hills, small enclosed patches of poppy; but the whole yield forms a very insignificant proportion of the amount of opium consumed, the balance being obtained from the Chinese Shan provinces of Yunnan. The greatest altitude is about 4700 feet, and shortly after attaining it a distant but magnificent view is opened out of the Shueli Valley, with the river winding through it, and beyond, the mountains of Yunnan. This point can scarcely be called a pass, for the road winds obliquely over a rounded ridge of gentle gradients on both sides.

The route emerges from the hills on the flat plain of the Shueli Valley, at the small Shan village of Canklem, on the right bank of the Nam Wun. Here the Chinese border is crossed, and about a mile further on, standing like an island of trees and gardens in the otherwise bare plain, is the village of Kutlung, consisting of about

thirty Shan houses.

The distance from Kutlung to Mungmau is about 22 miles, and several moderate-sized villages are passed on or near the read, surrounded by some kind of light stockade, or low earthen wall. Mungmau is the capital of the Tsaubwaship, and may be regarded as the modern representative of the Mungmaorong of Major Pemberton, and the capital of the ancient Shan kingdom of Pong, founded A.D. 568. Mungmau stands on an open rising plain, at a distance of about a mile from the river's right bank, and is protected by a brick-wall, about 500 yards square and 16 feet high, with four gates. The buildings within the wall are inferior bamboo-huts, without

arrangement of any kind, and the population is about 1800-all, except a few officials and soldiers, being local Shans.

Nam-Kam, near the opposite bank of the river, and some 20 miles lower down, is the chief town of the Burmese Shan Teaubwaship, forming one of the thirty-nine maings or townships of Theinnee. It is ruled by a Shan, there being no Burmese officials or soldiers.

The Shueli Valley, as a level plain, has its upper limit only some 6 or 8 miles above the town of Mungman, and its lowest limit near the point where the river re-enters the hills, in its course to the south-west. It would thus measure some 30 miles in length, with a breadth varying between 4 and 12 miles. Nearly the whole extent appears to be good arable land, but less than one-half is under cultivation, rice and tobacco being the staple products. Large fruit-gardens and fields of pine-apples are met with round the villages.

From a physical point of view the most remarkable feature of this section of the course of the Shueli is its altitude above the sea, and the consequent great fall which the river must have in its course towards the Irawadi. Taking the altitude near the lower end of the valley to be 2600 feet, and estimating that of its confluence with the Irawadi at 300 feet, we have a fall of 2300 feet to be accounted for, within a distance (allowing for windings) of 140 miles.

Throughout its upper valley, in the Shan States, the Shueli flows in a wide but generally well-defined shingly bed, and with a scarcely perceptible slope between the upper and lower end of the valley. At the ferry within a mile of the Nam-Kam the breadth of the river was about 100 yards, the average depth across some 44 feet, and the surface-current about 14 knot an hour.

The scenery below the entrance of the river into the hills is remarkably wild, and I am informed that it continues to flow through almost uninhabited hill-tracts until it reaches the plain of the Irawadi. The Kukhyens describe the falls and rapids us occurring at intervals of every few miles, and a sheer waterfall, of great height, is spoken of, which is difficult of access owing to the rugged nature of the country around it.

The Kakhyens, in this border region, are clearly the dominant race, and come and go in the Shan country as they please, attending the markets both as buyers and sellers, and frequently biring the Shans as bullock-drivers or porters for their produce. On the other hand, the Shans never venture among the hills of their neighbour-without an escort of Kakhyens, procured through the head of a protected village. In bravery, courtesy, hospitality, and probably also honesty, the Kakhyens are far in advance of the Shans of the Shueli Valley.

In the Mungman Tsaubwaship there are four localities where markets are held, and four also in Nam Kam. Mr. Elias had opportunities of witnessing two of these markets, and in both cases there was a fair gathering of people, local Shans, and a considerable number of Kakhyens and Hill Chinese. The objects for sale were chiefly estables and chewing-stuffs, a little native cloth, and a few English piece-geods—such as red cambric, blue drills, T-cloth, and muslin; some salt, a few fruits, and salt fish. A great deal of the business is conducted by barter; and there is no coin current, all trade—not barter—being carried on by means of Chinese block silver. All the trade between Burms and the Tsaubwaship of Nam-Kam is carried on by the Sawuddy route, the animals used being bullocks or ponies.

After describing the Shueli valley, Mr. Elias has a note on the more northerly routes between the Irawadi and Yunnan. They are two in number; and though but little used at the present day, it is possible that in the earlier times one of them, at least, may have been a common highway between Yunnan and the Irawadi. It is certainly the shortest traverse from Momien to practicable navigation. The distance, by either route, is performed by ordinary travellers on foot in about aix days, or, if on horseback, in five days, or even less. With our present information it is not possible to say whether either of these routes can be that on which Marco Polo describes the great descent of two and a half days' ride, leading to the forest of Mien; but one of them would certainly appear to point to the road travelled over by the 20,000 fugitives from Yunnan-fu to Ava in the year 1687; mentioned in vol. ii. p. 73, of Yule's 'Marco Polo.'

In a second note Mr. Elias gives some account of what is known of the origin or early history of the Kakhyen or Singpo race. The only two previous accounts are those of Major Hannay, who visited the Singpos in 1827, and Captain Neufville, whose explorations among tribes bordering on Upper Assam extended from 1825 to 1828. Both are necessarily brief, and both refer chiefly to the Singpos occupying the slopes of the Patkoi range, and the right side of the Irawadi valley. Comparatively little light is thrown on the more southern claus, sometimes known as the Kakoos, and whose homes are chiefly beyond the left bank of the river.

It is these latter mainly who are known to the Burmese, and who have been named by them Kakhyens. In all probability they are looked upon as an inferior race by their brethren to the north—the Singpos proper—but still they are in no way subject

to the latter; while their language, customs, and traditious, are essentially the same.

The Kakhyens are subdivided into numerous class or sub-tribes, and are also sometimes roughly spoken of as Kakoo-Kanams, or upper and lower Kakhyens, referring to the positions they respectively occupy as regards the Irawadi. The dividing line is generally indicated as the third defile of the Irawadi. But most of the Kakhyen class change their positions considerably in the course of a generation or two, the tendency being to press towards

All the lower Kakhyens point to the north as their original habitat, and it is reported that, at the time of the present King of Burma's accession to the throne, no Kakhyens existed within the government of Momien, whilst at the present day large numbers are to be found there, and at other places south of the second defile of the Irawadi.

As far as Mr. Elias has been able to ascertain, no mention of Kakhyons or Singpos is to be found in Burmese writings until very recent times, and perhaps the earliest mention of them in any written language may be that contained in the Shan histories of

Mogaung.

the south.

The country at present occupied by the Singpos, and the more northern of the Kakoo tribes, would seem formerly to have been inhabited by the Noras, a tribe of Shan kinship. In about the year 1225, the kings of Mungmau undertook the conquest of the Noras, as part of his scheme for the subjection of Upper Assam; and it is in the records of this campaign that the Kakhyens are first mentioned; and both the date and locality of this first appearance of the Kakhyens coincide with their own traditions.

Mr. Elias obtained a copy of a pedigree, which was put in writing, at Bano, under instructions from one of the most powerful chiefs among the Kakoos or southern Kakhyens. He refers the birthplace of his race to the east of the Irawadi, and on the southern border of Khamti, and places the first man at a distance of twenty-three generations from the present time. As a subject connected with their history, Mr. Elias gives a list of the Nats, or spirits, worshipped by the Kakhyens. If viewed in the point of a connecting link with their Hindu neighbours in Assam, it will be seen, too, some slight impression has been made by contact with the latter, and a few, at least, of their Nats may be traced, either directly, or through the Shans or Burmese, to Hindu mythology. Further investigation of their traditions might bring to light still closer connection. Probably their religion is made up of a mixture

of all the various idolatries and superstitions of the nations with whom they have intercourse.

During the short time spent in contact with the Kakhyens, Mr. Elias was frequently struck with points of resemblance between them and the "Gold-teeth," the "Zardandan " of Marco Polo, an I the "Kinchi" of the Chinese writers; although the locality in which they are found, and the absence of the characteristic enstone of covering the teeth with gold, prevent the Kakhyen or Singpo tribe from being identified with the "Gold-teeth." The Kakhyons change their position very considerably in course of time. Still they have no tradition of having come from so far east as beyond the Salween, where the "Gold-teeth" appear to have lived, Marco Polo says that the "Gold-teeth" tattoord their arms and legs. The Kakhyens resemble them to some extent in this oustom; although tattooing is not universal with them. The custom of "convade" does not exist among the Kakhyens; neither "Gold-teeth" nor Kakhyens have prejudices regarding food, and both make a drink of rice-wine. Neither have idols or churches, letters, or writings. Both have the custom of cutting notices on a piece of stick and then splitting it, so that one half may be retained by each of the two parties to a transaction. Both had "never a leech," and appealed to the devil conjurors. On the whole, although there are points of resemblance, it is probable that we must look further east for descendants of the "Gold-teeth." The tribe most probably representing the "Gold-teeth" is that of the Loesaws in Western Yunnan, who nearly resemble the Kakhyens in features, costume, and arms.

Mr. Elias concludes his paper with a note on the route survey from which he constructed the map. His original paper will be published entire in 'Journal,' vol. xlvi.

Colonel YCLE, before decensing the subject of the Paper just rend, begoed to remaind the Menting of the just services rendered by Mr. Nev East to Geography. The journey he took a few years ago through Mougolas from Peking was one of the most extraordinary that had ever been performed by a single traveller. Issuing from the gate in the Charac Wall to the northwest of Peking, he intered the Mongol at desert and traversed it for 2000 in less accompanied only by one through servant and a camel driver, till became out at the Russian frinter in the Altai. From the correspondence he had had with him he was convinced that account a camel driver, till be greater distinction as a traveller. He was an excellent area accurate elserver, and gave capital accounts of what he saw. There was also a strong sense of himour in his letters. The Shach Valley has been a little remarkable in the history of the geography of Plustern Asia during the last half outlory, and the Paper reminded him of the great course sy that mixed about forty years ago about the Sources of the Irawadi, and the supposed connection of that river with the Tsampu, or upper course of the Brahmaputan. The idea of that connection had been started out several occasions at interests 1. very

eminent geographers, the great D'Anville being the first. The same notion was taken up by Alexander Dalrym; le at the end of last century, and lastly by Klaproth, a celebrated German, who had the most extraordinary faculty both in languages and geography, but who unfortunately formaled a proof that a man might be a very great geographer and linguist and a good deal of a knave. People heard with horror the other day of the man at Bromerhaven who wished to hide a box in a ship so as to box it up in the middle of the Atlantic, thinking he would be rafe before the explosion took place. In a similar way, but with manuscript documents of fletitious geography, instead of explosive materials, Kaspeoth planted two boxes, one in the English Foreign Office, and the other in the Bussian War Department, and they did not explode until he was in his grave, having first packeted, in payment of his fabricated information, 1000f, from the English Foreign Office, and how many pounds from the Russian War Department the next generation perhaps would know. It was one of his theories that the Tamph came down and formed the Irawadi. He produced Clanese documents to corroborate it. But overything written in Chinese was not to be taken as true; the Chinese speculated about geography as well as Europeans; and finding the Tsanpu howing through Thibet and disappearing they knew not whither, and the Irawadi running out in the south to Burmsh, coming they did not know whence, they "combined the information," and concluded that probably the Tsanpa was the Irawadi. Klaproth wrote a good deal on the subject, brought a great deal of argument to bear upon it, and distorted for his purpose an enormous amount of latitude and longitude. His view was taken up by almost all Continental geographers, and maps were published in accordance with it, some representing the Tsanpu as running into the river of Bhamo, and others as into the Shuch. At last, in about 1836, Colonel Hannay of the Bengal army, who was the first European traveller up the Irawach Valley, saw that the river at Bhaine was but a small stream, and certainly was not capable of holding the waters of the Tsanpu, in spite of Klaproth's argument. In a very beautiful map by Berghaus, the Shueli was represented as coming down all the way from Thibet; but it was now known that it did not run any great distance. Still some curious questions remained with regard to the rivers flowing southward from Thibet, especially the eastern branch of the Irawadi. The maps of Thibet by employer of the Jesuits, such as were now called Pundits, represented a certain number of rivers flowing from the great plateau towards the south and then lost to sight. Then there were the maps of Yun-nan by the Jesuits themselves, which showed great rivers emerging from the north and running down to the Indian Ocean; and the difficulty was to adjust them all. No reasonable person new doubted that the Tampu was the Brahmaputra which flowed into the Bay of Benga. Then on the other aide there was the Mekong, which also undoubtedly came from Thebet; and the Lar-Kinng or Salween, flowing into the sea at Martaban, and certainly coming from the same country. There was next a river difficult to identify, called in some maps the Khin-shi, or Kuts' Kisng," and he had very little doubt, for a reason he was about to mention, that this must be the eastern source of the Inwash. The next river to the westward of the Ku-Kiang, and the only one lying between that and the great Tsanpu (which comes down into Assam under the name of the Dihong), was called in the Chinese maps the Kan-pu. When he (Colonel Yule) was in Calcutta fifteen years ago, a letter was received from the Vicar-Apostolic of the Roman Catholic Misaions at Bonga, in Eastern Thibet, giving an account of the rivers east and west of him. Part of the account was very much perverted by his having one of the maps founded upon Klaproth's ideas, and he thought he was giving the geography he had picked up in the place, whilst he was really stating the false

[.] Called in D'Anville's map the Telestom-chu.

scography be had learned from Klaproth's map; but he mentioned that on this river, the Kan-pu, had occurred the mainler of two French priests, Messes Krick and Boury, who had been trying to penetrate from Upper Assam into Thibet about 1842 or 1843. Now it was known, from interminate on the Assam side, that that minder took place upon the Lohit Briver, the eastern branch of the Brahmaputra. There could then fore, he thought, he no doubt that the Kan-pu of the Chinese was the castern branch of the Brahmaputra, and that that river ought to have a much longer source given to it than was usually the case in modern maps. The only Thibeton river this remaining unaccounted for was the Khan-shi or Tchitom-chi, which he believed would be proved to be the eastern source of the Irawadi. And this belief is confirmed in some degree by the fact that Dr. Anderson mentions that the eastern bounds of the Irawadi is caded by the Khanati Shans "Kew-bein."

2. Afghan Geography. By C. R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.R., Secretary R.S.S.

Tuzur can be no greater misconception than to suppose that the work of discovery and explanation is well-nigh complete. The terre recluse, for the searching out of which our Society was founded, are still widely scattered and of vast extent. The good work which is now progressing in the Topographical Department of the War Office, and the materials which have recently been brought together in the India Office, remind us that Afghanistan, or a great part of it, in spite of the occupation more than thirty years ago, and of provious and subsequent travels, is still one of these terres recluse. Politically and commercially, Afghanistan, lying between India and the line of Russian advance, contains the most important highways in the continent of Asia; yet vast tracts within its limits have never been explored. Some information, long neglected or forgotten, has recently been collected, and seems of sufficient interest to be worthy of being brought to the notice of a meeting of our Society, as it increases our knowledge of the geography of Afghanistan in some degree, and enables the inquirer to obtain a more accurate idea of portions of one of the great mountain bulwarks of our Indian Empire. The new information is contained partly in route-surveys not hitherto utilised, but chiefly in extracts from the manuscript journal of General Lynch, which have been communicated by his brother, our associate, T. K. Lynch, Esq. They relate to a visit which he paid to the upper part of the valley of the Argandab.

The great opportunity for acquiring a correct knowledge of the geography of Afghanistan was during the occupation of the country by British troops. A reference to the twelfth volume of our 'Transactions' will show that, in 1840, our Provident, Sir Honry Rawlinson, wrote from Kandahar that "the accumulation of materials of positive geography was going on steadily and satisfactorily;"

and he adds, "I trust that the Indian Government will not delay much longer to display their treasures to the world."

Unfortunately Sir Henry himself then had other work to do, and many of these treasures were lost or forgotten. Officers in the field worked well and zealously, some of them under Sir Henry's own instructions, and much material was collected. But there, to a great extent, the matter ended. There was no one man, no department, diligently to bring all the material together, and to see that it was made use of. A portion of the work of the officers in the Afghan war was embedded in Mr. Walker's second edition of his map, but a great deal has never yet been fully utilised; and it is to this hitherto neglected material that I now propose to refer.

Afghanistan is divided into two regions, eastern and western, watered respectively by the River Kabul and Helmund; and in both our geographical knowledge is incomplete. There are scarcely any data for the valley of the Kabul River above Jalalabad, though it is true that the river, from the Kabul plain to Jalalabad, runs through a series of gorges quite impassable to travellers, so that there is no road near the banks on either side. Neither are there data for the two chief constituents; namely, for the River Kabul itself, from the confluence to within a few miles of the city, and for the larger river from the north, composed of the Ghorbund and l'anjshir streams, from the confluence up to near the base of the Hindu Kush. Still more important, the great valley of Ghorbund is practically a blank, though the passes leading from it across the mountains are described in some detail by Leech and Garbett. There is a great deal of information regarding Kohistan of Kabul in the published reports of Leech, Pottinger, Masson, Houghton, and others; but much remains to be done, and a considerable area is still a blank. Some of this blank area was probably surveyed by Captain Sturt, the gallant here who served through the war, and perished in the Kurd Kabul Pass; but if so, his work has been lost.

In the Helmund valley, the work of the military surveyors and explorers has, however, for the most part been preserved; but it was long forgotten, and has remained unused. The most interesting single exploration was that undertaken by General Lynch. At the time be sent in to Government, through our President, who was then Political Agent at Kandahar, a full and very interesting report on the Jaguri Hazarehs, from which considerable extracts have recently been printed in Colonel MacGregor's 'Gazetteer.'

^{*} Central Aria, Part II, p. 323

The 'Journal,' however, contains many details not given in the Report.

General Lynch set out in September, 1841, from a station near the head-waters of the Turnuk, and visited the valley of the Argandab. Both these rivers are naturally tributaries of the Helmund, but their waters are exhausted by irrigation before they reach the main stream. The upper courses of the Helmund and Argandab. are in the mountainous country of the Jaguri Hazarahs, which is almost entirely unknown, yet a knowledge of this region is of great political importance. It was occupied in ancient times by a people of Tajik race, whose chiefs fortified themselves in the almost inaccessible mountain-recesses, and long registed the invasions from the direction of Persia or Ghazni. The most important chiefship was that of the Shansaboniah dynasty of Ghur, whose head, in the twelfth century, conquered Ghazni, and eventually overran Hindustan, and established his rule at Delhi. But the Tajiks appear to have been conquered, and their country overrun by the Mughal conquerors, who cetablished four regiments of Turks, of a thousand men, in this mountainous region. Hence the name Hazárak (or a thousand) for the people, and Hazárah-jat for the country, which is the plural of Hazarah. In the same way the district of the Derahs, on the Indus, is called Derabiat. The Hazarah were composed of four Turk tribes, called Char-i-mak, and the present inhabitants of this region are their descendants. The fullest account of the early Churi dynasty is in the Tubakat-i-Nasiri, now being translated by Major Raverty. The country, though lofty and snow-covered in winter, is probably quite practicable for the march of armies, and for caravans of commerce; and its mountain-recesses contain much that is interesting and valuable.

Two very important documents for the geography of the Hazirah country are Captain Arthur Conolly's route from Kabul to Mymench, published in the 'Calcutta Review' for 1845, and Eldred Pottinger's Report on the country between Kabul and Herat, which is printed in Colonel MacGregor's 'Gazetteer.' † Ferrier also crossed one corner of the Hazirah country.

But, with the exceptions of Conolly, Pottinger, and Ferrier, General Lynch is the only European who has penetrated into this secluded region. In September, 1841, he left the valley of the Turnuk, and entered a gorge of the mountains leading to the basin of the Resenna, through which flows one of the Turnuk feeders.

The length of the course of the Argendub is about 350 miles, the source being about \$500 feet above the sen, and the month in the Helmund, 2000 feet.
† Contral Asia. Part II, p. 811

This Resenns basin is described by him as about 7} miles long by 5, and surrounded by high mountains. The valley is highly cultivated, yielding fine crops of corn and lucerne, and is irrigated by kharis, or underground watercourses. It was densely populated by people of the Hazarah race, and covered with forts, in which they reside for safety. The Hazarahs and Afghans are at deadly foud, holding the tenets of the two antagonistic Muhammadan sects. The Hazarahs, as a rule, may be distinguished from the Afghans by dearth of hair on their faces, and rather snub noses.

Continuing to march across the country, between the Turnula and the Argandab, General Lynch descended through a gorge into another basin called Naran by the inhabitants, and Angori by the Afghans. He describes the basins or valleys of Resonna and Angori as perfect little paradises, surrounded by barriers of rocky mountains, from which numerous streams descend. In the Angori valley there were no less than 150 forts, in which all the inhabitants live, and into which they drive their cattle in times of danger. The population is about 5000. The Sultan, or Chief of this seeluded valley, and his son, received their guest most hospitably, and showed him some excellent sport.

Thence the route led, by Margari, down the stream of Loman, to the banks of the Argandah, which is here a fine river, flowing rapidly over a ford where the water was up to the horses' girths, General Lynch was lodged in the fort of Kulch Jaffer Sultan, close to the river, which was rushing over huge granite boulders with a deafening noise. The valley was populous and well cultivated, and, as a consequence, there were numerous forts. It is called in this part Seng-i-Marsha.

In the valley of the Argandab there are many carvings on the rocks. From the rough copies which General Lynch showed him at Kandahar in 1841, Sir Henry Rawlinson judged that these were not real inscriptions, but rude marks and symbols cut by the mountaineers, possibly, however, of an ancient date. Near Seng-i-Marsha, at a place called Seby Chub (or the green wood), there are inscriptions on a large block of dark-coloured granite. As they are on the road leading from Malistan (the district at the sources of the Argandab) into Uzeristan, General Lynch suggests that they may have been inscribed for the purpose of denoting the hours, or the distance in hours from a large city that once existed in Malistan, the ruins of which may still be seen. He heard of rock-inscriptions

Most of the places mentioned by Lynch are named in extracts from Burnet and Leech, given in MacGregor's 'Gazetteer of Afghanistan,' p. 322.

in other parts of the valley, and of ruins, including old towers built at intervals on a road. The interior region, now called Hazárah-jat, once the seat of the Shansabaniah Dynasty of Ghur, is no doubt full of such ruins. It was many centuries before the inhabitants of the country, who preceded the present Hazárahs, were all converted to Islam, and they resisted invasion by constructing numerous kushk or fortified villages. In the Tabakat-i-Nasari, now being translated by Major Raverty, there is a frequent mention of the building of forts and towers by the Ghuri kings.

Leaving the Argandab, the explorer entered a narrow valley to the south, which brought him to a place called Girdí, where him tent was pitched in a grove of trees near the remarkable mountainpeak of Ser-i-Siduk. The tribe inhabiting Girdee are called Khodadad, or "God given," Here he found a number of curiously-shaped pyramidal mounds or tupas, in many of which there were cells or excavations occupied by Hazírah families. In all directions there were old silver and lead mines, and General Lynch has little doubt, from the information he received, that coal is to be found in some part of the Hazárah country. On many of the rocks there were inscriptions and hieroglyphics.

In this valley there was a plentiful growth of the Salab (Salep)-i-Mieri, which is like an onion. The bulbous root, when dried in the sun, shrinks into a small hard substance, which is the Salab (Salep) so much used in India for strengthening invalids. Its name here is Peoj-i kob, or "the onion of the mountain."

From this point General Lynch commenced his return journey to the valley of the Turnuk, through a well-cultivated but mountainous country, thickly dotted with forts. The read led thence into the fertile vale of Dolena, where he encamped near a clump of trees and close to a stream of delicious water. The mountains, 4 miles to the north, throw out spurs, forming a beautiful crescent, and half enclosing a fertile tract. Following up a ravine to the south-west, there are several rock cut figures and inscriptions. Here also is a large cave, the entrance of which is small, and partly filled up to keep the sheep out; but inside there are halls about 30 feet high, and galleries cut through the rock in various directions. Its extent is unknown to the present inhabitants of the neighbour-

It is not, however, an onion, but a Kulophin (belonging to the Orchidacce). Dr. Cleghorn mys that the starch is highly nutritions, and the tubers fetch a high price. It is carried all over India, as far south as Bangalere, by the Kabul horse-dialers; and is exten, boiled with milk, like arrow-root, for dysentery and internal influentation. Mr. Baden Powell has given a full account of sulep in his 'Handbook of the Feonomic Products of the Punjab.'

hood, but it leads far into the bowels of the earth. Near it is a high mountain, called Mérzuka, on the summit of which is a fine table-land, once the site of a town where, say the natives, the King of the Gins resided and held his court.

General Lynch also made an excursion to a place called Zer Keshan, in a defile of the mountains. On either side of the track he observed large blocks of granite, in which were circular holes cut or ground out, about 3 feet in diameter and 18 inches deep, in the centres of which were small holes still deeper. He was told that the gold, found in a mine close by, was ground in these holes, and the general aspect of the place indicated that works on a large scale had once been carried on there. From the summit of the Zer Koshan mountain a magnificent view was obtained, and a round of angles taken.

Another object of interest was the shrine of Bibi Nani (Nannea or Diana), in a cave on the top of a gigantic scarped rock, about 200 feet high, which overhangs a cluster of forts, while from the base of the rock flows a copious clear stream, the source of the Turnuk. The cave is entered by a number of small doorways cut in the rock, and inside there is a cairn or mound of stones, by the nide of which the women sacrifice to Bibi Khani. In climbing the scarp they often fall, and, if not mortally wounded, are seriously hurt. On reaching the cave they erect, between two sticks, a cradle in which they put a doll-like bundle, and pray to the goldess for the objects of their desires. From the rock there is a glorious view far away over the lake of Abastadeh, and the valley of the Turnuk.

The worship of Nani or Nanusca, the Babylonian Venus, was introduced into Bactria from Syria, and is frequently indicated on the Indo-Scythic coins. The name of Bibi Nani still appertains to many sites in Afghanistan, but, of course, no religious rites or worship are now performed at the shrines.

The sources of the Turuk are at the base of a high rock on the high road from Kandahar to Kabul, and to the north of the village of Mudur, where there is a pool of water supplied by six or seven springs. Dr. Kennedy also visited the source, having followed the course of the river for 150 miles from Kandahar. The Turuk would naturally join the Argandab about 40 miles below Kandahar; but, in fact, the Turuk water rarely, if ever, now reaches the Argandab, both of these rivers being consumed in irrigation a short distance to the south-west of Kandahar.

After making the proper arrangements for the peace of the country during his absonce, General Lynch proceeded to Kandahar

in the end of September, 1841, to pass the winter, and took up his quarters with our President, Sir Henry Rawlinson.

Although General Lynch did not prepare a map, he has regularly recorded bearings and distances, with rounds of angles at several conspicuous points; so that the new region which he traversed, with the positions of places and courses of rivers, can be added to the map of Afghanistan.

To appreciate the value of this journal, a clear idea should be formed of the unknown region, a small portion of which is described in it. The upper basins of the Helmund and its tributaries descend from the Safid-Koh, the Paropamisus of the ancients, a series of lefty and rugged mountains, cut by deep ravines, and inhabited by the Hazarah tribes. To the south and east is the road from Kandahar to Kabul; to the south and west that from Kandahar to Herat, and to the north Eldred Pottinger's route from Herat to Kabul. The vast region between has never yet been thoroughly explored for a length of 300 miles. It forms a triangle with Kandahar at the southern angle.

General Lynch just penetrated a short way into it from the south; and surely what he tells us is calculated to what our curiosity. We hear of a simple and hospitable people; of lovely valleys, well watered and highly cultivated, and surrounded by magnificent ranges of mountains; of vast natural caverns; of mines of silver, lead, gold, and coal; of curious rock-inscriptions and soulptures; and of ancient roined cities.

General Lynch was not, however, the only officer who explored the previously unknown country round Kandahar.

Colonel Fraser Tytler, of Balnain and Aldourie, was in Afghanistan. in the Quartermaster-General's department, from December, 1838. to December, 1842, and devoted the whole of his spare time to the collection of geographical materials. To his care is also due the preservation of the route-aurveys of several other officers. Of these the district of Nesh, between the Holmund and Argandab, the district of Tooreen, and the country on the right bank of the Argandab to the east of Nesh, were surveyed by the engineer officers. Captain Sanders and Lieutenant North, accompanied by a force sent by General Nott to restore order in this part of the country in 1841. The valley of the River Bugran, a tributary of the Helmund. which rises in the Siah-koh and joins the main stream a few miles above Girishk, was surveyed by Lieutenant Cooper, of the Bengal Horse Artillery. The valley of the Helmund, from the junction of the Argandab to Rudbor, including the whole country of the Garmeil. was explored and roughly surveyed by Lieutenant Patterson, who

was despatched on a mission in this direction by Sir Henry Rawlinson. Patterson was soon afterwards murdered by some mutinous troops at Kandahar. A detailed survey of the valley of Kandahar, and a plan of the city, were executed by Mr. Fraser Tytler.

All this material was preserved by Mr. Tytler, who recently presented it to the Geographical Department of the India Office, and the several sketch-routes have been joined up on one scale, and lithographed on a single sheet.

In 1845, with the rich materials that he had so carefully collected. Mr. Fraser Tytler commenced the compilation of a general map, and completed it during the following two years. It covers the ground from the months of the Indus to Bokhara, and from the Sistan Lake to the longitude of Delhi, and, with the original surveys, is the most important geographical work connected with the Afghan war. This is the only map on which there is any attempt to treat the Hazárah country intelligibly, and it is the only one which combines all the materials then attainable. Colonel Tytler has presented it to the Geographical Department of the India Office, and it is exhibited here to-night in order that the value and originality of this admirable compilation may be appreciated.

In conclusion, I must add that the uncarthing of these precious materials for a new map of Afghanistan is due to a hint from our President. Sir Henry Rawlinson, which turned the quest on the right scent. In this way were brought to light the route-surveys of Sanders, North, Cooper, and Patterson; the large general map of Tytler; and the interesting narrative of Lynch. All have been, or will be, handed over to our associate, Major Wilson, of the Topographical Department of the War Office; who is engaged in the preparation of what has long been a desideratum in geography, namely, a map of Afghanistan based upon all existing materials.

It will then be seen how wide are the gaps that require to be filled up, and how much there is for the daring traveller to explore before Afghanistan can be completely mapped. From a political, as well as from a commercial, point of view, this region is of vast importance; and one useful step towards its exploration will undoubtedly be the thorough taking stock and utilising of all existing materials.

Colonel MacGregor made the following remarks:-

The subject of Afghan Geography is one which should have been of the very greatest interest to us. I say, should have been, advisedly, because it is a fact that with migh our frontier has run with Afghanistan for the last thirty years, though our attention as an Asiatic power has been drawn to it since the com-

memorment of this century, and though we must always have felt the day might come when we might again be drawn into cover connection with it, still for more than thirty years we have almost neglected all attempts to add to our knewledge of that country. This want of internation has been more brought home-to me than to most people, and therefore it is right I should continue, as I have done bitherto, to take every opportunity to bring it to notice. In 1849 I was employed by the Indian Government to compile a work from existing records, relating to the topography of Afghanistan. I did so; yet, though it was finished in 1871, nearly all the information in it dates from as our back as 1841-2, having been, in fact, collected by the gallant effects of our army operating in the country in those years, and therefore it is evident that it might just as well, in fact better, have been done in 1849 than in 1869.

Having thus acquired some knowledge of Afghan Geography, I might tell you here much that no doubt would be new to many of you; and the best thing I could do would be undoubtedly to extract from those pages of my work who he relate to the subject of this evening; but, in the first place, the time at my disposal is limited, and, in the second place, my work has been made of such a structly confidential character that I am not sure that I should be justified in reading it myself without permission. But if I may not tell you what is in it, I may at least say what is not in it; and if the list seems to you rather a long one, my mentioning it here may perhaps have some effect towards inducing these, in whose power it her, to do a little towards diminishing it.

I will begin with the parts of Afghanistan nearest our frontier; and it is strange to find that, if we except a few places where our troops have penetrated in the various frontier expeditions, we are just as corrously amount of the country minoshately beyond our border as we are of many other important parts of Afghanistan. We do not even know the proper course of the Iraina between Boonjee and Talkot; and of the Dard valleys which man into it on either side between these points, namely, Choass, Kolee, Paloce, Darel, &c., we know not much more than the name. Then of Yaseen, Kungoot, Hunza, Nager, and other tributary valleys of the Gilgit River, we do not know a quarter enough, and the same may be said of Vaktan and Badakhahan, and of the whole of the Chitral and Kashkar valleys.

Coming further south, our knowledge of the hill country of the Yeosufzaician, z. C.akesar Ghorbund, Booner, Swat, Deer, of Bujawur, and the further

Mohinand country is extremely limited,

I might continue this list all down the frontier till we come to Sind, and show that the country of the Afreedies, of the Zwaemoosht, Bungush and Toorees, of Khust and Dawar, the Zhob valley, and the large tract inhabited by the Kakurrs, are aimost to its scaled looks. And to show that I am not exaggerating, I may mention that I have three times furthesdy given in losts of no less than seventeen important mintary routes, busing from Atchanistan to our frontier, of which we have not sufficient inhomation to enable our Government to form any sound opinion. There is one pour which will bring this before you in a very clear light. You have all read Sir H. Rawlinson's able work, in which he says that if the Russians go to Mere we most go to Herst. Now I ask by what route would such a force enter Atghanistan? Pre-bably you will answer by the Bolan. But why the Bolan? our principal military strength is not down in Sind, but in the Punjab, and men as well as material could much essier be concentrated at Mooltan than at Sukkur. Still I think the route closen would be the Bolan, and the rousen is because we do not know any other sufficiently well. And yet, in the late have allieded to, there are no less than six other routes mentioned which are probably not inferior in any one respect to the Bolan.

Then, though in our most recent and best map of Central Asia by Colonel Walker, the hals and rivers of the country north of Kandalar and cust of

VOL. XX.

Hernt are very boldly and graphically delineated; the fact is, we have almost no warrant for placing anything here but a blank. And this is a country which is of the utmost importance to us, for through it lead important mintary routes from Maimunna to Kabul, from Bala Moorghaub to Kabul, two routes from Herat to Kabul, one by Bamian and the other by Besood, a route from Herat to Ghuznec, and a direct route from Kabul to Furrab.

Bendes all these unknown routes, I find there are a series of passes, no less than thirteen in number, which lead over the Hindu Kush from Bulkh and Kunduz to Kabul, regarding the military practicability of which we are absolutely ignorant. Finally, we know far too little of the country lying

in the direct line between Kelat and Seistan.

It may be said it is all very fine to pick holes, but I beg to say I have done more than this, for I have shown how all this may be remedied; and till it is remedied we cannot be said to know Afghanistan thoroughly, nor can our Government ever feel free to undertake operations in that country.

The policy, too, of thus exposing our ignorance may be doubted. But it is not I who expose it: the blanks on our maps of that country have shown it only too clearly for the last thirty years; and, besides, I think it is much better to acknowledge our own ignorance than to ignore it till it brings us to greef. The first step towards rectifying a fault is to acknowledge it; and as we have now done the last, let us hope ere long the first may meet with the attention

it deserves.

Colonel Yuur said that the defects or discrepancies in the maps of Afghanistan were so great, that in trying to establish the distance between Kabul and Chankar, a celebrated post near the foot of the Hindu Kush, he found by measurement that on one map it was 42 miles, on another 27 hours, and on a third 34 miles. What had become of all that was done during the Afghan campages? He had been making inquiries for a long time about Maper Saunders's maps, and those of Licutenant Sturt, but they seemed to have been utterly lost, and nobody could tell him anything about them. He had written to various offices in India and inquired at the India Office, but could discover nothing of them. The only trace of Sturt's maps was in a little rather trilling book, called 'A Peep into Turkistan,' the author of which accompanied Licutenant Sturt in a journey that he made from Kabul to Tashkurgan shortly before the outbreak. Sturt appeared to have lent this writer his map of the route, and a meagre lithograph derived from it was the only trace that could now be found of the labours of Licutenant Sturt for a year and a half.

Mr. Trelawner Saunders and there were no doubt many gaps to be filled up in the goography of Afghanistan, but much better use might be made of what was at present known than in the wall-map exhibited at the Meeting,

which gave quite an erroneous view of the orography of the region.

The PRESIDENT said the map referred to by Mr. Saunders was merely a rough diagram which did not pretend to the accuracy of a scientific document. There was no doubt a great deal of truth in the complaints that had been made about the insufficiency of our present knewledge of Afghan tieography, but it should be remembered that when the limitsh army occupied Afghanistan, the several departments of the force had more important matters to think of than collecting geographical information. There was no regular survey department attacked to the army, and the political department, which might have supplied its place, was overwhelmed with other work, so that surveying operations were put off till a more convenient time. That time, however, had never come. Colonel MacGregor had omitted also to point out how the dealdersta been a scaled book during the greater part of the interval; for many years it was entirely isolated, and it was at the risk of their lives that travellers like Colonel Pelly, and one or two others, occasionally passed through the country.

The region, indeed, bounded on the south by the Kabul Street, on the east by Kashmer, and on the north by the Hardu Kash, was about as difficult to examine and travel in as any portion of Asia. Of late years efforts had been made by the Survey Department in India to obtain some information regarding it by means of native explorers, and certainly the Government in India was fully aware of the necessity of pressing their inquiries in that direction as for as they reasonably could, but he could not hold out the prospect of the country being thoroughly surveyed under present circumstances. Small additions, however, were being constantly made. Colonel Mactiregor was probably not aware that within the last two months Captain Sandiman, with an escort, and a large party of Belooch chiefs, had marched from the Valley of the Indus in the direction of Quetta to Sibi, and, without entering the Belan Pass, had proceeded by an easy route from Sibi to the head of that Pass, called Bibi-Nani, from whence the party might, in 10 miles, have debouched on the high table-land of Shawl or Quetta. Whenever an opportunity offered, the authorities were quite alive to the necessity of obtaining information, but it must be a work of time. With regard to the Hazáraha, whom Major Lynch visited, they were a very remarkable race, speaking an old Persian dialect, and yet having all the physical characteristics of Kalmuck or Tartar descent. He was not aware on what authority Mr. Markham had said that the Tajiks inhabited those mountains before the time of the Ghaznevides,

Mr. MARKHAM: Major Raverty.

The President doubted the fact. There certainly was a chief, the Shar of Charalustan, who might have been a Tank or Arian, but the original inhabitants of the country in historical times were the Yue-chi or Sacze, a Scythian race, who occupied the district in the first century before Christ; and he bebevel to them was attributable the present Kalinuck or Tartar type of countenance. He also thought these Yue-chi or Sacze made the caves and se .lptures They were Bud linsts, and made caves which were seen by General Lynch. for ascetic retarement, wherever they settled; and he considered the caves found in the valley of the Argandab and Helmund dated from the time of the Yue-chi occupation. He also thought General Lynch was in error in speaking of inscriptions, for he remembered perfectly well seeing the copies which the General brought back from the mountains nearly thirty-live years ago, and being satisfied at the time that they were merely rough carvings and teneings which the wild tribes had rusde on the rocks in memory of their visit to the spot. They were mostly she herds, and the figures were rude imitations of sheep, horses, goats, cattle, &c, without any attempt at alphabetical writing. He had that day, in looking over his jupers, lighted on some memoranda which he had collected at Kandahar in 1840, giving several cross-routes from the valley of the Turnak to the valley of the Oxus; one from Kandahar, straight across the mountains to Mannana, and another from Kelat-i-Ghizze to Balkh. but as the notes were merely collected from native travellers, of course they were not reliable geographical data. He believed that many officers who were in Afghanistan at that time collected such information as they could, and if the information thus obtained could be now put together and utilised, the map might be still further fiiled up. At present it was certainly not satisfactory that a country which had been occupied by the English for three years should be so unperfectly represented geographically. Whenever the Russians occupied a new country, the first thing they did was to examine it thoroughly with a view to constructing a map; while England left geography to take care of itself, or to be dealt with at some other time. He regretted that there had not been more discussion on Mr. Ney Elias paper, as the author had bestowed very great pants upon the report, and was a most intelligent and deserving officer. He was now officiating as the British agent at Bhamo, and might have an opportunity of distinguishing himself very shortly, as

that region would in all probability become the theatre of interesting events, when Mr. Grosvenor's Mission reached the frontier, and the excert sent from Rangeon marched up from Mandalay. Mr. Markham had mentioned several travellers who had passed through the Hazarah Mountains, but he had omitted Mr. Stirling, of the Bengal Civil Service, who crossed them about 1827, and who, he believed, was still living. Mr. Stirling published a report of his journey at the time, which was to be found at the finite Office, and its many private libraries.

Eighth Meeting, 13th March, 1876.

Sie RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, R.C.E., Vice-President, in the Chair.

PRIMERYATION .- Charles James Wainwright, Esq.

Elections. R. Arrowemith, Esq. (Government Inspector of Mines and Mining Surveyor); James Biggs, Esq., R.S.; Major-General James Black; George C. Boor, Esq.; Alfred Heneage Cocks, Esq.; James Coles, Esq.; The Hon. George Denman (Judge of the Common Plens); Major William K. Elles (38th Regiment); The Hon. Charles Herbert Stewart Erskine; Major Oswald Barton Feilden (78th Highlanders); Louis Floersheim, Esq.; Edward L. Holl, Esq.; Frank Charles Jarvis, Esq.; Richard Petch, Esq.; Henryl Rac, Esq.; John Williams, Esq.; Thomas Boorman Winser, Esq.; Major Herbert Wood, R.K.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY, FROM 28TH FEBRUARY TO ISTH MARCH. 1876 .- Bulletin of the U.S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, 2nd ser., No. VI. (Dr. F. V. Hayden). Nuova-Italia, vol. ii., by Dr. J. McCosh, 1875 (Author). Port Catalogues of the Chinese Custom's Collection at the Austro-Hungarian Universal Exhibition, Vienna, 1873; Trade Statistics of the Treaty ports in China, 1863-1872; Reports on trade at the Treaty ports, 1871-1873; Statistics of Trade at the Ports of Newchang, Tientsin, Chefoo, Hankow, Kiukiang, Chinkiang, Shanghai, Ningpo, Foochow, Tomsui, Takow, Amoy, Swatow, and Canton, 1863-72 (The Inspector-General of Customs, Peking). Demarcacion politica dol Poru, Lima, 1874 (The President of Peru). El Peru, vol. i., by A. Raimondi, Lima: 1874 (Col. J. Jura Almonte). De Reizen der Noderlanders naar Nieuw-Guinea in de 17de, en 18de, Eeuw, door P. A. Leupe, 's Gravenhage, 1875 (C. R. Markham, Esq.). The complete works of Count Rumford, vol. iv., 1875 (The American Academy of Arts, &c.). Outline of plan for proposed navigation through the Isthmus of Svez, 1850 (S. M. Drach, Esq.). Statistics of New Zealand for 1874 (The New Zealand Government). Address by Lieut. C. Weyprecht on fundamental principles of scientific Arctic investigation, 1875 (Author). Narratives of the Mission of George Bogle to Tibet and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa, edited, &c., by C. R. Markham, 1876 (Editor). The Franco-German War; first part, 8th section, Battle of Sedan, translated by Captain F. C. H. Clarke, 1876 (Q. M. General's Department, War Office); and the current publications of corresponding Societies, &c.

Donations to the Mar-Room since the last Menting of February 28th, 1876.—23 Maps of the Government Surveys of India; on 55 sheets (Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India in Council). Map of British Guiana, 1875; on 4 sheets (His Excellency the Governor of British Guiana). A Photographic Relief-map of the Elk Mountains, Colorado; and Preliminary map of South-Western Colorado, and parts of adjacent territories (F. V. Hayden, U.S. Geologist). Map of the route of Lieut. Cameron, R.N., from Ujiji to Sha-Kalembi (Geographical Society of Paris). MS. map of the Fly River, New Guinea (Rev. S. Macfarlane). Photographic map of a reconnaisesance of the country to the East of Wady El-Koh, Darfour, Feb. 1876 (General Stone, Chief Staff, Egyptian Army). MS. map of the White Nile, from Khartoum to Rigaf (Lieut, Watson, n.r.).

The Charman, in introducing the subject of the evening, reminied the Meeting that the Rev. Mr. Macfarlane, the author of the first communication, was the gentleman in charge of the Ellengowan steamer, he w occupied on behalf of the London Missionary Society, in ascertaining what part of New Guinea might be suitable for a settlement of the Mission. He had had the rare good fortune to ascend the Fly River, which Captain Blackwood discovered in 1845, and had reached a spot about 160 miles from the mouth. For the whole of that distance the river broked through low land, and no elevated tract was discovered where a Mission-station could be established with any safety to health. The people were by no means of the most anniable disposition, and the Expedition had to run the gauntiet of a good deal of hostility; but by making heles through the canoes with their rifles, instead of through the bodies of the people, they succeeded in discouraging any attack upon them. If savage tribes could a ways be taught the same tesson in the same way, it would be a great blessing both to humanity and civilisation.

1. Ascent of the Fly River, New Guinea. By the Rev. S. MACTARLANE.

To Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson, R.C.B., President.

Caps York, Jon. 7, 1876.

We have just returned from an interesting trip up the Fly River, New Guinea, some account of which you will, doubtless, be pleased to receive, as any information from that region is now of special interest.

We started from this port on a missionary cruise on the 29th

of November last, accompanied by Lieutenant Chester, the Police Magistrate here, and Signor D'Albertis, Corresponding Member of the Zoological Society, the well-known Italian naturalist, who were pleased to embrace the opportunity we offered them of visiting this part of Now Guinea. Having called at some of our stations in the Straits, and the adjacent coast of New Guines, we started for the Fly River on the 3rd of December, taking with us the Chiefs of Katau and Turituri, two villages on the mainland, the people of which are on friendly terms with those at the mouth of the river, to whom we hoped they would introduce us, and act as interpreters. We had not been steaming more than five minutes after leaving Katau, when we grounded on a bank, which it was impossible to see owing to the muddy state of the water. In half an hour the rising tide had floated us off. We generally steam with the floodtide in dangerous and unsurveyed places, so that, if we run on a reef or bank in smooth water, we are soon affoat again without injury. We steered for the passage through the Warrior Reef, but found it too narrow and intricate. Mainou, the Chief from Katau. said there was a better passage nearer the mainland, although there is none marked on the chart, but we felt that we should lose time in looking for it, and, after all, probably be obliged to return and go round the reef, so we took that course at once. The weather continued calm, allowing me to get near Bampton and Bristow Islands on the evening of the 5th. On the following morning we made for the mouth of the river, and had some difficulty in finding 8 feet of water to float us in. As we neared the mouth we got more water, and, when fairly in, we got 5 fathoms.

The Katau natives represent the people of the Fly River as being very numerous, and great warriors; and say that they are more afraid of them than of white men, notwithstanding their guns, We certainly had not long to wait for evidence confirming Mainou's account of them. At the mouth of the river, on the eastern side, there are two large villages, some of the houses being between three and four hundred feet long, such as those described by Jukes in his narrative of the voyage of H.M.S. Fly. The river is about 5 miles wide at the entrance, and widens a little about 10 miles up. About 30 miles from the mouth it is difficult to say what the width is. There is a large opening to the eastward, which may be another mouth of the Fly, running to the sea, parallel with the one we entered; or it may go meandering in the direction of the Aird River, with numerous outlets to the sea in the gulf. There appeared to be openings to the north, but we believe they are only spaces between islands, the mainland being out of sight. Indeed,

it is no easy matter to determine with certainty where the mainland begins, for the country at the head of the gulf appears to be out up into sections by inlets and rivers.

We anchored for our first night in the river off a small island. about 16 miles from the entrance. Before we reached it, howover, the water became very shallow, and in trying to find a passage we grounded; but were soon affeat again by the rising tide. We sent the boat shead, and sounded on both sides; found the channel, and anchored in 2 fathoms of water. We had not been at anchor long, when two cances hove in aight under sail, apparently coming from the two villages which we had passed. Shortly afterwards, five others made their appearance, with five or six men in each, who were waving green boughs as a sign of peace. The strong tide, however, seemed to lead them to abandon their intention of coming to the ship. The two cances under sail proved to be from Katau. They had left after us, taking the short route over the reef. Their cances were very small for such a journey; simply trees hollowed out, without (as in the South Sox Islands) sides being sewn to them. And yet during their visits to each other they sleep in their canoos, even when on the most friendly terms. This is also the custom on the south-east peninsula, which shows how little confidence they have in each other. These Katau men would no doubt explain our object to their friends at the village near which we anchored.

On the following morning five canoes came off with about six men in each; they carried green boughs, and were unarmed, and showed their confidence by coming on board and giving us their yams for whatever we offered them. They were astomshed at all they saw on board, and delighted with all they got. We towed two of their canoes to their village 3 miles up the river, the natives remaining on board, and laughing heartily at their friends, who were pulling hard to keep up with us. Again we found the water very shallow, barely enough (6) feet) to keep us affeat. Having found deeper water near an island, we anchored to cut wood for fuel. Mainou and all the natives said that there was no more deep water beyond that point, and that nothing bugger that a cance could float; but we did not believe them, knowing than it is customary for the natives to try and prevent a foreigner from going beyond their village. The Chief and a goodly number of his people came off to the vessel, with whom we had friendly intercourse, and arranged with the Chief to accompany us on the following day.

Next morning we started at 7.30 with the tide; the Chief did not make his appearance nor yet any of his people. When we had

steamed about six miles we saw five large cances filled with armed men put off from an island a few miles ahead; they crossed the river and entered a creek on the opposite side, near which we had to pass; shortly afterwards four others issued from the same place, and bore down upon us. Had we continued steaming at the rate we were going, they would have met us just about the creek, which was doubtless their intention, in order to have us in the middle and exposed to their arrows from both sides. To steam away was out of the question. Although the river was broad, the channel was narrow, and with the lead constantly going, we had difficulty in keeping in it, Besides, their canoes are so light that they can propel them much quicker than we can steam. Moreover, we had made up our minds not to return on account of the hostility of the natives. This at first sight may appear a strange resolution for a missionary to make, but a little consideration will, I think, prove, even to the satisfaction of all members of the Peace Society, that it was humane. If we had left the natives with the impression that they had driven us away, they would certainly have attacked the next vessel visiting the Fly with, if possible, greater confidence than they attacked us, and the result, to themselves especially, would have been most fatal. They had to learn the superiority of European weapons, and the folly of attempting to capture European vessels; and we felt that it would be decidedly to their advantage to learn the lesson from the deck of a missionary vessel, where we hoped to teach it without loss of life; so our duty seemed to be to stand and fight rather than run away, and the result will prove that we did right.

The war cances contained about twenty-five or thirty men each. two-thirds of whom were puddling, the remainder stood, bow and arrow in hand, ready for action. Old Mainou and Aute were greatly excited when they recognised their dress and heard their war cry. They were all in war costume, which consists of helmet, shield, and armlet. Some of them had plumes of pandise-birds' feathers waving from their belinets, which gave them quite an American-Indian appearance. These were doubtless the chiefs and leading warriors, who by their yells and frantic gesticulations urged on the rowers. Whilst they were approaching, a small cance with five men in it came off to reconneitre. We got Mainou to shout to them that we did not want to fight, but they laughed mockingly. and asked why we had come to their land. They seemed delighted at the prospect of our capture, and from their joering attitude, were evidently confident of success. But they were counting their chickens before they were hatched, for although we did not desire

war we were quite prepared for it, believing that our heads will be of more service to the mission cause on our shoulders than on a pole in the middle of a heathen village up the Fly River.

The war party came on, shouting and yelling, and nervously bandling their bows and arrows. We felt that to allow them to come too near the vessel would probably be fital to some on both sides, their arrows being poisoned, and it might have been difficult to restrain the crew from firing on the natives after having received a shower of arrows. We therefore fired across the bows of the first cance, which caused them to hesitate for a moment; it was but for a moment, however, for on they came again more furiously than before. Bang! bang! and two bullets struck the bow of one of the canoes. Instantly the warriors dropped their bows and arrows and seized their paddles, which they seemed to think would render them better service, and pulled as for life. They could not possibly have been more united in the attack than they were in the retreat, and never did their cances fly over the calm surface of the river so swiftly. It was like a regutta. Of course we could easily have shot a number of them had we desired to do so, but it was quite unnecessary. They saw that, before they could get near enough for their arrows to take effect, our bullets had made holes right through the bow of their cance, and doubtless they had reasoning power sufficient to convince them that what would go through a cance might casily go through their bodies. In order to deepen the impression we had made, we sent several bullets beyond them as they pulled away. When they were about a mile off and had slackened their speed, and appeared to be holding a consultation, Mr. Smithurst, our engineer, who has a good rifle, and is a good shot, having been in the volunteer service, dropped a bullet near them, which started them off again, and they did not stop pulling till they got into a creek a long way shead. It is not likely that they will openly attack the next vessel that passes that way. We estimated their number to be about two hundred. The attack was well planned, and they were evidently waiting for us on that uninhabited island whence they issued, which looks as if our friends of the day before had a hand in the affair. As we steamed along, we saw several natives following on the banks for about two miles.

On the following day the vegetation on the banks of the river began to change in appearance. Here and there were patches of green grass, reminding us of scenes in England. Graceful palms of various kinds became more numerous; also the wild nutneg, mango, and bread-fruit. We did not see any more natives till we unchoosed off a small island, well wooded at one end, and abounding

with the sage palm at the other, about 24 miles from where we were attacked. Here we stopped to cut fuel. The captain and crew, also M. D'Albertis, had only been on shore about an hour, when three canges full of armed men made their appearance. approaching from the opposite side of the river. We blew the steam whistle to call all hands on board. The sight of the boat with so many men in it caused the natives to hesitate. The cances closed with each other, and there was a consultation, after which they returned to the village. We watched their movements with the glass, and soon found that they had only gone for reinforcements to the next village. In about two hours afterwards we saw six large canoes coming, containing about 150 armed men; like those of the day before they were dressed in war costume, some paddling, and others standing with their bows and arrows ready, all shouting and yelling as they bore down upon the Ellengowan. A few shots near them caused them to sheer off round the island. We thought that they intended to land on the opposite side, make their way through the bush, and fire at us on board under cover of the trees. It was unsafe, however, for the wooding party to land before we knew their movements; hence Mr. Chester took some of the crew with him in our large boat and followed them, driving them on to the mainland, and capturing one of their canoes, which we cut up for fuel as a punishment for their unprovoked attack. Their cances are long, narrow, and very light, being well made from a soft kind of wood like yellow pine, cut to a uniform thickness of about three quarters of an inch. The natives are very expert with their paddles, and can propol them at a great rate. It would take a smart little steamer to catch them. We saw the natives at sunset making a curcuitous route for their village. In the evening we burnt a blue light and sent up a rocket.

We started on the following morning at 8.30 with the flood-tide. Several cances came off as we passed the village of the natives who attacked us the day before, but they were ordinary cances, and the natives had not their war drosses on. Two of them came near us, one man standing waving a green bough, and another holding up a mat and beckening us towards them. We slackened our speed and made signals for them to approach, as we could not leave the channel, but they would not come within 600 yards. They were soon joined by others, till in a short time we counted twenty cances. With the glass we espied several large cances filled with armed men in war costume pulling along the bank of the river, evidently trying to get ahead of us, which led us to suspect treachery instead of (as we thought at first) a desire to be on friendly terms with us.

They followed us about 12 miles. We fastened a knife and some red binding to a piece of wood and left it floating for them. When they got to what was probably the end of their territory they

turned back, afraid, perhaps, of meeting the next tribe.

After leaving this most populous part of the river it became narrower, and the banks better defined. Here and there, as in the Baxter, we noticed the banks to consist of patches of red clay 20 or 30 feet high. Having steamed 28 miles during the floudtide, we were just going to drop anchor near one of these mounds, where there appeared to be good wood for fuel, when we were startled by the yelling of natives, although neither village nor plantations could be seen. The sound, like the blowing of a warshell, passed from one to another along the banks of the river till the woods resounded with the echo. Feeling that it was not the most suitable place for cutting wood, we crossed to the other side and anchored a little higher up. At 9 P.M. we burnt a blue light and fired a rocket. No cances came near us during the night, Farly in the morning we heard the same shouting, evidently a call to muster. Soon we saw more than a hundred men assembled on the beautiful green bank of the river, most of them wearing headdresses of paradise-birds' feathers, and all armed. A cance came off to reconnoitre, but we could not succeed in getting them near the vessel. They do not appear to have many cances, and are less warlike than the natives nearer the mouth of the river. Their object seemed to be rather to protect their homes than attack us. The wood-cutting party were not disturbed, and M. D'Albertis succeeding in getting several new specimens of both fauna and flora. We did not see any natives beyond this point, which seems to indicate that the tribes we passed have worked their way from the coast and not from the interior.

Having cut a sufficient quantity of wood, we again started with the tide, and passed quite an archipelage of small beautiful islands, covered with palms and creepers of various shades and forms, the latter hanging most gracefully from the trees in festoons, and trailing their delicate flowers and tendrils in the stream. We had considerable difficulty in finding our way amongst these islands; after passing which the river again narrowed, and the stream became more rapid and much deeper. On Saturday evening, December 11th, we anchored in 7 fathoms of water, and remained till Monday.

After cutting wood, we again started with the flood-tide. The country still remained low and awampy, although it became more open, and the banks of the river covered with long, coarse grass,

Towards evening there was a little excitement on board, by our discovering what we supposed to be mountains in the distance. We had all had a good deal of experience in sighting land, and distinguishing it from the clouds, and thought we were not mistaken, as both from the masthead and the deck the phenomenon looked exactly like mountains, partially hidden by the clouds; so we retired that night, hoping to be amongst the bills on the following day. The morning sun, however, dispelled the mountains, and left us in doubt and perplexity as before. Again we cut wood, and again we started with the tide, which did little more than stem the current. The vessel did not swing to her anchor after this, but kept her head pointing up the stream during the rising tide, which still rose about 3 feet. By sunset we found ourselves 150 miles from the mouth of the river. Coming to a sharp bend, where the river took a south-west direction, we dropped anchor in 17 fathoms of water.

Whilst the crew were cutting wood on the following morning, the captain, Mr. Chester, and I, took the small boat and pulled 5 or 6 miles further up the river. We found two channels in the river occasioned by an island, which we took the liberty to call Ellengowan Island, being the highest point reached by the Ellengoesan, and which we circumnavigated in the boat. We saw the river stretching away to the north-west, broad and deep as ever. It is probable that we might go 100 miles further before reaching mountainous country, as we could easily have seen mountains 60 or 70 miles off. We had already, however, gone beyond the time at our disposal, and our provisions were getting short. Some of our men were already on the sick-list with fever, and the rains were becoming more frequent and heavy. Still, wood had to be cut every day on our return. Moreover, all we Europeans were becoming dropsical. Our legs were like putty-would take any impression. The mosquitoes and other insects were a terrible pest, and devoured us, although we washed from head to foot in kerosine. Over and above all, I felt that the Directors ought to be consulted us to whether they are prepared to establish a mussion so far inland, even should we reach high and healthy land and populous villages. For the last four or five days we had not seen any natives, although M. D'Albertis found traces of a hunting party near Ellengowan Island whilst we were away in the boat, We were very reluctant to return, although we felt that both duty and prudence pointed in that direction. If we were not strong enough to work the vessel out of the river, and all became helplose fovor, we had a pretty vivid idea of what would become of ns. So we determined to return, leaving the Directors of our Society to decide whether we shall prepare for another trip next season. If we do go, it should be a month earlier, and we must have more time at our disposal.

We commenced our return voyage on the 15th of December. Going up the river, we went with the flood-tide, so that if we grounded we were soon affoat again. To get on a bank when coming down with the ebb-tide, especially when it was just beginning to ebb, would be a serious affair, the thought of which caused the captain considerable anxiety. We had taken notes and made a plan of the river, getting cross-bearings wherever we could. Nothing of importance occurred till we arrived in the vicinity of the natives again. The howlers assembled on the beach as before, and sent two canocs off, but they would not come within half-a-mile of the vessel, and soon returned. Shortly afterwards, one of them put off a second time with a few natives, who had probably volunteered. considering themselves braver than the others. We waved them towards us with a piece of red calico, and made other friendly demonstrations. The leader was standing in the cance in war costume, with his bow in hand. After gesticulating defiantly for some time, he shot an arrow at us, which did not reach the vessel. We replied with a bullet, which dropped near his cance, leading him to abandon his intention and his weapons, and seize a paddle and return a little quicker than he came. In order to show them how completely they were in our power, and how easily we might injure them if we desired, we sent a bullet near them after they had landed on the bank, and thought themselves safe; upon which they took to the bush, no doubt feeling that it was better to be friendly with such people than to attack them.

On the following day we found ourselves approaching those large villages where we were attacked the second time on our way up. The villages are the largest we have seen, one of the houses being about fice hundred feet long. Unfortunately the river in that locality becomes much shallower, and contains several dangerous sand-banks. We passed over very shallow places going up, there being scarcely water enough to keep us affect at times, and we were not sure which side of the river the channel was on. As we approached the villages we saw a fleet of canoes coming out to meet us. Having seen the power of our weapons, we had reason to fear that the attack, if made, would be a most determined one, as their only hope of success lay in their boarding and overpowering us; so we prepared for defence. The deck was cleared, the sheets of corrugated iron put round the bulwarks so as to shelter us from their arrows, our

firearms loaded and placed in readiness on the skylight; then, being prepared for an attack, we tried to prevent it. A small cance, containing three men, came to reconneitre. We held up hatchets, knives, and red calico, to try and get them alongside, and after a time succeeded in getting them within hail. Mainou called to them in the Kiwai language, which one of them appeared to understand, assuring them that we did not want to fight, and had come as their friends; still they would not come near the vessel. We noticed them looking eagerly from one side of the steamer to the other to find our propelling power, astonished, no doubt, at our moving along without sails or paddies. Finally, we put some presents into the boat that we were towing, and let her go astern. They cautiously approached the boat, took the presents, and made off. When they returned to their friends in the other canoes there was a consultation, after which they followed us in a body, but did not come within several hundred yards of the vessel. We made all sorts of friendly demonstrations, without apparently producing any effectat least, any favourable impression. Having followed us two or three miles, and being near the shallows, which we had such difficulty in passing going up the river, we felt that any accident to us might encourage them to attack us; so we throw a charge of dynamite overboard with a long fusee, which would allow it to sink to the bottom, and them to approach it before exploding. Never was dynamite more harmless and effective. They felt the shock and saw the water bubbling around them, and appeared utterly bewildered. Those standing in the canoes dropped as if they had been shot, and none of them ventured to pull another stroke towards us; perhaps they feared being blown into the air, or engulfed in the sea! It was just as well that we stopped their progress, for in less than holf-an-hour afterwards we struck on a bank and remained hard and fast, which perhaps they were expecting. As soon as wo touched, the engine was reversed; but the propeller appeared to be jammed against the shore, and could not be moved. The tide was rapidly falling, and soon we should have the vessel heeling over: if she got down upon her side, it is probable, from her build, that she would fill, rather than rise again; hence we carry checks in readiness. These were soon driven into the sand and wedged under the angle-iron round her bilge, which kept her quite upright, even when she was almost high and dry. As soon as the tide was low enough to render practicable an examination of the propeller and the bottom of the vessel, Mr. Smithurst reported that the shaft was broken near the boss of the propeller!

Our prospect was now anything but cheering. Hard and fast on

a bank so near the top of high-water, that it was doubtful whether the next tide would float us. Seventy-five miles from the mouth of the river, and more than two hundred from Cape York! Right opposite the five-hundred feet house, where a crowd of natives were standing watching us; the rain falling, and becoming heavier overy day; several of our men down with fever; provisions running short. and our legs looking more like puddings than anything we had seen for many a day! However, there was no time to be lost. The first thing was to try and get the propeller off, as there would be little hope of sailing the vessel with that jammed at the stern. After a little trouble we succeeded in getting it out of its place with the broken end of the shaft, to which we fastened a rope ready to haul it on deck when the vessel was affoat. The next thing was to carry the anchor out so as to prevent our drifting further on to the bank as the tide rose; then the boat was sent to sound in every direction, to find the deepest water. A channel was found between us and the village, and the kedge run out in that direction; after which we wished anxiously for high-water, as the Apostle l'aul did for daylight.

In the mean time the natives, who had been watching us from the shore, had taken to their canoes and paddled towards us. They had no war-dresses, were in small canoes, and apparently unarmed. We succeeded in getting one of the cances alongside, and when we had made them some presents, and assured them of our friendly and peaceful intentions, the others came near. When we showed them knives and hatchets, and told them that the boat would accompany them on shore to barter for pigs and vegetables, they shouted with delight, saying that there were plenty of pigs, yams, &c., on shore. Mr. Chester went in charge of the boat, surrounded by all the canoce. These were the people who attacked us on our way up, from whom we had taken the cance, and although they knew something of our power, still we were rather anxious until we saw the heat returning with two pigs and some bananas. The natives had evidently abandoned the idea of attacking us, and were disposed to be friendly. It was now evening, and nearly high-water, and we were all anxiously waiting to see if the vessel would float. To our delight she swung to her anchor, and after two hours' hard work we had kedged her into three fathoms of water, where we anchored for the night,

Next morning we started with the tide, keeping the boat ahead towing. It was dead calm, so our progress was very slow. Two cames came off with the chiefs of two of the villages, who came

boldly up to the vessel and jumped on board, shouting " More! Mero'" peace, peace. They could speak the Kiwai language, i.e. the language of the people at the mouth of the river with which Mainou is acquainted, so that through him we were able to converse with them. We explained the object of our mission, and assured them that we did not wish to fight, although we were quite prepared to do so if they attacked us. They said that they did not want to fight any more, and, according to their custom, hooked their forefinger into ours in token of friendship. We gave them a hatchet and a knife each, also a few other small things, which greatly pleased them. One of the young men, as soon as he came on board, went down into the engine-mom alone, then into the cabin without the least fear; indeed the only time he appeared at all afmid was when I suddenly placed him before the large looking-glass in my cabin. A light breeze sprang up, to which we spread our sails. Our visitors seemed in no hurry to leave; they had found that it was much more profitable to make us their friends than their enemies, and appeared delighted with the discovery. canoes came off, and we parted with them all on the most friendly terms. It is not likely that they will attack the next vessel that goes that way, so that the Fly River may be considered open to foreigners.

Day after day we worked away with the tides, sometimes towing in a calm, sometimes making short tacks against a head-wind, at others gliding along with a fair breeze. One day we had quite an exciting race with a log. The wind was right ahead, so that we had to make short tacks in the channel. The log was being carried down the stream against the wind, and as we tacked, sometimes we found the log before us, whilst at others we were ahead of it, until at the end of the tide we had the satisfaction of seeing the log about three hundred yards astern! We dropped anchor, and held what we had gained, feeling a sort of pity for the log as we saw it carried back by the flood-tide.

In five days from the date of the accident we were delighted and most grateful to find ourselves again at the mouth of the river. We intended calling at Bampton Island on our return, but in our crippled state were glad to avail ourselves of a light, favourable breeze to get clear of the dangers near the mouth of the river. We had hoped to spend Christmas Day at Cape York, instead of which we were becalmed amongst the islands in the straits, and had to go in the boat and catch some fish for our dinner! After three days light winds and calms, and a day and a half of a good

strong breeze, we arrived safely at this port December 27th. II.M. schooner Conflict was lying at anchor here, the captain of which had been consulted by the acting police magistrate about sonding Merriman's small steamer in search of us.

Several important ends have been gained by our visit to the

Fly River.

1st. We have proved that there really is a navigable river there extending far into the interior of the country, which has hitherto been merely a supposition, as the "large opening" seen by the boat's crew of H.M.S. Fly might have been simply the outlet of numerous small streams draining that part of the country.

2nd. We have opened up the way which has hitherto been guarded with great determination by notorious savages, and have taught them, without loss of life, the folly and danger of attacking

European vessels.

3rd. On our return we succeeded in establishing what appeared to be a genuine and firm friendship between the natives and our-

selves, exchanging presents, and left them well pleased.

4th. We have learnt something of the character of the interior; and although we found it low and awampy up to the highest point we reached, we have at least proved that high land is not to be reached within at least two hundred miles by the course of the river, the first hundred being thickly populated by a mixed race—Papuan and Malayan—speaking different dialects, and at war with each other. They are an intelligent-looking energetic people.

5th. We obtained a considerable number of specimens of birds, beetles, &c., but as we had a distinguished naturalist -M d'Albertis—on board, I leave him to give his own report of his discoveries in this interesting branch of science. The daily delay for

cutting fuel afforded him a good opportunity for collecting.

As in the Baxter, so in the Fly River, we were disappointed at toot reaching high land with populous and healthy villages suitable for Mission Stations. We hoped to find, as in Madagascar, a dense population in the interior, a hope which we have not yet abandoned, although it has been considerably weakened by the discoveries of our last voyage. It is for the Directors of our Society to decide whether we shall go further into the interior or not. We are prepared to make another trip next season, and go as far as the river will allow us, as we now know what arrangements to make for such a voyage.

With reference to the numerous and populous villages in the Fly River, I see no way of conveying to them the blessings of the Gospel except through themselves. To get some of their young

VOL. XX.

men, instruct them, and send them back as teachers, will doubtless take a long time, but it is the only method of reaching them.

I remain, yours vory truly,

S. MACFARLANE.

The Chairman said, all present must have bettered with the greatest pleasure to the very interesting Paper, and would repose with the London Musicianty Secorty that their representatives had followed the true Aportolic injunction, and had been "wise as serpents, and harmless as doves." They had found means of effects any intumidating the ferocous savages of New Guinea without cost to life or limb.

2. Letter from Octavitis C. Stent, on his recent Explorations in the Interior of New Guinea, from Port Moreeby.

SIR.

Ancapata, New Guinea, Dec. 17, 1875.

On my return from the interior yesterday I was surprised to find a gunboat, named the Conflict, lying in the harbour, having been sent from Sydney to inquire after our welfare, on its way to Port Darwin. As it leaves in a few hours for Cape York, I take this opportunity of writing a few brief lines respecting my recent movements.

My party consists of Mr. Hargraves, of Sydney, and Messre. Broadbent and Pettard, well known collectors and taxidermists, and we have made three trips inland; but owing to the impossibility of obtaining native carriers, and having, as before intimated, been unable to procure any men in Somerset, all idea of crossing the peninsula had to be reluctantly given up. My first trip was to the River Laroki, which I came upon by travelling 9 miles in a N.N.E. direction, and find falls into the soa at Manumanu-there called the Manumann River-(the Lily of Captain Moresby). At this season of the year it is 25 yards wide and 6 feet deep, although its natural banks are 50 yards between, and after severe rains it must be awellen to double its present depth, running now at the rate of 4 miles an hour. It runs between a belt of tall trees, and abounds with alligators, while the tracks of pigs and cossowaries upon its mud-shores are not uncommon. Birds of many species are very plentiful in its neighbourhood. My second trip was to the villages of Omani, Ipikari, and Muninim, situated beneath the shade of Mount Astrolabe, and from which the Laroki receives part of its supply, running as it does between that and the precipitous Vetura Range to the north, and thence in a northerly direction to its first sources among the higher mountains. The natives say another branch of this river falls into the sea at Karo, near to Hula (Hood Point).

Both at Omani and Ipikari we were hospitably received, and in return for small presents made to the Chiefs, they placed before us cooked vame, tarrows, and sweet potatoes.

Although I knew this was not the way into the interior, yet I wished to remain the night and ascend Mount Astrolabe on the morrow; but they feared we should lose ourselves, and "on: friends (the Motu people) would make war upon them." It was in van that we endeavoured to convince them to the contrary; and seeing we intended remaining, one of the Chiefs, named Abaka, besught us, with tears in his eyes, to leave, and if we would not, the whole village would turn out. As I was loth to cause any ill feeling by turning the whole population of one hundred people from their homes, we marched the same evening to Muninim, I miles distant. When they saw us handling the guns while packing up, they were very frightened and thought we were about to shoot them; and, as we left the village, it seemed almost deserted. Excepting in the villeys the land is poor, and strewn with pieces of broken rocks and stones; and, though better than in the immediate vicinity of Anuapata Harbour (Port Moresby), possesses nevertheless insufficient inducements as cultivable land. The long coarse grass, however, that abounds throughout might be profitably used for the rearing of cattle, as in some parts of Australia. The soil is too poor even for the growth of bananas in the neighbourhood of Anuapata and Fairfax Harbour; for although there are some 600 acres under cultivation, yet the produce is far short of the consumption. Hence annual trading voyages are made to and from Erima (Cape Possesgion) and Hula (Hood Point), bringing back sage, arrowroot, yams, and bananas from the former place, and cocoa-nuts and fish from the latter. Although we have been here so long, yet we have not seen a banana fit to eat; yams are difficult to procure, and cocoa-nuts impossible, excepting on rare occasions.

The vicinity of Anuspata is the most barren and dried-up looking that one can well imagine, Indeed, the nutriment in such soil is insufficient to support vegetation, and it is on this account that the scarcity of food in Anuspata must be attributed. For want of time, I must quickly pass on to my final trip into the interior.

Crossing the Laroki on a raft, quickly constructed for the purpose, 3 miles further east than the point where we had first seen it, we shortly afterwards arrived at the temporarily-deserted village of Momili, 12 miles distant, where we passed the night. The inhabitants had left on account of the insufficiency of food, and had gone further inland, where it is more plentiful. A rivulet, 15 yards

wide, rising north of the Vetura Range, flows immediately behind the village, and empties itself further west into the Laroki, This rivulet we crossed five times on the following day, although in returning I found it was only necessary to cross it once in going to Keniminu, 7 miles further. The country now commences to be watered by numerous mountain-streams that interact it in every direction, and help to fertilise it. Several large tracts of level land. with rich alluvial soil, are passed after crossing the Laroki, and these are either quite free, or comparatively free, from any particle of rocky matter. But at Kenimmu the nature of the country may he said to change entirely, for the open forest land of gum-trees gives way to mountains covered with scrub and lofty trees, that continue to and even clothe Mount Owen Stanley, or Birika, as the highest point is called by the aborigines of the interior. The constant rains among these more distant hills fertilises the entire area, commencing from Keninimu, and the regetation becomes tropical to a degree. Indeed, no soil or climate could be better suited for the cultivation of sugar-cane, coffee, rice, Indian corn, tobacco, and vogetables. Bread-fruit, small melons, cuenmbers, betel, and a red kind of corn, called rami, resembling grgantic maize, are indigenous, and bananas grow luxuriantly. The sago-palm is also indigenous, though scarce-further north it is plentiful-and undoubtedly it could be profitably grown in the interior also. Suitable means of transit are the first requirements in this country. and mules could easily go as far as Keninimu along the present

It is a notable fact that with this marked change of country the bird-of-paradise, hitherto unseen, appears in numbers, though during the present season they are not in full plumage. It is the Paradisea Raggiana, the same kind as I found up the Baxter River last September. I find three distinct tribes inhabiting this part of the peninsula, namely, the Motu (those speaking the Annayuta language) who build their villages upon tho sea beach, the Kontapu, who have their villages upon amineness overlooking the sea; and the Koiari, who are the most numerous, and occupy the interior, building their villages chiefly upon mountain ridges or high up on the sides. Each speak different becauses, though the Kontapu and Kniari more mostly to-model. there bear a dislocate father than totally

all bang of a rich per la finhan baltave,

alrong,

Name of Street of Street, or METER SE LINE . CHEL CANADA SPORA OR IRESAN

"issionary days ago. cordially Guinea among T River, ist four of the a islands 1 to the cople of evouring do them ane had Island, y. The eful and interior. el about dion, and out into on former from the a months ricties of res. He ike little ry way he with conry Society station of had been < naturally m Stations. be glad to · of science, Evans that he problem complished; one of the een attended ded in going ons beyond. ed to return The breaking eved a little lingly provithe people. ol said they d were well n them. It the Baxter Macfarlane's wled from and the

aword, 5 feet long with blade 8 inches wide, and stone clubs. The bow and arrow is also used, but very slightly. The spears of the Koiari-ites are carved, and in every respect superior to those of the coast tribes.

It is devoutly to be hoped that no kidnapping parties will be allowed to bring their curse upon these people, who up to the present time have no cause for ill-feeling against the white man, but rather one of friendship. It ought to be cultivated while there is a chance, and before the indiscretion of meddling strangers involves the lives of future travellers.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Yours obediently,
Octavies C. Stone.

Nitt B. C. Rawianson, K.c.a., &c., President of Royal Geographical Society, Landon,

The Chairman observed that the picture presented by Mr Stone was a very pleasant one, because it described a race who were neither intent upon killing nor upon eating white men. The people seemed to be of a much gentler and more peaceable disposition than those Mr. Macfarlans had met with further west. He did not know how far Mr. Stone's theory was correct—that the people on the hastern l'emissils were less hostile because they were well ted; but there could be no doubt that people who had plenty to ent, and were confortably satisfied, were generally more placable than those who were starving. The most alarming mebs that ever existed in civilised constress had been mebs caused by tamine, which seemed to not with a peculiar a sate power of excitement; and therefore a perpetual elate of plenty might be, at a peaceful disposition. The Meeting was fationate in having present Captum Lanas (Hydrographer to the Administry), who was on board too Fly during the survey of the shores of the trulf of Papaa in 1845. He would call upon that gentleman for a few remarks.

Captain Evans said he led astened to the Paper with great admiration of the human ty, as we has of the energy and contage, which had been manifested by Mr. Mactalane's small party, in pushing their way through the terr tory of the broches assages on the backs of the Fly fliver. In 1845 he was on this part of the New Games Coast for about three months; and the boats of the vessel in which he served (H.M.S. Fig.) cidenvoured to renefinite each of the namerous arms disculregues in the sea for about 100 in, as fr in the most of the river to the head of the Gulf of Papua, but were prevented from proceeding for by the lastrity of the natives. Some of the openings were rearly as large as the mouth it the fly, showing that they must be the drainage of some vist region, for the water was fresh a considerable number on turies out at sea, and in the centre of the guil or it-trees were frequently met Water-comm, a cation, in all prehability, extended to the great backbone of menutians which runs down the centre of the mand, the north-western ranges of which we know are about 16,000 or 17,000 feet high. Mr. Macrarlane's youage up the river for 160 miles was very remarkable for such a small vessel. He had arways been under the impression that this part of New Guinea could never be penetrated except by force, and that two or three steam guabouts would have been required for the purpose. It was really wonderful that the energetic employes of the Loudon Missionary Society should have performed such an enterprising feat.

MARCH 13, 1876.]

The Rev. Dr. MULLENS (Foreign Secretary of the London Missionary Society) and Mr. Macfarlane's Paper arrived in England only a few days 270. The Directors of the London Missionary Secrety had long been aware of the great problem that had to be solved in New Guines, and they corthally approved of what Mr Macfarlane had done. They had gone to New Guinea with an earnest desire to find the population, and settle from teachers among thern. On the occasion of the reading of the Paper on 'The Baxter River, them. On the declared of the reading of the raper of the harter theen, the stated that the Society had been able, step by step, during the last four years, to get quietly into intercense with a considerable number of the inhabitants of New Gu nea, and they new occupied no less than ten islands in the north-west part of the Galf of Papua. On their very first visit to the coast of New Guinea the Missi naries got into intercourse with the people of Katau, and became acquainted with the Chuf Mamou, and by endeavouring to explain to the people tout they were anxious to help them and do them good, they had at last been enabled to take the step which Mr. Macfarlane had One point on the coast had been alleded to, namely Yele Island, at the month of one of the rivers to the north-west of Port Moresty. The more that sland was known, the more it was found to be a very useful and healthy position, from which experitions could be started for the interior. It was rather a remarkable spot, three or four miles long, and about 800 feet high in many parts. It is, to some extent, of coral formation, and all the country round had a great deal of coral. Many streams came out into the bay opposite to which Yale Island had been formed. No doubt in former ages a great formation of coral took place, and the fresh water from the interior cut it off from the mainland. During his residence of falcen months on Yule Island, M d'Asbertis had discovered a great number of varieties of birds-of-paradise, and hundreds of beet es and other small creatures. treated the natives with great kindress, persualed them to make little expeditions into the interior, bought their specimens, and, in every way he could, tanget them that men who came from abread regarded them with conseleration as human beings like themselves. The Lendon Miss, many Secrety intended to occupy Y de Is and, and make it an important central station of the Mission that was founded four years ago. One Missionary had been residing at the point from which Mr. Stone started, and naturalists naturally took advantage of the safety see red by the presence of the Miss on Stations. The Society was just willing that they should do so, and would be glad to and that honourable men, anxious to pursue the various branches of scenes, availed themselves of the stations. He quite agreed with Captain Evans that Mr. Macfarlane's expedit in was a very remarkable one. Like the problem of Columbus's egg, it books very easy when once it had been accomplished; but why had it been so difficult! Captain Evans had given one of the reasons. Every proveus endeavour to purce that Fly River had been attended by contests with the natives, but Mr Ma farlane's purty had succeeded in going right through the native district, reaching the more barren regions beyond It would have been a matter of regret, if they had been compelled to return without having any friendly interviews with the inhabitants. The breaking slown of the propeller at the point where the natives had received a little lesson as to the power possessed by the stranzers, was exceedingly providential, as it enabled them to pause and get into intercourse with the people. The consequence was that four or tive chiefs come on board, and said they did not wish to fight any more. They proceed presents and were well treated, and no doubt a favourable impression was produced upon them. It was disappointing, however, to learn that on the Fly River, as on the Baxter River, it was possible to get right through the population. Mr. M. ofarlane's conclusion was, that that portion of the great plant had been peopled from the coast. What had been done was only, after all, a mouth's work, and the

Society could afford to spend years in laying bare the secrets of such an important island. He hoped that the little steamer would be able to visib the Fly River many times, until the people knew her, and knew the English

and native mission aries well.

The Rev. W. WYATT GILL said he was on the Fly River about two years ago, and therefore feet a special interest in the select brought before the Most ng. He was a great advocate of peace price pies; but, after all, the right of self-defence must be admitted by the majority of men. The distinguishing mark of a chief in that part of New Guinea was having a string of human skulls at the front of his house. He had examined the skulls at various places in the western part of New Guinca, and in every case they had been lattered in, either on the crown or on the side, and the people were He was however, thoroughly convinced that a kindly feeling would result in consequence of their intercourse with Mr. Macfarlane and the other members of the Mission. The chiefe Mainou and Autan were personal frier ds of his own, savages as they were; he had learned to esteem them; for as soon as they found that he was bent on doing them kindness, and not on it pring them, the natural feeling in his heart was fully reciprocated by them, cannibals as they were. He believed that, in the course of a year or two, commerce would arise with that river, alti-ough he did not think it would ever be a statable settlement for the white race, because of its unbesithiness. Mr. Stone, however, had discovered a piace in the south-eastern promoula where white room taight live. It was a sorrowful reflection to himself that of the Polynesian teachers be took with him and landed in the neighburhood of Redscar Bay, nearly all fell victims to sickness; but, from the interesting remarks of Mr. Stone, he was persuaded that a place had at length been found where it would be perfectly safe to locate the teachers. He would not venture to predict what the future of New traines would be, but he was sure that civilocation and Christ anity were making a coid in great there.

Mr. Kinnatup asked Dr. Mullens if he could give some information regarding the cost of the Mission to New Unines. He had heard that it was remark-

ably small.

Dr. MULLENS said the cost of the Ellengowen for the last fourteen months was about 800% or 1000%, besides its insurance. She had a master, an engineer, and a crew of six or eight men. Then there were the expanses of coal, and for the salaries of the three English Missionanes. The cost of maintaining such a Mission was not large; but, at the same time, their opportunities were not very great. The facility Missionary Society certainly did not complain of the amount of money annually expended since the Mission

first went to the Coast of New Guines.

The Charman, in conclusion, said the Society must be gratified at the successful way in which the two Explorations, which had that evening occupied them, had been carried out, and the accession to our knowledge of New Grunea which had been thereby obtained. Mr. Macfarlane's exploring party had shown courage, and that sound judgment which sprang from courage; and the result was, that it was one of the most satisfactory Expeditions he had read of. Every one must hail with great delight the conviction that it was possible, with a due exercise of courage, decision, and judgment, to deal with even the most savage and cannibal races, and yet not necessarily be involved in a war of extermination, and must join with him in hoping that the London Mossionary Society would pursue in the same spirit, and with equal success, the task which they had so well commenced.

Ninth Meeting, March 27th, 1876.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIE HENRY C. RAWLINSON, K.C.E., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

PRESENT CHANS. - James Biggs, Erq., P.N.; Commander Yelcerton O'Keeffe, R.N.

ELECTIONS. A. P. Agar, Eq.; Robert Anderson, Eq.; Nelson Boyd, Eq.; Arthur D. Carlisle, Eq.; Geo. Nugent Conlan, Eq.; Rev. Geo. E. Cotterill; Rev. Joseph Gaskin; Wm. Edward Holl, Eq.; Edward Henry Hancock, Eq.; T. W. Masterman, Eq.; Commander Yelverton O Keeffe, R. N.; Captain George Saint Claire Stevenson; Wm. Livingston Watson, Eq.

Denations to the Library, from March 13th to 27th, 1876 .-Catalogue of Maps, &c., of India and other parts of Asia, 1876 (H.M. Secretary of State for India). The new law regulating military service in Rusma (War Office). List of Fellows of the Royal College of Physicians, 1876 (The College). Summary of the late Dr. Beke's published works, by Emily Beke, 1876 (Authoress). 56th and 57th Annual Reports of the Trustees of the New York State Library for 1873 and 1874; Report of the Regents of the University on boundaries of the State of New York, 1874; Annual Report of Canal Commissioners of the State of New York, 1875, and Annual Report of the State Engineer and Surveyor, 1874 (The New York Senate). Report of U.S. Geological Survey of the Territories. vol. ii., Vertebrata of the Cretaceous Formations of the West, by E. D. Cope, 1875; and Summary of the Field-work of the Hayden Geological Survey, 1875 (Dr. F. V. Hayden). Annales hydrographiques, Nos. 542, 543, 545, and 547 (The Freuch Marine). 3 Reports on Mount St. Elias, the harbours of Alaska, and geographical and hydrographical operations on the coast of Alaska, by W. H. Dall, 1873, 1875 (Author). Leitfaden der Geographie von Europa, von Carl Sonklar, 1876 (Author); and the current issue of publications of corresponding Societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO THE MAP-ROOM FROM MARCH 131H TO 27TH, 1876.—
Map of Lieut. Cameron's route across Africa; Map of the Mai-kassa or Baxter River, New Guinea; Geological map of Europe, by H. Habenicht (Dr. A. Petermann). 46 sheets of French Charts (Depôt do la Marine). 11 sheets of a Topographical Atlas of the United States went of the 100th meridian (Lieut. G. M. Wheeler, U.S. Army).
MS. map of the Southern portion of Dominica, West Indies (G. B.

274 INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY-LINE, N. AMERICA: [MARGE 27, 1876.

Blanc, Surveyor-General). 380 sheets of Ordnance Surveys of Great Britain (H.M. First Commissioner of Works, through Major-General Cameron). 4 School Atlases, by Marcus Ward & Co. (The Publishers). MS. map of Old Calabar and Qua Rivers (Captain J. B. Walker). Map of part of the North-West Territory, Dominion of Canada (Captain S. Andersom, B.E.). 4 Photographs of Views in Colorado, U.S. (Prof. F. V. Hayden).

LIEUTENANT CAMERON.

The Paintoner announced that Lieutenant Cameron was now on his way home, and, according to all reasonable calculations, would arrive in England during the current work. He had received a telegram from him from Mabries, stating that he was to leave that place on Saturday morning last; and another telegram had just been received from our associate, Mr. James Irvine, at Liverpool, running thus:—"The Meeting to-night may wish to have positive news regarding Lieutenant Cameron's arrival, therefore I telegraph that the Congo cannot be in before Saturday at noon, and with these winds it will most likely be Sunday." With regard to the reception of our traveller, the Connect proposed that he should appear before the Society at their next meeting; and in order to provide sufficient accommodation for the Fellows on that occasion, it had been thought necessary to engage St. James's Hall for the Meeting. But as that Hall was always engaged during the season on Monday, our Meeting would have to be postponed to Tuesday. He had every reason to hope that His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh would preside, and be trusted that the numbers would attend in large numbers in order to do honour to Lieutenant Cameron.

The Purisipers then introduced Captain Anderson to the Meeting, remarking that the Paper he was about to read referred to the proceedings of the Commission appeinted to define the boundaries between the United States

and Canada,

The North-American Boundary from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains. By Captain S. Anderson, R.E.

[Assinged.]

The international boundary-line between the British possessions in North America and the United States in the central part of the continent, from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, was established by treaty in 1818, but more than half a century elapsed before the necessity arose of surveying and marking the boundary-line on the ground.

The Red River Valley was long ago known to be partly in British and partly in United States territory, but in the early stages of the history of the Red River colony all its settlers had come from the British side, and no international question arose. The French fur-traders of the North-West Company, penetrating from Lake Superior to the westward, across a most difficult country of lakes and swamps and rocky ridges, had come upon the Red River Valley

early in the eightsenth century, and must have realised its great

capabilities for settlement.

The Hudson's Bay Company, advancing southwards from their head-quarters at York Factory on Hudson's Bay, by an equally difficult route, had in the early part of this century reached the practic-lands of Red River. The sole object of these rival companies was the fur-trade, and they had no interest or desire to open up the country for an agricultural population, or to press for a settlement of the question as to the precise position of the boundary-line.

In course of time some adventurous and independent traders of the Red River colony explored southwards, following the course of the Red River to its source, and then, crossing the plateau of swamps, came upon the head-waters of the Mississippi, and thus explored the way for developing the natural outlet for the commerce of Rod River to the American sottlement of St. Paul at the head of navigation on the Massissippi. The emigrants coming to Minnesota, and finding the country to the westward a wild, dreary waste, unfavourable for settlement, pushed forward to the north, down the Red River Valley, and established themselves on the river-bank down to, and even across the frontier. Early in 1857 a Government expedition, under Captain Paliser and Dr. Hector, was despatched from England to examine the country between the Red River and the Rocky Mountains; and the extensive explorations of these gentlemen in 1857 and the two following years formed the basis of all subsequent surveying operations in the north-west territory. In 1869, on the creation of the Dominion of Canada, the territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company were sold to the New Dominion, and after the peaceful settlement of the rebellion in Red River by the expedition under Sir Garnet Wolseley, the colony was made a province of the New Dominion; and the route through British territory, follow. ing generally the old canon-route of the French fur-traders, having been made practicable by Sir Garnet Wolsoloy, was improved by the Dominion Government at a great cost, and emigrants were encounaged to settle in the new province. New settlers came in from the south, and, to some extent, from the east by the new route. and established themselves in the valley. In 1872 there was no white settler on the British side south of Fort Garry. Near the supposed site of the boundary some twenty years ago the Hudson's Bay Company had established a trading-post, where the Chippewa Indians of the district traded their furs. It was contended by the United States authorities that this trading-post was on the American side of the line, and this contested point remained in abeyance till the British and United States Governments agreed to appoint a

Commission to settle the matter, and at the same time to complete the demarcation of the boundary-line across the continent, from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains.

On the 15th of June, 1872, the North-American Boundary Commission was organised under Major Cameron, k.A., Her Majosty's Commissioner, and at the same time four Engineer-officers and a detachment of forty-four Royal Engineers were selected to serve on the Commission. A contingent of surveyors and assistants, as well as a surgeon, veterinary surgeon, and geologist, were appointed by the Dominion of Canada. In order to ascertain and mark the international boundary-line with the greatest possible accuracy, the best class of portable instruments was provided; and with the advice of the Astronomer Royal, under whom the Engineer-officers were instructed in the special duties required of them, the specification of such instruments as were best adapted for the work was prepared, and the whole order was entrusted to Messis. Troughton and Simms, who, with the greatest skill and energy, applied the whole of their staff to the execution of the order. As soon as the equipment and outlit were ready, the officers and detachment of Royal Engineers left Liverpool on the 22nd of August, 1872. Proceeding vid Quebec and the Canadian Lakes, the party travelled, by the courtesy of the United States authorities, through the State of Minnesota by rail to the head-waters of Red River, thence, partly by marching and partly by river-transport, reached the frontier at Pembins on 20th of September.

Here the contingent of Canadian officers and employés reported for duty, and the Commission appointed by the United States were also assembled at Red River in readiness to commence astronomical and surveying operations in concert with the British Commission.

The season was already well advanced, and the first experience of the joint Commission in camp on the Red River prairie was a violent snow-storm from the horth-west, which raged with great fury for three days, and greatly delayed field-operations. The settlers forotold that this was the haibinger of fine autumn weather, which proved to be the case, for during the month of October bright and genial weather prevailed, with a sultry, hazy, and motionless state of the atmosphere, popularly known throughout Canada as the Indian summer.

The position of the boundary-line at Red River was determined by astronomical observations taken independently by the British and United States Commissions with the aid of the Zenith telescope, an instrument of American invention, and admirably adapted for the boundary work on account of its portability, the simplicity of

the observations and subsequent calculations, and the great accuracy of the results. The time occupied in determining the latitude of a station was about seven days, three clear nights being sufficient for the observations, and at Red River the final results of the two Commissions differed by 32 feet only. This difference was halved, and the position of the boundary line, as then agreed to, confirmed the observations that had been previously taken by Captain Palliser, and Mr. Sullivan, his secretary. In order to make the most of the open weather during the month of October, three astronomical parties were organised by the British Commission, one of them commencing work at an intermediate point between Red River and the Lake of the Woods, and the other two parties proceeded to the Lake of the Woods to commence operations there in concert with the United States Commission.

A difficulty presented itself at the outset as to the exact position of the north west point of the Lake of the Woods, determined by a former joint Commission in 1826 being the terminal point of the operations under that Commission and the initial point of the work of the present Commission under the treaty of 1818. The point was described as being in a swamp; and as there was no firm ground in the neighbourhood, a pyramid of logs was constructed in 1826 about one mile south of the spot, at an exact specified distance from the point which the Commissioners at that date had agreed upon as the north-west corner of the Lake of the Woods, specified by the treaty.

All traces of this wooden pyramid had disappeared, but the traditions of its construction were fresh in the memory of the Indians, and, guided by the direction of an old man of the Chippewa tribe, some younger members of his family indicated to us a spot, then 18 inches under water, in the swamp of the district, from which spot an oak-log was dug up in our presence. We were further aided in our investigation by some additional particulars communicated by Mr. Barelay, the British Commissioner of 1826. who, I am happy to say, is still alive, and, though at an advanced age of about ninety years, retained wonderful recollection of the circumstances connected with the question now referred to him. An independent investigation from our own observations and measurements indicated the restored site of the old pyramid, only 400 feet distant from the site pointed out by the Indians. This extraordinary agreement left no reasonable doubt that we had found the old site, and the Indian site was accordingly adopted, and served as the starting point of the operations of the new Commission. The point occurs in a grassy marsh, covered by 3 to 4 feet of water, and is represented in the picture, copied from a

photograph taken on the spot.

The international boundary-line, starting from the north-west point of the Lake of the Woods, follows, by the terms of the treaty, a due-south line for 26 miles to its intersection with the 49th Parallel in the open water of the lake. For the first 16 miles the boundary-line cuts off a promontory of the western shore of the bay, passing over a continuous swamp more or less wooded, as shown in the accompanying plan and special survey of this locality. In the northerly portion of the line the timber is dense, consisting of birch and tamarac, or species of larch, and a great entanglement of fallen timber covers a treacherous swamp, having a mossy surface, which gives way under foot, and underneath is mire and water of varying depth.

The cutting and surveying of this line was attended with considerable hardship and difficulty, camp-equipage and provisions being transported on men's backs, and for this service, as well as for clearing the line, the working parties consisted principally of Indians.

The natives of the Lake of the Woods are most independent, and little inclined or physically able for continuous hard work. It became necessary to humour them a little, to prevent them from abandoning a work which necessitated their being knee-deep in water and mud all day. Their great spokesman, who is known throughout the country by the name of Colonel Wolseley, began with a great flourish, and very soon disabled himself with his own axe, and eventually settled down very comfortably as cook of the party. He was famous for the extraordinary load of miscellaneous baggage that he could collect into one bundle and carry on his back, with the portage strap across his forehead, and jump from log to log when shifting camp down the entting.

The Indians would only work on condition that we would take care of their wives and families during their absence. Twelve or fourteen families, accordingly, arrived and set up their lodges close to the observatory-camp, and an occasional issue to them of a little flour and bacon was honestly divided among their number, and used with surprising economy. During the progress of the work the frost set in early in November, and travelling through the awamps became easier, though an early fall of snow prevented the awamps from being coated with a strong layer of ice, and the ground continued to be treacherous till the snow along the travelled trail had become well consolidated by constant foot-traffic.

The due-south line passes almost insensibly from swamp into the

open lake, the timber becoming more and more stunted, merging into willow-bushes and coarse reedy grass. The actual lake-shore was indicated by a sandy beach, on which a few willows struggled for existence; and the surf, which had beaten violently on the beach by the southerly winds, had now become frozen into most fantastic forms; while the floating ice, which had been drifted to land, was now packed into a rugged and confused mass, which extended for some distance into the lake, and blended at last with the wavy covering of ice which held the surface of the lake fast. Inland from the beach a belt of open marsh, fully a mile in width, had become coated with glare ice, 2 feet in thickness; and this ice, which had formed under more peaceful conditions than that in the open lake, was as clear us crystal, and strangely beautiful.

The boundary-line continues southerly for 10 miles across the open lake, and intersects the 49th Parallel at a spot in the lake where the soundings taken through the ice showed 30 feet of water. Proceeding then due west for 6 miles, the boundary-line intersects the western shore of the lake, at which point a series of observations was taken by the joint Commission on a little sandy ridge, where a few poplar-trees were found, and the only dry apot for miles available for a camping-ground. In full view, on the southern shore of the lake, an independent band of Indians was established, who cultivated some small patches of land, and owned a few cows, the only remaining evidences of the civilising influence of the early French traders who settled at the Lake of the Woods a century before the conquest of Canada, and of whom some faint traditions were told to Sir Alexander M'Kenzie on his first visit to the Lake of the Woods in 1789. The thriving trade which appears to have existed at the Lake of the Woods in furs and fisheries in the time of the early French traders, 200 years ago, has now almost ceased, partly on account of the supply having failed, and partly on account of the diminution by war and smallpox in the numbers of Indians now inhabiting the shores of the lake.

The initial point of the 49th Parallel on the western shore of the lake was marked on the ground jointly by the British and United States officers in November, 1872, when, after an elaborate series of observations by both Commissions, the independent results when staked out on the ground showed an overlap of territory that might have been covered by the big map now before you. The actual difference was 29 feet, and this was most amicably halved, and the intermediate point agreed to as the initial point on land of the boundary-line.

The further survey and marking of the line over 90 miles of

country intervening between the Lake of the Woods and the Red River was accomplished during the winter of 1872-3, by astronomical parties working from both ends. This region had hitherto been a term incognita unexplored by white men, and described by the Indians as a vast and treacherous swamp. The swamps were found to be quite impassable for wheeled vehicles or pack-horses during the open season, but by making a detour from Red River towards the south for 25 miles, access was obtained to a point on the boundary 57 miles east of Red River. From this point progress in an east or west direction was impeded by swamp, and the work was continued with much difficulty till winter set in, and the surface of the swamps gradually froze. As the winter advanced, and the snow increased in depth, the working-parties were supplied with leather clothing and extra buffalo robes, and the men readily acquired the use of snow-shoos; while the transport of stores and provisions to the most advanced parties was accomplished by dog-trains.

Although it was generally supposed that as soon as winter set in field operations would necessarily be suspended, it was found that the advent of the frest afforded the greatest assistance to the work, for both men and transport-animals were spared the excessive fatigue of working through the unfrozen swamps. It was soon ascertained, too, that the winter was the only time in which the country between Red River and the Lake of the Woods could be surveyed, as the awamps were found to be almost continuous, and only intersected at intervals by narrow belts of timber.

Although the cold at times was intense, the thermometers often showing 45° below zero, and on one occasion 51° below zero, the working-parties were for the most part protected at night by the woods, and during the day, as long as the air was still, no great discomfort was experienced. The least wind, however, caused much suffering and frequent frost-bites. In using the astronomical instruments, care had to be taken not to touch the metal of the instruments with the bare hand. The observer would occasionally find his cyclid frozen to the eye-piece of the instrument, as experienced by the Russian engineers in Siberia. On the march, in a cold wind, the cyclids would be often, for the moment, frozen together.

A severe snow-storm swept over the country on the 7th, 8th, and 9th of January, 1873, causing great less of life in Minnesota—farmers, with their families, being caught by the storm, and frozen in the drifting snow close to their own houses. I was out in the open country at the time, travelling on anow-shoes, in company with two attendants, and a dog-train carrying blankets and pro-

visions. The dogs were stung so pitilessly in their eyes and ears by the drifting snow, that it was difficult to get them to face it; and they continually rolled over on their sides, and buried their heads in the snow. Shelter was eventually found in a small island of poplars, and we kept ourselves alive by huddling round a fire which we kept going for about eighteen hours, when want of food compelled us to continue our journey. The next day we reached an Indian camp, where we were most kindly received and cared for. The last part of the journey was across the open lake, and the true direction of travel could only be kept by running in the teeth of the storm, which happened to be as good as a compasscourse. Nothing could have made the dogs travel at the last except their wonderful sagacity in discovering by scent that there was an Indian camp in front of them; although they had still some miles to go before reaching it. Not the least distressing trouble was having one's face stifled by a muffler, which soon became frozen solid to one's face and beard by the moisture of breathing. It thus became necessary after a few hours' travel to halt, and, if rossible, to get into shelter, and make a fire and thaw out one's face to prevent suffocation.

This storm caught all the working-parties of the British Commission at different points where they happened to be at the time, but fortunately caused no loss of life, though two men, who were driving a pair of horses in a sleigh carrying supplies, were caught by the storm in the open prairie, and being unable to proceed or go back, they lay in the bottom of their sleigh for two days and nights, and were at last rescued, without having suffered permanent injury. Their horses, which they had let loose, found their way back to the point from which they had started, and thus gave the alarm which caused the despatch of relief to the sufferers.

Although the prevailing weather during the winter months was cloudy and stormy, there were occasional days and nights of clear weather and motionless atmosphere. On these occasions the thermometer would show the greatest degree of cold; and in the woods one audible evidence of the intensity of the cold was occasioned by the freezing of the sap in the trunks and branches of the trees, and the consequent bursting of the bark with a report like piatol shots. This chorus would continue through the night, and the frequency and violence of the reports would afford a good comparative measure of the cold.

On these clear nights the auroras were most brilliant, vapourlike, and yet perfectly transparent; so that even the smaller stars vot. xx. could be distinctly seen through the illuminated mist. One of the grandest that I witnessed formed a cauopy in the zenith, and shot out on all sides towards the horizon radial flashes of light, ever varying in length and broadth, now advancing, now retreating in a dissolving view, and lighting up the heavens with the glow of early dawn.

In order that the geographical position of the boundary line should be accurately determined in longitude as well as latitude. advantage was taken of a line of telegraph connecting the Red River Settlement with the United States, to exchange telegraphic signals for the determination of the difference of longitude between our observatory camp at Red River and the United States observatory at Chicago. Nine hundred miles of wire were placed in continuous circuit, and instantaneous comparisons of the local time at the two ends were made on five successive nights, simultaneous with observations on the stars, for the determination of the local time at each place. Considerable arrangements were necessary to have a staff of observers in readinoss at each end, and for the telegraphline to be connected throughout, and to be kept clear of other business during the time of the longitude signals. In mid-winter the insulation of the ware was perfect, and this long circuit of 900 miles was worked without difficulty, and the longitude of Red River Astronomical Station was determined with a probable error of less than 100 yards, with reference to the meridian of Chicago, which had previously been connected with Greenwich. This result will be of the greatest possible importance in the future, as it will be the starting-point of all future surveys in the central portion of the continent, where the accurate geographical positions of important points had hitherto been so little known, that the official maps showing the north-west point of the Lake of the Woods had an error of 41 miles in longitude.

On the breaking up of the winter, early in April, there was an interval of about aix weeks in which no field operations could be carried on, in consequence of the whole country being flooded by the rapid melting of the snow, and vegetation made little or no progress till the middle of May, by which time night-frosts became less frequent. At that season, one warm day followed by a warm night was sufficient to make the whole surface of the prairie green with new vegetation springing into life; and at the same time mosquitoes began to swarm in myriads, and continued to increase in numbers and ferocity as the spring advanced.

In order to make the most of the short summer season of about five months, arrangements were made to distribute the working parties simultaneously over about 90 miles of boundary, and attack the work at several points at once. To do this advantageously it became of the utmost importance that the country should be well explored and reconneitred, in order that no delay should occur to the several working parties proceeding at once to take up the work at convenient points. This work of exploration was accomplished by a reconnaissance party consisting of thirty scouts, selected from the Red River half-breeds. They were mounted on their own ponies, and armed with Spenser carbines. The scouts were lightly equipped, and formed the escort to the reconnaissance officer, by whom the necessary astronomical observations were made for latitude and longitude, and at the same time a reconnaiseance map of the country was prepared, showing all important features. The best route for travel was explored and marked out, the most suitable spots noted for halts and encampments, and depôt sites were selected for storing and distributing supplies. The approximate position of the boundary line, at points where more accurate observations were to be taken with the zemth telescope, was also marked, so that the astronomical parties were able at once to proceed to their destinations, and set up their fixed observatory instruments within 100 yards of the boundary line.

Of the country to the westward of Red River very little was previously known. The fine alluvial prairie of the Red River valley was found to extend for 35 miles to the westward, and then to be bounded by the first prairie steppe, called Pembina Mountain, an ancient shore-line which was conspicuous for many miles before reaching it from the castward, as an unbroken ridge of blush colour, with elevated table-land beyond. This ridge proved to be wooded with a small, though dense, growth of poplar; and the boundary line, after passing through 8 miles of rough ground, came upon the gorge of the Pombina River, which flows in a deep ravine 350 feet below the table-land, and 3 miles in width from aummit to summit. In this district during the month of June, 1873, locusts were being hatched in swarms, and in sunny situations, but especially on the logs of fallen trees they were most abundant. They were only in the crawling stage at that time, but they subsequently took flight, and completely devastated the crops in the Red River valley.

In consequence of the ground being much broken at the boundaryline in Pembina Mountain, the line of travel for heavy waggons was diverted 8 miles to the north, where the river was found to be fordable after the spring-floods had subsided. After crossing the Pembina River, an ascent is made to the Upper Plateau and to the commencement of the Great Plains which extend in one vast expanse, more or less broken, to the base of the Rocky Mountains, 700 miles distant. The Great Plains resemble a land-sea, sometimes perfectly level, at other times abounding in hillocks and undulating ground, and occasional prominences rising 30 or 40 feet above the general level of the plain, are met with, from which a panoramic view can be obtained to the horizon 10 or 12 miles distant. From these elevations the vostness and solitude of the plain can be seen and realised. A clayer soil, with some admixture of sand, supports a stanted growth of prairie-grass, growing in bunches, and in every direction across the plain buffalo-tracks, like old pathways, are distinotly marked, and in many places the bloached skulls and bones of the buffalo are scattered about, in evidence of the vast numbers that must formerly have grazed over this district, and of the wholesale slaughter that has practically exterminated them in this section of country. During the last sixteen years the front of the buffalo has been driven back 200 miles westward. The only signs of life that now attract notice are the innumerable hadger-holes with which the plain is honeycombed, and the soil is frequently found to be fresh and newly-disturbed by these indefatigable animals attempting, as it were, to bar the progress of the rider by countless treacherous pitfalls. In proceeding to the westward along the boundary line, the first section of the Great Plains is found to be 70 miles in width. Over this area there is, in common with the whole tract of plain in the central part of the continent, no rainfall during the summer months except from passing thunder-storms, and the growth of the scant prairie-grass during the months of May and June is altogether dependent on the moisture derived from the molting of the winter's snow; the snow-water collecting in hollows forms pools which supply moisture for some weeks during the early summer to the adjoining soil. But for this circumstance the excessive heat of the sun during the month of June, and the want of rain, would convert the prairie-surface into a sterile waste. Patches of good grazing-ground can be found in all directions; but in consoquence of the summer drought and the exposure of this area of plain to the cutting winds from the north-west, the soil is not suited for the growth of cereals, but there will always be abundant pasture. The short grass that comes to maturity in the moist hollows and undulations of the plain is most nutritious, and grazing animals would fatten on it rapidly were it not for the incessant mosquito plague, which drives the domesticated animals almost wild and keeps the strong once from gaining flesh, and the weaker once die if they are put to any hard work.

After crossing the 70 miles of plain, levelled in former ages by the great drift which has left great boulders of granite and limestone stranded in all directions, a carious clevated and thickly-wooded district occurs, extending for 34 miles along the boundary; and thus feature, known as Turtle Mountain, from its shape, as seen in the distance, resembling in appearance the head and body of a turtle, commencing in United States territory, protrudes for 8 miles across the line into British territory, where the principal portion of the wood occurs, in consequence of the ground having a northern exposure. The wood is chiefly poplar; but oak and white birch, and the ash-leaved maple, are also found, and some of the poplar-trees, in sheltered places, are 2 feet in diameter. The interior of the mountain abounds in lakes and swamus, so large and numerous that the Indians were of opinion that we should fail in our attempt to survey and mark the boundary in a continuous line across the mountain. The difficulties pointed out by the Indians were not exaggerated, for it turned out that the boundary, in its course of 35 miles in Tartle Mountain, crossed sixty-five pieces of water, of which twenty-five are true lakes, with gravelly shores, necessitating a survey by triangulation instead of the ordinary method by direct chaining. The hill-sides supported a luxuriant growth of wild pea, on which the horses fattened rapidly, and the water, though stagnant, was generally good.

A party of British surveyors and axemen was occupied during the whole season of 1873 in tracing the boundary through the mountain for 24 miles to the eastward, when a junction was effected with a working party of the United States Commission, who had entered the mountain from the cast and traced the boundary-line westward for 10 miles, when further progress from that side was barred at the time by a lake more than a mile across, and extending for some destance into British and United States territory. The vivid greenness of the woods and the solutude of these well sheltered lakes, made many parts of the mountain singularly beautiful, and the melancholy cries of the loop or northern driver alone disturbed the peacefulness of the scene. Red deer and bears are found in the mountain, and are hunted by a few families of Sionx Indians, who, though belonging properly to United States soil, have taken refuge on the British side since 1862, when they massacred the American settlers in the upper portion of the Red River valley.

This district of Turtle Mountain will be invaluable to settlers in the future, fernishing, as it does, an ample supply of wood for building purposes, and fuel and wintering-ground for stock, while the adjacent plain will serve as grazing-ground during the open

The effect of the wooded area of Turtle Mountain is very marked in attracting minfall from the clouds, while the surrounding plain suffered from drought. The thunderstorms especially seemed to discharge themselves over the mountain with terrible violence, and the lightning appears in balls of fire, plunging into the ground, and in such quick succession of flashes that at night the air seems to be continuously illuminated. On the hottest days there would be cocasional harlstorms, and the hailstones were sufficiently formidable to penetrate the canvas tents and to stampede the horses. The hurricane that accompanies the thunderstorm frequently lays low every tent in the camp, and converts the plain for the time into a vast lake. In the course of half an hour every symptom of the storm will have disappeared, and the mosquitoes will have renewed their attacks fiercer than before. From the highest point of the boundary in Turtle Mountain the boundary-marks can be distinctly seen with a telescope for 15 miles, and with a marked curvature to the north, due to the parallel of latitude. Thus a practical illustration is afforded of the form and figure of the earth.

The Great Plains continue beyond Turtle Mountain for 138 miles, at an average elevation of 2000 feet above the sea, and the only breaks that occur in the monotony of the scene are occasioned by the Souris River, which, in its meandering across the plain, has cut out a valley of varying width from one to two miles, and 150 feet below the plain. In the shelter thus afferded some timber grows on the bank of the stream, and there is an abundance of good pasture at all seasons. The operations of the Joint Commission in this portion of the country were greatly assisted by this valley, which crossed and recressed the boundary several times, and always afforded good camping grounds.

At one point in the Souris Valley, near the boundary-line, occur some remarkable rocks, known as Les Roches Percées, which have long been objects of superstitious veneration by the Indians. A soft sandstone, which underlies a capping of harder stone, has weathered into most curious figures, some castellated, and the whole series presents the appearance of ruined dwellings, which the Indians believe them to be. The soft rock bears in many places rude Indian carvings with birds and other animals. One of the most curious rocks, with a window-like opening, has been reproduced from a photograph.

No difficulty was experienced in tracing the boundary-line continuously across the Great Plains, but the constant mirage greatly delayed surveying operations during the day, for over the whole prairie-surface the air was in continual agitation; and on looking through the telescope at a distant fing-staff, the latter was observed to dance with persistent contortions, and no observations on terrestial objects could be made from point to point with accuracy except in the early morning or late in the evening. Unhappily when the flag-staves were at rest the mosquitees were most active, so that the observers had not an easy task.

The general level of the plain is not disturbed for 120 miles west of Turtle Mountain, but a warning of some change in the character of the country is given by a low-lying ridge bounding the distant horizon to the westward, forming a coast-line to the land son beneath it, and this feature, which becomes less and less defined as one approaches it, is the Great Coteau of the Missouri, and is one of the most important features of the western plains. It is the second prairie steppe of the North American continent, and crosses the country from north-west to south-east. This coteau, or prairie steppe, leads to a very remarkable plateau of an average elevation of 2250 feet above the sea, and is broken up in a succession of ridges, valleys, and basins, presenting in section a very broken and irregular profile. The boundary-line for 50 miles crosses the great cotean district, and over the whole of this distance there is no welldefined ridge or water-course, but the same confused monotony of ridges and hollows. These are succeeded to the westward by a more undulating country, in which large alkaline lakes occur, and as the waters evaporate during the summer, a white saline deposit remains on the shore-line, which contrasts strikingly with a crimson plant, the Salicornea, which fringes the salt-lakes, and at once marks their brackish character. The chain of salt-lakes extends in almost an east and west direction for 15 miles, and over the whole of this district, including the Great Cotean, the waters have no cutlet to the ocean. We are thus on the central waterparting of the continent, for the waters we have left find their way by the Red River into Hudson's Bay, while the ravines that are now opening out to view towards the west drain southwards to the Museuri, and find their way to the Gulf of Mexico. A

great change is now observable in the topographical features. Owing to the nature of the soil, which is of clay and very friable: donudation proceeds very rapidly during the short period that the soil is saturated with the snow-water, and the valleys are often scarped by deep and almost vertical sides, which in many places become baked by the heat of the sun and resemble retaining walls. The peaks and ridges of the clay-hills are weathered into most varied forms, some turret-shaped and others conical, and in many places the peaks and ridges are capped by a natural brick material, burnt to a red colour by the combustion of the beds of lignite or tertiary coal, which is scattered through this clay formation. The soil is unable to support vegetation, and this rugged and desolate country, which somewhat resembles the wilderness of Judga, is called by the half-breed hunters "Les Mauvaises Terres." The principal portion of this semi-desert occurs on the United States side of the boundary-line; but a wedge-shaped area of bad lands or barren soil protrudes into British territory, measuring at its base on the boundary 7 degrees of longitude, or about 320 miles, and tapering off northwards to a point near the great elbow of the Sascatchewan, 125 miles north of the line. In the central portion of this triangular district the plateau has on its north side a few sheltered ravines, containing small groves of poplar and good pasture adjacent. This locality, which is of very limited area-probably 36 square miles in all-was for some years, until recently, the winter residence of about eighty families of half-caste hunters, who, though originally belonging to the Red River Settlement, twentyfive days' journey to the westward, were forced by the migration of the buffalo to travel so far westerly in pursuit of their game that they were unable to return to Red River during the same season. They consequently abandoned their old home, and established their winter quarters nearer the buffale country. This site, known as Woody Mountain, had been visited by many of the old half-breeds of Red River, and, though it was supposed to be in British territory. it had nover been visited by any traveller competent to determine its geographical position. It was consequently a matter of great importance that the reconnaissance party of the British Commission during the first summer season were able to push so far to the westward as to discover the position of this oasis in the middle of the semi-desert; and but for the happy accident of meeting with a party of Sioux Indians, who said they had just come from a hunters' encampment, a long day's journey to the northward, this site would not have been discovered that season, for it lay concealed among the ravines on the roverse or north side of the plateau. It proved to

be 22 miles north of the boundary, and 416 miles due west of Red. River. It was found, from its position and natural advantages of wood, water, and good pasture, to be admirably suited for a depot-site, from which the Boundary Commission parties could complete the marking of the boundary-line to the Rocky Mountains in another season.

By previous agreement, surveying operations were suspended on the 8th of October, on the completion of 400 miles of boundary, and the working parties retreated to Red River for the winter.

The latter part of the autumn season had not passed without one or two incidents worthy of record. The heat of the sun and the excessive drought during the summer had completely parched the prairie-grass, and the soil was fissured in all directions by the heat, Although the greatest vigilance was practised, the occurrence of prairie-fires was inevitable, and towards the end of August a pillar of smoke, visible to the north at a great distance, gave the warning that before many days were past, the whole of the Great Plains would be swept by fire. The course of the fire was most capricious, and often turned, by a ravino or by a slight change in the wind, into a now course. The advance of the fire was noticed for many days by the gradually-increasing temperature of the air, and soon by the smell of the burning grass. The different parties of the British Commission, scattered over 400 miles of longitude, at the same time experienced very varied fortunes in their encounter with the fire. A surveying party, working in one of the ravines five or six miles from their camp, found that the fire had swept round behind them and threatened their camp with destruction. They had just time to reach their camp, and to tear down tents and plunge everything into an adjoining pool, but some camp-equipage was partially destroyed. A commissariat baggage-train, drawn by oxen, was also overtaken by the fire, and, though a burnt patch of ground was prepared, and the oxen released from the waggons and driven to it, the unfortunate animals were too much alarmed to remain quiet, but rushed about wildly in the flames, and were badly singed. At one of the astronomical camps the officer in charge, seeing the onward progress of the fire, employed all the men in camp to meet the fire and save as much as possible by burning a circular strip. This was so far successful, that about 400 acres of grass were saved, which were of incalculable value to the transport animals on the return march; but the fire that had been started with this object at last got beyond control, and swept back on their own camp, and nearly destroyed it. The result of the prairie-fires, which raged in different localities in August and September, was that the general appearance of the

country was now changed from the universal yellow tint to a dismal black, and the whole surface of the plains was as bare of herbage as the sand on the sea-shore. The homeward march was consequently rendered doubly anxious by the want of fodder for the horses and oxen, but by diligent search patches of grass were found in wet places, where the fire could not run, and to such places mowers would be sent with light waggons to cut as much grass as they could find during the day's march, and bring it to the rendez-vous,

where camp was pitched for the night.

From the experience of the previous year at Red River, the period of the autumnal equinox was looked forward to with some anxiety, and the equinoctial snow-storm of 1873 was unusually severe. The operations of the Commission had at that time advanced so far westward into the plains as to be beyond the reach of fuel of any kind, and the line of travel, as well as the camping-grounds, were necessarily in a shelterless country. The great snow-storm commenced suddenly on the 23rd of September; and the different working-parties, as well as the commissariat trains on the march at the time, made such shelter for themselves as circumstances would permit. By placing the waggons in a horse-shoe form, and by stretching canvas sheets on the interior side, some shelter was afforded to the horses from the driving sleet. The light canvas tents formed but a poor protection for the men, and, in the absence of fuel, there was no help for it but for them to crowd together and get under their blankets. The storm continued, with scarcely any intermediate lulls, for seven days, during which period the homes grazed very sparingly, for as soon as they were turned out they would all come back to the shelter of the waggons. During these neven days of forced inactivity the horses lost flesh endly, and some became incapacitated from work for the remainder of the season. This storm bequeathed to us a substantial logacy of 8 inches of snow, which caused great delay in executing the concluding operations of the season. The half-breed hunters who were in temporary camps, hunting buffalo to the westward of us, were also caught by the storm, and some of them were unable to find their way back to their camp, and were afterwards found frozen under cover of some buffalo-hides which they had stripped from the animals they had just killed.

There was nearly a month of fine autumn weather after the equinoctial snow-storm, but the winter set in early, and the Red River was frezen on the 28th of October for the winter, having remained open for navigation for a period of six months.

Field operations were suspended during the winter of 1873-4;

and early in the spring the whole force of the Commission, with commissariat supplies, marched thirty-two days' journey to the west-ward, and established the new base at Woody Mountain. From this point supplies were sent to the working-parties who were tracing the boundary line through the Bad Lands. For 100 miles the country was most rugged and inhospitable, and the only practicable route for the main line of communications lay 25 miles to the north. The formidable garge of White Mud River could only be crossed by waggens at a point 16 miles north of the boundary; and this garge crossed the boundary-line so obliquely, as to measure 7 miles from summit to summit.

At a point 500 miles west of Red River, the boundary-line emerges from the most broken portion of the Bad Lands and enters upon an arid plain of sand, where there is a little soil, scarcely able to nourish a light sod, but a cactus-plant flourished in great abundance. The buffalo were first met with here in great herds, and the waggon trains were occasionally placed in great jeopardy by the onslaught of these unimals travelling northward. For about 100 miles of longitude the plain was swarming with countless numbers of buffalo; and as they travelled, the scant vegetation was everywhere nibbled close, so that our own homes and oven fared very badly. Some fresh-water lakes, surrounded by an abundance of fine hay-grass, were found on the boundary-line in the heart of the buffalo country; and at this remote spot were encamped, during the months of June and July, 150 families of half-broad hunters, cut off entirely from the civilised world, and depending for food on buffulo-meat. They were assembled and organised as one community for mutual protection. Their home-made carta were arranged in a circular form and packed closely together, forming an enclosure 150 yards in diameter, into which their ponics were driven at night and guarded. Around and outside the circle of casts the skin-covered tents or wigwams were pitched, where each family had its home and lived acparately. Great order and regularity provailed in the camp, principally due to the influence of a French priest who lived with them, and seemed to be their chief adviser. Business was transacted by a council, who met daily and decided where they should hunt. On a hunting-day the women and children, driving the pony-carts, would follow in rear of the hunters. Each hunter would probably kill six or eight animals in the course of half-an-hour's run, and the whole family would be then employed for the rest of the day cutting off the meat-the best pieces only being taken. The well-known pemmican is prepared on these occasions by pounding the meat, pouring

over it the melted fat of the animal, and then packing the meat in buffalo-skin bags of about 70 lbs, in weight when full. The halfbreeds are in constant collision with the Indians during the hunting SPAROTE.

The srid cactus plain extends for 50 miles from east to west, and is bounded on the west by the remarkable gorge of the Milk River. which crosses the boundary line very obliquely. This gorgo was explored for 40 miles of its course before a crossing-place for waggons could be found, the banks of the valleys being in most places nearly perpendicular, and 300 feet in height. The river itself is very insignificant, and at the fording-place, where the current was running rapidly on the 10th July, the stream had completely disappeared in the sand a fortnight later, and the water bad shrunk into brackish pools.

On the arid plateau, stretching for 25 miles to the westward beyond the Milk River, some sage-bushes grow, and both rattlesnakes and the large prairie-fowl or wild turkeys abound, this distriet being of a similar character to the great plain of the Columbia

on the west of the Rocky Mountains.

We are now approaching the Three Buttes, or Sweet Grass Hills. the most prominent feature of the western plains, and first visible from a point on the boundary 100 miles distant to the eastward. From this point of view the conical summits of the Buttes stand out mistily against the sky-line when viewed in the early morning, but are quite lost in the haze of the afternoon sun. At the foot of these hills their influence is very noticeable in the growth of more luxuriant herbage, refreshed by the rainfall which occurred daily among the hills while no rain fell on the surrounding plain,

On passing round the northern slope of the eastern Butte, the summit of which is 6 miles south of the line, the plain was much broken and intersected by ravines and ridges, and for 25 miles the reconnaissance party had some difficulty in finding a practicable route to the westward for the heavy waggon-trains. After crossing much broken ground, an excellent site for a principal depôt was found a little north of the boundary line, on a small stream running

northwards from the western Butte.

A few days' detention at this depot-site afforded opportunities for an examination being made of the Three Buttes, and Mr. Dawson. the geologist, ascertained that they are of igneous origin. They form a little mountain-region of themselves, the highest peaks being 6800 feet above the sea; and from the heart of the Buttes precipitous well-wooded valleys open out, in which there is an abundance of springs, which issue for some distance out on the plain.

and are then rapidly absorbed. In the recesses of the mountain horned sheep were found, and the buffalo were attracted in vast numbers to the luxuriant pasture-grounds on the hill-sides.

The deadly combats that have occurred between the Blackfeet and Crow Indians, when meeting in this region in pursuit of the buffalo, have, in some degree, made it a neutral ground. But a recent battle must have been fought, as the bodies of twenty Crow Indians were found on the plain a few miles north of the depot camp. They were all scalped, and the bodies were completely sun-dried and well-preserved by the intense dryness of the atmosphere. From the hill-sides of the western Butto the Bocky Mountains are in full view, and the mountain-peaks in a rugged and snowy outline stand out in full relief against the western sky-line. Any one ascending the northern slope of the western Butte comes to the boundary line at the same spot where the first view is obtained of the Rocky Mountain peaks; and by this circumstance the locality of the boundary line in this district is identified in a very remarkable manner.

The country to the westward of the Buttes consists of a gravelly undulating plain, in which the water-parting occurs between the northern and southern systems of waters. At St. Mary's River we came upon a mountain stream flowing northward boisterously in a channel full of boulders and shingle. No sight could be more welcome than those clear and sparkling waters from the mountains after two years' experience of the stagnant pools and muddy rivers of the Great Plains. Some coal was found exposed in the banks of St. Mary's River, and on the adjacent plateau there were granite boulders, which must have travelled 700 miles from the nearest bod rock.

After crossing St. Mary's River the boundary line enters the Fertile Belt, which extends for 25 miles to the base of the Rocky Mountains. A great change for the better is now observable in the soil, which is very undulating, and even hilly, before arriving at the actual base of the mountains. A thick vegetable soil supplies a rich growth of grass and groves of poplar are found, the growth of which is checked by the fires which sweep through the country. Although the general level of the ground is 4000 feet above the sea, the same plants that were noticeable in the Red River Valley reappear here, having been wanting in the intermediate country, while birch and coniferous trees are found in sheltered localities. The evidence points to the conclusion that the climate is much milder here than in the Red River Valley and the actual experience of the American settlers further south along the

zontal strata of the plains are suddenly rocks of the mountains elevated by some greater to the altitude of 5000 feet above the plain, the peaks and ridges weathering into the outline, while underneath are the sandste colours. In a cleft in the heart of the Chief Mountain Lake is enclosed, and by ral is obtained to the boundary line. The ward to the plain, and at its northern exclimit to which wheeled vehicles can be tal impediment whatever to driving a waggon fractors the plains for 800 miles to the foot of

For the concluding operations of the Contain ravines a train of pack animals was a trail of the Kootenay Indians was followed over a pass 6700 feet above the sea, into Brit work of the present Commission was connect monument constructed by the former Bounds summit of the Rocky Mountains, in 1861, but to which the boundary operations from the carried at that time.

From the mountain summit the view en and ridges of the boldest outlines, and bet ridges occur amphitheatres with precipitous deep, enclosing at the bottom a placid lab from their great depth, appear of these blue on the alert for attack, were not molested by the Indians. The British Commission had no other escort except the forty-four Royal Engineers, who were all employed on special duties, but, by their presence and example, good order and discipline were infused among the hired men of the Commission. The United States Commission had an escort of 500 soldiers.

The whole boundary from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains is now marked by stone cairus or earthen mounds at 3 mile intervals across the great plains, and by iron pillars at mile intervals for 135 miles, marking the southern boundary of Manitoba.

As this province is destined before many years have passed to be the great granary of the Dominion, and from its enormous agricultural capabilities, much of its produce will, in course of time, come to Great Britain, a few concluding remarks concerning the present condition of Manitoba may be of interest.

The soil of Manitoba is mostly prairie covered with grass, particularly favourable for stock raising. The soil is a deep alluvial deposit of unsurpassed richness. It produces bountiful crops of cereals, roots and vegotables. The soil is so inexhaustible that in some places the old settlers have raised a crop of wheat off the same plot of ground for forty successive years.

The climate of Manitoba is one of great extremes, and the changes of the seasons are very sudden. In the course of the six months' winter, the soil was found to be fivzen to a depth of 6 feet, but the snow does not accumulate in the prairies to a greater depth than 2 feet. The snow goes away very rapidly and ploughing begins at the end of April. Crops are often harvested in ninety days from the time of sowing. This is due to the great heat of the long sunny days.

The drawbacks to the country are-

1st. The want of markets.

2nd. Ravages of grasshoppers.

3rd. The scarcity of fuel.

The want of markets is already in course of removal, as it is expected that in the course of a few months railway communication will be completed northward from Minnesots to Fort Garry. This will bring the capital of the new province within fifteen days of Liverpool by a route available all the year round. The Canada Pacific Railroad is also in active progress and the new province will eventually have two competing lines of railroad for conveying their produce to the sea-board.

The plague of locusts is a most serious drawback, and the ravages of this insect have been widespread over the colony for the past

four years. We read, however, that there was no invasion of this pest for thirty-six years, from 1820 to 1857, and as the locusts of last summer left no eggs in the soil, the settlers are not disheartened, and an increased area of land is to be placed under cultivation this spring.

Nothing impresses the mind more strongly than the treelessness of the prairies of the north-west, and without fuel the settlement of these districts can never be successfully accomplished. Much may be done to encourage tree-culture as in the state of Minnesota, the growth of the peplar and cottonwood-trees being marvellously rapid; the timber now in existence may be economised, and prairie-

fires prevented.

296

The wave of emigration has set in steadily during the past four years. Four thousand Mennonites from Odessa have migrated to Manitoba, and many families are already established on the open prairie along the British side of the boundary. They find water readily by digging 18 to 25 feet, and the scarcity of fuel is thought nothing of, as they are accustomed to use bundles of straw for this purpose. A colony of 300 Icelanders has also settled in the province along the western shore of Lake Winnipeg, and are well satisfied with their new home.

The settlements to the west are increasing rapidly along the projected line of railroad. A steamer has recently ascended the Bascatchewan River to Fort Edmonton, and the line of telegraph will be completed to that point in the course of a few months. The surveying parties from opposite sides are working towards each other in the Rocky Mountains for the Canada Pacific Railroad route. The Government have recently paved the way for settlers by appointing magistrates to different points throughout the new territory to the Rocky Mountains, and the civil authority is maintained by a force of 300 mounted police, under Captain French, of the Royal Artillery, who has already established the most friendly relations with the Indiana throughout the country.

The Canada l'acific Railroad will pass through a fertile belt of country, the greater part of which will, in course of time, be occupied by an industrious, though scattered population. The snowfall along the line of route is less than at Red River, and much less than in the castern parts of Canada; and one great drawback to this part of the country, namely, the want of wood for fuel, will be met by developing the great coal-fields of the Sascatchewan, where

bituminous coal abounds.

[The above paper will be printed, with a map by the author, in vol. xlvi. of the 'Journal.']

Major D. R. Cameron, R.A. (Her. Majesty's Boundary Communicationer), said, when he arrived at the cases referred to by Captain Anderson, he found only one man there belonging to the settlement, who wanted an account to be paid for some stores that had been supplied to the British party as they were on their way out. The fact was that the buildings erected by the half-breeds were simply used as hunting-lodges when they were hunting the buffaloes, At other times the houses were enterely deserted. Captain Anderson had spoken of Winnipeg, the capital of the Province of Manucla. The fact was there was no other town in Manitoba; that was the capital of it, and was growing very rapidly. In 1969, when he first went out there, between St. Cloud and Winnipeg there was no settlement of any kind, but now a branch of the North Pacific Railway ran to the Hei River, and the railway was actually graded to within a few mass of the boundary line on the eastern aide, but on account of financial difficulties it had not been completed, In Canada there was considerable political feeding against anything that came from the other sale of the line. Canadians objected to connecting themselves with the United States even when such objection was contrary to their own interests. They might in the course of a few weeks have a market for their produce if they chose to utuse the line from the United States, but they would not have it, and when they got money enough they were going to run a line for themselves from Lake Superior right across the continent. Another subject of extreme interest was the treatment of the Indians. In the United States there was mearly constant was along the whole of the frontier from the Gulf of Mexico to the British territory, and an unfair comparison had sometimes been drawn between the government of the Hudson's lay Company and that of the United States. The two, however, were en entirely different footings. The Hudson's Pay Company had had to trade with the Indians. and to say to them, "Sed me those ture, and I will give you these goods;" but the United States had had to say, "Turn out, and let me have this land " That was what the Canadians were going to do at the present time, and it was entire nonsense to hope to govern the Indians if the present system was continued. He had read the treaties that had been made with the linding; for the Canadian Government they were very liberal, considering that there were only four millions of inhabitants in Canada, but it was abound to suppose that they would be able to govern the Indians and keep peace as the Hudson's Bay Company had done. Even the Hudson's Bay Company tried to establish a post at Chesterfield House, in the Backfoot country, and put a hundred armed men there, but were upable to retain the pasce. It had been remarked by the author of the 'Great Divide' that there were three points to be attended to in dealing with the Indiana, they should be liberally deart with in making terms; whisky should not be introduced into the country; and white men must be strict and just. Whisky was at the present time strictly prohibited. The Canadian Government had shown considerable liberanty; but as lorg as they had prairie Indians to deal with, structuess and justice could not be carried out. It was impossible to trace the Indiana into the fastnesses of the mountains and prairie ravines in order to punish them. He maintained that the only way of dealing with them was by means of education, and that oxid only be secured by taking their children. He would arrange to do it peacefully if possible, but otherwise do it other ways. There were occasions when the Indians would or y be too glad to give up their children. In front of Fort Good Hope, in 1840, the keeper saw mothers eating their own children, and when it came to that he thought it was quite possible to arrange to take their ohil ren from them. The hunters on the cases which had been referred to, hired Indian chadren to her! their cattle, and in that way opportunities offered themselves of obtaining the children and placing them under control, so that they might be educated. The measures which had been adopted in

Canada were exactly similar to these which had been followed in the United States, and the only reason why arhent is had not yet been experienced in British territory was that the Canadians were a step beland the others to meeting westward. It was to be remembered that Yankees trace, with Incident administration of the Human's Bay Company. He was quite sure that if the policy of the United States was carried out to the north of the boundary the same result would follow as on the south, and collisions would be sure to occur.

Mr. DANBY SKYMOUR had visited the country in 1859, and went to hund haffelo in the Turne Mountain. In no other part of the world had be eveseen a region which made so deep an impression upon him as Fort teatry and the Red River Settlement. He was there before the large influx of settlers took pade, and the principal ishal tants then were the original settlers that went out in the time of Land Schirk, and were expatriated from the estates of the Duckess of Sutherland. These old settiers were new old ged to take precartien against the emigrants who were continuous passing by the Suskachewan to the Pacific lands. He could quite coar cot the statement of the author of the Paper as to the rich character of the soil. The clumate, of course, was extremely severe, and he doubted whether wheat could ever be cult vated with much advantage there. Towards the British territory and near the Turtle Mountain the soil was extremely had, and he thought it could never pay for cultivation. That had soil extenden, he believed, right down to the Missouri, and he inferred from that that emigration would not good at the pace which had formerly prevaied towards the west. There was a rich country on the Pacific ande and a rich country on the sale of Mignesota, but not remediate and extending a any hundred miles there was a large mirdoss, surren tract. When he visited the country he came upon the buttass near the Turta-Mountain. Unfortunate y he was just a week too inte for the grand charse, carried on by the haif-breeds was had their camp there; but he learnt tremthem that the buffalses had been in such countries horder that 540 riders had killed more than 1600 buffaces in a quarter of an bour. He was also told of one spit where about 10,000 buffacees were transpled to death by others in endeavouring to pais through a ford of the river. They had been so tremend onely hanted that now they had retired further west. He thought that the province of Mauricha would always be more chooly connected with the colonies of the Pacific court than with Canada, because of the vost inhospitable region between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods. The Lake of the Woods district was composed of in casses with vast grainte bunders, and he id not suppose it could ever become a rightly-cultivated country. The difficult os or making a milway through it would be very treat indeed. Minnesota, however, was a magnificent country, with lakes and woods semething like a spier hil Logi al. park. He had passed through it both in the summer and in January. La the winter j urney he had travelled with dog-trains, the thermometer being from 30° to 35° below zero. The party were of sized to sleep in the open air. occause if they put up their tents in the evening they would become so frozen that they could not get them down again in the morning. The half-breeds of the Rol River were a most splended set of fellows, and he had never seen a finer cross than between Scotchmen and Indiana. The French limit-breens, two were caparle of extraordinary enderance, and he argured better for the future of the Indian race than Major Cameron. In no part of the world has the British race mixed more with the Indian race than in the northern part of America, and at the present time such admixture was not considered now degradation, so that he hoped the weaker race would not have such a sad fate as they had had in many other parts of the world. He was glad to hear of the prosperity of the country, and teltante that with such a good foundation of colonists it would eventually become one of the glaries of the British empire.

Major Burness and that the limits of the Fertile Belt had been set very far too my to to the south, and that a considerable extent of very valuable land we all be tourd much tarther to the porth than was generally believed. over experience convinced him that beyond what was generally called the Perest Region the plant of the Peace River, which at present was cardly known, was purhaps over more testale than was the Fertile Belt of the Suska-ch wan. Whether that reg in was some de fire settlers or not was a got er a question of climate and note to be, for it had everything that could commend it to the settier as far as soil was concerned. He auticipated that when the settlers reached that region it would also be found to have every element suitable for settlers so for as climate was concerned. He did not think that Carada had may thing to learn from the United States Government as to the proper way of denoug with the line ans. It was time that the Budson's Bay Conquest were in the position of traders primarily, but they had also been govern to over an immense extent of terminy, and had never come to grief with the Indians. At Chesterficial they pessed an advanced party into the pracess and occupied a post with 100 mes, but could not retain it; but at that time the confictions of to on the practices were very different to what they were at the present The Backfeet that surrounded the post did not know what white men were, and the post had consequently finally to be abandoned. The Hudson's Bay Company, however, during a long series of years, had managed their affairs with the liabins without any leasthity, and had mun bested the strictest postice to them, which had enabled them to carry on the greatest trade that had over been known between a civilised and a savage people, in a manner which must also we redored to their endit. He thought that if the Canadians carefully watered the densings of the United States with the Indians and care-City avoided whatever the United States had done, they would get on very well. He did not up, released that they would ever come into contact with the Hel torn, if their legislate is and management were grounded on right, force, and matice. They must have force, for a field man was like a child with the vices of a man, and must be shown that there was sufficient force to rule him. When he was convinced of that he would behave very well.

Dr. He ron, many years ago, had had the I mour of addressing the Society on the subject of the same country which had been described in Captain Anderson's Paper, and he was able to speak to the accuracy of many of the descriptions that Capta a Anderson had given. The work in which he himself had been engaged extended treat the boundary to a very consulerable distance northward. He visited the boundary-one on several occasions, and had been at l'embina Meent in and Tattle Mountain. He also usale an excutsion down close to the Misson in, and in passing saw Les Roches Percées. He found, as Major Comeron had said, that Wessely Meantain was not a regular settlement, but a mere hunting-camp, on asionally used when the buffulo retreated to that part of the practise. He I knwise visited a point close to the Milk Buser, called the Cypres More mans, some little austance to the north of the boundary, and close to the northern conducts of the Marvines Teles. The other the olders of the expedition resided the boundary-like close to the Rocky Mountains. From all that he learned he was able completely to spank to the strict accuracy and lauthfurness of the descriptions which had been given by Captain Anderson. The district of country that had been traversed by the Comm soon was perhaps one of the most interesting for such a purpose that could be found in any part of the globe. More than any other uncaplured, unsubabited country, it deserved an accumic survey that would distinguish in detail all the different points, and especially give the relative levels. Such information would be of the greatest possible value to sevence, for it so happened that the bot neary-line traversed one of the most remarkable regions on the surface of the gibe. The great North-American continent was a triangular patch contained between three great ranges of mountains—the Laurent-le Mountains, from the Arctic regions down to Labrader and Canada, the Alleghater Mountains, at a considerable angle to the south-west; and the Booky Mountains north and south. It was an extmordinary thing that this than mar area contained no hard rocks, but was occurred by soft uncome lidated strata that extended back in get good time to a very high antiquity, and still maintained a thoroughly uninstarted, unaltered character. Along the Laurentides the limestone prevailed, which have rise to the very fertile character of the soil around the Red River settlements, and these limestones were borizontal, though they belonged to the Upper Scharan Period long back in Palmexe.c geology. These soft rocks, although perfectly undisturbed, were equivment in age to rocks that formed the principal mountain ranges in other parts of the world. They formed the great transverse Divide of the continent between the waters that flow towards Behring Straits and the Hudson's Pay territory, and the waters that flow to the tindf of Mexico by the Missing pl and Missouri. This Divide had been left entirely by river denudation, and extended back to the middle of the Cretageous Period, and in the Esturine beds that formed the uppermost level of the great unconsolidated barrier close to the Ricky Mountains, at the Three Buttes, the remains had been discovered of ripid an and other animals that were now totally extinct upon the American continent. In the Bad Lands, which belonged to a slightly later period, there was a wonderful development of the rachyderns - animals alled to the rhingeros, lappopotamus, and some forms even assimilating to that of the elephant. inhabited fresh-water beds that succeeded the first emergence of the lands from the sea. The sett, unconsciolated rocks had been litted up to an average of 4000 feet above the sea-level, without undergoing any disturbance whatever, and quite spart from any marks of volcame agency on such pheatiens of strata as were usually considered necessary to the formation of a good mountain range. The very same strata constituting this radge were also found close to the sea along the Pacific coast, where they were very much disturbed and altered and thrown into bold plications, so that the more ordinary operations that gave rise to inountain chains had been at work at that distint period. The liad Lands formed nearly the southern termination of a great ridge of sand, clay, and houlders, that swept round to the north-west at a definite level until it was lest towards the region of the Athabasea. It maintained a tolerably uniform level of about 100% feet above the sea, and the nature of the material left no doubt whatever that it had been associated with a period of extreme cold. It had generally been described as the boulder-drift of that part of the American continent. It was a remarkable thing that the outline of that boulder-drift which abutted against the Great Ceteau, corresponded with the present isothermals across the continent, which also conformed in a general way with the present outline of the Hudson's Bay territory. As was pointed out by Dr Line many years ago, that the arrangement of the boulder, said, and drift along the basis of the Grand Coteau, which crossed the Saskatcheman above Carston and came down to the little Souris River, recalled the character of the drift formed at the present day by the jucking up of the ice on the sheres of Hudson's Buy. To account for this great sweep of drift no great change of sensors, or in the condition of the globe generally, or even in that particular part of the globe, was required; all that was necessary was to mak the rilge of graniteflanked innestone so as to cause an extension of the area now occupied by Hadson's Bay, with samlar conditions, down to the latitude of the drift, and then they would have a glacial period in that part of America. From the study of this region, therefore, great and important lessons were to be learnt, and he was very glad indeed that circumstances had led to a more exact survey of it than had previously taken place. Dr. Rak said the Hudson's Bay Company could not be considered as

governing the Indians on the outside of their frontier, but beyond the Saskntchewan, to the northward, where there were territories three or four times the size of Britain, the Hudson's Bay Company did govern, not by a pience, but by firmness and kindness. Not a drop of wine or spirits was pliowed to be taken there either for the officers or Indians, and the consequence was that the Indians felt the Company was working for their good, and could be thoroughly trusted. The natives were supplied gratuitously with food when, from nickness or other causes, they were in want. Boats and canoes, manned entirely by Indians, would bring eargoes safely into the d fferent posts. These posts were generally several handred miles apart, and such confidence had the Indians in the Hudson's Bay Company that if a traveller met an Indian and wanted provisions, it was only necessary to give him something with a mark on it, which, of course, he could not understand, telling him to go with it to the nearest trading-post, and he would take it as readily in payment as English people would sovereigns. When an Indian behaved badly they invariably punished him, not severely, however, for it was quite necessary to convince them that courage, if not power, was on the side of the white man. When once they had learned that lesson, there was never any more trouble with them. He (Dr. Rae) being a " medicine man," never had occasion to chastise an Indian.

Lord Southers said he could bear test mony to the noble dealings of the H . Ison's Bay Company with the Indians under their rule. He had travehed for many months in the Company's territories, and met with great hospitality at many of their posts, so that he had intimate opportunities of observing their dealings with the Indians. With regard to the capabilities of the ludist's for oducation, there was a great difference between different tribes, owing partly to the influence that had been brought to bear upon them. He had met with some who were extremely civilised and excellent Christian men, Lying in the most remote part of the Rocky Mountains, men that might be trusted with anything. On the other hand, he had had experience of Indians who were therough yuntrustworthy. No general rules could be laid down for future dealings of the settlers with them, and collegens nuglit occur as the country became more settled. He thoroughly agreed, however, with Major Cameron that the only way to educate them was to get at their chaldren. He had frequently been told that the old Indians were not amenable to education, but the young Indians, if taken early, could be trained to something good. It was his fortune to see the first steamer that ever suled on the Red River. He was at Fort Garry at the time it arrived, and noticed the wonder ag locks of the Indians, who crowded on the banks to see the novel object. While there, a few months afterwards, the first newspaper

printed in the eclony, 'The Nor'-Wester,' come out.

May r Cameron was afruid that some misconception prevailed with regard to his views. He attributed nothing wrong to the Helson Bay Company. He said that they were merely truders, good and successful traders, and they did not injure the la l ans. Although they made their own profits, they were

also profitable to the Indians.

The Pressurer washed to draw the attention of the meeting to the fact that the survey in which Captain Andrewan had been engaged, over nearly 1000 nules of territory, had not been a more labour of love, or even an exclusively scientific operation, but a great political arrangement. Denoung a boundary between two great empires, rike those of England and America, was a great step forward in the cause of civil-sation. It was necessary to preserve definite relations, both of territory and policy, between two conterminous powers, before trade could be developed and civil-sation prosper. Now that there were a definite line and dennite partie relations between the two countries, he trusted that trade would be developed and the resources of the country

brought to market. It would have been interesting if they could have heard an illeng in the subject of the great line of radius that was to connect the Atlantie with the Parific the Canadia. Pacific h.e. That certainly was a very interesting subject, because up in the completion of that line would andle bloodly depend very much of the future of the countries to which the Paper of the evening referred. He understood that at present the operations were subspended.

Major Camenon.-They are certainly interrupted,

The Phissi next.—But in the natural course of events sooner or later they must be resumed, and at no very distant date, in all probability, there would be a complete line or meeting the Atlantic with the Pacino, north of the boundary-line. As far as congraphy was concerned, it must be remembered that where a line such as the boundary-line had been once surveyed and detectory laid down, there was a direct basis for all future scientific operation. Surveys, using that line as their base, could be extended on either sile until the whole country was as thoroughly surveyed as the regions of Europe. Of course, the hire that had already been run through the country district aspire to trigon met had accuracy, but it served, at any rate, as a nood practical literate scientific equivations. In carefusion, the President draw the attention of the meeting to the admirable potential allustrations of the region exhibited on that occasion which had been firmished by Captain American.

Tenth Meeting, Tacaday, 11th April, 1876.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH, HONORARY PROSIDENT, in the Chair.

Elections.—Abraham Gould, Esq.; R. Robinson Hazard, Esq.; Thomas Livingstone-Learmonth, Esq.; Captain Charles B. Norman (Bengal Staff-Corps); Robert Henry Charles Pallett, Esq.; Captain Richard Robert Patterson; Captain W. F. Segrace (H.M. Consul, Stockholm).

Denations to the Library, from 27th March to 10th April, 1876.—La vida y los trabajos industriales de W. Wheelwright, por J. B. Alberdi, 1876 (Author). Notes illustrating charts of the Cross and Old Calabar rivers, &c., by J. B. Walker, 1872 and 1876 (The Rev. Dr. H. MacGill). Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territorics, No. 2 (Dr. F. V. Hayden). Ueber den Einfluss des Freiherrn Justus von Liebig auf die Entwicklung der reinen Chemie, von E. Erlenmeyer, 1874; and Ueber die Beziehungen der Chemie zur Rechtspflege, 1975 (Royal Baturian Academy of Sciences). Decret de S. M. le Roi de Portugal erdonnant la Croation d'un Comité central permanent de Geographie, 1876 (Don José Julio Rodrigues). Abstract of the Reports of the Surveys and other Geographical operations in India for 1873-74 (H.M. Secretary of State for India). The Edda Songs and Sagas of Iceland, by G. Browning, 1876 (Author). On the Physical Geography of

part of the Atlantic between 20° x, and 10° s., by Captain H. Toynbee, 1876 (The Meteorological Commutee). Narrative of a 40 days' sojourn in the Holy Land, by Sir Moses Montefiore, 1875 (Sir M. Montefiore). Relaxioni sulla revisione dell' Estimo rustico nello provincie di Camerino y Perugia e la Sezione delle Marche, di L. Vannoelli Casoni, 1847 and 1848 (J. Murray, Esq.). Palestine Exploration Fund: Prospectus, Preliminary Report, Catalogue, and Nos. i., ii., iii., and vii. of Quarterly Statement, towards completion of series (Major Wilson, R.E.). And the current issue of publications of corresponding Societies, &c.

DONATIONS TO THE MAP-BOOM FROM 27TH MARCH TO 10TH AFRIL, 1876.—Map of Algeria: map of Congo, Angola, and Benguela, 1823; map of United States, 1814 (S. M. Drach, Esq.). Map of the City of Milan: map of the Environs of Milan (Astonio Vallardi, Publisher, Milan).

Owing to the expected great attendance of Fellows and their frien is to hear Licutera it Cameron on his first appearance before the Society after his return from Africa, the usual Evening Meeting of the Society was held to-day in St. James's Hall, instead of the Hall of the University of London, the day being attered from Monday to Tuesday, in consequence of the Hall not being available on the usual night of the Society's Meetings. In opening the business of the evening, His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgas apoke as follows:—

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN, I have great pleasure on this the first occasion that I have occupied the Chair since I was honoured by the appointment of Honorary President of the Royal Geographical Society, in having an opportunity of presenting to you so celebrated a member of the profession to which I have the bonour to belong-a gentleman who has distinguished himself greatly by the journey which he has accomplished from sea to sea through the centre of Africa. I feel, ladies and gentlemen, that it requires little preface on my part to introduce to you Lieutenant Cameron. The remarks upon this extraordinary journey are to fall from him, and any words by which I might precede them would only defer the pleasure with which you will listen to the account which he will give of his interesting exploit. I must congratulate the Navy upon the fact of its being a member of the naval profession who has, with that pluck and energy which distinguish Englishmen in general, and, I believe, naval officers in particular-succeeded in accomplishing so great a feat-a journey right across the vast coutinent of Africa, and extending over a period of two years and eight months. Although the original object of his journey was to search for our late lamented explorer Dr. Livingstone, yet it eventually came to be a separate and independent exploration on his own part. I have great pleasure in new introducing to you Lieutenant Camerou, and I am sure we shall all be very much interested in the account which he will give us of his interesting journey.

On his Journey across Africa, from Bagamoyo to Benguela. By Lieut, V. L. Caneron, R.S.

Lieut. Cameron read as follows: -

Ix consequence of the shortness of the time, I can do no more than

give a very brief resume of my journey this evening.

The first portion of the journey may be considered as that from the East Coast to Ujiji. The Expedition consisted originally of Dr. Dillon and myself; at Aden Mr. Murphy, of the Royal Artillery, volunteered, and joined us afterwards at Zanzibar; and a day or two before leaving Bagamoyo, Mr. Moffat, of Natal, a nephew of Dr. Lavingstone also joined.

My first great difficulty was to provide porters to carry our stores, and after nearly a month at Bagamoyo, I formed a camp at Shamba Gonera to try and keep the men together, but with no good results. In the middle of March, 1873, Dillon started to form a camp at Kikoka, the furthest Balooch outpost of his Highness Syed Burgash, and a little beyond the Kingani. A few days afterwards Sir Bartle Frere came over to Bagamove, bringing Moffat with him. Two days afterwards I joined Dillon at Kikoka, leaving Murphy ill with fever under charge of the French Missionaries at Bagamoye. The French Missionaries were most kind and hospitable during our stay, and they are doing a very good and important work in the country. They have a large number of pupils, who, besides being Christianised and taught to read and write, are also instructed in the ways and means of carning their livelihood in after life. The buildings are creeted by the lay brothers, and in the farm and gardens they grow most of the food they require, so that the Mission is almost self-supporting. When the pupils grow up to be men and wemen, they are encouraged to marry amongst themselves, and are kept under supervision, instead of being lost sight of altogether.

There was a great deal of opposition amongst the Wamerima, owing to an idea (which pursued us to Unyanyembé) that we were personally engaged in putting down the slave-trade, though the higher-class Arabs were friendly to us.

Moffat accompanied me to Kikoka, and then returned to Baga-

moyo to assist Murphy. On the 28th of March, 1873, Dillon and I started from Kikoka, but had to leave many leads behind, owing to the porters having got back into Bagamoyo, notwithstanding my having paid the guard at the Kingani to prevent their crossing. From Kikoka, Dillon and I marched to Msuwah, scross an almost uninhabited country, with park-like stretches of open grass, clumps of fine trees, and strips of jungle, and here and there intersected by nullahs, which, after heavy showers of rain, became considerable streams.

We were detained in one place some days trying to get food, which was very scarce, and the villages lay some way from the read. I went out once to look for it, but, owing to trusting to Bombay, lost the track and had to sleep in a swamp, amid pouring rain, in consequence of which I was laid up with fever until our arrival at Mauwah. At Mauwah the country began to rise more decidedly than it had hitherto done. There was a good deal of cultivation about, but the villages were in dense clumps of jungle, and very few strangers are allowed to enter them. We formed our camp close to the village of the chief, and were initiated into paying tribute, having to give 30 dotis to a smiling old villain.

From Mauwah we travelled on with an Arab caravan till past Simbawéni, crossing the Lugerengeri on our third march, and going through a pass in the Duthumi Hills, and then through a well-cultivated, fertile valley full of small conical knolls, and by another pass on to Simbawéni, and then across the Lugerengeri a second time. From here we followed the same route as Stanley to Rehenucko, on the other side of the Makata. The difficulties of this swamp have been much exaggerated, as most of it was fair marching, except in one place, where the mud was deep, and we could not get the donkeys along more than half-a-mile an hour. The swamp must generally have been in the same condition as when Stanley crossed it, the bridge, after a night's heavy rain, being out of sight, just as he said it was in his up-journey.

At Rehennéko, Dillon and I halted for a month to wait for Moffat and Murphy, at the end of which time Murphy came up alone, bringing the sad news that Moffat had died before crossing the Makata. Poor young fellow! his whole heart was in the Expedition; he had sold his all, a sugar-plantation at Natal, and was willing to expend the last farthing in the cause of African exploration.

Murphy himself was very ill when he arrived.

After a few days halt to enable him to recover his strength somewhat, we started across the Usagara mountains, and then passing Muinyi Useghara up the valley of the Mukondokwa, by the same

route as Stanley, to Lake Ugombo, and then across a rough water-less country to Mpwapwa. The part of the Mukondokwa travelled through by Burton has been so admirably and minutely described, that it leaves nothing to be desired. At Mpwapwa were three or four caravans of different sizes, and one of Wanyamwezi would have been robbed if I had not interfered to prevent it. From Mpwapwa we went on across the Marenga Mkali, and to obviate the inconvenience of being without water for two days, I filled four air-pillows with water, which held three gallons each. After the Marenga Mkali we arrived at Mvumé, the first station in Ugogo, came into the full swing of tribute-paying, and were detained three or four days before it could be settled. The first day the chief and all hands were drunk, and next day the chief would only receive the tribute through his prime minister, and he was too drunk to transact any business, and so on from day to day.

There is no passing through Ugogo without paying tribute, for although the people do not as a rule fight, if the demand is resisted they carry off all they can of their provisions and stores, destroy their houses and all they leave behind, fill up their waterholes, and retreat into the jungles, leaving the strangers to die of thirst and starvation, assured of being repaid by the stores which are to be abandoned for any losses they may themselves have incurred. This occurred two or three times when Arab caravans have attempted

to avoid paying mhongo.

Soon after Myumé we struck Burton's route at Kanyenyé or Great Ugogo, where the same chief (Magomba) reigns as was there in his time. From Kanyenye we went on rising at the end of the plain which leads up a steep wall-like range of bills to another plateau. On this plateau we went through a range of hills formed of blocks and boulders of granite, piled about in the wildest confusion, and came to Usekhé, where we camped close to the largest boulder of granite that, up to that time, I had ever seen. Here again tribute, drunkenness, and delays, and then on our march to Khoko, where some Wamerima are settled, and where we camped under one of three enormous trees -our own caravan and others accompanying it, in all amounting to about 500 men, camping under one tree. From here was one march to Mdabaru, the last district of Ugogo, and where we finished with mhongo for the time being. As we were a short way from where white men had passed before, the chief's headness said we had to stop till all the people had seen us; in fact, he made a raree show of us.

We now entered on what used to be dreaded as Mgunda Mkali, or flory field, but which now is far easier to traverse than it was in

the days of Burton and Speke. Many of the Wakimbu, who have left their former homes, are busy clearing and building.

After a few days we came to Jiwe la Singa, where there were almost as many fantastic boulders as near Usckhe, the name of the place meaning the rock of soft grass. Here we laid in provisious intended to last us to Unyanyembe. From here we marched through a wild and uninhabited country, with much game, but very wild and scarced, making longish marches on account of the scarcity and badness of the water.

On the 31st of July, 1873, we reached the village of the chief of Urguru. Here we stopped one day to buy food, as our provisions were exhausted, and for the first time camped in a village. Our tents were crowded all day long by the natives, and at night we found that they had left many small but disagreeable inhabitants behind them.

From here to the outlying villages of Unyanyembe was four long marches through uninhelated country. At the end of the second we camped at a place called Marwa, where water is only to be obtained by digging at the base of a boulder, and no one is allowed to say maji (the common word for water), to fire a gun, or walk by with sandals or boots, for fear of offending the head in charge of

the spring, and causing him to stop the supply of water.

The next morning, as Dillon and I were dut on one side of the track looking for game, we saw a couple of lions about tout or 700 yards off, trotting quietly home after a night out, afternoon we heard an alarm of "Ruga, Ruga," or robbers, and going to the front found that a small party had been robbed of some avory and two women slaves, and had had a man wounded. Our mon were very frightened, but we managed to get them along, and about 5 r.m. we arrived at a large pond, camped, and fenced ourselves in. In the early part of the night a few arrows were shot into the camp, but we kept watch ourselves, and made our men do likewise, and so the rest of the night passed without further alarms. The next day we arrived at the outlying villages of Unyanyembé, and on the 5th of August we marched into Kwikuruh, its capital, and wore entertained at breakfast by Said tha Salim ibn Raschid el Lamki, the Arab governor, and thoroughly did we enjoy our good breakfast after the scanty fare on which we had been living. After breakfast he and many other Arabs escorted us to the Louse where Stanley had lived, and which was now lent to us by Said ibn Sahin. After a couple of days we had to pay a round of visits to all the principal Ands, and cat with all. This was a very formidable undertaking, as we had to eat something with each to avoid giving offence,

and this lasted from 10 a.m. till 4 r.m. A day or two afterwards I was knocked over by fever, and Dillon and Murphy soon followed suit. About the 21st of August, 1873, a letter from Sir Samuel Baker arrived in charge of some of King Mtesa's men, and I sent a letter back by them. We were delayed by fever, blindness, and other illnesses, till the end of October (and also by desertion of men), when Chuma and another man arrived bringing the news of Dr. Livingstone's death, and saying that his caravan was near. I instantly sent off a large bale of cloth to assist them. When the body of Dr. Livingstone arrived, all the principal Arabs assembled

at our house to show respect to his memory.

A few days afterwards Murphy resigned, and when I was on the point of starting westward, leaving fitted out Livingstone's men with stores for the coast, Dillon was so ill as to be unable to proceed. He was in great pain, and had lost the sight of one eye by atony of the optic nerve, and was altogether breaking up. He wanted to the last to go on; but at the same time the only hope, though a very faint one, was that he might recover if he got to a more temperate climate, and at last he yielded to my earnost representations. After he had decided to return, Murphy volunteered to rejoin the Expedition, but owing to difficulties about stores and porters [thought it best to go on alone. Dillon and Murphy, with Dr. Livingstone's corpse, left for the coast on the 9th of November, 1873, and the same day I started for Ujiji, I tried to steer straight for Ujiji, but, owing to the fear all my men were in of the ubiquitous Mirambo, and the desertions caused by it, I had to make a considerable détour to the south. A few days after I parted from my two companions I received the sad news of Dillon's death, Poor fellow ' he was one of my dearest and oldest friends, and we had been together on the East Coast. Clever and good hearted, and always kind and forbearing with the men and natives, his death was a great grief to me. I reached Ugunda in the beginning of December and there found Murphy, who had lost some of his cloth, and had had to send back to the Arab governor for more. After one day at the capital of Ugunda'I went on west, but two marches out was met by a chief who said we could not pass that road until he had settled some row with the Arabs at Unyanyembé; this delayed us till the beginning of January.

On the 5th of January, 1874, we reached the boundaries of Unyamwezi Proper, and then across a large plain, and the S. Ngombë, and came to Ugara, in all three districts of which I had to pay tribute. After Ugara I came to mountainous country—Kowendi and running water, the first which I had seen since leaving Mowapwa. The mountains extend to the borders of the Tanganyika; but at Ugaga we came on Burton's route, and thence, passing just to the north of the Malagarazi Valley, we arrived at the Tanganvika by a comparatively easy route. Before reaching Ugaga, however, we had a good deal of trouble, as the guidee did not know the road, and I was utterly lame from a large abscess on my leg, and therefore unable to take the head of the caravan and direct its course. On my first view of the Tangunvika I could scarcely comprehend it. Such was the immensity of the view that I fancied the grey lake to be sky, and the mountains of Ugoma in the distance to be clouds. However, it dawned on me by degrees that that was the Lake, and nothing else. At Kawélé, the capital of Ujiji, I was well received by the Arabs, and, after securing the books and other things left here by Dr. Livingstone, I immediately made preparations, and got away for a cruise round the Lake. This cruise may be called the second portion of my journey, but as it has already been discussed from the data afforded by my journal, which I sent home from Ujiji, I need not refer to it in detail any further. One of the sketches will give an idea of some of the extraordinary masses of rock on parts of the shore. In my cruise I found ninety-six rivers, besides terrents and springs, coming into the Lake in the portion I went round, and one, the Lukuga, going out. This river flows to the Luvwa, and joins it at a short distance below Lake Moero. The comparatively sluggish current of the Lukuga is accounted for by the level of the Luywa on leaving Mosro being 3000 feet, and that of the Tanganyska being 2700: therefore the Lukuga falling into the Luvwa follows along nearly a dead level, and also meets the Luvwa at rather an obtuse angle; so that the water is somewhat dammed back by that of the Luvwa. At the junction of the Lukuga and the Luywa is a large island, called Kalongwisi; and of the two branches into which the Lukuga is divided by it, one points rather up, and the other rather down stream.

I had some intention of trying to cut a way through the grass, or proceed alongside the Lukuga to the Luvwa; but, on my return to Ujiji, I found that I could not get a single man to follow me, as none of the Arabs there knew the read, and I could not obtain a guide, and none of my men would proceed without one. When ut Ujiji I sent down the charts of the Tangauyika and letters to Zanzular, and also the things I found belonging to Dr. Livingstone, in charge of my servant and two other men. As soon as I could get a few stores I returned to Kasenge, the place where Speke landed on the western bank of the Tangauyika. Whilst absent on the Lake I only used for myself and over 40 men, 43 bags of beads, and

a large pertion of these were stolen. On my return I found to my horror that, instead of having, as I anticipated, about thirty loads, only four were remaining; the rest had been squandered or stolen, and I never could get any account of what had become of them. Here, in consequence, I discharged all those men who did not wish to go any farther, and made my way on ahead from Kasengé

with seventy, all told, in the caravan.

The next portion of the journey to be described is that from Kasengé, by Nyangwé, down to the capital of Urna. After leaving Kaseuge we first crossed the southern end of the mountains of Ugoma. (although nominally in Uguhha), and many streams flowing south and south-west towards the Lukuga. At one place on our road we passed a hot spring, about which the vegetation was very luxuriant. Many frogs and other reptiles were living in it. The first country we passed was Uguhha; the people there are distinguished by the peculiar and tasteful manner in which they dress their hair, and the elaborate tattooing on the women's stomachs. Their clothing then appeared to me remarkably scanty, but, compared with what I saw faither on, was very ample. We then passed through a number of small tribes, which form a sort of dividing line between the great empire of Urua, of which Uguhha is a part, and Manyuéma, where every small village has an independent chief. From Uguhha we crossed the mountains of Bambarré, and on arriving at their foot, came into a completely new style of country. The huts were all built in long low streets, and rows of oil-palms were planted down the centre. The women did up their hair in the most extraordinary manner. Many of their head-dresses looked like an old-fashioned bonnet with the back out, and long ringlets hanging down their necks. The menplastered their hair with clay into cones and patches, so that they looked as if they had some sort of helmet on their heads. Between the patches of clay their heads were shaved, leaving the scalp bare, In the gullies of the Bambarré Mountains are some of the most enormous trees that I have ever seen. The gullies are in many places from 100 to 150 fort deep. You can look down from the bank and see trees growing from the bottom of the gully, and look up to their heads towering to an equal height above. We had now the full benefit on our marches of the grass of Manynéma, complained of by Dr. Livingstone. This grass grows in places to a height of 12 feet, and the stalks are thicker than one's finger. It is almost absolutely necessary to burn the grass in front of one, in order to be able to get along. The people of Manyuéma are a very fine-looking race, but roughly armed with shields and heavy spears;

they have no knowledge of bows and arrows. A great deal of iron is worked in the country, and they are very expert smiths. The iron on is of a black shiny sort. At one village, Karangu, some Arabs with whom we were in company got into trouble with the natives, and had a fight. I told them that if I was attacked I would defend myself, but I refused to allow my men to go out and fight on their side, as I believed these Arabs (or rather Wamerima) were more in the wrong than the natives; and after the engagement I used my influence to effect the release of the slaves taken by the Arabs.

A few days after this we arrived at Kwakasongo, where I found an Arab settlement. I had to stay there nearly a week. The chief of this village is called Kasongo, but he must not be confounded with the great Kasongo, chief of all Urua, being, in fact, simply the chief of one village, and by trade a working blacksmith. From Kwakasongo I went by land three marches to Kumbwi, on the Lunlaba, and there, after a great deal of trouble, I obtained boats to take me and a few of my men on to Nyangwe by river, leaving the rest to follow the route on shore. At Nyangwe there is a large permanent settlement of Arabs and Wamerima; the houses of the Arabs are on one small eminence, and these of the Wamerima en another. Here the bed of the river has a very rapid fall, and its current is very fast-from 3 to 4 knots opposite Ayangwé. I measured the width of the river at this point with a sextant, and found it to be 1020 yards, in many places it is much wider. The depth opposite Nyangwe towards the end of the dry season is, on an average, over a fathom, with channels of 3 fathoms in depth. The river is full of crocodiles and hippopotami. Whilst at Nyangwe no less than three or four slaves were carried off by the crocodiles when going to fetch water at the river. If they had not been so lazy, they might have fetched the water from a spring only a very little further off.

After having been detained at Nyangwé about three weeks, a party of Arabs came in from the south aide of the river—where they had been fighting with the natives—bringing news that Tipo Tipo was coming up from his camp, in order to make peace between the Arabs at Nyangwé and King Russina, a friend of his who had been attacked by the Arabs from Nyangwé. Tipo Tipo, whose Arab name is Hamed ibn Hamed, I may say, in passing, is the first Arab who reached the Lomámi from the southeast. During the whole time I was at Nyangwé I was only able to get one small cance. Tipo Tipo on his arrival told me that if I would come down with him to his camp, some eight marches south

of Nyangwe, I should from there be able to find my way to a great lake, into which the Lualaba fell.

When I reached his camp, I found that the chief on the opposite side of the Lomami refused to let me pass, saying that no caravan had ever been through his country, and if anybody tried to pass, he would fight them. When at Tipo Tipo's comp I heard of a lake called Iki, which I believe is the Lake Chebungo, or Lincoln, of Livingstone, which is a little to the west of the Lomani, and on the Luwembi. I met many people who had been across to the great lake of Sankorra. According to their accounts, this lake was from ten to fifteen days' journey off, the discrepancy in time arising from the different lengths of the day's marches. Here I saw cloth and other stores, which had been brought across from the lake by the native traders, who also reported that on this lake there were men who were trousers and hats, had very large boats, capable of holding from 180 to 200 men, with masts and sails, and on which they had fires for the purpose of cooking their food. These at the time I supposed to be Portuguese Pomboiros from Kassange, or perhaps white Portuguese. On the refusal of the chief to the west of the Lomani to allow me to pass, I began to inquire what course I should adopt in order to get to the Great Lake, and was told that if I went down to the capital of Kasongo, I should there find Portuguese traders, in evidence of which I was shown a Portuguese soldier's coat, which had come from near that place, having been brought there by a trader from Bihé. After a few days Tipo Tipo gave me three guides, natives of Urua, to show me the road to Kasongo's capital. There is yet another Kasongo, who is chief of the district where Tipo Tipo is settled. and who is comparatively powerful, but at the same time be und nearly all the chiefs to the south of Lualaba pay tribute to the great Kasongo of Urua. Leaving Tipo Tipo's, we went nearly south, going close along the right bank of the Lomami. At many places the people were very friendly; but in others so many reports had come that no caravans came near there for any other purpose than getting slaves, that the villages were described, and we were often in difficulties about food. Down to 6' 10' s. we were constantly crossing small affluents of the Lomani, and from time to time having glimpses of the river itself. Here we crossed one of two branches into which it splits, forming a sort of island. As we were passing through a strip of jungle some people commenced shooting at us. and an arrow glanced off my leather coat. I ran this man down and gave him a thrashing, but would not allow any one to fire in return, and walked straight up to some people who were in front of us; we tried to make a palaver, in which, after a time, we were

successful, and we went on with the natives as the best of friends. From there we crossed this branch of the Lomani, called the Lukazi, again, and passed down south through villages and jungle alternately, till we arrived at a place called Kamwawi. Here, on the day we arrived, as I had no faith in my own guides, I engaged others to show us the direct route to Kasongo's capital, and paid them to do it. In the afternoon women and children were about our camp selling food, and everybody seemed most friendly. Next morning, as we were packing up for the read, I missed my pet goat, Dinah, and asking where she was, I was told that she slept outside the camp. I went to look for her, and walked up into the village to ask about her; and so little did I suspect any harm, that I had no gun or pistol with me, and the man who accompanied me was also entirely unarmed. When we made inquiries about the goat the natives began shooting at us. Some of my men ran up and brought me my rifle and pistol, and the remainder packed up all our stores, and came into the village. For a long time I would not allow my people to fire. At last, as the natives were closing in. and a large body of from 400 to 500 men came up from the road which we had intended to go, I at last allowed two or three shots to be fired, and I believe one of the natives was then shot through the leg. After this we commenced a parley, and it was proposed that my goat should be returned, and that one of my men should make brothers with the chief, and that we should exchange presents and be good friends. While that was going on, another large party came in, headed by a chief, who told the people of the village that they should not be such fools as to make place with us, as we were a very small caravan, and they would be able to kill or make slaves of the whole of us, and share our beads and stores amongst them. When they arrived, the people again began shooting at us. I would not allow my men to fire, for fear of breaking off the negotiation, until the men closed in, throwing their speam at us. I then fired two or three shots close to some of the natives, set fire to one of the huts in the place, and told the chief that if he did not take his men off, I would burn the village down; they had already burned our camp. On this he said, that if we left the village we could go unmolested. So the guides that I had got from Tipo Tipo said, that if we went off some ten or twelve miles, to another village to the castward, we should find people that were friendly towards us. We marched from ten in the morning until sunset, through thick grass and jungle. At every slip of jungle the natives closed in upon us, shooting, and we had two or three men wounded; but it was next to useless returning 2 % VOL. XX.

the fire, as we could not see them, and being short of ammunition, I was afraid of wasting it. At sunset we arrived close to a village called Mkatôté (which I afterwards re-named Fort Dmah, in memory of the goat), and I told the guide to say that we wanted to be friends and to camp there; their only answer was a volley of arrows. As we were unable to stop out in the night in the jungle, with all these fellows round us, I called out to my men to follow me and storm the village. Four men followed me; the rest, except one or two men, with Bombay, who was told to look after the stores, ran away. Luckily the natives ran the other way. Whon we got into the village I burned all the buts down but four, and my men coming up, set to work to make a fortification; the four huts formed block-houses at the corners, and the walls were loopholed, and the thatch was torn down for fear of fire. We made a stockade of banana-trees, doors of huts and poles from the walls of those we burnt down; inside we dug a trench, with earth up against the fence, and a bank inside it again. This we roofed over with other doors, so as to protect our heads and backs from the fire of the opposite side. Here we remained five days. being constantly shot at, and some men wounded. We were fortunately close to water and plantations of cassava, so that we were well supplied with food and drink. The guide told mo we must shoot some of the natives before we could get out of our prison; and at last I was forced to use my gun. The report of my heavy rifle they soon learned to respect. At the end of five days we made peace, they having been cowed by some of their people being killed and wounded. We found that some of those who had been attacking us were relations of our own guides; but, notwithstanding this fact, our guides had remained faithful to us the whole time. The natives, after the fight was over, offered an indemnity, which, however, I did not accept, but we exchanged presents as a token of friendship. Our guides now took us south again; and, after a few days' marches, they heard that the head guide's father, who was a chief, having neglected to pay his tribute to Kasongo, his village had been destroyed. Our guide was therefore afraid to go on; but, by dint of lying, he persuaded me to go about twenty or thirty miles more to the cast; all of which distance I had to tramp back again in order to get to Kasongo's. A few days' journey from Kasengo's capital I met some men belonging to Jumah Merikani, who were out trading for ivery, and looking for food; they gave me a man belonging to Kasongo to show me the road into Jumah Merikani's permanent camp. On my arrival there I found a large camp, and learnt that there was a Portuguese trader near, called Alvez, a native of Dondo, on the Ewanza; but for the last thirty years or so he had been settled at Bihé. He told me that in a short time he was going to start for Bihe or Kassangé, towards the West Coast, and offered to show me the road down to either Benguela or Loanda. At first he told me that he was going to Kassangé, which was in the direct line for Loanda; but this was only one of the numerous falsehoods he used to invent. said he was not going for some little time. I first set off north for a few days to see Lake Mohrya, which is interesting, as on this lake there are villages with buts built on piles, resembling the lakevillages which have been lately discovered in the Swiss lakes. On my return to Kilemba, as Jumah called this camp, I heard that Kasongo was still away; and, after wasting some days trying to get guides from his wife, Fume a Konna, to take me down to a large lake that I heard of in the course of the Lunlaba, I set off without any, and on arriving at Kowedi, six or seven hours' march from the Lake, I found my passage barred by a chief, who said he had orders to allow no one to pass the Lovoi, which was between us and the Lake, as a brother of Kasongo, called Daivi, who was up in arms against him, was living with a chief there; but that Kasongo was near, and if I sent to him I should, perhaps, be able to get leave. However, I was able to send men across to the Lake, and they brought back news that the Lake was very large, but very must encumbered with floating vegetation, on which the people hill trece, and on them again spread earth and built their buts, and grew provisions on these fleating islands, which they cut adrift from the main mass, and at times they used to shift about form one portion of the Lake to another. This Lake Kassali, or Kikonia, was also remarkably full of fish; and I believe one of the reason. why I was not allowed to go there, in addition to the orders of Kasongo, was, that the fetish-men of the chief said that if I saw the Lake it would dry up, and that they would lose all the fish on which they, in a great measure, depended for their sustemnce.

The men I sent to Kasengo could not find him, and therefore I had to be content with a distant view of the Lake. I then sent back to Kilomba to try and get a guide from Fumé a Kenna, but as none appeared after a delay of over three weeks, and I being ill with dysentery. I determined to return to Jumah Merikani's. The day I got into Kilomba I met the guide coming out, having evidently been sent on the news of my return. I heard also that Kasengo himself intended returning into his own compound, which was between the Arab and Portuguese camps; that he would be there in a few days; and during my absence he had been there, and

expressed great disappointment at not seeing me, and had said that if I came back sgain I was not to be allowed to go away until he returned. I went over to see Alvez, and asked him when he would be ready to start. "Oh," said he, "directly Kasongo comes in. I have already packed my ivory; two or three days to say good-bye. and then I am off. I shall not stop anywhere on the road; perhaps we shall stop three or four days in all to buy provisious, but we shall reach Bihé in fifty or sixty days." This was the ond of It was nearly six weeks before Kasongo came, and then we were delayed, first to see a great levée of the chiefs round him, and afterwards by the death of one of his sisters, and various other excuses, till one day I heard that Alvez had promised to build a house for him at a new settlement, which he was going to form. I went over to protest against this, and at first was told it was untrue. Afterwards he said, "Oh, the house will only take four days to build." I went some days afterwards, and was told that Alvez' head-man had gone to build the house, and I should not have to wait at all. However, it was February, 1875, before we made any move, and then when we came to the place where the house was tobe built, there was not a sign of it. We were twenty days building the house, and my men had to do the principal part of the work, and I had to superintend almost the whole, and lay it out. Soon after the house was commenced, I heard that Alvez had men at a place called Kanvoka, some little distance off, on the boundary between the dominion of Mata Yanvo and Kasongo. These people had not been heard of for upwards of a year, and Alvez said be must get news from them before he could proceed to the coust. On account of all these numerous delays. I tried to get men to proceed overland to Sankorra, but was unable; then I asked Kasongo to give me boats or canoes, of any sort, to go down the Lominni again, and so get back to the Congo by that river. In reply he said that I had too small a caravan to travel by myaelf; and as he could not guarantee my safety alone, he would not allow me to travel except with Alvez' caravan, unless I went back and stopped with Jumah Merikani; so I had the choice of going on with Alvez or returning to Jumah, and perhaps waiting in Kasongo's country for over a year without the means of getting away.

The Kanyoka people returned in the middle of May, and in the mean time Alvez had left Kwarumba, a son of Major Coimbra, of Bihé, to go away on an expedition in search of slaves. A few days after the arrival of the Kanyoka party, ultimately we were enabled to start for Lunga Mandi's, ten days' march south and by west of us. In the mean time, through the gross folly of one of my men,

our camp was burnt down. All my portion of it was destroyed, and I had very great trouble in saving my journals and papera. Indeed, if my servant and one or two men had not worked very plackily the whole must have gone. Old Bombay was drunk and foolish at the time, and never turned up until after the fire was over, having lost his rifle and pistol, but having all his clothes saved by some other men. A few of the huts belonging to some of Alvez' people were burnt down; and for articles alleged to have been lost, but which, for the most part, had no existence, I had to pay most extravagant prices.

The fourth section of the journey was from Kasongo's capital to the West Coast at Benguéla. We first crossed the Lovoi, and then nearly along a watershed between rivers running to Lualaha above Kassali, in a south-easterly direction, and those joining the same stream in a lower part of its course, but running nearly north. After that we passed nearly along the watershed between the Zambesi and the Congo, until we arrived in the basin of the Kwanza.

After crossing the Kwanza and leaving its basin, we passed several independent streams running into the sea between the

mouth of the Kwanza and Benguéla.

I arrived at Benguéla on the 4th of November. I have already said that from where we had built the house for Kassage we had marched ten days down to Lunga Mandi's. He was a sub-chief of Kasongo, but had considerable power. Here I was told we should have to stop three or four days in order to buy food; but having been there four days, a small caravan, under the charge of a slave of a Portuguese merchant at Dondo, arrived, and I was told, "Uh, then, you must stop another day for these people to buy food," The next day I asked, "Is everything right as to the road?" and the answer was, "Oh, yes; and we are certain to go;" and in the morning, when I was woke up, I was told there would be no march that day. Alvez' men refused to leave without their friends, who were away with Kwarumba. I went to Alvez, and said, that when he allowed Kwarumba to go for slaves, he had promised that it should cause no delay in the starting of the caravan; but that if Kwarumba did not return, then we should go on without him. Alvez said he was not waiting for him; but was waiting for a man who had not leave to go, who was a very great man among the natives of Reké, of whom the caravan was principally composed. At last, by dint of putting the screw on very sharp, we got away after a delay of three weeks. At the first camp we were delayed by people going to look for their runaway slaves. The next morning, when I was ready to start, a message came, "No march; Kwarumba is coming up with his slaves; you must wait that day for him,"

Alvez was especially importinent on this day, and if I had not Icarned patience pretty well, I believe I should have shaken him out of his rotten old clothes. I believe before we left Lunga Mandi's, news had arrived that Kwarumba was on the road, or we should not have get away at all. Kwarumba arrived that afternoon with a string of fifty or sixty wretched women, carrying heavy loads of plunder, and some of them with babies in their arms. These women represented as many as forty or fifty villages destroyed and ruined, most of the male inhabitants having been killed, and the rest driven away into the jungle to find what subsistence they could, or die of starvation. I have no doubt that these fifty or sixty slaves represented unwards of 500 people. either killed in defending their homes or who had died of starvation afterwards, besides a much larger number rendered homeless. All these women were tied together round their waists with thick knotted ropes, and if they lagged on the march, were most unmercitally beaten. The Portugueso balf-castes and black-traders are most brutal in the treatment of their slaves; the Arabs, on the contrary, as a rule, treat them kindly. Slaves taken from the centre of Africa, like these, do not, as a rule, reach the coast: on the contrary, they are taken down to Sekélétu's country, where, owing to several causes, the population is scanty, and slaves are in demand and are sold for ivory, which is afterwards brought to the coast- a caravan usually making a journey towards the centre and then on to Sékélétu's country, and so on alternately.

On our next few days' march we passed near the sources of the Londmi, and we also passed several streams running into the Luburi, which is an affluent of the Lualaba. All this country was very beautiful with hills and woods, and marvellously fertile. Here we were beginning to rise out of the broad valley of the Lualaba, and as we came to a height of about 2600 feet above the sea, the oil-palm ceased to flourish. Before this, in the valley of the Lualaba, the oil-palm-tree had been most wonderfully plentiful; indeed, the people of Bihé carried down large quantities of oil with them to sell in their own country. The country of l'asambi, which we were passing through, is a State which properly belongs to Kasongo; the natives, however, pay tribute both to Kasongo and Mata Yanvo, as, being much nearer to the latter chief, they are afraid of being persecuted if they neglect his claims. All of them say that Kasongo is their proper chief.

From this place we went on through Ulunda, which name

Mr. Cooley says means wilds or forests, and, I should think, with a very great deal of truth, as the whole country is a mass of jungle, the only small clearances being just about the villages, and they only consist of two or three huts, with three or four acres of clearing.

Passing through Ulinda, I heard that Mata Yanvo was in flight from his capital, having committed some atrocious barbarities on a woman. One of his sisters, who was almost as great a person in the country as himself, bad formed a conspiracy sgainst him, and he was obliged to fly with three or four of his own immediate followers, and was then on the road to his kinsman and friend, Kasongo, to ask assistance to reseat himself on his throne.

After Uhinda we came into Lovalé, and passed close to the sources of the Lulua and the Zambesi; beyond these we came to enormous plains which, in the rainy seasons, are covered with water about knee-deep, and this extends across between the affluents of the Congo and the Zambesi. There are, enormous quantities of fish all over the country when flooded, and the natives take advantage of the slight differences of level to build small dams, by which, when the floods subside, the fish are imprisoned. Those fish are then dried, and form a very important article of commerce with the people on either side; in fact, we were obliged to buy fish with other stores, because we were told that people in front would accept nothing but fish, saying that people coming from the interior ought to lay in a store as they passed through the fish districts. I passed across Dr. Livingstone's route from Sékélétu's to Loanda at Kalendi's, and found that the people still remembered him from the fact of his having had a riding-ox. I did not see Lake Dilelo, although I heard sufficient about it to enable me to place it pretty correctly, and I believe it agrees very nearly with Dr. Livingstone. At this time the Kassabi was at a varying distance of from ten to fifteen miles to the north of us, and continued so until we passed near its source. After a few days, we came on to Sha Kelembe's, a place at which the map which I forwarded of the interior terminated, and which was also the boundary between Lovale and Kebokwe. From there we began to leave the plains, and to get gradually into a hilly country, and went on to Mona Peho's, where we were detained two or three days. Kebokwo is a hilly and well-wooded country, and well watered, but almost the only produce is becawax, of which there are enormous quantities collected by the natives, and many caravans from Bihé and Bailanda come there to buy it. Out of the honey, which otherwise would be a more drug in the market, they make a sort of mead, which is quite clear, and rather strong. Peho is chief of only a portion of Kebokwé; the country, in the time of his grand- or great-grandfather, having being split up into four parts, which are now independent of each other.

From I'cho's we turned slightly north of west, and passed close along by the sources of the Lumeji, which takes its rise from a small basin, about seventy yards in diameter, at the upper end of a narrow valley. A few days after leaving Peho's we got into Kimbaudi, and there we met the first regular caravans from Bihé, who were there collecting beeswax, and also some belonging to Silva Porto, under charge of slaves going to Katanga.

The country here became more hilly, and continued till we came close upon the Kwanza; where I passed the Kwanza it was ten or twelve feet deep, and from 120 to 130 yards wide. The country on both banks of the Kwanza is called Kimbandi; but about an hour and a half, or so, from the river Ribé commences, the Ganguellas, which may be seen marked on some of the old maps. It is morely a collective term for the tribes eastward of Bibé, and means much the same as the term Washenzi in the Zanzibar

language-simply the uncivilised or heathen people.

After the Kwanza we next crossed the Kokema, one of its important affluents, which at that point was some 50 yards wide and about 10 feet deep. The next day we arrived at Komananti, a settlement of Alvez, which was joined on to a native village. Here I was again delayed for a week by Alvez putting off things. and saying that he wanted to get guides, and get this and that. After that, I left there with another man, who was a partner of his, but who behaved much better, and who was to be my guide right on to Benguéla. The first day after we left we matched a long distance, and arrived at a village belonging to Schor Guilhermo Gonçalves, a Portuguese merchant, settled at Bihé, and the next day wearrived at Kagnombe's, the chief of all Bihe. This town was the largest I had seen in Africa, being 4 or 5 miles in circumference, but a large portion of the interior was taken up by pens for pige and cattle, and tobacco grounds; there were also three gullies, in which were sources of streams flowing to the Kokema. I had to present King Antonio (Kagnombe as he called himself) with a gun, and a leopard-skin which I had spread out in the hut that was given to me to sleep in. When the secretary, who could not write. called to see me, I was told I must give him something, or else there would be trouble. The next morning I went to see King Antonio; and first of all went into a small outer court, the doors of which were guarded by men wearing red waistcoats with white

backs, whom he called his soldiers; some were armed with bows and others with spears, and a few of them with old flint-lock muskets, They only put down a stool for me to sit on, and brought in a large leather chair, studded with brass nails, for Kagnombe; on this I sent up to my but to get my own chair to sit on. After a time King Antonio arrived, dressed in a suit of black clothes and an old wide-awake hat, but without any boots, and a Scotch plaid over his shoulders, and held up by a small boy, and looking very drunk indeed. He first informed me that he was a very great man, but that as he had heard I had been so long on the road he did not want a great present, but I must remember him if ever I came back there again. He also informed me that he was not the same as any of the other chiefs in Africa, because his name was Antonio Kagnombe, and that his likeness had gone to Lisbon; and I must not think he had not finer clothes than those he had on. because he had clothes with gold-lace and other fine things. After a while we went into an inner enclosure, and there the stools and chairs were arranged in a circle; and he went to one of his houses and brought out a bottle of aguardiente, and wanted everybody to have a drink round, but he took care to have the largest nip for himself; after which there was a little palaver and I went away to my hut, and the next morning I got away and marched over to the house of Senor Goncalves. Here I was astonished at finding myself in civilisation once more. The dining-room into which I first went was all painted in a pattern, and the ceiling made of white cloth, and a clean cloth on the table, Vinho Tinto to drink, and good cooking, with preserved meats, butter, and other things of that sort, and tea, coffee, and brandy. I had only come there with a small party, leaving most of them to go straight from Komananti to the house of another Portuguese trader, as I had to make a considerable round in order to pass by the chief's town to Schor Gonçalves' own settlement.

Remaining there one might, I marched through an open prairie country, with a few bushes and trees, and intersected by many atreams, to the settlement of Jedo B. Ferreira, who enjoys the position of a district judge, on account of his having travelled a good deal. I had heard of his having reached nearly to Kasongo's country before, and he was now preparing for a journey in the same direction, in order to buy slaves to sell for ivory in Sekéletu's country. He was very civil and hospitable, but there is no doubt the presence of men of his stamp in the country must injure the pressige of Europeans; even Señor Gonçalves, who is a very nice and gentlemanly man, is not allowed to go into either of the chief

Nokema, others into the Ki country of Bihé we arrived in Ba two being the Kutato, where we moderate-sized stream came up f crossed there was a regular burst supplying at least two-thirds of t the main stream; the water came like the cascades at the Crystal more picturesque. From this pla the loveliest countries you can it tions, of beautiful forms, many of knolls, crowned by villages, shelte very European appearance. Somfellow or a Tennyson to describe, c Pessing through this country we ha men began to break down at a pla died. The day after, as I was brin I found I could not get the men ale hours doing what might have been riving in camp, I set to work to tl that my India-rubber boat was no lo it away; also my bed, tent, and ev get rid of; and picking out about strongest of the party, set off to w

villages that could hardly be distinguished from the rocks, and in the bottoms was a great deal of cultivation. Three days after leaving the main body of the caravan, we arrived at Kisanji, the first place where we found that milk was to be got, although the first place that we saw cattle was in Lovalé. From Kisanji to the coast there are no inhabitants, the whole being a desolate treet of mountains, the march lying through passes and over grabite rocks. Skeletons lying by the side showed the severity of the march; signs of the slave-trade still remaining in slave-forks and clogs lying by the road side. We were a day and a half going through the Supa Pass, which was all rough, hard walking, some parts of it being as difficult as almost any mountain work. Down the bottom of the pass flows a stream, which joins with another that flows into the sea at Katombela, and which stream is called the Supa, or I'é supa. After leaving the pass we went across a barren plain till we came close to the coast, and then we came upon what appeared sea-cliffs facing the land, as if a continent had sunk in what is now the Atlantic, and Africa had been upheaved afterwards. This was the first limestone formation that I had seen since leaving the Fast Coast, except a few patches at the south end of the Tanganyika. A large portion of the rocks seemed to be made of chalk, and there were numerous ammonites and other fossils. During the whole of this march from the main body, which only occupied five and a-half days, I was suffering from great pains in my lack and legs, and the morning I arrived at Katombéla a severe attack of scurvy set in, and for three or four days I was neither able to speak nor swallow, but the excitement of getting to the coast kept me up. At 45 miles from the coast we sighted the sea, and our feelings were even more thankful than those of Xenophon's Ton Thousand, when they cried, "baharra, baharra." I was rather puzzled in my course just before reaching the coast, as I had understood that Katombela was inshore of Benguéla, and I thought I was going too far north and overrunning my longitude; but I found Katombéla was on the sea-coast and to the north of Benguéla, and that I was perfectly correct. On arriving at Katombela I was received and welcomed in the kindest manner by Monsieur Cauchoix, a French merchant, who had received my letter the day before, and was on his way out to meet me. Most of the country from the Tanganyika to the West Coast is one of almost unspeakable richness. Of metals, there are iron, copper, silver and gold; coal also is found; the vegetable products are, palm-oil, cotton, nutmegs, besides several sorts of pepper and coffee, all growing wild. The people cultivate several other oil-producing plants, such as groundwhen he had taken care of them they b

The main point among the discovery connection of the Tanganyika with the runs out of the Tanganyika, and there run but to the Luwa, which it joins at Moero. The levels I have taken prove a have nothing whatever to do with the being between 1400 and 1500 feet about over 1600 feet. And also in the Lualaba is about 126,000 cubic feet per which is far larger than the Nile, be cubic feet per second in flood-time; and dekero, below where all the streams un 50,000 feet per second. Many large rin below Nyangwé.

There is in the centre of Africa a was utilised for commerce, which has no englobe. Between the large affluents of the of the Zambesi a canal of between 20 at sandy plain, would join the two systems which may be accepted as the head stribe navigable to within 200 miles of the the eastward of Lovale ivery is marvell amongst the Arab traders at Nyangwé upounds of cowries, for 35 pounds of ivery went out from there for ivery wently

responsible, and would give a man leave, for the present of two or three guns, to go and destroy as many villages, and catch as many people as he could for slaves. The Warus especially, although holders of slaves, would rather die than be slaves themselves. I have heard instances of their being taken even as far as the Island of Zanzibar, and then making their way back, single-handed, to their own country. The Portuguese are the principal agents in this trade, as they are able to dispose of them advantageously for ivory and other products in many countries. The Arabs, as a rule, only buy enough slaves to act as their porters and servants for cultivating the ground round the permanent camps. The people of Bihé, who work under Portuguese, are most cruel and brutal in their treatment of these unfortunate wrotches. I have interfered sometimes, and would have interfered far oftener if I had not found that my interference brought a heavier punishment on the unhappy beings when my back was turned. The only thing that will do away with slavery is opening up Africa to legitimate commerce, and this can be best done by utilising the magnificent water-systems of the rivers of the interior.

On the conclusion of the Paper, Sir HENRY RAWLINSON, President, addressed the Meeting. He said: - Ladies and gentlemen, I rise, by permission of his Royal Highness, our Honorary President, and on behalf of the Council of the Royal Geographical Society, to express the very high opinion which we entertain of the services rendered to Geography by Lieutenant Cameron, and I hope I may be allowed to state that we consider those services not only as rendered to the cause of Geography, but as been a equally interesting to the politician, to the merchant, and to the phalatathr post. It would take too long were I to follow Lacutenant Cameron's feetsteps throughout his most adventurous and important journey, but I hope I may be allowed to state in a few works the chief results that have accused from that journey. Although be himself makes almost light of the journey, and we might think it a mere party of pleasure. I must recall to your recollection that this gallant young officer traversed in host a distance of 3000 miles; that he was continually, or with very short intervals, on the tramp for two years and eight months, exposed to all the versitudes of climate, to forests, marshes, jungles, and to hardships of all kinds, and yet his courage never gave way. He was upheld by that stout English quality which we call plack—a quality which rises higher the more difficulties increase. Upheld by that quality, he posted on, determined to do his duty, and at all risks carry out the objects which had been entrusted to him. The services which lacutement Cameron has rendered to Goography are very essential. He has not been a mere explorit -one of those travellers who carry their eyes in their pockets. He always kept his eyes well about him, and the observations which be made, both astronomically and in regard to the thy sical character of the country, are of extraordinary value. The register of observations which he has brought home, and which are now being computed at the Observatory at Greenwich, promises to be of a most important character. They are astonishingly numerous, elaborate, and accurate, and I have great expectation the result of computing those observations will be, that we shall have a definite line laid down from one sea to the other across 26° of longitude.

to the particular and regard to be really building the scene of Dr. Livingstone's discoveries. large river running through a series of lakes, I also believe, the course of the true Lualuba a few of the other practical results of Lieut observations which he has furnished respectition, amount to the extraordinary number of and surveyors will understand the catraordinary which he d i his work when I state, that in a of some particular positions, he took as many a at one single spot. With regard to the political remark that he has discovered a new distribution centre of Africa of which we absolutely knew had never so much as even heard the name of appears to be the most powerful retentate ascertaining of the power of this chief is a future of Africa; for whatever negotiations m adopted for the suppression of the slave-trade. adopted mainly through the medium of this great remand you of the commercial result. Licutem us for the first time that in this great mart of N trade-routes from the East and West Coasts of Af The Portuguese half-caste traders from the Wi traders from the East Coast. He has further inf duct- which exist in those countries, and of which including not only cereals, but also all sorts of a and various other most valuable articles, of which this country. The information which he has git trade is a valuable result of his labours. He has to its fountain-head, to these tracts of country harried and depopulated by the slave-dealers legitimate trade may be introduced so as to sup thes done a great service, not merely to Geogra civilisation, We pay all joss ble henour to the covery : we can never forget the save

not the rival of Livingstone: he has no idea of superseding Livingstone; all that he proposes to do is to enlarge and supplement Lavingstone's discoveries, There is no question-and L er tenut t Cameron would be the first to admit it that he has been greatly indebted to Livingstone for auggestions and informa-tion which have guided his own feetsteps. Dr. Livingstone's map was consuited by him at Upp, and he also had the advantage of using certain instruments which he found in charge of Livingstone's party in their measurable pourney to the coast. One of these instruments was a chronometer, an historical chronometer, which the renders of Livingstone's travels may renomber he speaks of with great affection, and which he stries, in a playful way, his "dead chron meter." It is an instrument which will only go for three hours and a half, but for that time it was perfectly. It was that instrument which Licutenant Comeron used in taking and registering a mething like five or mx hundred lunar observations. It must be extremely gratifying to him, I am sure, to see the crowded meeting which has assembled this evening to do him honour. He must be very gratified, too, at our Honorary President having done us the honour to take the Cour on this occasion, with that a hertude for the beacur and interest of the naval profession which has always characterised his Royal Highmeas. But I, extendnt Cameron must regret very much the absence of some of his most ardent admirers and patrons, especially Sir Rastle Frere, who started him on ma journey, but has not arrived in time to welcome him on his return. No one, I am sure, would have welcomed him more heartily and cordially than S.r Bartle Frere, to whom, indeed, we owe a deep shift of obligation for having wat him forth to well formshed from Zanzilar, I will now only state, in conclusion, that as a groof of the estimation in which he is regarded by the He val Geographical Society, at our Council Meeting yesterday, having weighed the claims of all the most preminent discoverers of the day, we decided deliberately that Lieutenant Cameron was catalled to the first place, and we accordingly adjudged him what has been called " The Blue Reband of Scientific Geography," namely, our principal Gold Medal of the year.

Dr. Banous and when Lieutenaut Cameron came to him in 1872, just before starting from Zanzabar, the impression he left was that he had not the physique for so long and ardi ous a journey, and that he was of too quiet and gentle a disposition to deal with the roughs and savages he was likely to meet with in Central Africa. In answer to his request, lowever, how he was to get on with the Ambs and offer people in Africa, he (Dr. Bodger) recommended him by all means to keep has temper, and never, on any account, to act upon the aggressive, for he felt that, lesides a good deal of pluck, he might, like many other others of the B val Navy, have a good deal of pugascrousness, notwith-standing his quiet demendent. Nobody could be more decighted than himself to find that both his inferences were incorrect. Notw that and up has long and arribous journey, Lieutetout Cameron now seemed to be more robust than he ever was before; and in regard to temper, long-suffering, and forbearance, his journey was unjuve-ciented. The only commons when he showed anything approaching to temper were when he gave one man a thrusting shot another than in the leg who attacked the camp, fired two stats of se to somebody else, beent four or tive buts, and felt me med to aboke wother out of his retten clothes. Lieutenant Carsens, never talked about the "Dear Atricans" or the "Dear Negroes," but he certainly seemed to have acted like a philanthropust towards them; and it was one glorious feature in his journey through Africa

that it had been bloodless.

Admiral Sir Alexander Miles said there were many naval efficers present who had in former days left their names on the pages of history by their voyages and endurance in the Arctic regions—one, for instance, who, fifty years ago, traversed the whole coast of Canada down to the entrance of the Mackensia.

Sir Hixny Rawitison proposed a vote the honour he had done the Society by Geographical Society feit itself very much temperated last year to take the office of himore honoured by his presence that even personal pride in rading the son of their tidden interest in a practical science like Geographical science like Geographical science has been ablested for the honour and interested that his Royal Highness would on his presence, whenever a suitable occasion and

Eleventh Meeting, 8th May, 1876.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY C. RAW in the Chair,

PRESENTATIONS .- Abraham Gould, Esq.

ELSTIONS. - Hugh Lyttleton Arbuthnol, Jamieson Ellen, Esq.; Col. E. L. M. Evan J. S. Forbes, Esq.; P. L. Henderson, I Hugh Heysood Jones, Esq.; Henry Kay. E Major Frederick Mullener; Capt. Willie Consul, Porto Rico); Charles Manley Rol Esq.; Lieut.-Gen. James Tracery, A.

of Vols. XVI. XIX,-XXII, and XXVI., in completion of series (The French Minister of Marine). Journal of the Ethnological Society of London, Vols. II. (all now in print) and III., and 3 parts of Vol. II. 2nd series; and Transactions, Vol. I. part 2, in completion of series (The Anthropological Institute). Geological Survey of India, Records, Vol. VIII., 1875, and Memoirs, Series IX., pts. 2 and 3, Jurassic Fauna of Kutch, by W. Wangen (The Geological Sureey). Do Reis der Pandora, door L. R. Koolemans Beynen, 1876 (The Netherlands Geographical Society). Voyage en Asie, par T. Duret, 1874; Notices sur les collections de M. H. Cernuschi, L'extrême Orient, par A. Jacquemart, 1874; Mécanique de l'Échange, 1865, La Monnaie bimétallique, and Bimetallie Monoy, 1876, by H. Cernuschi (M. Cernuschi, per G. Chapman, Esq.). The Shores of Lako Aral, by Herbert Wood, 1876 (Author). Nouvelle Géographie Universelle, par Élisée Reclus, Vol. I. (Author, per Hachette & O"). Climat de Mogador, par C. Ollive, 1875 (Author, per Trocey Blackmore, Eng.). London, England, Schottland, und Irland, Meyer's Reisebücher. von E. G. Ravenstein, 1876 (Author). Madras Presidency Manuals: Nellore district, by J. A. C. Boswell, 1873; Bollary district, by J. Kelsall, 1872; Cuddapah district, by J. D. B. Gribble, 1875; and Vizagapatam district, by D. F. Carmichael, 1869 (H. M. Secretary of State for India, per C. R. Markham, Eq.). Selections from the Records of the Punjab, new series, Nos. XII. and XIII. (II. M. Sec. of State for India). Anti-vaccination, by J. Pickering, 1876 (Author). International correspondence by means of numbers, 1874 (Author). Ueber das Verhältniss der Topographie zur Geologie, von J. M. Ziegler, 2nd edn., 1876 (Author). Palestine Exploration Fund: Reports on Progress, Nos. XXVI., XXIX., and XXX., Preliminary Report of journey through the Desert of the Tih, by E. H. Palmer. 1870, and Quarterly Statement, new series, No. III., towards completion of series (E. Stanford, Esq., per Mr. Bolton). Archaeological and Historical researches on Peking and its environs, by E. Brotschneider, 1876 (Author). Introductory sketch of the history of the Shans in Upper Burma and Western Yunnan, by N. Elms, 1876 (Author). Catalogue to illustrate the animal resources of the Dominion of Canada, by A. M. Ross, 1876 (Author). Notes on the Goology of part of the Duffla hills, Assam, by H. H. Godwin-Austen, 1875 (Author). Les Isthmes Américains; Projet d'une exploration géographique pour le percement d'un Canal, par L. Drouillet, 1876 (Author). Index Lichenum hyperboreorum, by E. Stizenberger, 1876 (Author). Mines and Mineral Statistics of New South Wales, with notes by W. B. Clarke and Prof. Liversodge, 1875 (The Australian Government). Sobre a existencia do terreno FOL, XY.

siluriano no Baixo Alemtejo, por J. F. N. Delgado, 1876 (Author); and the current issue of publications of corresponding Societies, &c.

Donations to the Map-Room from 10th Afric to 8th May, 1876.—Geological map of Australia; Geological map of Victoria; 6 geological maps of portions of Victoria; Map showing distribution of Forest Trees in Victoria; Map of E. Giles' route from Beltana, in South Australia, to Perth, Western Australia (Jean Young, Eaq.). 3 maps illustrating Cernik's expedition to the Euphrates and Tigris; Map of the country round Peking, by Dr. Bretschneider; Map of New Zealand and Tasmania (Dr. A. Petermann). Map of the Ortos Country and adjacent parts of Mongolia (Ney Elian, Esq.). 13 Admiralty Charts (Hydrographic Office). Map of reconnaissance in East part of Kordofan; Map of part of the Kingdom of Adel, between Zeila and Harrar; Plan of the Town of Harrar (General Stone, Chief Staff, Egyptian Army).

The Presupert said le thought it was due to the Society that he should give some explanation of the circumstances which gave rise to some dissettisfaction on the part of the Fellows at the last Meet ng, owing to their mabrity to obtain sittings. The Society now numbered over 3000 members, each of whom had the privilege of introducing a friend, and it was no easy matter to find a room in London capable of accommodating 6000 persons. The Conneil did all they could by engaging a larger place of meeting like St. James's Hall, which they hoped would held all the members who desired to attend and their friends; but Lieut, Cameron's travels were of such exceeding interest, that the gathering was larger than was anticipated, and many of the Fellows were disappointed at not being able to obtain places. The Council had, however, done their best; and if any similar occasion should arise, though Camerons were rather rare articles now-a-days, there would be nothing left for the Council but to invite the members to meet them in the Albert Hall, the only building in London that was at all stated to their requirements. With regard to the current business of the evening, unfortunately both of the Secretaries were absent-Mr. Major from ill health, and Mr. Mackham from family affliction-but in their place he had been able to avail himself of the services of Dr. Mullens to read the Papers on New Guiner, and his acquaintance with that country would enable him to explain any difficulties that might arise.

The following Papers were then read by Dr. Mullens:-

1.—Description of the Country and Natives of Port Moresby and Neighbourhood, New Guinea. By Octavius C. Stone, v.Ro.s.

[EXTRACTS.]

SIR.

Somerect, February 22, 1876.

I had the honour of writing you a short note from Anuapata (Port Moresby), last December, giving some account of my experiences in the Eastern Peninsula of New Guinea, wherein I stated that, owing to the great difficulty, and at other times utter impossibility, of procuring native carriers or guidea, I and my

party had been unable to penetrate more than 25 miles inland. I now take the liberty of sending you a more detailed account of my observations.

In a former letter from Somerset I hazarded the opinion that Timor ponies would be eminently suited to insure the success of any lengthened journey into the interior; and having since proved, to my satisfaction, the unreliable character of the natives to act as carriers, that opinion is now strengthened. As a cattle-country, the immediate neighbourhood of Anuspata is well adapted, and I would now venture to suggest the introduction of goods by any

future Expedition proposing temporary location.

Whon we arrived at Anuapata on the 29th of October, 1875, the hills around presented a barren and parched-up appearance. They jut out into the sen in a succession of low conical mounds. averaging 400 feet high, forming a range on either side of the harbour, and becoming higher the further they recede from it. Their formation is limestone, and mixed with a covering of the poorest soil are fragments of decayed coral, while the sides are strews with pieces of rock, among which a red translucent sort of flint, called by the untives resike, is predominant, and also a white non-auriforous quartz. A seam of plumbago runs along the eastern shores of Fairfax Harbour, continuing in a more or less ture condition for a couple of miles, and it is the only metal which I positively know exists. The three villages of Anuapata, Tanapata, and Elevara, containing a total population of nearly 700, are situated on the beach east of the harbour at a destance of 2 miles from its opening; behind them extends a valley of the same length; while Mount Tapaharti, rising, like the keel of a boat, 750 feet high, closes it in. The sides of all these hills partake of the same barren nature, being partially covered by open forcets of gum-trees (Eucolypti), averaging 8 or 10 yards apart, the intervening spaces growing coarse grass, 7 or 8 feet high, which is annually burnt down in the month of September, when it has become dried, like hay, from the excessive droughts and solar heat. Patches of dark-foliage scrub or jungle usually clothe each mountain gully and ravine, at rare intervals the lower portion of the hill-sides being similarly adorned. These trees are alive with the songs of birds, among which parrots and doves, of various species, are the most common. The hills along the coasts must have risen from the sea-level within a comparatively recent spech, for shells, like those existing in the sea at the present day, are found at a height of no less than 600 feet. The whole country is broken up into hills, mountains, detached chains, and

no slight degree to the desired end. At the change in the character of the country is at with it the bird of paradise (Paradisea rac species are immediately seen. The gum-tr then give way to dense forests of tropical veg undergrowth, which completely cover the not ing the upper part of Mount Owen Stanley, mass of foliage. Their summits become rot and their heights increase to 4000 feet as central backbone of the Peninsula, when Mou in a double peak to a height of 13,205 fe mighty rock is rent into a series of volcanie in and chasms, throwing out arms in a westerly I take to be an extinct crater exists below the more easterly of these peaks is called Bitoka. A narrow gap, seen some 8 miles to the sor north-east direction from Anuapata, is the on this imposing range, whose average height is it is probably through this opening that the the Peninsula will be found. Native tracks open country, and likewise penetrate these winding sometimes over the hills, and at oth of rushing streams. Mount Vetura is situated of Port Moresby, and is, from its peculiar shas mark. It forms the south-west point of the it rises in a pagoda-shaped mound to a heir lower part being clothed with vegetation

table-land, sloping slightly inwards, covered at its southern extremity with gum-trees (Escalypti), and then changing into dense sorub. The southern side rises from the valley beneath, like the walls of some leviathan fortress, and on the inner side the rocks fall perpendicularly for a distance of 200 feet," whomes grasscovered slopes trend towards the stream below. Leaping from the table-land over the tall cliffs is a cascade called mariahu, which falls in one unbroken volume into the gorge that conducts its waters to the Vetura Rivulet.† This stream averages 15 yards wide, and when I saw it (in December) was 2 feet deep, running in a westerly direction with a current of 3 miles an hour, though after severe rains it is much swollen, overflowing its banks in many places, and assisting to give nutriment by this means to the belt of tall trees that rise on either hand. A valley separates the most northerly point of Mount Astrolabo-Variata-from Vetura to its north, and through this winds the river, called Laroiki, already mentioned, when it takes a turn northwards towards the high mountains. It is sometimes spoken of as the Manumanu by the inland tribe, flowing westward, and falling into the sea at the village of that name, situated at the mouth of the Usborne, in Redscar Bay, which is, no doubt, one and the same river, or a branch of it. On the authority of several natives I am informed that another branch of the same river empties itself into the sea at Karo, a village immediately to the south of Hood Point. The width where we crossed it, nearly 30 miles in a direct line from its mouth, was 25 yards, depth 6 feet, and current 4 miles an hour, while its waters must remain fresh until within a comparatively short distance of the sea. Owing to the force and depth of this current, our baggage could not be carried over, so a raft had to be constructed, and firmly secured by long ropes before launching it on the rolling tide. The banks, which are of rich black soil, rise abruptly to a height varying from 4 to 10 feet above the surface. A few miles lower down, where I first came upon it, they were of the former height; hence, after heavy rains, it overflows at such places, creating awamps on its subsidence. A belt of trees on either side, some of whose trunks measure 4 feet in diameter and 100 feet high, growing perfectly erect and void of lower branches, marks the river's course. The river is nearly clear of snags and fallen trunks, but its rapidity and its numerous sharp windings condemn

The appearance of this mountain reminded me of Gunib -Shamyl's stronghold in the Canasana.

[†] After the manner of the Staubach, near Interlaken, in Switzerland.

it for purposes of navigation, excepting to small steam-launches. The Vetura Rivulet flows into it a little west of the point at which we crossed, and it receives the waters of several smaller streams. Among these the Baikana, 6 miles on the track thather from Anuapata, 14 feet wide and 3 feet deep, may be mentioned. On the road to Mount Astrolabe, 9 miles in a E.S.E. direction, such another stream is crossed, flowing southwards towards Bootlers Inlet, as well as numerous dried-up watercourses, varying in size from mere ditches to ordinary brooks. During the rainy season these must all be, more or less, filled with water. Many parts of the country are divided into districts, which vary in name from the villages they respectively contain.

The inhabitants of each village own the country for several miles around. The members of each family possess a plot of land as near as possible to their own homes, the boundaries of which are clearly defined and understood by their next neighbours, if not by the entire village. Either the whole or a part of this is nearly fenced in and planted with bananas. In the neighbourhood of Anuapata the hill-sides are covered by such plantations, which, must occupy a total area of some 350 acres. Yams and tares, disposed in very limited quantities among the bananas, constitute the remaining portion of the agricultural produce of Port Moresby. Owing, however, to the inferiority of the soil, many fail to bear, and none attain that perfection which we find them doing in the interior. There the frequent mins among the mountains cause the soil to become very life-giving and nutritious, so that the land possesses all the qualifications necessary to its successful cultivation. Bananas grow luxuruntly; while sugar-canes, yams, taros, and sweet potatoes attain an immense size. The breadfruittree (Gardenia edulis), betel (Areca catechu), mango (Mangifera indica), called wahi by the natives, and sage-palm (Sague Rumphii), are indigenous, though the latter is scarce, abounding in Ilema, and further north-west in large quantities. Tobacco is cultivated in the interior; and I likewise found chillies, cucumbers, water-melons, vegetable-marrows, and small purple grapes. A reso-coloured stone fruit, resembling an apple in form and taste, having a white pulpy interior, called by the natives mails, was plentiful. Wild oranges grow sparsely in the vicinity of Yule Island. Roro, and the nutmeg-tree (Myristica fragram), is abundant more to the west, near the Fly River. That other tropical fruits and spices would flourish in the interior of the peninsula there is little doubt, for both soil and climate seem essentially suited to the cultivation of coffee. Of the sugar-cane there are already eight indigenous

sorts; and by adopting the terrace system of irrigation, rice might be made to form an important item in her productions. In the open land the cotton-tree (Bombas pewtandrum) is not uncommon, and the growth of the plant might be attended with satisfactory results. Coconut groves are usually found overshadowing the coast-villages of the peninsula, though, in proportion to the population, who partly subsist upon the fruit, they are generally inadequate to their requirements. In the neighbourhood of Hood Point, however, they are particularly plentiful; hence annual trading voyages are made by the Hood Point natives in the months from October to January to Anuapata, bringing coconuts from the south and sage from the north, which they chiefly exchange for earthenware pottery. In times of extremity they are forced to subsist upon the mangrove fruit.

The race inhabiting the Eastern Peninsula of New Guinea differs materially in physique from that peopling the main body of the island westwards. Their colour varies from light yellowish-brown to rich coffee-brown; whereas the pure Papuan about the Fly River has an intensely dark brown skin, but not nearly black—a shade, indeed, similar to the islanders of the Loyalty Group. In stature, the race of the Eastern Peninsula are, as a rule, not so tall, and in disposition are less warlike; but they are endowed with a greater degree of intelligence, that only requires training to raise them from their present lethargy into civilization. It is a notable fact, notwithstanding, that the Papuans appear to possess the art of figure-carving, colouring, and imitation in a greater measure than the more decile race; and it would not surprise me to find, when more is known of them, that but for their cannibal propensities,

they are more enlightened than most savage tribes.

It is difficult to draw any positive conclusion as to where the light race of the peninsula first came from, or at what remote period of time such influx took place. That they are not the true aboriginals of the island is as certain as that they are not pure Malays. Their character is entirely different from that of the quiet, apathetic, reserved, and undemonstrative Malay; and though some are of the same yellowish complexion, the great majority are very much darker. The hair of the Malay is black, long, and straight, but in the race we are considering it is black, long, and straight, but in the race we are considering it is black, and sometimes auburn, long, and frizzed; varying in colour, though not so much in form, among the different tribes. Their hair resembles mostly that of the Eastern Polynesians, though it is more frizzed; their complexions are darker, they are more vivacious, and the nose in some is slightly less aquiline.

lation, have extended their invasion to the Eastern Peninsula, so far as I have seen and by them. Intermarriages between these taken place, and it is the result of this mathereon a race far above the ordinary sava moral attributes.

This Papua-Malay mee is divided into Scotland was formerly into so many clans, language or dialect-a circumstance which i two ways. Either they have landed at ve have lived in such a state of disunion one languages have ceased to bear more than each other, and in some cases none what theories I am inclined to believe the form at present to may how many tribes the p if we place the unknown portions against the whose names and the approximate position berewith give, we shall have a total num though this would not represent more t of dialocts spoken. For its size New Guinea more languages and dialects than any otl in the world.

English. Motu.

As in Polynesia, two consonants never come as parated by a vowel. The following examples a above:—

They are a merry and laughter-loving people, fond of speaking, and loving a joke when not played in a too practical form upon themselves; but are hot of temper and quick to resent a supposed injury, though soon reconciled; and I have known them to bring some trifling present as a sort of apology for any hastiness on their part. They are fairly moral, but by no means modest; clean in their habits, particularly so in their eating, and generally active. They are peacefully disposed towards the white man when they understand his pacific intentions, and soon become attached. The women are not debused, as we find them among the l'apuan race, but mix freely with the men, attending to their domestic occupations, and being the reverse of shy at foreigners when they have once got accustomed to their sight. Their skin, unlike that of the Kulkaliga and Papuan races, has no disagreeable odour attached to it; and they are fond of all sweet-scented herbs, with which they often decorate their arms and heads. The women are great talkers, taking an active part in every disturbance and discussion of interest, and making the hardest and most determined bargains, so that where the husband fails, his wife generally succeeds. When allowed liberties, they do not fail to take advantage; and at Port Moresby, in particular, they are accomplished thieves, invotorate liars, confirmed beggars, and ungenerous to a degree.* These are their four worst characteristics; but we found those in the interior, and other visitors from north and south, quite different, though whether naturally so or through fear I cannot say. Whoever the settler, a firm and determined bearing ought to be exercised from the first, so as to prevent the natives from becoming too familiar, as any non-observance of this may lead to serious consequences with unscrupulous white people who would not hesitate to shoot down those who had been accustomed to rank themselves among the privileged. Although hasty, the term "savage," as applied to these people, is a total misnomer, for they are neither cannibals, nor possess other degrading qualities which mark most savage tribes.

Both sexes are very vain of their outward appearance, oiling their bodies, and adorning themselves with shell-, feather-, and bone-ornaments, and on all festive occasions each trying to outvio the other in his scanty wardrobe. They are friendly with other tribes,† although none feel perfectly secure in the country of another; with what degree of reason, however, I am unable to say, as they

Even if at death's door, for want of food, they would give you nothing.

† The only exception that I know of is in respect to the inhabitants of Hula (not the whole hexapino tribe), who hold the Kenari and Kentapa as their enemies. They appared and killed a Kentapa at Papakon (near Accuapata) as fortaget before I left.

HALF WHELE SPINS OF floors are from 6 to 10 feet above. 4 miles apart, each containing sixty bon the house, the distance between them val 30 miles to three villages in half-a-mi coast-line of the peninsula at 800 miles, " v 72,000. The inland villages are thinly large. The largest we saw did not co houses, and the smallest only five house country into sections of 10 miles square, w in each containing the same number of average of six inhabitants per house, would 600 to 100 square miles; or, taking the s 21,000 square miles, would give an inland If this be added to the sea-coast populat total peninsular population to number persons to the square mile.

From the high land surrounding Annapation, free as the neighbourhood is from marfree as it is from mangrovez, and open as the breezes, one would imagine a healthier locator. This is a mistake; and although It precise cause, yet the assertion is unfortun Among seventeen Rarotonga and savage with their wives (making a total of the whom had only been located there or in the the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder two and a half years, no less than the remainder the re

living, attacks are of frequent occurrence. Speaking of my own small party, after a three months' residence two members suffered from occasional attacks, and in one case rather severely. Rose (Yule Island) has been stated as healthy; it is of coral formation, hilly, and has every appearance of being so; but although I believe it to be more bealthy than Port Moresby, yet the mainland opposite is, I feel convinced, less so. An eminent Italian naturalist, after a residence of some months upon the island, told me his health had not suffered, but his assistant had nevertheless been obliged to return to Europe in consequence of ill-health. Two gentlemen who since landed there, were after a three months' residence so altered in appearance that at first I scarcely recognised them.

The year 1875 was an exceptionally fine one, but the climate is always very equable. In that year the variation at Anuspata was not more than 7° 40′ between the maximum heat of any month, and 3° 1′ between the minimum heat of the same period. The hottest month was February, the thermometer at nine o'clock in the morning averaging 90° 48′, and the coldest, at the same hour, was August, which averaged 83° 3′; while the average day-temperature for the year was 86° 71′, and night-temperature 73° 5′. The most rainy months were between November and May (exclusive), and the finest between April and December (exclusive). In April, when the greatest rainfall occurred, it registered 8°56 inches; and in November, when the least occurred, the gauge indicated 0°23 inch.

The climate of the interior is more solubrious, but it is impossible to live in the valleys without injuring the constitution, on account of the excessive moisture of the atmosphere. As the morning sun rises above the hills, and pours its glow down into the valleys, the moisture from the rains and heavy dews is converted into vapour, which hangs suspended in the form of white clouds; and it is not until the upper air becomes sufficiently heated that they lift themselves slowly, and gradually disperse. After the heavy rains of the preceding night this was an every-day scene from my camp near Mategoregore, situated in the district of Munikairs, at an elevation of 1100 feet, by aneroid measurement. It is on this account that all Koiari villages are built as high up on the mountain-tops as possible.

When a Motu dies, whother man or woman, the deceased's nearest relatives go into mourning. This they do by either colouring the whole body and face black, or only partially so, depending

The climate of the interior, no loss than its tropical regetation, reminded me of some parts in the interior of Java.

beautifying. The Maiva dress themselves armlets; in addition to which, like the chiefs, and those under them who possess of a dress of black enseowary feathers, placed nearly obscure the features. The Hema mobelt, armlets, wristlets, leglets, and anklets necklace or kikita of small bell-shaped see The Kirapuno women wear similar reeds from the top part of the ear, and necklace have seen them wearing, in addition, some of relative. The latter are either carried ber string passed over the right shoulder, or else or seain.

The graves of the Motu are dug just about land-side of the village, and fronting the had lived; while over them rustle the leaves as they fan to and fro in the broeze. When its last resting-place the mourners stand at the hair, and smiting their heads seeming It is then covered over with shingle, raised to of the beach, and the ceremony is concluded.

The number of wives a Motu has is only his riches; but notwithstanding this, it is quent man to have more than one wife; and none it more than three. In Hema it is not uncommass many as ten wives; but the Motu woman.

natives, armed with clubs and spears, prevented it. On that occasion the women, also armed with impromptu logs of wood and stout poles, took a leading part, their shrill voices being heard above the excited tones of the men. Few men over twenty years of age remain single, and both seges are nearly equally represented, though, as a rule, their prozeny is not numerous. Some of the younger women are remarkably pretty; but after matrimony they soon lose their beauty, and when old their features become wizehed and unattractive. The such carry their age better, but the oldest would scarcely exceed sixty years. The following articles, or some equivalent for any among them that he does not possess, are necessary to induce a father to part with his daughter in matrimony to the donor. I dog's-teeth necklace, or dodom; I pearl shell, or mairi; I pig, or buruma; I nassa-shell necklace, or tantan (6 folds); I stone tomahawk, or ila: I white cone-shell armlet, or toia: I spear, or in; and 2 women's girdles, or rawis, made from the sage-palm, and coloured.

Excepting while the Motu canoes are absent on their trading voyages, dances, or macarus, are almost of nightly occurrence among the unmarried of both sexes. They take place on the beach in front of the chief's house, commencing at dusk and sometimes continuing until dawn, more particularly so during the few nights following the safe return of their friends and relations. Moonlight nights are preferred, as no fire or other artificial light is burnt at such times. The dances vary in character, but all are conducted with order and propriety. On great occasions the children sent themselves around a cleared space, while the grown-up men and women stand behind to witness the performance; and the chief with some of his friends look on from the verandah of his house. Each man carries a drum; all accompany the sound by a monotonous chant, keeping wonderful time with their bodies as they go through a series of figures like those of a quadrille. Etiquette forbids the married people from taking part in these recreations. None of the Kirapuno women are, however, allowed to dance; but the motions of the married and single men are charmingly graceful and pleasing. Each carries a drum, which he aways from side to side, or above the head, accompanying it by the voice and the movement of the limbs, the evolutions employed resembling these of a ballet. The Motu are very fond of singing, and when in their cances their voices, mellowed by distance, may be frequently heard.

Having given a few leading characteristics concerning the Eastern Peninsula of New Guinea, and those of its people with whom I came in contact during a three months' residence in that country, I Europeans can withstand the fatal effects of by change of location better than most dequently, in localities where the latter die have a passing illness. But although the collect healthy, that of the mountain-toll feel convinced, be found otherwise, and that the labours of the cultivator would be along the sea-const I do not think that much as proper precautions are taken in the manu. The west of the Gulf is decidedly unless healthy localities may perhaps be found 2 interior, by means of the Fly River, and du considerably less distance, but these remains So for as trading is concerned, it is certain

So far as trading is concerned, it is cortain at present no article the export of which would ments to tempt any Colonising Company to with a pecuniary motive in view. Tertoia should doubt if there was so much as half-a-area. Procious minerals may and probably high mountains to the north; but gold is nutives, and no signs of any were met with and sandal-wood likewise remain to be districted the finest timber in the world is only wait. The land would have to be purchased from refusal to sell to such a Company would p consequences, and change their present feel tillty. From aumounce their present feel tillty.

change too much care cannot be exercised. Any large or sudden influx, without its motive being perfectly understood, would either be resisted, or else drive the inhabitants from their own homes and plantations into the interior, only to result in their extermination. like that steadily taking place among the aborigines of Australia. Such a system as that referred to among a superior and not unfriendly race must, at all events, be avoided, for her inhabitants are already too few. Of all modes of colonisation among an untutored people, I conceive that to be the best which is attained by peaceable means; that which raises them into a sphere of contentedness and usefulness; which, while not permitting insubordination, yet exercises gentleness, which, though governing, yet allows her subjectswhether black or white- to have an interest in that government. It has been contended that the Dutch system is one of oppression. if not of slavery; but I am blind to see that either of these exist in a government which obliges an indolent people, even though at first against their will, to become tiliers of the soil, whereby they are created useful members of society, find themselves more contented, possess better homes, and all are benefited. Such is the case with eighteen millions of Javanese; and a system that can accomplish this end is not one to be lightly looked upon.

[Mr. Stone's Paper will appear entire in the 'Journal,' Vol. xlvi.]

2. Remarks on the Natives and Products of the Fly River, New Guinea. By Sionon L. M. D'Albertis,*

The excellent accounts published of the visit to the Fly River in the Ellengowan by Mr. Macfarlane and Mr. Chester leave, as far as regards the descriptive appearance of the country, little for me to write upon. I therefore shall confine my remarks principally to the natives and animal life seen by the Expedition, as far as my limited time would enable me to observe. I will give my own impressions, leaving to future travellers, who may have more time, the opportunity of adding to, and completing with probably greater accuracy, the observations I made. I will first relate my observations on the natives of Katau, a village situated at the entrance of a small river or creek at New Guinea, almost opposite to Cape York. The object of our cashing at this village was for the purpose of obtaining the company of an old Chief, Manno, who was to act both as interpreter and pilot during our proposed visit to the Fly River.

^{*} Extracts from letters to Dr. Be wett of Sydney, published in the Sydney Morang Herald, March 1876.

the verandah, and are in make superior to New Guinea. The people, houses, and dirty state, and the interiors of the habital condition; and from there not being an extensive houses than those before mentions amoked and dingy state, a visitor entering his eyes accustomed to the darkness before distinguishing the objects or persons inhabit these houses, and to every family compartment where they cook and sleep, those used by the inhabitants of the not Guinea, and the resemblance is still more when he observes a trophy of skulls suspense.

About forty men came to meet us on the time the verandalus of the houses were young people. None of the men approache afterwards discovered that they had bows a house ready for any event that might hence any harm in their taking these probable they have found out by experient not always to be trusted; still I do not contrictly on the defensive, if they knew be gained by taking the offensive. As a had discovered their concessed weapons, great haste to some other place. Some of it our attention, and we were desirous of patent they refused to sell any the series of the sell any the series of the sell and the series of the series of the sell and the series of the sell and the series of the sell and the series of the series

how and some arrows. A strong fence had been erected round the graves, to protect them from any intrusion. The coconuts were empty, but the bananas were left untouched, most probably because as yet they were not sufficiently ripe. I may remark that the natives far west also adopt the custom of placing provisions and arms on the graves of the dead. When mourning for the dead, they paint the whole of the body of a white or yellow colour; whilst in the east of New Guinea the natives for a similar event paint themselves with black. At this place some peculiar adornments are adopted by the women, in addition to the painting, consisting of an ornament made of fringed strings of grass or fibre, which they wear over the arms and legs below the knee, and a little above the ankle; but what imparts to the mourning women a remarkable appearance is a strange dress worn by them on this occasion, made of a bundle of small ropes, through which the head is passed, and extending over the body to the knee, and then fastened by a cord round the waist.

I observed that the natives use wooden pillows when sleeping, which were generally formed from a portion of the root of a mangrove-tree, and cut so as to stand upon four legs. Among some of the pillows I observed one made in the shape of an iguana lizard, the head and tail of which was rudely carved; another was formed like a human head attached to the body of a reptile, and bearing some resemblance to a sphinx. The food of the natives appeared to consist principally of yams, sago, taro, coconuts, and an abundance of fish and turtle. The women wear a scanty covering, but the men are entirely naked.

The men are tall, of spare habit, with long arms and legs, but the body short. Among the women I saw many who were tall, with not very prepossessing features, but they appeared to have great muscular power. The colour of their skin is generally of a dark copper colour, but I did not observe any so black as the natives of Cape York, or of those of Tauan or Cornwallis Island. Their hair is frizzled and woolly, and often short. I examined some whose heads had been shaved, and perceived that the hairs are equally distributed over the scalp, and do not grow in tufts, but as soon as the hair commences to grow it assumes that peculiar tufted appearance which would readily deceive a superficial observer.

It would be difficult to decide which type predominates among them, so many are the individual varieties. I have seen some closely resembling the natives of Cape York, others similar to the Eastern race, and consider it probable that there is also a mixture of the Papuan race among those inhabiting the western

YOL ET. 2 Y

that which I have seen done by the on the south-east coast. I could not, use the lower jaw as an armlet similar could be proved, my opinion would be strace have intermixed with the Eastern p

In a few of the islands in Torres Stravarioty of the so-called Papuan race, disof other islands in the Straits. The large peculiar variety I have alluded to in Dura people of Katau have similar physical chewoold be a task of some difficulty to discrit has evidently been destroyed by the races.

Among the boys I did not observe such; is usually observed among these races, more numerous than the girls; but probablimid, did not like to appear before strange

On the 7th of December we were at an village on Kiwai Island, about 25 miles If Ity River. The inhabitants of this village with those of Katau, from which village to by another route, arriving the day prenatives of our intention to visit them. It us from the village; they are very long, light, and only supported by two arms, came in them to trade, bringing

lobes of the car extending to 2 inches in length. They were not armed, but their weapons are bows and arrows; they have also knives and fomshawks of iron, which they procure from the natives of Katau, and also from some of the islands in Torres Straits, who are kept well supplied with these articles by trading with the vessels engaged in the pearl-fisheries.

Opposite Canoa leland, about seventy miles from the mouth of the river, there are some large villages and a numerous population. Although on our first approach the natives displayed a hostile feeling, and advanced boldly to attack us, yet, by the exercise of a wise policy towards them, and showing our power without inflicting any injury (except we had been compelled to do so for selfpreservation), we succeeded in reconciling them, and we became very friendly; it terminated in a number of canoes coming to the steamer, several of the natives coming on board and remaining several hours, regarding with great interest and curiosity every object that attracted their attention; they asked questions, and replied to any made to them through Maine, who acted as interpreter, making use of the Kiwai language.

From the anchorage not more than two houses of the nearest village were visible, one of which was estimated at about 500 feet in length; and a little behind the edge of the bank we could discern coconut-palms, banana, and breadfruit-trees, growing abundantly about the village. On the top of one of the latter trees I observed the red feathers of the bird of paradise (Paradisea raggiana) suspended from a branch, which I suppose was placed there as a decoy to attract these birds to the snares placed for them by the natives, or to bring them within reach of their arrows, as is the

custom among the Aru islanders.

The chief of the village also came on board. He was a finelooking man, and seemed very intelligent; he conversed freely, moving actively about, and laughing; although I did not think, in spite of his cheerful manner, that he had dismissed his fear at being amongst a strange race of people, yet he seemed very much gratified at receiving so much attention and kindness, and at being such an object of curiosity. He accepted everything given to him, but never asked for anything. From the natives that came on board, and from these I observed in the canoes, I made notes of their physical appearance. They bear a great resemblance to the people of Kiwai, but are a little lighter in colour and more slender in form. I saw some resembling Araba. Their average height is moderate, the head comparatively small, the forehead depressed and sloping backwards. I observed so uniform a resemblance

Cape Possession, and closely resembled believe they are a pure race. In comm East and West, many customs, &c., also the two races. They have, similar to t ing for heads, and the construction of the this place there is a slight difference in have as many openings in them as there Similar to those of the West, they build manner, wear a head-dress made of the dise, a heavy wooden bolt, and a bret shell. Peculiar to themselves, I obsert made with rattan and cord; also a piece portion of their war-dress, and worn over which was most peculiar to them, and z the method adopted by them of press enemies.

In the North, as is well known, the natcharacter, and very active head-hunterskulls. At Katau the natives also hun the skulls, at the same time separating to be used occasionally as an ornament, only hunt for and preserve the skulls, and this observed, quite novel in New Guines practice is adopted at other islands east.

After the skulls have been perfectly

After the skulls have been perfectly with a mask, formed from a preparation

gygomatic process of the temporal bones two long fringed ear-pendants are suspended similar to those generally worn by the natives. The lower jaw is strongly fastened behind to the zygomatic bones, and in front by small rattan cords from below the symphysis of the chin, passing inside the nasal passages. In this way the lower jaw is secured to the upper. To this is attached a loop of planted rattan, two feet long, which is used as a handle. This loop is secured to the skull by a transverse stick of hard wood, passing behind the two condyles of the lower jaw, and in front of the foramen magnum. In removing the mask from one of the skulls, I found the orbits were almost entirely filled with hime, and the long thorn of the eago-palm was inserted in the optic foramen. To give support, strength, and the required length to the nose, a piece of rattan is ingeniously used, and the distension of the nestrils effected by the insertion of sagu-thorns and grass. The interior of the skulls was found partially filled with stones, hard seeds, pumice stone, and kept in by dried grass. When held by the loop and swung about, a loud rattling noise is produced; and we infer from it that they are probably used in their dances.

The weapons used by these people are bows and arrows. The bows are about six feet high; the arrows vary very much, some are pointed with hard wood, others with bamboo, bones, and a few with the long nail of the cassowary. It is said that some of the arrows are poisoned, and I believe the statement, which was also confirmed by Maino, and from the following fact: I asked the natives to sell me some of their weapons, and they readily did so; but when I wanted to purchase one pointed with bamboo they refused, until I offered so high a price that they could not resist the temptation, and then handed it to me with the greatest care, so that no one should be touched by the point, which appeared to be smeared with some preparation of a reddish colour. As far as I could ascertain by signs, I understood them that some were possoned but not the others.

They always carry with them a bamboo knife, which is used for severing the heads of their enemies. They do not usually keep it sharp, but when required they sharpen the edge with a shell (a fresh-water species of Cyrena), which is always carried for the purpose, attached to the knife. They have also a kind of dagger, formed from the thigh-bone of the cassowary, the handle of which is tastefully adorned with the rod seeds of the Abras precutorius. The dagger is used to despatch the wounded man, and then the bamboo knife to cut off his head.

The worthy Maino, who, according to his own confession, had cut

off thirty-three heads himself, gave us a full and minute description of his mode of operating. It was thus: when the victim was dead, the skin and muscles of the neck were cut through; then grasping the head with both hands, it was forcibly inclined from one side to the other, and then by a powerful twist the hones of the neck were dislocated, and by a little further aid from the knife the head was off. To give us an illustration how it was done, he acted fictitiously on a man on board.

The further the traveller advances into New Guinea, the greater the difficulty is increased of enabling the anthropologist to solve the problem of the Papuan race; and I do not consider that we shall be able to come to any conclusion respecting them until more of the interior has been explored, for short visits to the coast will not serve the purpose; and also until we have become acquainted with their language, as well as made a comparison of the skulls of the various races. I am aware that some anthropologists do not place much dependence solely on the skulls, still it has been found of great assistance in some degree of determining the various races.

On the 14th of December, we were 150 miles up the Fly River, the furthest point reached by the Ellengowan. Not far from our anchorage, I found the ruins of an old village composed of five houses, they were from 30 to 40 feet in length, and from 15 to 20 feet wide; they were constructed of the trunks of small trees, and had been covered with palm-leaves; the floor was only a foot and a half from the ground; a trench 2 feet wide and about the same in depth had been dug all round the habitations for the purpose of draining them, a most remarkable and novel proceeding for New Guinea. Close to the village I observed some wild bananas growing, and a grass, called "Job's Tears" (Coix lackryma), the seeds of which are used generally in New Guinea for making necklases and other ornaments.

This ruined village was so far distant from the last natives we saw that I am inclined to consider that it had been inhabited by some of the natives of the interior. The general appearance of the country on the borders of the river was that of low swampy islands, formed by a large delta, some old, and some more recently formed by the mud brought down by the floods, or the natural flow of the water; some are evidently in a state of formation, while others are disappearing, being washed away by the current. This, I expect, will be the fate of Canoa Island, which had very recently been severely injured by a hurricane, destroying a large number of trees, and its banks can almost daily be seen to be washed away by the floods and currents. The relative age of the different islands

have be estimated by the rich or poor vegetation seen upon them. Here the wild nutmeg and the gigantic fig-trees are seen in fruit and luxuriance of foliage, attracting the fruit-cating pigeons (Corpophaga), the red bird of paradise (Paradisea raggiasa), Hornbills (Buceros raficollis), and other species of frugiverous birds in great numbers. At another part the (andle-nut-tree (Aleurites), and several species of Kanary nut-trees (Canarium), on the fruit of which the great palm cockatoos (Microglosus aterrisms) feed.

Where the jungle is not so dense a small bamboo grows, and is a place of resort for the Megapodius and Talegallus, being suitable for their food and the construction of their nests. Where the forest is more dense it is difficult to penetrate from the entanglement of the vines, and that strong-growing climbing palm (Calamus australis?) which throws up shoots of great length covered with sharp spines, and long tendrils similarly armed, ascending to the tops of the tallest trees. At this place we observed the Racquettailed kinglisher (Tanysiptera doa) frequently seen darting with a heavy dash upon a beetle or some other insect; while the beautiful king bird of paradise (Cincinnurus regia) may be seen climbing on the vines, displaying the bright tints of its splendid, rich, and varied colours to the bright rays of a tropical sun as it occasionally penetrates the dense foliage of the trees.

The splendid and rare kinglisher (the Halycon nigrocyanea), and another kinglisher (the Ceyx solitaria), are heard uttering their

piercing notes by a rivulet in some secluded neek.

When the trees are more lefty but not so overgrown by vines, the large and noble-crosted pigeon (Gourn sp.), the size of a turkey, is often seen walking very unjestically about, seeking for the fruits and seeds upon which it subsists; and on the top of the loftiest trees the magnificent red bird of paradise (Paradisea raggiana) is seen displaying under the bright sunshine its rich and beautiful plumage, or endeavouring to excite the attention of the unadorned female from its elevation out of the reach of the arrow of the natives or the gun of the naturalist; but the king of the forest here is the cassowary, the footprints of which are to be seen in every muddy place, mingled with the hoof-marks of the wild boar. The night at this place is disturbed by a variety of atrange noises, and probably still stranger animals; whilst at the early hours of the morning we are awakened by the piercing cries of numbers of lories, honoy-eating parrots (Trichoglosma), passing over our heads, the latter darting with the rapidity of an arrow. A loud "whock-whock" emanates from the unmusical throats of the birds of paradise; and the peculiar prolonged loud and shrill,

ance, especially when millions of firethall directions; their lights reflected increasing the luminosity to nearly dethat when at anchor at Kiwai Island. little before sunset, thousands of the (Carpophaga spilloron) were seen, as at Yeast to the west to their roosting-places, be seen returning from the west to the species of pigron to be almost as plentiff as the American passenger pigeon (Columnica.

My curiosity was very much excited a very large bird of flight, the footprints River, and by reading in 'Nature' of the the rhinocerca in New Guines by Captain to the imaginative fauna of a Captain Law discoveries of Captain Moresby and Mr. I to excite the most sanguine hopes of an was doomed to disappointment, and fo found the fauna very poor, considering the and the vegetation. I could not get a glawith a spread of wings of 22 feet, but a by Mr. Stone to 16 feet; nor was I for dung of Captain Moresby's rhinoceros, o footprints of the buffalces. I think I is mentioned by Mr. Stone, and I have all

of a locomotive engine. The noise made by the bird in its flight was at first recognised by some on board as that of the huge bird seen on the Baxter River, and then the colour of the bird decided the question; although it has already been reduced to 16 feet, I am obliged to reduce it to about 4 or 5 feet.

With respect to the dung seen by Captain Moresby, I may remark that a stranger observing for the first time the dung of the cassowary, and not having the experience which he would have when resident for some time in the country, would never suppose it was produced by a bird; in one of these heaps I have counted upwards of forty-three almost undigested seeds of the fruit of the pandanus. It is certainly a matter of surprise the size of the heap

of dung deposited by that bird in the wild state.

I think it will be interesting to mention that in this part of New Guinea (nearer to Cape York than Hall Sound), I observed that the flora and fauna are more decidedly l'apuan than at Hall Sound, although the latitude is almost the same. A number of the species of birds I procured are denizens of New Guinea only, and here I did not see a single Eucalyptus or gum-tree, whilst at Hall Sound I have found species of birds common to both Northern Australia and New Guinea, and there I found at least two species of the Eucalyptus very common, as well as many of the North Australian plants. Thus, judging from the flora and fauna of the Fly River, it evidently shows that this part of the country is more allied to the north-west part of New Guinea than to the eastern portion.

On the 15th of December we were compelled to return, from being short of provisions, to my great regret, just at the time that my expectations were raised of being able to penetrate into the interior; but I hope at a not far distant time to be able to carry out this desire. I cannot conclude without tendering my grateful thanks to Mr. MacFarlane for giving me the opportunity of visiting the Fly River, and for many other acts of kindness and assistance.

The Rev. WYATT GILL said he was the first European to ascend the Manumann River, and his observations in regard to the neighbourhood, and the character of the people, entirely agreed with those expressed in the Papers to which they had instead. Mr. Stone was quite right in asying that the women there were indeed the "botter halves." They appeared to him to have more inteffect than the men. The natives were very pleasant people to rive among, but he was sorry to hear such an account of the unhealthiness of the climate, for it was he who took some of the teachers there. He had hoped that ere now a healthy locality would have been discovered, where not only native teachers, but Englishmen might take up their alade, and make it the starting-point for opening up the country, and developing its resources. Signor D'Albertis's Paper was a very interesting one. He could not help feeling a

...... part of New Chines.

premature to take any active steps at the pre-It was highly desirable that there should be natives; and he believed the day was comir would voluntarily place herself under English

Captain F. J. EVANS, B.N., believed that unt of which had been discovered by the Fly, w moment be pretended that anything was k thought those who had advocated the colonic had lost sight of one or two facts. If a settle would be practically out off from the rest of the would be 8000 miles from Hong Kong, 1500 ft from Sydney, and more than 1000 miles fro obtaining supplies: furthermore, sailing-ships v those seas at certain seasons of the year; it wo sive affair for any settlement in such a position the outer world. It was certain that the co whatever the colonists required to live upon w be brought to them. That was a matter which sidered in the projects of colonisation which appeared to him to be one of serious import. whatever we should know about New Guinea fo be ascertained by the exertions of the mission. visited the island for the purposes of science.

Mr. Jess Young said he had been very anxiot explore New Guinea, but everybody seemed techeme, and he could not at present raise fun project. He had intended to start from Some had heard that night that he had been antici Signor D'Albertis. His present intention was a from the Baxter River and see if he could discoviver in that direction. Such a river must exist river and follow it up, he would in all probabilicentre of New Guinea.

tare, bananas, &c. The village itself is at a height of 500 feet above the level of the sea.

"On the other or inland side is a valley, and then a high steep mountain, rising about 600 feet; and just beyond it, on one side, is Mount Astrolabe,

the lighest in this part.

"We were, of course, a great wonder to the people; our white skins, our clothes, our gons, our hatchets, &c., all came in for a share of admiration. The natives borrowed a small American axe, and began to out the trees down

for amusement,

"About 10 o'clock we were ready for the ascent. A lot of Omani people went with us, and we were soon puffing and blowing in the blazing sun. The path was very steep, and in some places very narrow and dangerons. It was no loke, going up a narrow path, at an angle of about 60°, with a precipice on one side of it and a burning ann overhead. However, we got safely to the top at last, as wet as though we lad come through a river. And what a splendid view there was when we reached the top! I did not dare look down before. We were 1100 feet above the level of the sen. Before us was a fertile plant about seven miles bread, with many streams running through it, ending in the vivilage of Tupuseles, beyond it the sen, the kuys and harbours along the coust, while as far as Port Moresby on one hand and Round Head Ports on the other. On our right, hills and mountains piled up in all sorts of shapes and her hits. On our left hand Mount Astrolabe rose above us quite close, and apparently not much higher. At the back was another plain with two rivers, or rather two branches of the one river Lab ke, running through it. Behind Mount Astrolabe is a range of altogether a different character, the sale towards us being perpendicular rocks exactly like the cliffs of an iron-bound shore. Altogether, it was one of the finest panoramas I have ever seen,

"At last we saw the houses. Two of the natives, with the teacher, went on first to prepare the people for our arrival, lest they should run away. The village is 1000 feet above the level of the sea, has some six or eight houses in it, and is carried Paluna, although Municalina scenns to be the general name of the district. We were not yet at our destination, for the principal village is a few miles further on, on a higher peak of the same in unitain. The choef, Boloke, was commed to his house with a bad foot. I went to see him, and gave him a present. I told him we wanted some food, tare, sweet yants, &c., for which we would give him heads; but he said that had nothing but sugar-cane.

"The view from this village is very grand. Just opposite to us are two miterfalls, small now, but after run they must be grand. All around, as far as the eye can see, are mountains and bills of all shapes and heights—not an acre of level ground. The plantations of the people are on break-neck slopes.

All is covered with trees, up to the very summits of the mountains.

"Mount Owen Stanley rose as a grand background to the panorama, and could not have been more than twenty miles off in a direct line. We were now tarry at the back of a very picturesque and peculiarly-shaped mountain, which had been visible at times ever stree we left Port Mousley. It is seen from the mountains there, and from its peculiar shape is a striking landmark. It has a loty semi-detached peak at one end, and the different superior of this are very function and strange. It is from 500 to 1000 feet high. The peak is very steep and lare for about 200 feet at the top; below that it is steep, but covered with vegetation, and lacks like many mounds thrown up to support the peak. On the top of the mountain itself there appeared to be a considerable table-land covered with trees. The native name of the mountain is Vetica.

"The vegetation all along the road was very fine. The riliages bere are very clean; they cannot well be otherwise, seeing they stand on a narrow ridge with deep valuess on either side, down which wild and rain carry all rubbish. The men were all decorated in full style, and so were the stone

some apprehension about it. He said that exhaustion of all material for the consider. he had been accontomed to fall lack up. resultanor; but that, in consequence of the he had feared that that piece de resistance. From the experience of the last two years, on that subject, 1 or, after all that had been Island had been penetrated-nothing more. island, than the rind of an orange compared there could be no doubt that Europeans woninterior, and as they became better acquaint their way up into the mountains. That was t some adventurous explorer-some New Gum would be very glad indeed to see Mr. Jess You New Gumea, with sofficient at paintus and app taking such a journey; but it was undoubted culty and great danger, and he would counsel in a mah or ill-advised manner. With fall pre command he might do a great deal; but in .ure! at all. He was glad that on this occasion the subject of colonisation, which ready did not fi Secrety, and could not be discussed there to any in the future, no doubt, become a matter of The meetings of the Colonial Institute were ful sion than the meetings of the Geographical Sec

In conclusion, the President amounteed that take place on Saturday week, not in Willow's in the Indian Museum. In their arrangement acale, the Council were receiving great assistant in autoritanties of the Department of Science. The Antorinary Meeting would take place on I the Medals of the Secarty would be handed accepted to receive them. The Royal Medal is graphical science and discovery had been aware you, B.B., for his journey were

ADDITIONAL NOTICES.

(Printed by order of Council.)

1. Itinerary from Debbé to El Obeyad, on the Upper Nile, with details of places of most importance, after the Survey of Staff-Colonel R. E. Colaton.

[Communicated by General Stone, Chief of the General Staff, Egyptian Army, 1]

DEBUK, which is the start ag-point for caravans for El Obeyad, is a wretched village on the Nile. There is perpetual dust, and the heat was already stiffing in the months of March and April. By Polar observations I here determined the latitude at 18° 6-35'.

In this place the variation of the compass is from 7° 45'; at Wady-Hamydo It was fixed by Colonel Mason at 7°.

During my sojourn at Debbe I wrote out instructions, in French, for the use of the officers of the staff, to teach them to determine the variation of the compass by observation of the Pole Star and the Anoth Star I made them take practical observations, and I had the saturaction of seeing that they were

musters of this sul jeck

I left IAbbé on the 20th of April, 1875, so much paralysed that I could not mount a herse without being put in the saidle by two men. As seen as we left this town we found ourselves in a most sterile desert. After three hours' marching, you arrive at the wells of Bargaguel, excavated by Said-Pacha. There are four of them which have a parapet of stones (dug from the bottom of the well), and which are built up in the made. These wells are 40 metres In depth, and there is only one of them which supplies a little water, the ten regature of which is 28 75 C.

For the convenience of caravans and herds, it would be necessary to dig wells in the Wady-Abou-Gimri. A tresh and vigorous vegetation in the ravines of this Wady shows that there must be water very near the surface,

After marching 71 English miles from Delhé, we arrived at the wells of Breez. They are situated in a plain of hard sand. There are a dozen little wells where water is found at a depth of from 3 45 m. to 4 20 m.

Latitude of Breign, 17° 15' 25"

Here I made the soldiers dig a big well of the depth of 5:20 m.

The first much from Bregs, you coses a desert, an also lately desolate plain. There are here several rocky summits, which require a good deal of labour to perder them practicable for carriages; but this work offers ro difficulty. After fourteen hours of marching, I arrived at the camp of Missalami on the 28th of April.

The guides having reported that there were russes a little to the east of the camp, I left the Lapedition at the camp, and on the 29th, with Dr. Pfund and the officers of the staft, I went to want the place, which they called El-Kub. It is nearly 7 miles due east of the camp of Missalami. The

Translated by Colonel J. A. Grant, c s.

... consecues more exist,

May 1st. March of 101 miles to the v route would require more labour than an riages, but no serious difficulty exists. The the rocky summits.

The wells of El-Aye are situated in a 1

of from 140 to 150 feet high, measured by of them, in five groups. They are dug i could be made. In some of them the w of them it is good. It is found at a dep 740 m. The temperature in the well is more than twenty years since these wells region is quite sterile. In this wady a v atmosphere with sand. The natives call

7'40 m. The temperature in the well is more than twenty years since these wells region is quite sterile. In this wady a vatmosphere with sand. The natives call the whole year, and prevents all attempt twith sand. In consequence of this wind, correct observations,

Approximate latitude 16° 39' 48" (?).

Around the wells of El-Aye Bedouins are

Around the wells of El-Aye Bedouins are beasts. The greater part of the inhabitants tribe of the Kababiches, whose chief is Fadls are named Hawawir, which are subject to agab, and Chiliwab, which belong to Korc bronze complexion, moderate height, and we many women beautiful both in form and much from the incursions of thieving Bedo distance of twenty days' march. They call

called Nobahs.

On the 6th of May I arrived at the camp plains, and here and there hills of freestone fashould be dug in the Wady Geleti, where wallttle depth.

mours, and Benigarrar. They are also pillage

Between the camps of Geleti and Zame

large birds called hobah, mentioned in the account of Darfour (of very little value) by Cherk Townzi. These birds are a kind of bustani.

The neute has crossed an in-n oner plain, flat and and On the right where I camped, in the Wady E-Jundoul, I saw a herd of twenty of the large

antelopes called Ariel I called this encamy ment Camp Ariel.

May 10th .- Exhausted by great pain, to which was now added the scute suffered of a violent strangury, I could no longer sit on borschuck, and I was of liged to stop three hours distant from Es-bafi; but as it was also dately necessary to water the camels, I sent on all the Expedition to Es-Sah, only keeping a small escort with me. In this camp I remained until the 12th.

I resumed the march that day, and at two hours' from Es-Safi 1 observed

the first point of hypogenes nick piercing the surface of the soil. The plain was and, and covered with attle quests publics. I arrived at Es-San in a

state of exhaustion and suffering which I cannot describe.

The webs of Es-Safi are in a large basin, which becomes a lake of little depth during the Kharif; and three or four months after, at the end of the dry senson, the soil is cracked like that of the shores of the Nile. Here is found an inexhaustible supply of very good water. (The name San means limpid.) Thousands of camels and beasts are watered here daily. It is a station of Bastin-Bazouks, commanded by a boulouk-basta. Astitude of ElisSan, 1393 feet

Variation of the compass, from the observations of the officers of the Etat-Major, 6° 38 40'. (I could not gather sufficient strength to make any obser-

vations myself.)

I stopped ten days at Es-Safi. During this time my malady made such progress that it became very likely that I would not sure we tid I arrived at El-Obeyad. I therefore sent on a dispatch to Commandant Prout, when I knew to be on the route between Khartoum and Obeyau, to let him know the

state of my health, and to beg him to hasten.

I set out again from Es-Sati May 22nd. It was impossible for me to keep my suddle in consequence of the violence of my suffering and the paralysis of my limbs, which had become almost complete. It was therefore on a litter, carried by the soldiers, that I made the juricy between Es-Safi and Obeyad. I arrived in the 22nd at the camp of Omashechat.

Eight miles west of this comp, in a district called Magazine, are eight wells,

containing a great quantity of water

In the wady of this name wells ought to

23rd. I camped at Goz-el-Han. In the be dug. Water would certainly be found.

May 24th - While I was directing the caravan to the Camp Megour'tha, I ordered Lieutenant Mohammed Effendi Mahe to reconnectre some reservoirs in the Gebel-Incrana, to the east of the coute. This officer went there, and rejoined me at night in the Camp of Meg ut'tha. He reports that these mountains (of slight clavation) are inhabited by Bedouins, theree, No-ebau, or Noba. There are two reservoirs, which hold water only during the Kharif. After they are exhausted, the natives procure water by means of two wellsone called Sanna altuated in the mountains. They are dug in the rock, and are 10 metres wide and 30 deep. They cor tain but little water, and it is necessary to descend into the well to price to it. The second well is called Changur; it contains a small quantity of good water.

It is between Goz-el-Hu, and Megenr'rha that the first fields of doh'n are seen, May 25th, -I arrived at the Camp of Mekerny, after a march across a burned-up plain. All the trees were leatess. This and plain continued during the next day, during which I sent the caravan to Tagmar, but I was

moult that I was obliged to stop near Gobel-Gaharmela.

27th. -1 was carried to Cago ar, there to ore of marching across a hard and flat plane, covered with little publics of quartx, and without trees. Towards the cast quartz-links were seen.

rne tuhabitants are the Kalubiches, and h

Anne 1st.—I left Cagmar, where I had remain state of my health continually grew worse. A arrived at Garmaiah; from Cagmar to the yad an tation, surrounded by cultivated fields, and with in depth. The habitations, which are called tok formed of mud and cane, from 4 to 5 feet high, so of stubble, formed of the same cane in regular lay frequently find protections against the sam, called consist of stakes fixed in the ground, supporting they arrange a bed, more or less thick, of moretar, open at both ends, are very preferable to the tokies, rain.

num.

June 2nd.—I continued my journey, netwithstan
passed by a place between benoughs and Arkab,
and iron. Camped at Grenigh.

June 3rd.—1 had the comfort of being rejoined who, having received my letter, came to meet me, at Chérème, where are wells of 24 and 25 metres in

at Chirdene, where are wells of 24 and 25 metres in a June 4th.—I arrived at Barn. Here there is a guider a Sanjiak. It manother case, still more rich the Paradise of Kordofan. At 6 or 8 metres must tunately bad for dranking), and dries at the end of the Chadoufs continually try to irrigate the garder Nile. As well as the crops we found at Cagnon, to segetables, onicins, tomaties, concumbers, melens, rai You also find citrons, pomegramates, dates, and greater the still find citrons, pomegramates, dates, and greater the house and the generous hospitality, but notwithstanding good at became werse and worse. The paralysis, which had to the hips, and on the advice of Dr. Pfund, I made tion of approaching death. On the 8th of June 1 or minand to Communically Prout. The same may the season, accompanied by thanker.

their might the coverings which sheltered me from the wind and the rain, while they themselves were exposed to the fury of the tempost. After more than an hour they replaced the tents; but mine, although it was fixtened by strong cords outside, was torn, and carried away at 9 obtock at night. This storm gave us a very exaggerated idea of what the rainy season would be, and we expected the same every day, but none which followed could be compared to it in violence.

The following day, June 12th, was my last march. Two hours before arriving at Entibeyad, we passed a little summer of white quartz, called Gebel-Kourbadi, and which rises from 60 to 80 feet above the plan, extending in one of rection from east to west. From the summit we saw an immense plans, with some trees extended, and at the horizon rose some stones of quartz, those of tiebe. Kordovan, Alon Senoin, &c. But what at once attracted the attention of the traveller was the Bushab (Adamsonia digitata), which we saw here for the first time. To the north of the quartz peak, there is not one of these trees, but you see them as soon as you have passed it. These trees, by the largeness of their trunk and shrivelled bark, appear to be the elephants of the vegetanc kingdom; one of these, measured by Commandant Prout, was 21 motres 30 inches in circumference, but their height rarely exceeds 14 or 15 meters.

The Baobabs are badly proportioned trees, of a heavy and ungraceful aspect. Their solitary growth at a distance of severa, hundred metres from one another, and their enormous size, makes them very salient points in the landscape, in spite of their stanty foliage. It is to be observed that you must go a great distance from El Obeyad before a young Baobab is met with; all those which

are found within 100 nales of this town are very old.

The town of El Obevad is situated in the middle of a vast plain, very flat and smooth. At a distance, it seems to hide itself almost entirely in groves of Hegik (Balantes symptoses). It covers a large space of ground, and is said to contain from 20,000 to 30,000 souls. The buildings of the Middrigh are of rectangular form, with an inner court. The façade is nearly 300 feet in length, and in the middle rises a square of burnt brok. The houses of El Obeyad, even the best, are very inferior to those of Khartoum and Berber; the most of them are tokies with circular wads of rough brick, which they limid thus; they kneed and form the mud into balls, which are transported to the wall in course of construction, and made into big bricks on the spot, which they immediately place, and which adhere with all any mortar, after the wall is finaled, they paster it outsile and in with pretty liquid mad, Thereupon, they place a control roof, supported by wooden posts; at the extreme pant is placed a cylindrical sheaf, from 3 to 4 feet lagh, well bound, from the centre of which rises a stick, rarely either straight or even. If the proposetor can fix on this stick a common buttle between two ostrich ergs, thas architectural luxury becomes the admiration, and probably excites the ency, of all his neighbours. These stubble roofs are impenetrable by rain. The largest tox es are 20 feet in diameter, and have no opening but the door, which is shut by a mat or a hunile.

The merchants and well-to-do people also build square houses of one story, called duklur, which they cover with the same kind of roof, but the houses of most pretention in El Oberad are rectangular. The inner walls, of 15 feet high, are plastered with very fine clay, which sparkles with mica, and which gives a polished surface. As there is no lime here, the colour of these walls is coffee and milk; the ceiting is made like the walls. The roof of these houses is almost flat, and formed of beams, on which they place a network of cord, then straw mutting; they cover these muts with a bed of earth, mixed with cow-dung dried by the sun. But these roofs are not proof against the rain, as are these of stubbe, and require frequent reputing during the rainy

well, and I thought, as did all those about me, that I had not more than a few days to live; my at this period, that a speedy death to terminate But, tranks to God, after some days they began ments that I was confined here with this disease, I had the paralysis of my legs still prevented me walk riding an mai; but my most batter regret was to which I had attached so much hope, and to see I without me.

However, I doze hope that my efforts thus far have service of our illustrious sovereign, his Highness the

I cannot finish that report without expressing my affectionate care which was lavished on me by all the skill and indefantiable attention of Dr. Pfund, the the want of invitione applicable to the case, by the by the heat and fatigue of the journey, would certain Commandant Proof contributed in every possible way a and to entire the dual hours of a long and painful on

I think that even in an official report it may be gethe meritorious conduct of those in a more humble gof my faithful servant, Thomas Ferranti, were marked unselfishness which one could only have expected from which beiped much to save my life. He was well as worden, Atom Zeul, and the soldiers, Marxouk and help during whole weeks, during which their steep we ten times every right, deserves the most honourable as

In short, I shall always remember with affection to al. the soldiers of the escort carried me on their should burning sun, and when the sand burned their feet, whi impattence. So lab rious and so well accomplished a existence of most excellent qualities in the Egyptian a Geographical Sourty, as very appenally requested by the gentleman referred to. The letter being somewhat long, it seems best to offer it in abstract, retaining only the more important passages; and in this abridged form I repe that the Society may see fit to enter it (or the corrections it indicates) in their 'Proceedings' or other receive. It should be noted at the outset that Mr. Hind published (in 1858) two volumes, detailing the work and progress of the Expedition under his charge—a book to the accuracy and general ment of which I desire to bear testimony, having travelled in the I llowing years (1859-60) through a considerable part of the country surveyed and described.

Mr. Hind begans his letter by stating that he has read my recently quitasted volume ('Saskatchewan and the Rocky Mountains,' a copy of which I had the honour to place in the Society's Labrary), and has been "in ich interested in my remarks on the Elbow of the south brunch of the Saskatchewan." "I was, however," he continues, "at a less to understand how so great a difference could have arisen between our estimates of the value of the Angle in the course of the river at the Ellion, for, on measuring the sketches you give (see p. 17, 'Saskatche war,' &c.), I found the difference about 40'. To satisfy myself, I referred to the Freid-book of my Expedition. Much to my surpuse, I have found a memorand-im of " error in the Beatings" for the evening of July 30th and the whole of July 31st, 1858, in Mr. John Fleta ag's (attached to Expedition) Field-book. I have transcribed a fasanase of the two sheets in which the errors are noted," and find them to be nearly uniformly 40"," Mr. Hand then proceeds to state that on that occasion Mr. Fleming had taken the bearings hurriedly, in a cance—having been forced to embark in order to avoid a Bla kfoot war-party and on comparing compasses next evening, it was discovered that Mr. Fleming's compaes-curd had shitted about 40 . "The question which at once acone was, When did the error begin ! The men refused to go back, for fear of the Blackfeet. We then and there deet led that in all probability the error began when we started from the E. is with evening previous, and when Mr. P. first used his small pocket-compass." On that supposition the courses were accordingly "corrected." "But," writes Mr. Hand, "it now occurs to me, after reading your lordship's very careful description, that we must have been wrong in supposing that Mr. Flerring's observations were in error from the time we started from the Elbow. And if so, the original column is partly right, to some point lower down the river. Hence, the head at the fillow, instead of being as Mr. F. plotted it, Blant 110", as really about 70 degrees, and this is the exact angle given in your sketch."

It consequently appears that the map of the Elbow in Mr. Hind's book (hitherto, dentities, received as authoritative) stands, almost certainly, in need of large correction. This river-angle, often termed the 'Indian Elbow,' is of some importance, for it is the point whence a junction inglit be made between the courses of the South Saskatchusan and these of the Assumbane and Red River, thus establishing a water-way through the vasit territories lying between Assumbane and the Rocky Mountains.†

To the Secretary, Royal Geographical Society.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant, Southeak.

[·] See following pages.

[†] See Hind, 'Ex. Exped.', vol. i. 426-430.

ŗ

ŝ

. |-|1

TRACE SURYET of the SASKATCHRWAN-continued,

Saturday, July 31, 1858.

						1774	71 1	10	12.45	44 411	0111	J 64	~	
Rath a was.	Shoal. Benks of river appear lower.	Check in broad valley comes to on I.	cludge of acrub poplar.	Change some in on I (Sudime sommed on I.)	Show here stuck on sand-bar.			Drifting with current, 3 miles.		Indian cacampusent on both crice have (crossing place).	Start militar			D 4 5 10
Right Office	P4	-	13		: 22	:	:	:	:2:	33	: :	: :	- (8:
Office	080	35	;		100	:	:	:	: ব্ল	90	: :		: '	di s
Collina,	8 ¥	8 70 W. N 70 W.	W. N. 50 W.	B SO W N. SO W.	30 m	N. COW N. E. W.	:	:	N. 15 %.	:	1	- :	:	:
Longth 1- Chains	15.	ន	3	20 0	20 :			38 8	18	28	: %	3 :	3	33
late.	15 = 5 + 16)) 	:	:	: :			# - +-	fe = e + 6z	-	D - 5 T - 6			24 + 3 = 54
Differ.	*	40	0	49.5	20 1	9	:	* -	- 22	22	-		=	90
Arrival	;	:	:	;	V. 44	:	33	:	: :	:	VL ST	VIII	-	* *
Departure	V. 18	ន	34	33:	-	494	:	5		z	.5	3	VII. S	**

ADDITIONAL SOTICES

* Needle 40° too Lr E (- 40) - 39 (errer in N).

516 .

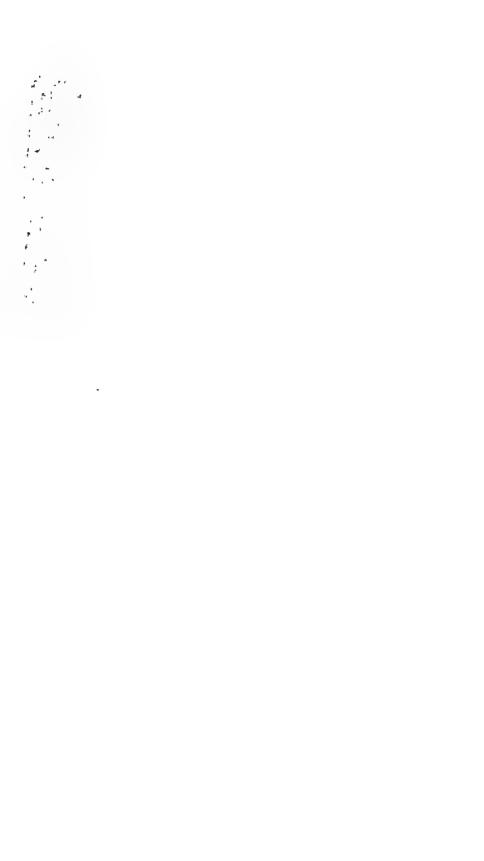
West sahore on B and campad, July 31, 1858.

Sand dunes on R

용취 :

Note by H. Y. Mind. -- I can't from this ray ; the observations from VII. bours 31 minutes to V. bours 18 minutes, the corrections for the needle continuing throughout the day.

atracts from it) points out that these supposed extractions were event, the compass not having gone wrong till afterwards. No one of Note by Lord Southesk. The above is an extract, by Mr Hind, from Mr Pleming's Field-book. Mr Hind's letter to me feet my maily existed, thus the so-called "Corrected Course" is the rivet to the extent of the correction under



PROCEEDINGS

OF

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

[PUBLISHED JULY 7TH, 1876.]

SESSION 1875-76.

Twelfth Meeting (Anniversary), 22nd May, 1876.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIE HENRY C. RAWLINSON, R.C.E., PREHIERST. in the Chair.

Elections,—John B. Ball, Esq.; Sir Reginald Beauchamp, Bart.; John Brown, Esq., v.o.s.; Major Dugald John P. Campbell (Madras Staff Corps); Frank Campion, Esq., v.o.s.; Charles E. Champney, Esq.; George con Chauvin, Esq.; George Edward Dodson, Esq.; Rev. Henry John Fry; Edmund A. Grattan, Esq. (H.M. Consul at Antwerp); Henry Hall, Esq.; Lord Francis Hervey, w.r.; William H. Jeffres, Esq.; F. B. Johnson, Esq.; Charles Edward Johnston, Esq.; Alexander Laurence, Jun., Esq.; Captain Brownlow E. Layard; Francis T. Lewis, Esq.; B. Watts Leyland, Esq.; William Marshall, Esq.; James Edward McConnell, Esq., c.e.; Charles A. D. Miller, Esq.; Lecutenant William C. F. Molyneux; Charles Woodbine Parish, Esq.; John Rae, Esq., v.s.s.; Captain James Alfred Thornhill; Captain Ralph Vivian; John Gilson Watson, Esq.; John D. Wood, Esq.; Jess Young, Esq.

The SECRETARY read the Section of the Regulations governing the Anniversary Meetings, and the Minutes of the last Anniversary Meeting, the latter of which were duly confirmed.

Mr. ALTRED G. HENRIQUES and Captain W. F. RUXTON, R.N., were appointed Scrutineers of the Ballot about to take place.

The Report of the Council was then read by the Sicketary, after which

Professor Tennant moved that the Report be received and adopted.

Ame rounder's Medal for the year Council to Lieutenant V. L. Cameron, Africa from Zanzibar to Benguela, and half of Lake Tanganyika; the Victor Mr. John Forrest, in recognition of the Science rendered by his numerous Western Australia, and especially for route-survey across the interior from M of Overland Electric Telegraph.

Lieutenant Cameron attended in per Mr. Forrest's, in his absence, was receive Her Majesty's Under Secretary of State.

In addressing Lieutenant Cameron, the "Mr. CAMERON,

"I have been requested by my collection of the encouragement of Geographical Scie has been awarded to you for your journe is it is a to Benguela, and for your Survey Lake Tanganyika; and I fulfil this duty and satisfaction that I was in the Chair we your honourable and important Mission opportunity of watching your progress, many trials and triumphs of your memora

emment degree, will always secure you the full and well-merited admiration of your countrymen - which have on this occasion exclusively, or even in an especial degree, recommended you to the favourable notice of the Council. We have selected you to be our Medallist, above all other reasons, because you have, amidst difficulties and dangers, in failing health, under privation and fatigue, steadily kept in view the paramount claim on your attention of Scientific Geography, and have thus brought back with you from the interior of Africa a Register of Observations for Latitude. Longitude, and Elevation, which, for extent and variety-and we are authorised by the Report of the Greenwich authorities to add for judicious selection and accuracy of result-may favourably compare with the finished work of a professional Survey. We feel, therefore, that we may fairly hold you up as a model to future travellers, trusting, indeed, that Geographical Science may as largely profit by the example which you have set to others, as by the results which you have yourself contributed. Sir, you have already received at the hands of your Sovereign, as a reward for your brillant achievement, the distinction of the Companionship of the Bath, which I believe was never before bestowed on so young an officer in Hor Majosty's Naval Service. You are also daily receiving proofs of the interest that your discoveries have excited among the public at large, owing to the practical benefits which the pation may expect to derive from them, both in regard to its commerce, and especially in regard to that object it has so much at heart-the suppression of the African Slave-trade; and I am now to offer you, in the name of Geographical Science, the highest honour we can confer -- the Founder's Medal of the year.

"And in congratulating you on thus taking your place on the Golden roll of the Geographical Society's Medallists, I may be permitted to add that, having presided on five occasions at the distribution of our Annual Awards, it has never been my fortune to present the Medal to one who, by his services, has more thoroughly carned it."

Lieutenant Cameron replied as follows:-

"Sir Henry Rawlinson, I beg to thank you most heartily for the Medal. It has been the one great hope that has sustained me through my recent Expedition. I knew very well when I was in Africa that I was not there to play, but to take observations for mapping out the country, and the training I had received in the

service to which I am proud to belong taught me how to do it. I am glad to find that my observations have been appreciated, and that they are found to be accurate and good. I beg to thank you most cordially for this testimony of your approval of my labours."

Turning to Mr. Lowther, the PREMDENT spoke as follows :-

"Sta,-Knowing the interest which you take from your official position in overything affecting the reputation and prosperity of our Colonial Empire, I am particularly glad to be permitted on this occasion to deliver into your bands, for transmission to Australia, the Patron's Medal of the Royal Geographical Society for the present year, which has been awarded by the Council to a most meritorious traveller, Mr. J. Forrest, 'in recognition of the services to Geographical Science rendered by his numerous successful explorations in Western Australia, and especially for his admirablyexecuted route-survey across the interior from Murchison River to the line of the Overland Electric Telegraph.' Already on eight different occasions the Council of our Society, on weighing the claims of travellers in all parts of the world, has awarded the great prize of the year to Australian explorers—the enormous tracts of uninhabited, and for the most part unknown, territory in the interior of the Australian Continent, and the difficulty of transit from one point to another, owing to the waterless character of the intervening country, giving a cortain grandeur and importance to Australian discovery, over and above the material benefit to be derived from acquiring fresh lands for settlement, which is wanting in other regions. Never, however, since Macdonall Stuart, in 1860, traversed Australia from south to north and explored the route on which the line of the Electric Telegraph was subsequently laid, has a journey been undertaken of the same magnitude and difficulty as that recently accomplished by Mr. John Forrest and his party between Champion Bay, on the west coast, and the Peake Station. on the line of the Overland Telegraph; and never certainly, either in Australia or in any other country, has a more conscientious and exhaustive survey been executed of the route traversed in so long and arduous a journey. It appears that the total distance which the party travelled, for the most part on foot, was about 2000 miles. the road lying for some 600 miles through a region covered with Mulga jungle and spinifor grass, and almost destitute of water; and the result of their experience being that the country was entirely unfitted for settlement. In testimony of our admiration of the

untiving energy and perseverance which enabled Mr. Forrest to traverse successfully this desolate and and tract, and thus acquire for his Government a knowledge of the true character of the country, as well as in grateful acknowledgment of his services reudered to Scientific Geography, both in his previous exploration round the shores of the great Australian Bight and in his present most excellent Survey and Report, we adjudge to him the Patron's Medal of the year; and in placing the Medal in your hands, we venture to add that it will greatly enhance the value of the award if you will undertake to transmit our offering to its destination through the Australian authorities."

Mr. Lowther, in reply, said he was sure he was justified in returning Mr. Forrest's hearty thanks for the honour that had been conferred upon him. His noble friend, Lord Carnarvon, would have had great pleasure in attending had he not been unavoidably detained; but even if his Lordship had been present he would not have been the real "lion;" that honour belonged to the absent traveller. He wished, however, to express the great gratification which be expomenced in accepting, on behalf of a colonist of one of the most important dependencies of the Crown, this appreciation of his services. It must be patent to all that no greater tie could unito the mother country to her colonies than the conviction among the colonists that their fortunes, their successes, and in some cases even their disappointments, were anxiously watched by those who owned them as their fellow-countrymen. Mr. Forrest had performed a feat which not only involved considerable physical and moral courage. but which, it might be sincerely hoped, would be of lasting service to the cause of mankind. His travels had not been pursued merely for pleasure or the greed of gain, but they had been undertaken on public grounds, at the call of the public authorities in the interests of the community. Lieutenant Cameron had been complimented on the accuracy with which, throughout all the difficulties which he had had to encounter, he had maintained his records; and in Mr. Forrest's case no small portion of the gratitude which he had so deservedly earned was owing to the very great accuracy with which, under circumstances of extreme difficulty and danger, he had continued to make his observations, thus adding a very important chapter to scientific geography. He thanked the Society for their beautiful gift, and it would afford him great pleasure to forward it to Mr. Forrest.

Political Geography. Gold Medal, College. Bronze Medal.—W. M. H. M. Honourably Mentioned.—J. B. Johnsto H. W. Pigeon, Clifton College; J. F. W. J. Newton, Liverpool College; (a London School, and W. MacMaster, Re

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE LOCAL EXAMIN arrangement with the Universities of the award of Medals to the best Senic whether male or female, in their Lo Medal has this year been awarded, by C Devon County School. This single a mencement, on the result of the Exam bridge Delegates in December, 1875, two Silver Medals will be offered by Cambridge, viz.: one each for the best Delegates in the two branches of Physic For Oxford the arrangement will be Silver and one Bronze Medal being pror best candidate in General Geography.

Mr. Francis Galton stated that twei dates for the Public Schools' Prize Me 59 competitors in all. During the past been given. Out of those Liverne'

namely, the advancement of Geographical science, either as writers or professors, or conductors of examinations. He, therefore, mentioned with much pleasure that one of the earliest Gold Medallists, Mr. G. G. Butler, had just been appointed by the Civil Service Commissioners as one of their two permanent Examiners.

The Pressner then presented the modals to the successful competitors.

The Hon. G. C. BRODRICK said there was ample reason to be satisfied with the results of the Geographical Examinations conducted by the Society. Considering Low many examinations of various kinds boys were now subject to at the public schools, the number of candidates offering themselves for our geographical competitions was most encouraging. Success, however, was not merely to be measured by numbers, but also by the character of the schools which had competed. The various classes of public schools had been admirably represented in the thirteen which had been successful in winning medals since these examinations commenced. The old public schools were worthily represented by Eton and Winchester; the new public schools by Marlborough, Haileybury, Clifton, and Rossall; the great metropolitan schools by the City of London School, University College School, and Dulwich College; and the great schools in the provincial capitals by Nottingham, Manchester Grammar School, Liverpool Institute, and, above all, by Laverpool College. Geographical education owed a great deal to Mr. Butler, the head master of the last-named, who was the very first to appreciate the importance of these prizes, and nearly twice as many of whose scholars had obtained medals as from any other school. Considering how great the success of the examinations had been, he was not surprised that some desire had been exhibited by those interested in female education, that girls should be admitted to the competition. At first there was a suggestion that separate prizes might be awarded to girls' schools, but that plan met with very little favour, as it would have defeated one of the objects which the applicants had at heart-that girls should be fairly matched against boys-at least in Geography. The Council had no desire to prejudge this very delicate question, but they were not willing to risk the continued success of what was still only an experiment, by the introduction of a totally new element; and those girls' schools from which application had been received, were of a different type from those public schools which had hitherto been

awa or Bene

be somewhat more carefully studied : boys of the public schools. It was tru subject for treatment, but it so happ features of that vast continent were students would not need to trouble 1 the political history of the interior. Arctic Regions as the subject for ex the great advantage arising from the attached itself to the Expedition under there was a similar advantage in the in-Cameron's memorable journey; and if : by these prizes, they would not be utte of the most intelligent boys in the pt interest and sympathy, such expeditions and Lieutenant Cameron, expeditions in who might have been lounging or drea home, as so many do, had preferred to and to manifest the highest physical a the sake of gain or pleasure, but from a for the advancement of science and the ! The Ballot for the New Council was

The Ballot for the New Council was declared by the scrutineers to be as folbeing those of the New Councillors, or the

President: Sir Butherford Alanch "

tech.; John Ball, Esq., P.R.S.; Sir T. Fowell Buxton, Bart.; Hon. G. C. Brodrick; Sir George Campbell, K.C.S.L., M.P.; Captain F. J. O. Evans, R.N., C.B.; Sir Barrow Ellis, K.C.S.L.; James Fergusson, Esq., P.R.S.; Major-General Sir Frederic J. Goldsmid, K.C.S.L.; Francis Galton, Esq., P.R.S.; Captain Douglas Galton, R.E., P.R.S.; Colonel J. A. Grand, C.B.; Major-General Sir W. H. R. Green, K.C.S.L.; Vice-Admiral Sir William H. Hall, K.C.B.; Admiral G. H. Itichards, C.B., P.R.S.; General C. P. Rigby,; Sir Raison W. Raison, K.C.M.G. C.B.; H. Danby Soymour, Esq.; General R. Strachey, F.R.S.; Sir Harry C. Verney, Bart.; Colonel Henry Yule, C.B. Treasurer: Reginald T. Cocks, Esq.

The Present then proceeded to read his Annual Address on the progress of Geography.

The reading being terminated,

Lord Correstor rose to propose a vote of thanks to Sir Henry Rawlinson for his address, with a request that he would allow it to be printed. All present, he said, must have been highly gratified by the amount of geographical information conveyed to them in so interesting a form. Though he had not been a member of the Society quite so many years as the President, he had seen it rise from very small beginnings to very large dimensions. The first meeting he attended was in a small drawing-room in Whitehall Place; but now upon special occasions even St. James's Hall was too small to accommodate all who desired to be present. He quite agreed with the President that the Society had given an impetus to geographical science and discovery, not only in this country but throughout Europe. He regretted the resignation of Sir Henry Rawlinson, who for five years had given great attention to the interests of the Society, and conducted its affairs with even as much real and success as the lamented Sir Roderick Murchison himself, whose equal he had never expected to find occupying the chair. Mixed with his regret, however, there was the consolation of knowing that Sir Henry was to be succeeded by a gentleman of such distinguished ability as Sir Rutherford Alcock,

The resolution was unanimously agreed to.

Sir Rawson Rawson proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring Members of Council, the Committee, the Auditors, and the Scrutineers for the year.

Mr. George Practice seconded the motion, and in doing so said every Englishman must feel proud that such a Society existed, and

could be no question that the wo onerous, was of the deepest interest in it would find that while it occupie it day by day acquired fresh interest his whole mind and attention. He is Rutherford Alcock might find the de he would, when he got fairly into ru an exciting occupation. He himself taking leave of the Fellows, for he had a place among the vice-presidents, a regular in his attendance at the meet the time he had occupied the chair. He not by any means diminished. He wie in the future—as much as it had attain

ADDRESS

TU

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

Delivered at the Anniversary Meeting on the 22nd May, 1876.

By Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.c.B., F.B.R., D.C.L., LL.D., ETC., PRESIDENT.

GENTLEMEN,

THE year which has elapsed since I had the honour of addressing you at the last Anniversary Meeting has been one of great importance to our Society, both in regard to our material prosperity and our scientific reputation. It has witnessed, on the one hand, our passage of that Rubicon of 3000 paving Members, which has often been assigned as the limit of our possible expansion. It has witnessed, on the other hand, the successful accomplishment of by far the most serious Geographical enterprise in which the Society has ever been yet engaged. The net increase of the past year has not equalled, it is true, the exceptionally large accession which was made to our ranks during the preceding twelvementh—the increase during one period being 200, as against 150 during the other-but it has far exceeded the average annual augmentation of the last ten years, and it has moreover now fairly launched us into our fourth thousand of Ordinary or paying Fellows. The following brief statement of figures will speak more elequently as to the flourishing condition of the Society than any description in words, however full, Our total numbers now amount to 3196, of whom 3125 are Ordinary. and 71 are Honorary Fellows. Our income during the year 1875 was very nearly 8000l. Our House and fixtures in Savile Row are valued at 20,000L, our Library and Maps may be estimated at 6000L, and we have about 10,000h invested in public securities. But these figures, although abundantly proving our material prosperity, do not at all adequately represent our improved position in general

estimation. In my opening Address at the commencement of the Sension I had occasion to notice the deference that was paid to our Society by the Geographers of Europe at the Paris International Congress of last autumn-a deference that was not due to our antiquity, for both the Berlin and Paris Societies are older institutions than our own, but which was paid to us "in regard to our numbers, our wealth, and our infinence; and especially because, as the patrons of discovery and the guardians of the best interests of Geography, we were admitted to be at the head of this department of science." And certainly our career since the date of my Address has not been one of derogation from this high position, but has, on the contrary, augmented our reputation, and improved our means of future neefulness. The brilliant success, indeed, which has attended our deputation of Lieutenant Cameron to Africa, has drawn the attention of the whole civilized world to the magnitude and importance of our undertakings. It would be unworthy of this great Society to claim an exclusive credit, or even a preponderating share of credit, for the magnificent results of Lieutenant Cameron's journey. To the undaunted traveller himself, who, in his solitary camp on Lake Tanganvika, conceived the grand design of tracing the Lualaba to the sea, and who, in pursuance of that design, proceeded to force his way to the Western sea-coast in the face of all difficulties and dangers, and under the burden of a crushing personal responsibility, must be ascribed the

peared in our 'Proceedings,' for a Report on all those matters of current Geographical interest, both at home and abroad, which occurred during last summer and autumn. Our participation in the work of the Paris International Congress of Geographers, and of the subsequent Meeting of the British Association at Bristol, will be there found duly noticed, and it is needless therefore to repeat the record. I shall, accordingly, proceed at once to what is a painful, but, at the same time, a solumn and obligatory duty—a consideration of the losses which we have sustained during the past year from the death of so many of our most valued and most distinguished Associates.

OBITUARY.

WERNER MUNZINGER, C.B.—Our late Honorary Corresponding Member, Werner Munzinger, was born on the 4th of April, 1832, at Olten, in the Canton of Solothurn, Switzerland, His father, Joseph Munzinger, previous to the year 1848, was magistrate in his Canton, and subsequent to that time was elected one of the seven Councillors of Switzerland, occupying a Chair in the Federal Council at Berno until 1855, the year of his death. The education of young Munzinger commenced at Soleure, in the Gymnasium of that city, and was completed at the University of Berne, in which his much-leved elder brother. Dr. Walter Munzinger, subsequently became Professor of Law. It was his father's desire that he should study medicine, but his ardent imagination, revelling in Oriental story and the narratives of great travellers, could not be brought down to so presaic a pursuit, and he adopted for the time the study of philology. During the years 1850-1 Munzinger studied at the University of Munich, and, on his return home, went to Paris, and studied there Hebrew and the modern languages. His thoughts were now turned to the East, and he left Paris for Cairo, where he spent twelve months in the quiet study of the languages of the country. The exhaustion of his financial means then compelled him to take a situation in a French mercantile house, and having won the confidence of the principals, he was sent on business in one of their vessels to the various ports of the Red Sea. It was on this voyage that he first saw the little island of Massowa, which was afterwards to become his residence, and the centre of the most important events of his life. On the completion of his engagement with the French bouse, he returned to Massowa on his own affairs.

and as French Consul. His love of exploration led him soon to undertake various excursions in the interior, chiefly to Bogos, which country became the subject of his first literary production, entitled 'The Laws and Customs of the People of Bogos,' a work published in 1859, illustrated by a map compiled from his own surveys, by M. J. M. Ziegler of Winterthur. A portion of this work had previously appeared in Malte Brun's 'Nouvelles Annales des Voyages,' in September, 1858. Another Memoir, 'On the Northern Border Countries of Habesch (Abyssinia)' came out in the 'Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde.' Berlin, Neu Folge III., p. 177.

In the year 1861 he was engaged as a Member of the German Expedition in search of the celebrated Dr. Vogel, first as philologist and afterwards as chief of the Expedition, an account of which was published in Petermann's 'Geographische Mittheilungen,' 1862, p. 98 ('Ergänzungshefte,' Nos. 6—13). In 1863 he paid a visit to his native country, after an absence of ten years; but he had become, by his long residence, so habituated to the freer life of the Bogos country and its unsophisticated people that he soon got tired of the conventional polish of a civilised country, and made arrangements for his speedy return. He employed his time whilst in Switzerland, however, to good purpose in working up his extensive African knowledge, and, as results, published in 1864 his most important book, 'Ostafrikanische Studien;' besides smaller treatises, such as 'Vocabulaire de la langue Tigre' (Leipzig), and others. He

Amphilla Bay and the lower elopes of the Abyssinian platean, an account of which, illustrated by an excellent map supplied by himself, was published in the 39th volume of our 'Journal.' During the march of the Expedition to Magdala, Munzinger accompanied Colonel Merewether as interpreter, for which his thorough knowledge of Amhavic and English, his local knowledge, and his frank conciliatory conduct with the natives, well fitted him. When a special mission to Kassai, the Prince of Tigre, was determined on. Munzinger was also found indispensable as interpreter to Colonel Grant, the chief of the mission; and when nearer Magdala, be was employed on a still more delicate mission, in advance of the expeditionary forces, namely, to the camp of Dadjatsh Mashesha, the nucle of Gobazyé, by which he obtained that exact information regarding the topography of the region which enabled him to point out to the English Commander-in-Chief the best route to Magdala.

It is greatly to be lamented that these services to the British Expedition failed to meet with due reward and recognition on the part of our Government. It was only after considerable external influence was brought to bear, and after a question had been asked in Parliament by Mr. Melly, that the Companiouship of the Bath was offered to him. Sir Roderick Murchison, backed by an address signed by all the leading men of science of Switzerland, endeavoured to obtain for him more substantial recognition, but failed.

In 1870 Munzinger accompanied Captain Miles on his excursion from Aden into the interior of Southern Arabia, an account of which was published in vol. xli. of the 'Journal' of the Society. In 1871 he entered the Egyptian Service as Bey. In 1872 he was raised to the rank of Pasha of Massowa, and soon afterwards the l'ashalik of Suakim was added to his Government. His efforts were henceforward directed to the development of the resources of his adopted country, extending from the shores of the Red Sea to Kassala. He established a system of water-supply for Massowa, and constructed a dyke to connect the island with the mainland. All his energies were directed towards the improvement of the people committed to his care.

After three years of peaceful life in his pashalik, the designs of the Egyptian Government with regard to Abyssinia necessitated the despatch of Munzinger to the Southern Kingdom of Shoa, and he set off on this ill-fated Expedition on the 1st of October, 1875. The population on the route to the capital of Shoa were heatile to the was attacked in the night by a la retreat ensued, and Munzinger and struggling gallantly against overaparty of his followers. Of the wonly survived to return to Masse disaster; and a story more harrown given to the world. The work of I along the line of retreat over the Europeans, Herr Haggemacher, dro the fourth day. Munzinger was ken there was still a chance of se with their lives to the coast.

The Marquis de Sá Da Bandeira present year we have to record the lo of our Honorary Corresponding Menda Bandeira, who, as a soldier, a sliterature, had for fifty years held a pand who has left a name which will bered with affection in the history of He was born in 1795; and at the was invaded by the French, he callist regiment, and, as such a time was involved officer of merit, in 1812 he was

of being pillaged. The officer immediately raised him, gave him relief, and took him prisoner.

In 1832 we find him raised to the rank of Licutenant-Colonel for his services in the Azores. In the action of Alto da Bandeira, during the civil war between Dom Pedro and Dom Miguel, his right elbow was fractured by a ball. With determined stoicism, he kept his wound a secret, and led his troops to victory against a far superior force; but his arm had afterwards to be amputated. For this act of heroism he was rewarded with the rank of Officer of the Tower and Sword, and the title of Baron de Sá da Bandeira.

For a short time in 1834 he was Military Governor of the Algarve, and, on retiring from this post, he entered the Ministry, In 1837 he was made Lieutenant of His Majesty in the northern provinces of the kingdom. He was many times Minister, and always on the aide of the people; for, although a staunch Monarchist, and devotedly loyal to the house of Braganza, he lest no opportunity of conscientiously defending the rights of the lower classes. While he was in office after the revolution of the 9th of September, 1836. Portugal was indebted to him for the establishment of the following important institutions: - The Polytechnic School, the Army School, the Industrial Institute, the Academy of the Fine Arts, and the Conservatorio of Dramatic Art. It was in his Ministry also that there was issued the Decree of the 10th of December, 1836, abolishing slavery. There were two great objects to which the Marquis de Sá da Bandeira devoted the energies of his life, viz., the abolition of the slave-trade and the fortifications of Lisbon. So carnest was he in the former cause, that his zeal won for him the name of "The Wilberforce of Portugal." He was a great lover of Geography, and very proud of being an Honorary Corresponding Member of our Society. In a private letter, the Marquis de Souza Holstoin, speaking of the recently-established Geographical Society of Lisbon. says: "Our good friend the Marquis de Sá did not live to see the fulfilment of the desire of all his life. It is owing to his efforts that this impulse has been given to geographical studies in our country." Geography is indebted to the Marquis, in conjunction with Lieut, Colonel Fernando da Costa Leal, for an excellent map of Angola, which was published at Lisbon in 1863. It was the Marquis de 84 da Bandeira who, in 1839, creeted on the promontory of Sagres, near Cape St. Vincent, a monument to its former resident, Prince Henry the Navigator, to whom the world is indebted for the discovery,

2 n

within one century, of one-half of the globe which it inhabits, including Australia.

The deceased nobleman was the first Baron, Viscount, and Marquis de Sá da Bandeira, and for twelve years before his death he had been a General of Division. In the noble words of his epitaph, indited by himself, we have an epitome of his character. It says. "In serving his country, he served his own convictions. He does satisfied, and his country owes him nothing."

Count Annibale Ranuzzi, born at the beginning of the century in Bologna, was one of those who most diligently strove to awaken and diffuse in Italy the love of geographical studies at a time when they were neglected, and almost excluded both from public and private schools. The Geographical Societies of Paris and London had only been established a few years, when Ranuzzi ontertained the hope that a similar institution might be founded in Italy; and at the close of 1835 he commenced, with this object in view, an epistolary correspondence with the Commendatore Cristoforo Negri, then a young Professor in Milan. Italy being divided into many States, and the spirit of combination everywhere repressed by political suspicion, and it being impossible to animate, through the medium of an encouraging and popular press, the realisation of the fond idea of Ranuzzi and of Negri it became a failure. What was wanted was that their views should be formulated and brought before public attention, so that indifference might be awakened: but the utterance was wanting, and the plan fell through. Nevertheless, Ranuzzi undertook the publication of a Geographical Annual, which, when the circumstances of the author and the times were taken into consideration, had real merit, and deserved a greater circulation; but it only lasted for three years. With the events of 1848 a new light dawned upon Italy, but soon it became confined to Piedmont only, and even here political anxieties interfered with the calmness and serenity of study. At length, with the war of 1859, the barriers began to give way; the minor States crambled away, and rapid progress was made towards the unity of the nation. Count Ranuzzi entered on the career of politics, and was appointed Governor of some leading cities, and notably of Sienna. Although he continued to entertain a keen love for geographical studies, ago, the necessity of economy, and the occupations of his career, prevented him from again attempting to lay the foundation of an Italian Geographical Society, or to continue the

Annual. At length his health failed him some years before his death. But now throughout Italy the times were becoming more tranquil and more free. The press, in a hundred articles, disseminated the notions propounded, and invited emulation. In addition, the National Government gave its support and encouragement. Now the old friends and companious of Count Ranuzzi were able openly to unfold the banner, and to make it victorious. The Italian Geographical Society was founded mainly through the instrumentality of Ranuzzi's old friend and coadjutor, the Commendatore Cristoforo Negri, who became its first President.

General Duroun.-This eminent grographer, for many years known to the scientific world as Director of the Topographical Survey of Switzerland, was one of our Honorary Corresponding Members, having been elected in 1863. He belonged to a Genevese family of old standing, and was born in 1787 at Constance, during the temporary emigration of his family from their native city. He was too young to feel the change when his country was annexed to the French Republic in 1798. In his early years he showed but little aptitude for study; but having heard by chance of the existence of the École Polytechnique at Paris, he was seized with a desire to enter it, and became one of its most zealous and able pupils. In the examination on entering the school he was admitted with the 140th rank only; but at the end of four months he exchanged this humiliating position for the 11th rank, and in less than two years he left as 5th. After his first examination he was promoted to the rank of sergeant, and was enabled by his pay to contribute to the support of his mother, who had been left in straitened circumstances. After his brilliant final examination, he had the prospect, according to the routine of the school, of spending two years in comparatively easy studies and pleasant military life at the School of Practical Engineering at Metz; but young engineers were then greatly needed, and he was hurried off from Metz with four other cadets, on the order of Napoleon, to proceed to Corfu, then recently dismembered from the Venetian Republic,

At Corfu young Dufour and his companions were placed under the command of Colonel Paudraud, who had then the management of the fortifications in the Ionian Islands. During the early part of his stay here Dufour wrote, without any aid from books, a treatise on perspective, a subject which was always a favourite one with him in after-life. When Corfu was blockaded by the English, he he was offered a command at Briane the French nationality; but he had the French connection, and refused a Swiss citizen, to which he adhere and honourable life. He married it soon after promoted to the rank of C Federal Army.

Dufour was now entrusted with Cadastral Survey of the Canton of new map of the Canton, in four He was also appointed Professor of who taught Descriptive Geometry. were Sturm, Auguste de la Rive, th Prince of Holstein, and the Grand Di In 1810 he created the Federal Milita he remained chief instructor of the E the year 1830, when he had the hon his own tuition, the late Emperor of Napoleon. As Colonel in the Federal manded the first field managuvres exe the consolidation of which many o patriotically devoted. It was duri engaged in drawing the sketch of the Honorary Corresponding Member, & indebted for these biographical deb

circumstances of physical discomfort, and exercised their endurance in daily marches of fourteen hours.

His engineering works at Geneva will remain a lasting monument of his skill. He lined both banks of the Rhone with beautiful quays, and built many bridges. All public improvements were promoted by him—sometimes in the teeth of strong opposition—such as the introduction of steam-navigation on Lake Geneva, and the lighting of the city with gas. He instituted elaborate measurements of the discharge of the Rhone, and established an astronomical observatory and a limnimetrical observatory on the lake. Notwithstanding his numerous public duties, he found time during all these years to give voluntary lectures on perspective and elementary astronomy, and took an active part in the proceedings of the Society of Arts and the Geographical Society of Geneva.

But Dufour's greatest work as a geographer, the most important result of his scientific activity, was undoubtedly the Federal map of Switzerland, on the scale of 1000000. It was in 1833 that he was first entrusted with this great undertaking, which, after thirty-two years of unceasing exertions, he had the happy fortune to complete. In executing the triangulations necessary to this great work, he had to train a staff of active, devoted, and skilful officers, inured to hardship, and admirers of the beauties of the regions they had to survey. In honour of this work, the Federal Council in 1868 adopted the name of Dufour Spitz for the then unnamed highest peak of Monte Rosa.

It is not the place here to dilate on the political side of General Dufour's career, although this would be essential to a just estimate of his life and character. Suffice it to say that he took a prominent part in establishing and afterwards maintaining the Federal constitution of his native country, and in 1846 was entrusted by a majority of the Confederation with the melancholy duty of leading its army against the revolted Catholic Cantons. Thanks to the completeness of the measures taken, and the humanity with which Dufour conducted the campaign, the context was soon brought to a termination, and comparatively little bitterness left as a result of the strife. When, on the re-establishment of peace, the Federal Assembly voted to the successful general a flattering address and the sum of 60,000 frances, Dufour immediately made over a part of the latter to the charitable fund for the wounded of both sides.

The habits of General Dufour throughout life were frugal, and his temper amiable. He was rewarded by a robust and happy old AL DEB SHOWING LC

family returned to Italy in 1848, in Milan, where it had originally Marquis Giammartino, however, re and in Belgium, where his family which formerly belonged to Count amiable manners, of keen intellect, natural sciences. He had a con Italian dialects, and was also acque with his friend, Count Emilio Day Nile, and reached beyond Khartoun difficulty was able to make his wa of the two friends was described w Dandolo, and published. In anothe crossed Arabia Petrsea, and thence, Jerusalem. He himself composed th published it in a costly style, and w by Kiepert. He had then set on 1 Petree, and returned to Egypt to gi

absence in Germany that Giamp

was present at the opening of the Sina the war of 1859 he entered saglieri to fight for the independent war he was appointed Second Sec

MAY 22, 1876.] OBITUARY.-MARQUIS VISCONTI-BAINES.

the only representative of his family, and already suffering from incurable ailments, he chose Florence for his home, and in the intervals of suffering occupied himself with the fine arts, which he encouraged with his large fortune. He died in Florence at the beginning of the present year, at the early age of thirty-six. With him terminated a life which might have been an honour and an advantage to Italy, and a family whose nobly-employed wealth was a source of succour to many of the most illustrious Italians who were driven from their country in that period of persecutions and political animosity which lasted from 1821 till 1848. He joined our Society as a Life Member in 1866.

THOMAS BAINES, the well-known African traveller and painter of African scenery, died at Durbon, Natal, on the 8th of May, 1875, whilst preparing for another of his numerous expeditions into the unexplored interior of the Continent. He was a man of marked individuality of character, a born artist and explorer, a lover of wild life, and skilled in all the shifts and resources of an explorer's career. Fow men were so well endowed with these and other qualifications for successful African travel, and perhaps none possessed greater courage and perseverance or more untiving industry than Baines. He was born at King's Lynn, in Norfolk, in 1822, the second son of a master mariner of that place. After receiving such an education as the views and circumstances of his parents admitted, he was placed with a coachbuilder to learn the art of heraldic painting on carriage-panels; but a strong innate love of art soon led him to more elevated subjects, and he devoted much of the leisure time of his youth to aketching marino subjects from nature along the coasts of his native county. His ardent imagination fired him with a desire to see foreign countries, and in 1842 he left England for the Cape of Good Hope. It was in Cape Colony and in the neighbouring countries of South Africa that he was destined to pass the greater portion of his subsequent life; and it was here that he became better known even than in his native country. In fact, few men were thought so much of or talked so much of for many years in our South African Colonies as the Artist-traveller, Thomas Baines. His extreme unselfishness and willingness to oblige, his prolific pencil, ready for anything -African landscape, scenes of native war, animal and Caffre life, or portraits of his friends-and his fluent pen, kept him continually before the Colonial public and made him popular. It is to be re.e been on exhibit

London and Dublin. On the 6th of at the action with the rebel Hot Colonel Fordyce, of the 74th Regi-Baines, in his desire to sketch fait generally strove to be in the front, a

adventure and narrow escape in pres At the conclusion of the war in 18; and was goon after his arrival, at the r appointed artist to the North-West Mr. Augustus Gregory. During this tinguished himself and earned the a Colonial Office by the zeal and ability special mission with which he was ent schooner from the Victoria River to Ja for the Expedition, after their traven to the Albert rivers. The large serie Baines during this, as well as the sub were afterwards divided between the I On the termination of the Expedition England, and in revisiting his nativ the freedom of the borough by the Co.

When the Zambesi Expedition, 1 organised, early in 1858, Baines was artist and storekeeper. An unhappy d Livinor

friend, Mr. Thomas Chapman, an ivory-trader, to accompany him in a journey from the south-west coast to the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi. An account of this journey was published by him in 1864, on his return to England, under the title of 'Explorations in South-West Africa; being an Account of a Journey in 1861-2 from Walvisch Bay to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls.' Besides a complete route-survey, and very numerous sketches, Baines made on this journey a collection of objects of Natural History. He spent, several weeks at the Victoria Falls, making drawings and measurements; and published, besides the narrative just mentioned, a folio volume of coloured lithographs of this remarkable cataract.

The years 1864-8 Baines spent in England, employing himself in bringing out the works above mentioned, lecturing, writing, and drawing illustrations for various periodicals. His industry was without limit. Early and late he was to be found in his painting-room, or at the desk, and his time and abilities were at the service of any one who needed them, with or without payment; for amongst his most striking characteristics was an utter indifference to worldly considerations. At the end of the year 1868 be again went out to Africa, under engagement with a Company to explore the Goldfields of the Tati, recently discovered, or re-discovered, by Carl Mauch and Mr. Hartley. He succeeded in obtaining the friendship of Lo Bangolo, the successor of the celebrated Mosilikatze, the paramount chief of the region in which lay the Goldfields. From him he obtained valuable concessions for the Company he represented; but nothing came of all his toilsome journeys and successful diplomacy; the distances were too great, and the Company had no capital. Baines was never reimbursed his expenses, and had, on his return to Natal, to toil again as an artist to obtain a livelihood. The results of his explorations in the Gold region were, however, of considerable importance to Geography. He mapped very carefully the country, and the route thither from the capital of the Trans-Vaul Republic, and wrote a description of the region, which is now about to be published under the editorship of his old and tried friend Mr. H. Hall, of Cape Town. A reduction of his map was published in our 'Journal,' vol. xli., in illustration of an abridgment of his Journals. by Dr. R. J. Mann. In 1873 our Council recognised the value of Baines's geographical services by presenting him with a testimonial gold watch. He undertook, subsequently, other journeys into the adjoining Caffre countries, always mapping most carefully his

. ... or the cama Cruz Islands, event which caused the profounde and friends, many of whom, like I geographical circles. He was born the second son of Dr. Goodenoug original members of our Society. volume of our 'Journal.' Young minster School at the early age of I Navy as naval cadet on board H.M., a midshipman he was distinguished principle, and the vigour of his charac in everything: the best as a linguist in gunnery, and all exercises, and am tions. He took to sea with him B in the South Sea,' which he read on a love for such narratives, and for navigators and explorers, which cont He received his first lessons in surve Sir Henry) Kellett, then in comman gave him some practical instruction Lorenzo. When the Collingwood was enough joined the Cyclops, under C the coast of Africa. But he shortly : the Naval College, where, after a y his commission, and was promoted Tee- 30**

first Lieutenant of the Raleigh, when she was lost. He afterwards joined the flag-ship Calcutta, and was actively employed in the operations of the Chinese war, being gazetted for his services on four occasions during that period. On the day of the capture of Canton, 26th February, 1858, he was promoted to the rank of Commander; and in August 1859 returned to England. But he returned to China almost immediately afterwards as Commander of the Resord, and served in the action when the Taku Forts were taken; again returning home in 1861.

In May, 1863, Goodenough was promoted to the rank of Captain, and was on shore for nearly eighteen months. He had always kept up his studies, linguistical and scientific, and during this period of well-carned leisure showed the direction of his tastes by joining the Royal Geographical, the Astronomical, and the Hakluyt Societies. He took an active part in the Geographical Section at the busy meeting of the British Association at Newcastle in 1863. From December 1863 to April 1864 he was in the United States, usefully employed in examining the American dockyards, for which service he received the thanks of the Lords of the Admiralty. In May 1864 he married the daughter of Mr. W. J. Hamilton, our former President, and in November 1864 resumed active service in the Mediterranean. From May 1867 to 1870 he commanded the five-masted iron-clad Minotaur.

In the autumn of 1870 Captain Goodenough, accompanied by his wife, undertook to assist in personally distributing the 'Daily Nows' Peasant Relief Fund at Sedan; and in the February following he was employed in revietualling Paris after the Prussian siege. Subsequently he was commissioned to visit and report upon the naval establishments of Russia, Austria, Italy, and France—a service for which his accomplishments as a linguist, his urbanity, and his extensive general knowledge well fitted him. He returned to England in the autumn of 1872, and in May 1873 was appointed to the Poul as Commodore on the Australian station.

The Pearl arrived at Sydney in August, 1873, and during his passage out Commodore Goodenough communicated a very interesting paper on Amsterdam Island to the Geographical Magazino.' Having, shortly after his arrival, been appointed Joint Commissioner with Mr. Layard to report on the advisability of accepting the cessation of the Fiji Islands, he proceeded to Levuka to perform that responsible service. His report on the Fijis presented to Parliament is a full and admirable State Paper, which

had great influence in deciding the questions relative to the annexation of the islands. Fiji became a British colony on the 10th of October, 1874.

After conveying Sir Arthur Gordon, the Governor of our new possession, to Fiji, Commodore Goodenough sailed from Levuka in the Pearl, with the object of visiting the different islands of the New Hebrides and Santa Cruz groups, of conciliating the natives, and especially of acquiring full information respecting their relations with white men. Visiting the islands in succession be arrived off Carlide Bay in Santa Cruz on the 12th of August, 1875. Here he landed in the hope of entering into friendly intercourse with the suspicious natives. The savages assembled on the beach and accepted the presents offered to them. Trusting in their pretended friendliness the Commodore entered their village and passed some time in amicable intercourse with them. But when preparations were made to embark, a savage discharged a poisoned arrow, which struck the Commodore in the left side, and before the firearms could be reached several flights of similar arrows were ahot at the party, wounding five men, including their commander a second time. The wounded being re-embarked, the Pearl procooled to Brisbane, but all hopes of saving the lives of the beloved Commodore and of two of the wounded men were soon found to be vain. On the 18th symptoms of tetanus appeared, and on the 20th he died, entreating with his last breath that no vengeance should be taken on the natives for the cruel deed they had committed. Thus he died as he had lived, a self-sacrificing, noble-hearted Christian gentleman.

The Earl of Sheyfield.—Although not known as a traveller or geographer, the late Lord Sheffield merits a place in this record for the interest he always took in our proceedings, and the constancy of his devotion to the interests of the Society. He had been a Fellow so long ago as the year 1846, and between the years 1852 and 1864 served nine times as Member of our Council. He was, moreover, a regular attendant at the social gatherings of the leading geographers and friends of the Society. The late Earl was the only son of John, the first Lord Sheffield, and friend of Gibbon the historian, and was born in 1802. He succeeded to the title on the death of his father in 1821. In June, 1825, he married the eldest daughter of the second Lord Harewood, by whom he leaves two sons and a daughter. His eldest son, who now succeeds to

the family honours, was, as Lord Pevensey, attached to the British Embassy at Constantinople from 1853 to 1856. Lord Sheffield died on the 5th of April last, after an illness of several months' duration.

BISHOP THIRLWALL -- In a great Society like ours it is obvious that we shall occasionally find among its Fellows men of high renown in whose case the science of Geography has not been the distinctive speciality by which their fame has been achieved. We are, however, not the less proud of seeing the list of our Members bonoured by their illustrious names. Eminent among such was the Right Rev. Connop Thirlwall, late Bishop of St. David's, whose death during the past year it is my sad duty to record. This distinguished scholar, historian, thinker, and theologian, was in his seventy-ninth year when he died in the month of July last, having been born on the 11th of January, 1797. Educated by his father. the Rev. Thomas Thirlwall, he exhibited a precocity which almost verges on the incredible. At the age of three he was taught Latin. At four, according to his father's account, he read Greek "with an case and fluency which astonished all who heard him." At seven he began to write sormons, and he filled up his leisure moments with writing poetry. His ' Primitize, or Eurys and Poems by Connon Thirlwall, eleven years of age, with a Preface by his Father,' published in 1809, was the firstfruit of this tendency of his mind. The wonder is that such precedity was not followed by an early failure of power. How far the contrary was the case it needs not the testimony of my pen to declare to any reader of the English language. His education at the Charterhouse under Dr. Raine. the then Head-master, would, doubtless, exercise a very wholesome influence in steadying the processes of thought, and in checking the somewhat too luxuriant growth of an exceptional intellect like this. In fact, we find that from this time he gave up writing poetry altogether. One of his most remarkable faculties was his great facility in mastering languages. It is well known that on his accession to the Episcopate of St. David's, he made it a duty to be able to address his people in their own language; and in the course of six months he was able to preach to them in Welsh. The vast extent of his reading, combined with the independent freedom of his habit of mind, gave him a generalising grasp of thought which was of the highest value when brought into joint action with his wonderful power of minute criticism. Of the latter quality we

have a notable example in his 'Essay on the Irony of Sophocles.' It is now forty-one years ago that he appeared as the author of the first 'History of Greece' really worthy of the name in the literature of England. But of course it was as a Churchman and theologian that Bishop Thirlwall stands most prominently conspicuous in the minds of men. In this direction boldness and impartiality seem to stand out as his most striking characteristics. And although it would ill become me here to touch on the manyheaded subject of theology, I think I may with all safety utter a word of commendation on that wise tolerance which enabled Bishop Thirlwall to see and openly to acknowledge what was good in the tenets and practices of others, with whose creed he himself was essentially at variance. It was this grand quality, producing great breadth of charity, as the legitimate offspring of great broadth of thought, which gives their truest point and value to the judicious words which have been engraved on the granite slab over his grave, "Cor sapiens et intelligens ad discernendum judicium." Under that granite slab in Westminster Abbey he appropriately lies buried aide by side with his brother historian, George Grote,

Earl STANROTE. - Among the distinguished men whose loss we have to deplore this year, the late Earl Stanhope takes a very prominent place, as having exhibited qualities which add dignity to rank, and honour to an already honoured name. The eldest son of the fourth Earl, he was born at Walmer, Kent, on the 30th of January, 1805. Under his courtesy-title of Lord Mahon, he sat in Parliament, with only slight interruptions, from 1830 to 1852. He served under Sir Robert Peel, as Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in Sir Robert's short administration of 1834-5; and again, as Secretary to the Board of Control, in 1845-6. Conjointly with the present Lord Cardwell, he also became Sir Robert Pool's literary executor. It was not, however, in connection so much with politics or statesmanship that Lord Stanhope was to found his reputation. It is as un historian and essayist that his name will be transmitted with honour to posterity. His most noted work was his 'llistory of England from the Peace of Utrecht down to the Peaco of Vermilles.' His Lordship subsequently published 'The History of England during the reign of Queen Anne down to the Peace of Utrecht; thus connecting his previously published 'History' with the brilliant narrative of Lord Macaulay. His other works were, a 'Life of Belisarius,' 'The Court of Spain

under Charles H., ' A History of the War of Succession in Spain,' a ' Life of the Great Condé,' a 'Narrative of the Insurrection of 1745, a 'History of the Rise of our Indian Empire, and several articles in the 'Quarterly Review.' Those who were acquainted with Lord Stanhope personally, recognised in him, when occasion offered, a mastery of the French language, so graceful and so perfect-both as to construction and rhythm-as could not easily be surpassed by any but a Frenchman born. In 1848, his Lordship was elected President of the Society of Antiquaries, a post which carried with it a Trusteeship of the British Museum; he was also President of the Royal Literary Fund, a Fellow of the Royal Society, a Foreign Member of the Institute of France, and an Honorary Doctor of Laws of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. To him also, in conjunction with the late Lord Derby, we are indebted for the establishment of the National Portrait Gallery. In 1858 he was elected Lord Rector of the University of Aberdeen; and in the yet more important University of Oxford he is known not only as the Founder of the 'Stanhone' prize for the study of modern history, but as having been on several occasions Examiner on his own special subjects. Lord Stanhope had been a member of our Society for twenty-one years, and although the bent of his mind leaned less, perhaps, to our own poculiar topics than to those of history and antiquity, enough has been said to show that in him we have lost a very distinguished member of our Society. His Lordship died at Bournemouth, after a short illness, on the 24th of December last.

Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Strange, — This distinguished officer, who in his later years occupied an important position in the scientific world, was not originally destined for the scientific branch of the military profession. He was born on the 27th of April, 1818, the fourth son of Sir Thomas Strange, and after completing his education at Harrow School, was sent to India in 1834, where, at the age of sixteen, he joined the 7th Regiment of Madras Light Cavalry. Some time afterwards, the scientific bent of his mind was discovered by General Worster, who himself instructed the young cavalry officer in the use of astronomical and surveying instruments, and to such effect that the pupil became well versed, not only in the use but in the construction of the instruments. After thus thoroughly qualifying himself, he received, in 1847, an appointment on the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, where his abilities

and skill found an ample field for their exercise. The section of the great Survey which was first allotted to him was the "Karachi Longitudinal Series"-a triangulation embracing an area of 23,000 square miles, and a length of country of 670 miles, from Sironj, in Central India, to Karachi. Afterwards he was employed on the "Coast Series" along the eastern side of the Peninsula. He was occupied in this latter work in the Goomseor Hills in 1857, when his labours were cut short by a severe attack of jungle fever, which necessitated his removal to the Neilgherry Hills for the recovery of his health. After attaining the rank of Major he retired from the Survey, and in 1857 finally left India for England, after twentysix years of continuous service. In 1862 he was appointed to the post of Inspector of Scientific Instruments for the Indian Services. As an active member of several of the learned Societies of London, Colonel Strange became, during subsequent years, a well-known man in scientific circles; and he employed his knowledge and experience to good effect in agitating for the fuller recognition, on the part of Government, of the importance of encouraging scientific instruction and research. In 1868 he succeeded in obtaining the co-operation of the British Association in this movement, which resulted in the appointment by Her Majesty's Government of the recent "Royal Commission on Scientific Instruction and the Advancement of Science," under the presidency of the Duke of Devenshire, which, after its five years' labours, has issued a Report embodying all the chief points of the scheme which the originator of the movement had at first propounded. Colonel Strange was a Fellow of the Royal Society, and served on the Council of that body from 1867 to 1869. He was elected Fellow of the Royal Gengraphical Society in 1861. The only paper which he contributed on a geographical subject was one on a small Altazimuth instrument, which he had invented for the use of travellers in unexplored regions. This was communicated to the Geographical Section of the British Association at Exeter, under the presidency of Sir Bartle Frere. He died on the 9th of March last, at the age of fifty-seven.

Sir J. Gardner Wilkinson, F.R.s.—This celebrated Egyptologist and traveller died at his seat in Glamorganshire on the 29th of October last, at the age of 78 years. His journeys and researches in Egypt commenced about the year 1822, and the first of his numerous contributions to the geography and antiquities of the

country with which his fame is indissolubly associated-' A Narrative of a Journey in the Eastern Desert of Upper Egypt,' undertaken by him in the spring of 1823-was published in the second volume of our 'Journal.' This Paper was accompanied by an excellent map, engraved by Arrowsmith, from his own surveys and drawings; for in all his journeys be carefully mapped the districts he traversed, and at the conclusion of his Egyptian travels he compiled from his own observations a large general map of the country, which I believe was never published, at least in its entirety, the drawing having remained in the possession of Mr. Arrowsmith, until the death of that distinguished cartographer. He was born in 1797, and educated at Harrow and Exeter College, Oxford. His first visit to Egypt was undertaken for the benefit of health, and being attracted by the marvels of the land, he devoted himself for many years to a minute investigation of its ancient remains and modern topography. His first independent work was the · Topography of Thebes,' published in 1835; which was soon followed, in 1837, by his great undertaking, 'The Manners and Unstome of the Ancient Egyptians,' in six volumes, copiously and beautifully illustrated by engravings made from his own drawings. This noble work immediately created for its author a great reputation as a profound Egyptian scholar and elegant writer; and an abridgment was published by himself, in two volumes, in 1854, under the title of ' A Popular Account of the Aucient Egyptians.' He was created a Knight in 1839. Meantime some of his more purely geographical dissertations were communicated to our Society; one, 'On the Nile, and the Present and Former Levels of Egypt,' in vol. ix. of our 'Journal': a second, entitled 'Some Account of the Native Lakes of Egypt,' in vol. xiii.; and a third, 'Remarks on the Country between Wady Halfeh and Gebel Berkel in Ethiopia,' in vol. xx. He became a Fellow of our Society in 1839, and served on the Council in 1841. In 1848 he published a narrative of a tour in the Solavonic countries east of the Adriatic, under the title of Dalmatia and Montenegro, with a Journey to Mostar in Herzegovina."

SIR WILLIAM EDMOND LOGAN, F.R.S.—This distinguished geologist, a fellow-worker of our former honoured President, Sir Roderick Murchison, died on the 22nd of June last, at the ago of 77 years. He was born, it is stated, at Montreal, Canada, in 1798, but was educated at the High School and the University of Edinburgh. YOL, XX.

General of the Geological Sur the honour of Knighthood in science. He was elected Felio

Sir Frederick Abrow, Depu on the 17th of July last at th Fellow of our Society since 1871 discussions at our Evening Mee esteemed, and his sudden death circle of friends. He was the Arrow, of the late Indian Navy, Edward's Grammar School at 1 he entered the Mercantile Navy credit until 1859, when he becan House, and relinquished the activ he had held this rank for five or post of Deputy Master of Trinity compliment to his skill and judge He fulfilled the duties of the offic 1868 he received the honour of also been an ex officio conservator trate and Deputy-Lieutenant, no Tower Hamlets, and in all of the with industry and conscional

May 22, 1876.]

Frankfort-on-the-Main on the 18th of September, 1815. He received his artistic education at Dusseldorf, and attained so much distinction by his drawings of animals before his twentieth year that he received an invitation to the Court of the late King of Wurtemburg, with whom he long resided on terms of friendly intimacy. He came to England in 1852, and after a time settled in London as professional artist. Although he produced in his time a number of works of high character in oil- and water-colours, he was chiefly known for the wonderful skill, facility, and truth with which he pencilled the scenery and pative life of remote countries, often from the mere verbal descriptions of travellers or imperfect sketches. His preeminent ability in this unobtrusive branch of his art procured him almost constant employment during a long series of years. Among the numerous well-known books which he illustrated were Atkinson's 'Travels in the Regions of the Amur;' Magnusson's 'Logends of Iceland: Livingstone's 'Zambeei and its Tributaries: Andersson's 'Lake Ngami;' Petherick's 'Travels in Central Africa;' Winwood Roade's 'African Sketch Book;' Stanley's 'How I found Livingstone; Sir S. Baker's 'Albert Nyanza; Du Chaillu's 'Ashango Land; 'Bates' 'Naturalist on the Amazons;' and Macgregor's 'Thousand Miles in the Rob Roy Canoe.' He died on the 10th of January last.

The Hon. J. W. Woodpond Binch, who was assassinated by the Malays at Perak on the 2nd of November last, was one of our Associutes, having been elected in 1871. He was the eldest son of the Rev. J. W. Birch, M.A., Vicar of All Saints, Hertford, and commenced his official career as a member of the Ceylon Civil Service. He remained in that island for the long period of twenty-four years, from 1846 to 1870, filling in succession many important posts, chiefly in the magistracy of the colony. His last appointment there was that of Government Agent of the Eastern Province, the affairs of which he administered with much ability. In 1870 he received the appointment of Colonial Secretary of the Straits Settlements and resided in Singapore, until he was promoted, in November, 1874, to the office of Resident at the neighbouring Malay State of Perak, where he was brutally murdered by a party of Malays under the influence of political excitement. Neither the personal character of Mr. Birch nor any question of his treatment of the natives had anything to do with the catastrophe, for he was a man always much respected by the populations over whom he had been placed. In

from the service. From 183
Commission of the Board of on the Privy Council. Here him to render effective servinder consideration. He diece

advanced age of 89, being the the Privy Council, and one of Besides the above-named, we past year of the following M guished themselves in other Travel: H. Ansell, Charles W. R. Blencowe, J. Bowman, W. P. Bonnor, Thomas Baring Caldbook, Admiral F. A. B. Či John Donne, John Elmslie, W J. Fisher, Ebenezer Foster, W. W. G. E. Hobbs, Right Hon. Th Dr. H. Hardinge, C. J. Latrobe, o J. H. Mackenzie, D. Macpherson, dato, G. Naylor, N. Plant, J. Pate Pears, R. Reid, Admiral C. G. Rickards, Major B. Rogers, W. Thomas, F. Tuckett, Rev. T. S. T. the Hon, F. Walnut.

greater accuracy (in the interests of commerce) the approaches to and the anchorages of better known regions, the Marine Surveys undertaken by the Admiralty still deserve permanent record in the Annual Address from the President.

Passing from our own shores, surveys of a permanent character are being carried on in parts of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, Labrador, Jamaica, and Mauritius. Also on the East Coast of Africa—for the security of our cruisers engaged in suppression of the slave traffic—on the shores of Japan, and in the several Australian Colonies of Queensland, Victoria, South Australia, and West Australia; together with the recently-acquired Crown dependency of Fiji.

Surveys of a detached character by trained surveying officers and others have also been made in the Mediterranesu, on the courts of China, and among the mlands in the western half of the South Pacific Ocean.

The voyage of the Challenger, now on the eve of completion, has also during the past year materially added to our knowledge of the Physical Geography of the Pacific Ocean; the details of which will be given hereafter.

The Arctic Expedition, under Captain Nares, comprised of the scrow steam-ships Alert and Discovery, and accompanied by the paddle-wheel frigate Valorous, left our shores late in the month of May last. The two Polar ships, after completing their provisions, fuel, and stores at Disco, in Davis Strait, parted from the Valorous and proceeded on their way to Smith Sound. The Valorous, returning to England after an absence of thirteen weeks, performed good service on the homeward voyage, by obtaining deep soundings and social ocean temperatures in Davis Strait and the Atlantic Ocean. Through the laudable seal of Captain Allen Young, while ongaged in an enterprising voyage of exploration in the Arctic mean, the time of arrival at and departure from Carey Islands (near Smith Sound) of the Polar ships was ascertained; and letters buoyant with hopes for their future, received up to the 27th of July, 1875.

There have been thus employed during the past year under the direction of the Admiralty, in exploratory research, three of Her Majesty's ships, with complements of 51 officers, including seven gentlemen of special scientific acquirements, and 305 men; two surveying war-ships, foreign, and one on home service—employing 30 officers and 210 men; six detached surveying parties, foreign

[MAY 22, 1876.

-employing 15 officers in colonial or hired vessels; and two similarly detached for home service-employing 4 officers.

England.—Important changes having taken place in the Solway Firth during late years, both in the direction of the navigable channels and the distribution of the shoal-banks; Staff-Commander Kerr has commenced surveying operations here, and completed the southern or English channel from Wokington to Silloth. A preliminary examination has also been made by this officer of St. Tudwall Road and the approaches to Port Madoc, in Wales; and also a re-examination of Fishguard Bay.

On the south coast, Staff-Commander Hall has completed an elaborate survey of Southampton Water, Cowes roads, and the

shoaler ground leading to Spithead therefrom.

On the east coast, Staff-Commander Parsons, in H.M.S. Porcepiae, has minutely re-surveyed the entrance of the River Humber, extending to some distance above Grimsby:—a general re-disposition of the bed of the river since the Admiralty Survey of 1851 rendered this examination necessary. Advantage was taken during the finer months of the season by this zealous officer to extend his work to the Dogger bank; the Hull Chamber of Commerce having announced their belief in the shoal-ground of that extensive shallow in the North Sea becoming, by lesser depths of water over it, dangerous to shipping. Captain Parsons did not find less water

any very marked heaping-up or accumulation of Nile deposit or sand-drift outside the western breakwater of Port Said, such as might have been expected in the time that had elapsed from the survey made in the spring of 1873; more especially as there had been a very high Nile in 1874. It was, however, evident that a slow but certain shallowing of the water obtained, as the 27, 30, and 32 feet contour-lines were seaward of those before surveyed. The bottom was invariably sand and mud of a stiff clayey nature. At a depth of 27 feet the sand was in excess, increasing as the water should; at depths exceeding 33 feet mud alone was found. The dispersion or levelling of the only mud found northward and westward of the west broakwater during former surveys was probably due to the winter westerly gales, which prevailed before Staff-Commander Millard commenced his examination.

The season of the year prevented more than a cursory examination of the currents along the adjacent coast. So far as this extended, the conclusions drawn were:—1. That the wind mainly influences the current. 2. That the prevailing wind is north-west. 3. That the prevailing current is easterly, or from the Damietta mouth towards Port Said. 4. The line of strongest current is that bordering on the Damietta mouth of the Nile and the projecting coast east of Port Said. 5. The current is retarded and diverted by winds contrary to its course, and wholly reversed by strong coastry winds, or a continuation of light easterly winds. 6. The sand-drift of the coast between Ghemil and Port Said is always to the eastward, or towards the western breakwater.

The coast-line between the Damietta mouth and Port Said was also by this survey found to have extended considerably seaward since that made by Captain Mansell, a.s., in 1856; in some places nearly to the extent of three-quarters of a mile. Permanent beach marks were, on Staff-Commander Millard's suggestion, erected by the Egyptian Government, in order, by future surveys, to test accurately the conditions and rate of extension of this particular coast district.

Staff-Commander Millard is now engaged in re-sounding the upper part of the Grand Harbour at Malta, there being evidence of a slow silting up in parts. As these soundings will be referred to a fixed datum-mark, exact comparisons of changes in progress can be made in the future.

East Coast of Africa. - Excellent work on this trying coast, notwithstanding occasional sickness and adverse weather, has been recorn from this brief expedit a temperate region, the coneffects of African climate. The Gray a noble officer (the comway to the ship before the acmiralty). Transferred from the of officers for acts of bravery a former surveying expedition in to all with whom he was associaand gentleness of manners, but a well-tempered zeal.

The Nassau, under a new con seen good surveying-service, is assume work in that sea.

Japas.—Captain St. John, an have performed good service on The Straits of Simonoseki and Iss and western entrances of the Inl Owari bay and the coast between surveyed on commensurate scales.

Japanese officers are also mak principally of harbours not here coasts of the greater islands; and to the south-westward—notably Sima group; many of " tion of the south-east coast. Leaving Taau-liang-hai, or Chosan harbour, on the 25th, the ship entered Douglas Inlet and found a magnificent basin to exist, formed by the mainland of Corea on the north and west, and a large island, named Cargodo, studded with small islets on the south and cast. The Sylvia anchored off a village situated under a remarkable cone-shaped mountain on the island, from the summit of which a good view of this spacious basin was obtained, The unconcealed unfriendly, and, indeed, hostile, demonstrations of the many officials and natives met with in the brief stay of the party in this neighbourhood, induced Captain St. John to return to Nagasaki, as it was hopeless to proceed in the examination of the coast without using force-a measure obviously undesirable. The Sylvia is now, in all probability, engaged in an examination of the ship-channels among the many groups off the south-west coast of Corea, and in the line of sea-communication between the northern ports of China and Japan.

Newfoundland and Labrador.—The survey of these shores under Staff-Commander Maxwell steadily progresses. During the early and late portions of the past season, the east side of Placentia Bay and the main channels were completed—a real boon in aid of tolographic communication, as convenient places for the landing of cables are now charted.

On the Labrador shores the coast-line survey has been fairly completed to Halton harbour, the northernmost fixed settlement of the Newfoundland fishermen. From that port northward to Nain (a Moravian Missionary settlement), a distance of nearly 200 miles, the coast has been explored, skotches made on the track followed, and the principal headlands fixed by astronomical observations. The examination of this region was both arduous and difficult, the vast number of off-lying islands embarrassing the surveyors, and, further, the field-ice remained on the coast till the last week in August.

Jamaica.—The minute examination of the south shore of this fine West India island still progresses, and the small surveying party in a sailing schooner, under Lieutenant T. F. Pellen, is steadily working westward between Milk and Black rivers. The coast between Milk River and Helshire point, embracing that fine sheet of water, Portland Bight, with its many anchorages, is in the hands of the engraver. Staff-Commander George Stanley, who had charge of the survey up to September last, was then compelled from ill-health to return to England; his able assistant, Navigating

Lieutenant Hoskyn, unhappily fell a victim to yellow fever in the previous month.

Western Australia.—Staff-Commander Archdescon and party have completed the survey of the coast-line from Swan River northward to the 28th parallel, or just beyond Port Gregory. This stretch of coast is described as most barren and inhospitable, fringed with outlying reefs and sunken rocks, in some places extending seven miles from the shore; fresh-water scarce and hardly drinkable. The only places of shelter for vessels in this district, nearly 300 miles in extent, are Champion and Jurien Bays, the latter only available for a small class of vessels, and even for them difficult of access. Port Gregory is alone a boat-harbour; it has, nevertheless, for some years been the outlet for the produce of the Geraldine and other metalliferous mines in the neighbourhood. Being unsafe in winter, it will probably be abandoned as a shipping port when the railway in progress from Champion Bay to the mines is completed.

The surveying force is now working its way from Swan River to Cape Leeuwin and King George Sound. The coast region south of Geographe Bay is little known, and good results will follow that examination.

South Australia.—The examination of the coast and off-lying islands and soundings between Cape Catastrophe and Streeky Bay still progresses under Staff-Commander Howard. One of his assistants, at the request of the Colonial Government, has made an elaborate survey of Port Piric, in Spencer Gulf, and had also commenced for engineering purposes, in the interests of the colony, a survey of the sea-month of the Murray River.

Victoria.—The survey of Banks Strait, referred to in the Address of last year, is in progress. The necessity of this examination is shown by several new dangers presenting themselves. Exceptionally bad weather in the surveying season prevailed; a feature that was observed generally throughout the Australian colonies. Hobson Bay (the chief port of Victoria) has also been surveyed in minute detail to meet projected harbour-improvements.

Queensland.—The survey for the past year has been confined to the sounding out the region bounded on the north by the line between West Hill and the Percy Isles, and the several approaches to Broad Sound. Numerous and extensive shoals exist here, and the survey has disclosed that great care is necessary in navigating these waters. The great range of tide at Broad Sound—over 30 feet—and the rich character of the adjacent country, point to

MAY 22, 1876.] ADMIRALTY SURVEYS .- CHALLENGER' EXPEDITION. 409

this district as one of great value in the future maritime interests of the colony.

Fiji Islands.—This group having recently become a colonial dependency, Lieutenant Dawson, after the completion of the charts of North-East New Guinea, made in H. M.S. Basilisk, Captain Moresby, and referred to in the Address of last year, was detached with a small party and a steam-launch to the South coast of Viti Levu. A detailed plan of the Suva bay and the adjacent neighbourhood, on a large scale, has been completed, in anticipation of the seat of Government being removed from its present position in Levuka to this, or some more suitable site. Lieutenant Dawson has recently, from ill-health and exposure, been compelled to resign the charge of the survey.

Deep-Sea Exploring Expedition.—The Challenger's labours are now drawing to a close, and within a few days her arrival in England may be expected; thus terminating a voyage which, for the wideness of its scope in the field of terrestrial physical research, and the solidity, and—it may be, indeed, fairly said—brilliancy of the results, has not been excelled in any preceding generation. At this time last year the Challenger was engaged in the Inland Sea of Japan, after having been refitted and docked at the Japanese Government port of Yokoska. The diedging and trawling operations in the Inland Sea produced little of interest to the naturalists, and time pressing, Japan was finally quitted on the 16th of June; the deep-sea soundings previously made from the Admiralty Islands north of New Guinea being now connected with the South coast of Ossima.

From Yokohama a section between the 35th and 38th parallels of latitude was run to the 156th meridian of west longitude (the deepest water found being 3980 fathoms), from whence the course was shaped direct for the Sandwich Islands (the deepest water on the latter section 3025 fathoms). The sea-bottom level at the great depths of these sections of the North Pacific Ocean is throughout very uniform, composed of red clay, with manganese and pumice, the latter much increasing as the Sandwich Islands were approached.

Honolulu was reached on the 27th of July. Leaving Honolulu on the 11th of August, deep soundings were taken (2050 fathoms) between Oahu and Hawaii, and four days were spent at the anchorage of Hilo, in the latter island, to afford the scientific observors the opportunity of visiting the crater of Kilanes, where

magnetic observations were made, and a series of photographic views taken. Quitting Hilo on the 19th of Angust, a course washaped for Tahiti, which was reached on the 18th of September. Of eighteen soundings taken on this section, the deepest was 3000 fathons, with an average depth throughout of 2500 fathons. Leaving Papeete in Tahiti on the 3rd of October, the Challenger preceded southward, and reached the parallel of 40°s. in 133°w.: the deepest sounding obtained—2600 fathoms—being at this turning point: the course was now changed for Valparaiso. Juan Fernandez lying in the track, it was decided to visit that island, and Cumberland bay was reached on the 13th of November; two days were spent here by the Naturalists in making such collections as the time afforded; on the 19th of November the ship anchored at Valparaiso.

Combining from the able reports of Professor Wyville Thoman and Staff-Commander Tizard the results obtained in the central and eastern parts of the Pacific Ocean in 1875, with those made in 1875 in the western part; our knowledge of the physics of this wide expanse of waters is seen to be greatly extended. The general distribution of the sea-temperatures—an important feature on climatic and other grounds—admits of being thus briefly described:—The whole mass of water may be considered as divided into two layers—the upper comparatively superficial, and rapidly cooling from the surface downwards, the lower of incomparably

The isothermal line of 40° thus indicates nearly the dividing limit between these two layers, and, as a general rule, oscillates between the 400 and 500 fathoms depths. Above this line the distribution of temperatures is apparently regulated by causes affecting the sea-surface temperatures. The temperature of the underlying mass is according to Professor Thomson, derived from another source, and its distribution governed by other laws. In his report from Valparaiso, dated 5th December, 1875, it is stated :-"The depth of the l'acific increases slowly from the south to the north. the mean difference between the depth of the South l'acific and that of the North being, perhaps, as much as 1000 fathoms." Notwithstanding this increase in depth, we have satisfied ourselves. although the determination is one of great difficulty, that the bottomtemperature rises slightly from the south northwards. We can scarcely say more than that it rises slightly, for the differences in the temperatures below 1500 fathoms are so small that a result can only be arrived at by a careful combination and comparison of many observations."

"We can scarcely doubt that, like the similar mass of cold bottom-water in the Atlantic, the bottom-water of the Pacific is an extremely slow indraught from the Southern Sea. That it is moving, and moving from a cold source, is evident from the fact that it is much colder than the mean winter temperature of the area which it occupies, and colder than the mean temperature of the crust of the earth; that it is moving in one mass from the southwards is shown by the uniformity of its conditions, by the gradual rise of the bottom-temperatures to the northward, and by the fact that there is no adequate northern source of such a body of water, Behring Strait being only 40 fathoms deep, and a considerable part of that area being occupied by a warm current from the Pacific into the Arctic Sea, and by our knowledge from observations that one or two trifling currents from the Sea of Okotsk and the

The annexed abstract of the sounding operations in the Pacific Ocean is interesting, as bearing on this general statement of the comparative depths of the north and south divisions.

Nowth Pacinic. Greatest depths 4575 fathoms 13 24 N., 18214 5						Not in Pacific circulated depth 2155 fatherns ? 25 % 162 25 W.						
	from 4000	L 1509	distinue	- 2		- 4				fathoms		0.6
10	from 550L	6+2000	**	4	-	10	from 2	\$602.3	2400	- 10	11	20
42	from 1000	b 2500	-	35	-	10	Rossa 2					340
**	from 2300	to 2000	94	12	-		Jevan a	140) 10	1300		3	-
	frum 2000	16 1473	48	- 3	-							

Behring sea, which are readily detected and localized, and are quite independent of the main mass of cold water, represent the only Arctic influx. During its progress northwards the upper portion of the mass becomes slightly raised in temperature by mixture with, and possibly by slow conduction from, the upper layers which are affected by solar heat."

"I am every day more fully satisfied that this influx of cold water into the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans from the southward is to be referred to the simplest and most obvious of all causes, the excess of evaporation over precipitation of the land-hemisphere: and the excess of precipitation over evaporation in the middle and southern part of the water-hemisphere."

"After what I have already said, I need scarcely add that I have never seen, whether in the Atlantic, the Southern Sea, or the Pacific, the slightest ground for supposing that such a thing exists as a general vertical circulation of the water of the ocean depending upon differences of specific gravity."

The Equatorial current was found, in accordance with the experience of former navigators, to occupy the region of the tradewinds, i.e. approximately from 20° x. to 20° s.; as was also the narrow, but strong, counter-current setting to the eastward between the parallels of 9° and 5° x. On the passage from Honolulu to Tahiti, when in 7° x., this counter-current was found to be running at the rate of 50 miles a-day, with a surface-temperature of 80° to

tinent. Nevertheless, the stream passes the southern coasts of Japan apparently as a permanent current, exercising a perceptible thermic influence to a depth of at least 300 fathoms. The influence of the Japan stream itself on the temperature of the ocean, as compared with the Gulf-stream, is, however, much sooner reduced and obliterated.

Reverting to the Pacific Equatorial current, its warm waters, instead of being closed up by the form of the land-barrier, as in the Atlantic, spreads out in the Middle and Western Pacific Ocean in a vast sheet of abnormally warm water, extending to a depth of nearly 100 fathoms.

On the nature of the bottom of the Pacific Ocean and its fauna, Professor Wyville Thomson describes the former in that great extent between Japan and the Sandwich Islands as uniform, being of red clay, containing a large proportion of the tests of siliceous organisms, and a considerable quantity of pumice in different states of comminution and decomposition. The clay was found to contain scarcely a trace of carbonate of line, although the surface swarmed with coze-forming foraminifera. Over the whole area the red clay was full of concretions, consisting mainly of peroxide of manganoso, varying in size from a grain of mustard-seed to a large potato. When these concretions are broken, they are found to consist of concentric layers, and usually starting from a nucleus consisting of some foreign body, such as a piece of pumice, a shark's tooth, or a fragment of any organism. The concretions appear to form loose among the soft clay, and the singularity is striking both of the amount of this manganese formation and the vast area which it covers. The fauna of the North Pacific at depths of from 2000 to 3000 futhoms, although not abundant in species, was by no means meagre; and the naturalists were again struck with the wonderful uniformity of the fauna at these depths. If not exactly the same species, very similar representatives of the same general occur in all parts of the world.

Botween the Sandwich Islands and Tahiti, and from Tahiti in a meridional direction to the parallel of 40 s., the bottom is described as consisting mainly of red clay, except in the neighbourhood of the groups of volcanic islands, where it was found to be largely composed of volcanic débris and shore-mud, containing occasionally an admixture of the decaying shells of foraminifers, and at nearly all the soundings a large proportion of the manganese concretions, from the size of a nut to that of an orange, and passing into fine,

almost microscopic granules, were observed. The bottom fauna over the whole of the manganese area is meagre, both as to number of species and number of individuals. Its scope and extent was, however, scarcely fairly tested, as the presence of manganese nodules was almost fatal to the working of the trawl, from their weight bringing a destructive strain on the line, or tearing away the trawl-bags. The trawling between Juan Fernandez and Valparaise was especially interesting. Animal forms were much more abundant than they usually are in the Pacific, their general character resembling in a remarkable degree the fauna of the Southern Sea in the neighbourhood of the Crozet and Kergulen islands, many of the species being identical. Professor Thomson remarks on this trawling-station, "Notwithstanding the considerable depth of 2225 fathoms, the conditions in this locality seem much more favourable to animal life than even the manganese area; and I am inclined to think that we had struck upon one of the highways by which migration takes place to the northward from the Southern Sea."

Leaving Valparaiso on 10th of December—the sectional soundings and serial temperatures extending to Juan Fernandez having been completed—the Challenger proceeded to the southward, still prosecuting the Ocean work, and anchored on the last evening of the old year at Port Otway, in the Gulf of Peñas. On New Year's Day Messier Channel was entered, and on the 20th of January the Strait of Marcellan was cleared, and Port Stanker.

tablet. The magnetical observations, as in the time of Ross, show that great secular changes still exist; the easterly declination or variation of the compars decreasing at the rate of 5:3 minutes, and the inclination, or dip of the needle, decreasing at the rate of nearly 8 minutes annually.

On the 16th of February, the Challenger arrived at Monte Video, from whence she sailed a few days afterwards to complete sectional oceanic observations across to Tristan d'Acunha. We have subsequently heard of her arrival at Ascension and the Cape de Verdislands; the ship may now be daily expected to arrive in England to be paid off at Sheerness.

Summay.—The domands of commerce and its rapid expansion, even in unlooked-for regions, have been mot by increased activity in the Hydrographic departments of most Maritime States, and the interchange of nautical information by the medium of brief published notices has now become general. The translation of, the re-editing, charting, and issuing this daily-received new matter in the usual form of Notices to Mariners, requires unremitting attention and well skilled labour to utilise in the interests of British shipping.

Five volumes of Sailing Directions, embracing the North Sea, West Coast of England, West Indies, and Western Africa have been revised and published during the year; as also a Supplement to the 'China Sea Directory,' containing sailing directions for Malsoca Strait, compiled and published.

In the Chart branch, 72 new charte have been published, involving the cancelling of 50 sheets; while 175,000 charts have been printed for the general public and for the use of the Royal Navy.

Ancree Remons.—Since my remarks at the opening of the present Session little has occurred relative to our Arctic Expedition which it is necessary here to record. The Alert and Discovery were last seen by European eyes on the 17th of July last, when they disappeared from the view of the spectators on board the Valorous in Waigat Strait, near Disco. Many of you have doubtless read the interesting account of the last days of the Expedition in Danish Greenland, written by our Secretary, Mr. Markham, which has since appeared in the first part of our 'Proceedings' for the Session. It is well known, also, that later letters were received, through the agency of Captain Allen Young, announcing the well-being of you, xx.

with regard to other Arc that the Swedish voyage to a last summer having proved preparing for another cruise is to leave Gothenburg in a taneously with his Expedition will make the reverse voyage, burg, sid the Kara Sea, North

ICMAND.—The journey of ! Jökull, and the publication of a Summer in Iceland,' are ev and topographical history of necessary here to record. The untrodden Vatua ice-mountain island was, in the words of the one of the most daring journeys It had been attempted the prev and a party of young Englishs deadly snow-drifts drove back 1 1875 he tried again, accompanie and succeeded this time in re Although by this feat Mr. Watts knowledge, his investigation (region on the northern side of al

volumes form a complete monograph of this interesting island; the well-known encyclopudic testes and acquirements of the author enabling him, in addition to the narrative of his journey, to bring together a mass of information regarding the Physical Geography, products, and inhabitants of Iceland, which he has arranged and classified in a manner convenient for purposes of reference.

Russia.—In the course of the past year eight important Expeditions, under the auspices of the Russian Geographical Society, have been undertaken, continued, or brought to a conclusion.

The idea of the first of these, namely, that charged with carrying a series of levels across Siberia, was originated in 1872, when the academician, H. J. Wild, submitted his proposal to the joint sections of Mathematical and Physical Geography for the equipment of an expedition for this purpose. He had in view the importance of determining the absolute beights of a few positions in the northern part of the continent of Asia, so as to correct, with some degree of certainty, the barometrical measurements for altitudes in different parts of Siberia and the neighbouring countries. Although the proposal met with considerable favour and sympathy in both sections, and in the council of the Society itself, its fulfilment was deferred for want of the necessary funds. Upon the termination of the Aralo-Caspian levelling-operations, however, the instruments employed on that occasion became available for other purposes, and a sufficient sum of money having been accumulated to allow of the carrying of one line of levels for a distance of 2000 miles as far as Irkutsk, it was determined to proceed with the work and to place it under the control of Colonel Tillo, whose survey of the Ust Urt between the Aral and Caspian Seas was noticed in the last Annual Address. The whole distance was divided into five sections, to each of which a separate surveyor was assigned, the work being commenced simultaneously at several points. By the end of last year a distance of about 170 miles to Irkutsk remained unfinished, and this will probably be completed in the course of this summer, when the results will be published.

The second Expedition, that to the Olonek, to which attention has been called in the Addresses of former occasions, has now, in its third year, been brought to a conclusion. Chekanoffsky, who had previously successfully accomplished two scientific Expeditions to the lower Lena and the fundras on the Olonekhas now supplemented these by further researches. Leaving

inhabitants to their winter they thoroughly examined, a that of Western Siberia. Fit temperature, vegetation was even the 15th of September, afterwards, it was not of long in 71° 30′ n, lat., they rem Neuroptera, flying about.

Chekanoffsky brings home a journal kept during his jo the Olonek; besides a palson specimens, all of which below an herbarium containing up logical collection numbering:

The Amu Daria Expedition during the course of the year and Sévertseff have personal kussian Geographical Society, tions, notices of which have a zines at home and on the co ject has also received an im Wood's work, mentioned in Shores of Lake Aral.' It on the meteorological observed

continued since the establish

temperature of the earth at various depths, and of aqueous ovaporation. Dorandt further ascertained the rolative positions of the following places: Kazalinsk, Nukus, Petro-Alexandroffsk, Chimbai, Khiva, Hodjeili, Kungrad, Kushkanatan, Ak-kala, Kiytch-kala, and Irghiz, besides making 167 observations for time, 19 for latitude, and 176 for terrestrial magnetism.

In February 1875, as soon as the ice on the Amu-daria was sufficiently strong to bear, accurate surveys were made of the river, and the velocity of its current was determined. These observations were further verified in July of the same year by the Aral flotilla.

The extreme dryness of the atmosphere in these regions during the summer months afforded an admirable opportunity for testing the scientific instruments employed; experiments were accordingly made with the psychrometer of Auguste, and these again compared with the hydrometers of Sanssure and Renaud. In this way a foundation has been laid for the study of the physical geography of Contral Asia, which may hereafter produce important results.

Mr. Miklukho-Maklay's travels in the Malayan Region, under the auspices of the St. Petersburg Society, have been continued. He passed nearly the whole of last year on the peninsula of Malacoa for the purpose of pursuing his ethnological studies, which promise to be interesting.

Another of these enterprises is the Expedition to the Ket and Chulim Rivers. M. Sidensner, at the instigation of the Minister of Public Works, visited last summer the water-communications of Western Siberia, with the view of ascertaining the practicability of uniting the great river-systems of the Obi and Yenissei. He found that the Ket, an important tributary of the Obi, offered the greatest facilities for the accomplishment of this undertaking; while his colleague, M. Lopatin, explored the geology of the basin of the Chulim, where he found iron ore. His researches further resulted in the discovery of animal and vegetable fossil-deposits in several places on this river.

An important step in the exploration of the unknown territory of Central Asia has been made by the Hissar Expedition. The party, commanded by M. Mayef, an accomplished ethnologist and statistician, and assisted by a staff of trained observers, a diplomatic agent, and an escort of Cosacks, set out from Karshi (the autumer residence of the Khan of Bokhara), and took the read to Baisun, passing the Chakcha valley, and the gorge famous under the name of the "Iron Gate," situated not far from Durband.

This place had not been seen by European travellers since Don Ruy Gonzales de Clavijo's embassy to the Court of Tamerlane. They visited the town of Hisaar, in the highland valley of the Surkhan and Paizabad, in that of the Kufirmhan-both right tributaries of the Oxus. Thence they proceeded to the valley of the Surkhab, one of the four chief contributaries of the Upper Oxus, the source of which was discovered by Fedchenko to be in the Alai Mountains, where it is known under the name of the Kizil-su (meaning the same as Surkh-ab, i.e. red water). Here they were enabled to verify the information collected by Fedchenko, which proves to be very accurate. They proceeded up the last-named river, through a narrow gorge, in which the path follows along dangerous precipioes, and crossed the Surkh-ab by the famous Pul-i Sangin (the Stone Bridge). It should be mentioned that the river is here known as the Wakhah-ab (a form which has been often compared with the Greek Oxus), although further north it bears the name of Surkh-ab. It is extremely to be regretted that the illness of several of the party, owing to the unhealthiness of the climate, prevented them from advancing, as they had intended, to the point of confluence of the Wakhah and the Panj. in order to fix it astronomically, and obliged them to return to Shahar-sebz, which they reached on the 13th of June, after having spent forty days in traversing the territories of Hissar and Kul-ab. The maps of this Expedition will be of great interest.

In the extreme west of the great desert of Central Asia another expedition, organised by the Caucasus section of the Russian Geographical Society, has explored and mapped the romaining masurveyed portion of the Usboi, or old bed of the Oxus, between Pala-Ishen and Lake Sara-kamish. From their report it appears that the river-bed is well marked throughout its course between banks 140 feet high, with a stony bottom, encrusted in places with salt, and here and there covered with vegetation chiefly consisting of saxaul. The channel presents no serious obstacles to the uninterrupted flow of a river. The presence of this Russian reconnecting detachment is said to have exercised so beneficial an effect on the country, that four caravans of merchandise were dispatched from Krasnovodak to Khiva (eighteen days' march), an event which has not occurred for ten or fifteen years.

This must not be confounded with the capital of Bodakshan, to the south of the Oxus.

The return of Mr. Sosnoffski, already well known as a Central Asian traveller, from China, completes our list. His expedition was undertaken by orders of the Government with the object of opening new outlets for the Russian trade with Asia, as well as for obtaining precise information on the insurrection of the Dungans, and the resources at the disposal of the Chinese Government to represe them. The party, consisting of MM. Sosnofski and Matusofski, Dr. Piassitaky, M. Boiarsky, and a Chinaman long resident at Kiakhta, and representing one of the principal ten houses of that place, proceeded via Kiakhta to Pekin; thence to Hankow, where they arrived in October 1875. Leaving this place, they ascended the Han-kiang, which waters the provinces of Hu-peh and Shen-si, and is easily navigable for steamers. They continued their journey to the Russian frontier in the Altai, passing through Han-chung-fu, Hami (Khamul), Barkul, and Guchen (Kuchun)-a distance of about 2800 miles, of which 800 were accomplished by water. They have made a number of observations; brought back collections of plants and animals, besides specimens of Chinese art and industry; and taken photographs of the various types of inhabitants and the buildings and monuments.

The coming season promises to be one of unusual interest to Russian geographers in regard to Arctic enterprise. In co-operation with Nordenskield's expedition already mentioned, it is rumoured that four steamers will leave Tobolsk in autumn, and descend the Ob to the Sea of Kara; and that a scientific expedition will proceed overland to the Gulf of Obi. What the results of these enterprises may be it is impossible to foretell. But this, at all events, we know for certain, that Messrs. Finsch and Brehm, and Count Waldburg-Zeil, of the Bremen Polar Vereis, have started for Western Siberia, with the intention first of exploring the Altai Mountains, in the neighbourhood of Semipalatinsk, and thence, travelling northwards to the country near the mouth of the Ob, by the high road through Barnaoul and Kolivan, gaining the Upper Obi at Tomsk.

Two new expeditions to Mongolia are spoken of; and the indefatigable traveller, Prejovalsky is on the point of starting for Lobnor, whence he may possibly try and penetrate to Lhassa.

INDIA.—Trans-Himalayan Surveys.—The recent publication of Captain II. Trotter's Report on the Trans-Himalayan Explorations by employés of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India during the years 1873-5, has been a great gain to Geography, containing as it

does an account of three very important journeys performed through unknown, or very little known, portions of Central Asia. The route of Colonel Montgomerie's havildar, to which I gave a prominent place in my November Address, has now been published " in extenso," as the first Memoir of this series, and fully justifies the expectations that were formed of it. The havildar's exploration, indeed, of the northern hend of the Oxus, was not arrested, it now appears, at Kilch Khumb, the capital of Western Darwax, as had been previously stated; but he succeeded in penetrating 60 miles further up the river to the village of Yaz-Gholam, on the immediate frontier of Shignan, thus leaving an interval of only one day's march between his survey from the west, and that of Abdul Subhan from the cast. His observation also of the lower course of the Wakhah or Surkhab, and his determination of the positions of Kulab and Baljowan to the north, and of Kurghan-teppoh and Kohadian to the south, are of the utmost value to a true understanding of this interesting region, and entitle him to the thanks of all Goographers. Captain Trotter, I may add, has utilised all the new material that has been thus obtained in a map recently published, which for the first time exhibits in a correct form the natural features of the narrow belt of country now alone intervening between the Russian frontier at Kokand and the Afghan frontier on the Oxus.

The Moolah's journey, which is described in Captain Trotter's second Paper, is also of much value in supplementing our previously scanty knowledge of the upper portion of the Chitral Valley, a line of route to which I drew particular attention ten years ago as the natural high road of commerce between India and Central Asia. His description of the Biroghil Pass, which was first brought to our notice by M⁴ Amín, and has been since visited by Captain Biddulph, is of especial interest in showing that wheeled carriages can cross without difficulty from the basin of the Oxus into a valley leading to the Cabul River, and ultimately to the Indus, so that the passes of the Hindú-kúsh are no longer of any account in considering the approaches to India from the north.

Captain Trotter's third Memoir, which describes the route over entirely new ground, in Thibet, of the famous Pundit, now introduced to us for the first time under his true name of Nain Singh, is of such peculiar interest that I propose to give a resume of the journey, as it appears in the introduction to the Trans-Himlayan Report,

"Leaving Leh in the disguise of a Lama or Buddhist pricat.

Nain Singh was successfully smuggled across the frontier, and succeeded in making his way from Noh to Lhasa by an entirely new route which emerges to the north of Lhass on the Tingri Nur or Nameho Lake, the successful exploration of which by another Pundit in 1872 has been recently described. From Lhasa the Pundit returned to India by a southerly route, following for a few miles the Brahmapatra, in a hitherto unsurveyed portion of its course, at a distance of about 40 miles cast of Lham. By taking bearings to reaks, beyond which the great river was said to flow, he succeeded in fixing its course approximately for another 100 miles to the east. He traversed the Thibetan district of Jawang, and emerged in British territory at Odalguri in the Darrang District of Assam, having made a very careful route-survey over almost entirely new ground for a distance of more than 1200 miles. Excellent astronomical observations were made at various points throughout his journey, and the quality of the work has proved itself first-rate. The difference in longitude between Lham and Odálguri (whose position has been fixed by the Indian Survey), being little more than one degree, we are enabled to obtain a new value of the longitude of Lham, which ought to supersede all former determinations derived from routes, all of which lie for considerable distances in nearly the same latitude. Hypsometrical observations for calculation of beight above the sea-level were taken throughout his route, which materially increases the value of the newly-obtained geographical information."

Topographical Surveys—The Naga Hills.—In the Naga Hills, Captain Badgley and Lieutenant Woodthorpe, and the other assistants of No. 6 Topographical Party, have been for the last two seasons of 1873-74 and 1874-75, doing excellent work. The course of the Lanier has been surveyed, and that stream proved to drain into the Irawadi instead of the Brahmaputra basin, as hitherto supposed, and a large extent of country, before quite unknown, has been filled into the map of the north-east frontier. In January 1875, the party, with the political agent, Captain Holcombe, was treacherously attacked and eighty-one men massacred by the Nagas of Nind, that officer being the first to be cut down. Captain Badgley had a most narrow escape, being severely wounded; fortunately he got to his revolver in time, and thus saved his life. He collected the remnants of the party together, and by his example and courage led them safely out of the hills,

although repeatedly attacked on the line of march by the Nagas, who were greatly excited and flushed with the success of their attack, but who gave up the pursuit with loss. On the more western side Captain Butler, the political agent of the Naga Hills, with Lieutenant Woodthorpe, had similar difficulties to encounter. They were attacked at Wekha late one evening; fortunately the sentries were well on the alert, and the neighbouring village was instantly taken and burnt. The official reports giving the area completed have not yet been sent in; but it is in topography and triangulation very considerable. Mr. Ogle completed a large portion of Munipur territory, and connected the triangulation, which had been carried over for 80 miles in the season of 1872-73 by Major Godwin-Austen from Samaguting to Munipur, with the Great Trigonometrical Survey series at Cachar, its most eastern limit. This was a most laborious piece of work, and kept him and his party in the field until the commencement of the rains, a most trying time for such work.

During the last field scason, 1875-76, the operations were again taken up in the Naga Hills, near Wokha. Again the party, shortly after starting for their ground, were attacked on the line of march by the Nagas, and that gallant officer, Captain Butler, received a spear-wound, from which he died on the 7th of January last. He took a zealous interest in the work of exploration, and his loss will be severely felt by the Survey Department, whose operations he had forwarded to the very best of his ability. By every one who knew him in Assam his loss is much deplored. Lieutenant Woodthorpe has been continuing the work, but has been impeded not a little by the unfriendly feeling some of the class display.

In the Naga Hills south of Sibsagar some excellent topographical work has been turned out by Captain Samuells, of the Revenue Survey, who was accompanied during the field season of 1873-74 by Captain Holcombe, as political officer, and whose unfortunate death I have mentioned above.

The Dufla Expedition.—The Expedition on the North-East frontier during the winter of 1874-5, to release captives taken by the Duflas, afforded an opportunity of exploring and mapping a large area of country before unvisited and unknown. The charge of the Survey operations was given to Major H. H. Godwin-Auston. assisted by Lieutenant H. J. Harman, R.E., and Messrs. M. J. Ogle. and W. Robert. A great number of peaks had in previous seasons

been fixed by Mr. W. Beverley,* which proved of great use. The country is one dense forest to the summits of all the ranges, up to 9500 feet, and the only method of making a reliable map was toclear peaks at intervals, and in commanding positions, from whence the country could be overlooked; it was, therefore, found very little extra labour to carry on a regular system of triangulation at the same time with the topography. This triangulation was carried from a base of the G. T. Series on the Brahmaputra, near Dunsiri Mukh, up to our farthest point 42 miles distant, where from two stations at about 7000 feet a fine panorama of the anowy range was obtained, stretching for 120 miles from the snowy peaks E. G. and H, north of Texpur, in a direction E.N.E. towards the great bend of the Brahmaputra. Many peaks upon ridges bounding the great valley of the Subansiri, or Lopra Kachu of D'Anville's map, were secured, and the run of its course within the hills laid down. The country to the north here was seen to be much more open, the hills grassy with patches of forest as in the northern parts of Bhutan. The total area covered by triangulation was about 2500 square miles; six peaks were cleared, and nine stations observed from, the most northern peaks fixed lying near lat. 28' 15'. The total area of topography was about 1550 square miles, of which 450 was completed on the scale of 2 miles = 1 inch, the remainder on 4 miles = 1 inch; this area comprises the whole drainage of the Dikrang, Burrei, and Ranga Rivers.

The work entailed a good deal of hard climbing and exposure, as in January the cold was severe on ranges of 7000 to 8000 feet; and a good deal of snow fell in January, when on Torupatu Peak, which was felt much by men of the native steablishment, the amount of clothing they could carry on the Expedition being very limited. Progress was much impeded by the incessant rain during January. The Duflas having early in February given up all our captured subjects, the Government of India determined to withdraw the whole of the force at once, and thus a grand opportunity was lost of penetrating to the higher ranges overlooking the Subanairi, an undortaking then not so very difficult to have carried out, after so large a force had entered the country, and with all supplies ready to hand; it will be many many years before so favourable an opportunity occurs again.

An account of the Geology of the Duffa Hills, by the officer in

[.] Then in charge of the Assam series of the Great Trigonometrical Survey.

charge of the Survey Party, has been published in the 'Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1875.'

New Geographical Works relating to Asia.—So many new books of voyages and travels relating to Asiatic countries have been recently published in England, testifying to the increased and ever-increasing interest which is taken by the public in these subjects, that my Address on the progress of Geography would be incomplete if I did not briefly allude to them.

Firstly, then, I would draw attention to the handsome quarte printed by the Indian Government, which contains all the official reports on scientific subjects submitted by the members of Sir Douglas Forsyth's Mission to Kashgar. Colonel Gordon and Dr. Bellew, who were attached to the Mission, have also furnished descriptive narratives of the journey, which very agreeably supplement the more serious volume.

Mr. Markham's 'Thibet,' although primarily devoted to the narratives of the little-known journeys of Bogle and Manning to Teshu-Lumbo, and Lhasa, contains a vast amount of information, collected from other sources, regarding the Geography of the Trans-Himalayan plateau. This information, indeed, is so complete and well arranged as far as it goes, that it is all the more to be regretted the report of the famous Pundit, describing his important route from Lhasa direct to Assam, from which the identity of the Tsanpu River with the Brahmaputra has been all but demonstratively proved, did not arrive in time to be incorporated in Mr. Markham's digest of authorities.

Another Asiatic work which possesses much interest for Geographers at the present time is Dr. Anderson's narrative of the two late expeditions across the Burmese frontier into China. The book, which is entitled 'Mandalay to Momein,' commences with Bladen's march in 1868, and continues the account of Colonel Horace Browne's proceedings up to the date of Margary's murder, in February, 1875. A very important supplement to this work is supplied by our own 'Proceedings' on the 14th of February last, when Mr. Margary's Journal from Hankow to Sha-china already published in China, having been read to the Meeting, Dr. Anderson, from private letters furnished by the ill-fated traveller's family, was able to continue the narrative of his march through Tali-fu and Momein, and across to the frontier to Bhamo. On a later occasion, it may also be remembered, a Paper, by Mr. Ney Elias, was read to

the Society, which minutely described a new tract of country to the south of Major Sladen's route, through which an easier and more direct road led from Bhame to Momein. It is to be beped that during the investigation into the Manwyne outrage of last year, which Mr. Grosvenor is understood to be now conducting upon the spot where it occurred, occasion may be found to complete our knowledge of the Geography of this most interesting region, through which in times past a very flourishing trade was carried on between India and China, and which may be expected in the future again to become a highway of commerce.

Among other recent works upon the East, of which the Geographical value has been already brought before this Society by anticipation, I would notice, firstly, Major Herbert Wood's volume on the Aralo-Caspian basin, which, in its scientific portion, is a mere amplification of the admirable Memoir published in our own 'Journal;' and, secondly, Colonel Baker's 'Clouds in the Kast,' where the author's travels along the rarely-visited Turcoman frontier of Persia, to which I drew attention in my last year's Address, are described with much vigour and clearness of detail. But by far the most important of all such publications is Mr. D. Morgan's translation of Colonel Prejevalski's travels in Mongolia, which, having had the good fortune to be annotated throughout by Colonel Yule, whose services we have, happily, this year secured for our Council, will henceforward be our standard authority for the Geography of the Eastern portion of Central Asia.

New Guinea.—The past year has been remarkable for the activity displayed in New Guinea exploration—no fewer than three of our Evening Meetings this Session having been occupied by the reading and discussion of Papers relating to recent discoveries in the south-eastern part of this great island. Some of the increased activity is, no doubt, a result of the promising field of exploration opened up the year provious by the coast-surveys of Captain Moresby, in the Basilisk, an account of which was given in my last year's Address; but the principal discoveries have been due to the ability and enterprise of the Roy. S. Macfarlane, of the London Missionary Society, who, in the search for new stations for the New Guinea Mission established by the Society before the voyage of the Basilisk, has succeeded in penetrating with the steamer Ellengowen two of the large rivers which debouche on the southern coast. The first of these

explorations, in order of time, was the ascent of the Mai Kassa, or Baxter River, the mouth of which lies behind the small island of Boign, and nearly opposite the Cape York promontory of Australia. Mr. Macfarlane states that he received information of the existence of a navigable river in this direction, from the natives of Boigu; but I believe the credit of first discovering the river is due to Lieutenant E. R. Connor, R.N., who surveyed this part of Torres Straits, on behalf of the Queensland Government, in 1873: for I find on one of his charts, published at Brisbane in the same year, the mouth of the river very clearly marked under the name of "Mai Cussar." Mr. Macfarlane ascended the stream to a distance of 90 miles, but found that only the lower course for a distance of 60 miles was navigable by his steamer. We are indebted for an account of this first successful attempt to ascend a New Guinea river to our young Associate, Mr. Octavius Stone, who, being at Cape York at the time Mr. Macfarlane was preparing for his voyage, accepted the invitation of the latter gentleman to accompany the Expedition. It is interesting to find, from the descriptions given both by Mr. Stone and Mr. Macfarlanc, that the country improved in appearance, and in the variety and beauty of its vegetable and animal productions, the farther they penetrated into the interior; the tract of land through which the lower and broader part of the river meandered being level and monotonous in its aspect. Similar observations were made on the next river-voyage of Mr. Macfarlane, namely, that up the great river called the Fly, a little farther eastward. The Ellengowen ascended this stream in December last to a distance of 160 miles, anchoring at the turning-point in 17 fathoms of water, without reaching the undulating or hilly country of the interior. It would seem, therefore, that the whole of the coast-land in this part of New Guinea partakes of the nature of a Delta formation, consisting of broad level tracts traversed for scores of miles by salt or brackish water creeks, into which, far in the interior, the rivers proper discharge themselves. On his ascent of the Fly River. Mr. Macfarlane had as passenger Signor D'Albertis, the experienced Italian Naturalist, whose observations, read at our last Evening Meeting, on the country, the native tribes, and the animal productions, are most interesting and valuable. Besides adding to our knowledge of these subjects, Signor D'Albertis has rendered good service in finally disposing of the fabled existence of large quadrupeds and birds in this part of New Guinea-the rumoured

colossal bird, of which some accounts were published a few months ago, turning out to be a hornbill of ordinary size; and the traces of a supposed rhinoceros proving to be those of the New Guinea cassowary. The banks of the lower part of the Fly River - as the boating-parties of the surveying ships Fly and Rattlemake had found, to their disappointment, thirty years ago-are thickly inhabited by native tribes of a most warlike and courageous disposition. Mr. Macfarlane had great difficulty in avoiding a sanguinary encounter with those daring savages; but he appears, by a judicious display of force when needed, and by peaceful overtures on other occasions, to have at last gained their good-It is doubtful if the branch ascended by Mr. Macfarlane be really that of the principal stream descharging into the Delta channels of this part of New Guinea; its course lay much too far to the west for the great river which is supposed to descend from the interior in this direction, the course of which is more likely to be from the north-west.

Whilst Mr. Macfarlane was exploring the Fly River, Mr. Stone had engaged at Cape York the two practical Naturalists left there by the Macleay Expedition, and proceeded to Port Moresby, much further to the cast, with the intention of crossing the Eastern Peninsula of New Guinea. He did not succeed in his main object. for want of means of transport, which, he reports, must be either Timor ponice or South Sea Islanders. The natives proved unwilling to act as carriers, although they offered no obstacle to his penetrating by land some 20 miles into the interior. In this part of New Guinea the great mountain-runge of the interior approaches within a moderate distance of the coast; and Mr. Stone's twenty miles' march brought him to the lower hills which lie at the foot of Mount Owen Stanley, as far as at present known, the highest peak of the range. Mr. Stone found the interior much more luxuriantly wooded and more fertile than the coast-country, and the hill-tribes of natives different in disposition and manners from the maritime tribes. I need not particularize further the information he gives, inasmuch as it will all in due time be in the hands of the Fellows with the next volume of the Society's 'Journal.' The copious details with which we have been furnished by Mr. Stone regarding the country and natives of the Port Moresby region, added to those of Signor D'Albertis, respecting Yule Island and the Fly River, form a large addition to our knowledge of this hitherto almost unexplored land. They supplement, to an important

degree, the valuable record of his discoveries which Captain Moresby has lately given to the world in his work on 'New Guinea and Polynesia.'

As an addendum to this brief account of New Guinea exploration. I may venture here to mention a new work that has recently appeared, which contains a most valuable and reliable account of many of the islands of the Western Pacific, some of which were also visited and described in Captain Moreaby's book alluded to above. I mean, the 'Journals of Commodore Goodenough, during his last Command on the Australian Station.' I have already, in the Ohituary, given a brief notice of the last cruises of this gifted and much-respected naval commander.

AUSTRALIA. - Our Council, as you are already aware, has rewarded with one of the Royal Medals of the year, the skill and perseverance of Mr. John Forrest, whose successful journey was fully narrated in the 'Proceedings' of our last Session. I have now to record that another traveller has succeeded in traversing the great desert of West Central Australia; thus making the third who has accomplished this exceedingly difficult task. The traveller to whom I allude is Mr. Ernest Giles, who may almost be said to be the pioneer in this latest and most arduous field of Australian exploration, he having preceded both Colonel Warburton and Forcest in these attempts to penetrate the great unknown region lying between the line of overland telegraph and the shores of Western Australia. On that first Expedition, in 1872, he reached a point 300 miles to the west of the telegraph line; and in a subsequent attempt, along nearly the same parallel, he succeeded in advancing double that distance, but was then forced to return by the death of his companion and the invincible difficulties of the country. His third undertaking. much to the south of the previous journeys, has been more successful. Furnished with camels and a complete equipment by the liberality of the Hon. T. Elder, the same constant friend of Australian exploration who fitted out the Expedition of Warburton, he left Beltana, a station to the cast of Lake Torrens, on the 6th of May, 1875, and reached Perth on the 18th of November of the same year. The line of march through nearly the whole of the unexplored district lay along the thirtieth parallel of south latitude, therefore about 240 miles south of Forrest's route, and 480 miles south of that of Warburton. The region traversed, though lying in a montemperate latitude, and at no great distance from the southern

shores of the continent, preved just as desolate and waterless as the lines of country traversed by the two other travellers just mentioned. Mr. Giles, in summing up the results of his journey, states that throughout the 2500 miles he travelled no areas of country available for settlement were found. The general character of the country was that of a slightly undulating desert, clothed, however, for hundreds of miles at a stretch with a scrub of low trees and bushes, chiefly belonging to the Legaminosa order, which grows so densely that it was often impossible to get a view of the surrounding country. At rare intervals, rock holes containing a moderate supply of water were found; but in the central part of the journey the interval between these reservoirs was no less than 325 miles, and in many parts chains of dried-up salt-lakes added to the desolation of the scene and the difficulties of the march. Without camela such a journey would have been no doubt impossible.

A journey of so great an extent, through a country so barren and difficult, could have been carried out only by an explorer of great courage and determination, and full of resources. Mr. Giles has shown himself to be an able leader, and has well earned the success which well place him in the same category of Australian travellers to which belong Sturt, Eyre, Stuart, Warburton, and Forrest. He appears to have been well seconded by his subordinates, Mr. Jess Young and Mr. Tietkens, the former of whom has been recently amongst us. This Expedition, confirming in its results those of Forrest and Warburton, will probably set at rest the question of the capability for settlement of the interior of Western Australia, and close the era of Australian Exploration on the large scale, although much yet remains to be done in completing the examination of districts intervening between the routes of the greater Expeditions.

North Anenica.—United States.—Important additions to our Geographical knowledge of the Western Territories of the American Union have been again made this year by the Geological and Geographical Survey parties, under the energetic superintendence of Professor F. V. Hayden. Among the many beautifully-executed mape issued by this Department have been one of the Sources of the Snake River, including the Yellowstone National Park, on a scale of one inch to 5 miles, and another, embracing portions of the Montana and Wyoming Territories, which present striking effects in cartography—the one from a skilful use of contour-lines to represent inequalities of surface, and others from the brown tinting of the

much further removed from the be miles having been surveyed in the work is divided. The results of this the shape of bulletins, as a more pr and a volume of 500 pages, with man completed, in which the physical (extinct and existing), and ethnology some 200 pages of a second volume hi "miscellaneous publications" have a valuable meteorological observations,) of the Flora,' &c. (including an exhau the 'Ornithology of the Region drain tributaries'). The wonderful extinct formations of the West are described volume of 300 pages, with 57 plates, al Much material of interest, both a

Much material of interest, both a Physical Geography, is to be found in M received Report of the Geological Surpublished in 1874, and illustrated by atlas.

The Topographical Department of General Humphreys and Lieutenant Corps, has also performed good work di issued the first eight sheets of a Topogillustrate Geographical Explorations or the Northern and North-Western lakes is now being carried on under the direction of Brigadier-General C. B. Comstock. It has been already carried round the south end of Lake Michigan.

I may mention also, as a work indispensable to the Geographer and Statust, the new Statistical Atlas of the United States, which we have recently received from America. It is an exhaustive work by Professor Walker, Superintendent of the 9th Census of the States, containing a vast mass of accurate information under the heads of Physical Features; Population; Social and Industrial Statistics and Vital Statistica. Sixty maps and diagrams illustrate the important Report, and furnish clear views of the River Systems of the country; the areas of woodland; the distribution of rain, temperature, storms, and so forth, besides the more purely social phenomena, such as the Density of Population and its migration during the present century.

We learn from our Honorary Corresponding Member, Professor J. D. Whitney, State Geologist for California, that the work of this important Survey, which has yielded in past years such valuable results in Geography as well as Geology, is suspended, and that he doubts if it will be resumed. Of the four sheets of the Central California Map (scale 6 miles to an inch), two are finished and the others in progress; but no more Geological Maps will be issued, and the stones from which they were printed will probably be destroyed. Professor Whitney has brought out a new edition of his 'Guide Book to the Yosemite Valley,' in which a good many changes and additions have been made and a new map inserted. Mr. Whitney has also published an interesting historical essay on 'Geographical and Geological Surveys' (Cambridge, 1875), and some valuable contributions to barometric bypsometry.

Mr. W. H. Dall's determinations of heights on the north-west coast, in connection with the Coast Survey; the military survey of the Black Hills of Dakota and Wyoming, under Colonel Dodge; and Professor Thompson's exploration of the Colorado River, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution, also deserve notice. The local authorities of the State of New York have published two works of geographical interest; one on the boundaries of the State, the other (with many maps) on the Topographical Survey of the Adirondack Wilderness. The topography and physical resources of this State have also been ably discussed by General E. L. Viele, in an address to the American Geographical Society. Lastly, the minor features of the maritime provinces, middle States,

with the Lake of the Woods, the Rocky Mountains and completed ditions under Captain Palliser an North-West Territory in the years of their operations the party has succession, treacherous swamps, desert country, clearing and manevery obstacle. The description geonfiguration and varied nature overy considerably to our knowledge Geography of this part of North-Ai

Geography and Products of Peru, Member Don Antonio Raimondy, Address of 1874 as being in prepa and fully justifies the anticipations. This fine work promises to be a correlating to this varied region, and will not fail for its successful comfrom Peru, direct from the Presidentitled 'Demarcacion Politica de greatest possible utility to all whenceted with the political boundar

River St. Francisco to the Tocantins, and thence back to the Atlantic shores at Maranham. The other, by Mr. T. P. Bigg-Wither, was an exploration of the little-known River Tibagy, a tributary of the Paraná, in the interior of Southern Brazil. Both papers supply a large amount of most welcome information regarding the Topography and the Physical Geography of parts of this vast empire. Another exploration, of still greater novelty and extent, is one by Mr. Alfred Simson, up the River Ica, or Putumayo, a tributary of the Upper Amazons. Mr. Simson is said to have navigated this almost unknown stream for a distance of 1000 miles, but we have not yet received definite accounts of his exploit. These, as we are assured, will be furnished to us as soon as they reach England.

AFRICA.-In Africa, and especially in Equatorial Africa, has been centered the chief geographical interest of the year. When I delivered my last Anniversary Address to you in this ball I drow your attention to the grave-not to say perilous-position of the two adventurous travellers, Mr. Stanley and Lieutenant Cameron, of whom nothing had been heard for many months, but who were believed to be pushing their way into regions of the most inaccessible and inhospitable character. With regard to Lieutenant Cameron I may now confess that I felt more anxiety than I cared to express, knowing as I did that he was trying to force a passage through the savage tribes who line the lower course of the Congo, and feeling assured that he would persist in his attempt to reach the western sea-coast, appalled by no dangers, recoiling before no difficulties. Mr. Stanley's temporary disappearance did not excite the same amount of uneusiness, since his track lay in a less remote portion of the continent, and he was better equipped for the emergencies of travel; but still the absence of all intelligence regarding him was becoming painful, when in the autumn of last year tidings were received, almost simultaneously, from Egypt and Zanzibar, that the gallant explorer had reached the Court of M'tesa at Uganda, on the north-western shore of the Victoria Nyanza. As a full report of his travels after leaving the sea-coast has been already published in the 'Proceedings' of this Society, I need not at present follow his footsteps in any detail; but in the interests of Geography, and in recognition of his eminent personal services, it is only just and proper that I should briefly notice the main features of his journey. Mr. Stanley then, by taking a new line to the lake,

..... ranzioar, and to w Alice, and proceeded to circumnat passed along the eastern and nort capital in Uganda, taking a series longitude as he went along, and a of the depth of the lake and of i On the whole, Stanley's surveys markable manner not only the ac the correctness of the informatio natives. The lake was found to cobody of water, instead of being br had been surmised by other travelle as delineated by Speke, and the a cover, very nearly corresponded v given in Stanley's map, and even sidiary lake, named the Bahr-inge which Speke was held to have intre cient authority, Stanley was able to locality; and indeed he explained that there really were large land almost claiming to be independent l pancy between the two accounts amounting in the north to 14 mile some error either of instrument or

this great reservoir above the sea :

ahout sons e

Jordans Nullah of Speke-which he proposed to examine on a second excursion from his camp at Kagehyi, to which he had returned from M'tesa's capital. With regard to Mr. Stanley's subsequent movements we are entirely in the dark. It may be assumed from some of his letters that his first object, after completing his survey of the Victoria Nyanza, would be to cross over to the other great Nile reservoir, named by Baker the Albert Nyanza, where an equally large extent of virgin territory awaited his exploration; but it is also to be inferred from the important statement, with which his last letter of May 15 concludes, of his being about to enter on a tramp of 3000 miles, that he must contemplate the further predigious feat of striking south-west from the Nile basin and opening a way to the western sea-coast between the lines of the Congo and Ogowé. In the case of any ordinary traveller to attempt a march of such extraordinary difficulty through au entirely unknown country, and without any previous arrangement for relief and support, would be pronounced to be an act of almost culpable temerity, but Mr. Stanley possesses such very exceptional qualifications in his fertility of resource, his vigour both of mind and body, and the unlimited command of funds which he derives from his munificent patrons in London and New York, that his success hardly seems beyond the reach of reasonable expectation. At any rate, as a twelvementh has now elapsed since Mr. Stanley quitted the shores of the Victoria Nyanza, intelligence must very shortly reach us, either through Colonel Gordon or by Zanzibar, of the further course of his African travels; and his friends may rest assured that if success should attend his steps, nowhere will that success be hailed with greater satisfaction than in this country and in this Society, where his discovery and relief of Livingstone are still remembered with mingled feelings of admiration and gratitude.

I now proceed to notice what may well be termed the crowning Geographical exploit of the year. At the date of my last Anniversary Address, all that was positively heard of Lieutenant Cameron's movements was that he had left Ujiji a year previously, with the avowed intention of tracing the course of the stream called the Lukuga, which he believed to be the outlet whereby Lako Tanganyaka discharged its waters into the Lualaba. It was further surmised, however, that, having reached the Lualaba, he would endeavour to solve the problem which had been left unsettled by Livingstone, as to the lower course of that river, and its identity either with the Congo or Ogowé; and I felt bound accordingly to

. passed to support his c

It is already known that when end, Cameron's private frie thousand pounds to meet the expand that to the fund, thus come presented two contributions of 50 may here add, that over and a assistance from the public, and King of the Belgians, who contrition fund a sum of 2001, from his pudemands for the maintenance and the conveyance of the escort from I

But it will be of more general in follow Lieutenant Cameron's footst Finding himself unable to persuad his projected tour along the banks however, according to the consentic declared to fall into the Lualaba h not greatly depressed below the 1 the north-west, and passing throu Manyuema, reached the commercial autumn of 1874.

At Nyangwé commenced that se have made Lieutenant Cameron's annals of Geographical enterprise. had been form:

Livingstone's party at Unyanyembé, he was able to reinforce his surveying apparatus from the Doctor's stores. The chronometer especially, which had been presented by the Society to Dr. Livingstone in 1856, in recognition of his early services to Geography, and which, although out of order, had enabled the Doctor to observe, with more or less accuracy, throughout his last journey, was thus transferred to Lieutenant Cameron's care, and it is on this instrument that all the latter officer's calculations for longitude from Tanganyika to the Western Coast are based. A sextant, together with some barometers and boiling-point thermometers, were at the same time taken charge of by Licutenant Cameron, whose obligations to his illustrious predecessor we are thus proud to acknowledge. Lieutepant Cameron's first care was to determine the correct astronomical position of Nyangwe as a starting-point for further exploration. In continuing his researches he ascertained that the Lualaba from this point inclined to the west and south, thus turning away from the direction of the Nile Basin; and he likewise obtained valuable information of the junction of a large river from the northward, which seemed to answer to Schweinfurth's Uelle, as well as of the existence of the great Lake Sankerra, somewhat further to the west, through which the Lualaba passed, and where traders wearing a European dress, and supposed by Mr. Monteiro, who was long a resident at the West Coast of Africa, to be half-coste Portuguese from Caseange," were wont to repair for the purposes of commerce. Lieutenant Cameron was most anxious to proceed westward either upon the stream, or along the immediate banks, of the Lualaba, so as to prove by personal observation its identity with the Congo; but the scruples of his followers, the impossibility of obtaining boats, and the persistent opposition of the natives, defeated his purpose, and he was compelled to turn in the first instance to the south, with a hope that by making a circuit amongst tribes of a more friendly character he might still succeed in striking the great river again at a lower point. In this, however, he was again doomed to disappointment, being threatened, indeed, with the armed resistance of the Western chiefs, who, acting probably under a jealous apprehension of interference with their carrying trade, seemed determined to prevent the exploration of the Lualaba or Congo. Ulti-

The information furnished to the Society by Mr. Monteiro and Mr. R. Capper with regard to the trible of the West Coast of Africa, will be found in our *Proceedings,' vol. xx. p. 132, and a net rence may also be made to Mr. Monteiro's *Angola and the River Congo,' p. 130, for further particulars.

to that of the Cazembé. Having of south latitude, Cameron ther along the watershed between t streams of the Zambési, arrived in risome delays and troubles of ev settlement of Benguela, on the sea this place to recapitulate in any Cameron's remarkable journey. politician, the merchant, and the notice a few of his most import introduction of the chief Kasongo appears to be of at least equal po Cazembé, into the triumvirate of cannot fail very materially to influ of the future. Of not less interest that the trade from the East and W actually meet on the confines of Un chants of Zanzibar having commer Portuguese of Bihé and Cassangé, region being, according to Lieutens most varied and valuable character. tion probably which has been broug from his travels, and that which at to command the attention of the pu

the interior of the continent 41

I have reserved for a separate notice the scientific results of Lieutenant Cameron's journey, because it is these results which capecially interest us as Geographers, and which have induced our Council to award to him one of the Gold Medals of the year. Lieutenant Cameron's essential merit is as an observer. Familiar with the use of his instruments-from his former experience as a naval surveyor-and gifted with extraordinary industry and perseverance, he seems to have entered on his African travels with a determination to keep his register and field-books as carefully as if employed on a professional survey; and the result has been that he has furnished us with a serice of over 5000 observations for latitude, longitude, and elevation. His diligence, indeed, in observing under varying conditions, so as to reduce all possible error to a minimum, together with the extreme accuracy and skill with which he has used his instruments—as testified by the authorities at Greenwich, who have computed his observations-have elicited our warmest acknowledgments; pointing him out, indeed, as a model to all future travellers whose lot may be east in the unexplored regions of the earth. The Geographical result of his journey-a result of which this country and this Society may well be proud-has been the construction of a section of elevation across the entire continent of Africa from sea to sea, laid down upon a line between the 4th and 12th degrees of south latitude, of which the protraction has been verified throughout by careful and repeated astronomical observation. I need hardly say that Lieutenant Cameron has received congratulations from almost every country in Europe on the splendid success of his African journey; and that this Society, as the patron and supporter of his work, is proud to be able to participate in his triumphs.

I have but few further observations to offer on African exploration. A remnant of the German Expedition still survives in the person of Dr. Lenz, the Geologist, who was last heard of at Asyuka, an upper village of the Okanda tribe, on the Ogowé River, where he was reported to be detained from want of means to continue his journey. The other members of the Expedition had returned home, but the German African Society are now preparing a new effort, and with good hope of success, seeing that they have engaged this time an experienced and acclimatised African traveller to lead the Expedition into the interior. This gentleman, Mr. Edward Mohr, is known for the successful journey he has recently made from Natal to the Zambesi, regarding which he has published a very interesting and opinion on the coast amo. said to be favourable to the st in a position here to confirm o Lieutenant Cameron's brillia extravagant; but I may, at a. party do reach a great centra Cameron, rather than the Tan cessful accomplishment of such the glory of our own explorer which the Count di Brazza we more difficult than the region or

No great additions have bee course of the Upper Nile since I reviewed the proceedings of Co as far as they were known up to true, has since marched in persethe Karuma Falls, and he has posts, extending from Gondokor officially added to the Khedive that unvisited portion of the rival Alakedo rapids and the Albert N the information which was gained all at the Koshi village of Farmiles distant from the Index.

all, but merely communicates with that inland-sea through the subsidiary branch which Baker ascended, during his first journey. from Magungo to the Murchison Falls. This view of the hydrography of the Nile, which conducts the main river by an independent channel from the Murchison Falls due north to Chippendall's village of Fashero, cannot at present be positively contradicted: but I must observe that it is not in any way supported by Colonel Gordon's reports, the result of his latest inquiries and observations. which were addressed to myself in February last, and which represent the Nile passing through the north-east corner of the Albert Nyanza very much as it was delineated in Sir S. Baker's original

Colonel Gordon has been unable to visit the Lake himself, owing to the more pressing calls on his time and attention arising from the responsibilities of his important command, and he is now about to quit the country on his return to England, leaving Signor Gessi -the only European officer now remaining on his Staff-in charge of the Nyanza flotilla. This flotilla consists of two lifeboats (capable of containing 60 or 70 men each), and one small steamer of 38 tons; all these vessels having been originally taken out by Sir S. Baker. and having been moved in pieces by Colonel Gordon from Gondokoro to Duffé, above the Makedo Rapida, where, according to Colonel Gordon's last letter to myself, dated February 9th, they were being put together by workmen obtained from Khartoum. At the above date, Colonel Gordon says that the two beats would be ready in about ten days to start for the Lake and Magungo, and would be followed in about two months by the steamer."

^{*} Since the above was in type I have received, through General Stone (chief of the General Stuff at Cairo), nows of later date from Colonel Gordon, which have a very important boaring on the question of the direct connection of the Nile with Albert Nyanza. General Stone's letter is as follows:—

[&]quot; Cairo, 6th May, 1876.

[&]quot;I have to day received from General Gordon-Pacha a letter under date 15th March, 1876, written at Duffe, on the White Nib., in which he informs me that he had nearly completed his line of posts between Capitza, at Ripen Falls, and

Lario (near Gondolesro) his headquarters,
"He states that his two lifeboats are on Lake Albert, and that his first uso of them was that of sending supplies from Duffe to the post at Magningo, that Mr. Gerei was sent with them, having orders to go round the Lake.
"It would seem, then, that General Gordon has finally settled the quest on an to whether or not the White Nile comes out of Lake Albert, and that

affirmatively

[&]quot;I give you his own words :--

[&]quot;' The two lifebonts have gone on the Lake They first took stores to Magungo. Grass went with them, and has orders to go round the Lake. . . . I have finished

the north—were overlooked the Egyptian authorities propolitical complications arose the present all forcible mes Egyptian occupation extends distance south of Cape Garda the Lake-region is impossib Italian Expedition, under the on the 8th of March last, for country to the south-west of SI from Victoria Nyanza to the c for the produce of Equatorial rights of the Sultan of Zanziba

The Egyptian conquest of D impetus to exploration in this official surveys of the Egyptian forwarded to this Society by Ge: the Khedive, and which are a Highness's surveyors, at least twengaged in extending our Geowest of the Nile basin. Signor on through the Bari country a while an enterprising private

mien -e ·

left England in the autumn well-equipped, and thoroughly imbued with the spirit of exploration, writes to me from Khartoum, under date the 11th of February, to the following effect: "I hope to leave this in about a month for the Bahr-el-Gazelle, following Dr. Schweinfurth's route to Munza, and from thence I shall endeavour to find the head-waters of the Congo, by marching due south until I reach the latitude of 3° s., and then altering my direction to the south-west."

Another Expedition which promised well has, I am sorry to say, come to an untimely end. The Catholic Archbishop of Algiers wrote to us in the autumn, that having for many years cultivated relations with the tribes of the Northern Sahara, and established stations amongst them 200 miles beyond the French frontier, he was about to depute three of his best-qualified occlesiastics to cross the Desert direct to Timbuctoo, partly for missionary purposes, and partly to collect information regarding the country and its inhabitants. We cheerfully awarded him our sympathy, and expressed our interest in the success of the enterprise. Intelligence, however, has just reached England that the three young priests have been all beheaded in the Desert, and their followers plundered and dispersed; a serious blow being thus given to any further attempt at exploration in this quarter.

As a set-off to this tragic event, I may congratulate the Society on the very flourishing condition of the settlement of Livingstonia on Lake Nyassa, where our old Associate, Mr. E. D. Young, is doing good service in the cause of civilisation, and from whence ere long we may expect to receive some valuable additions to our Geographical knowledge. Mr. Young successfully launched his little screw-steamer, Itala, on the waters of this great Lake, so long ago as October last; and the missionary party whom he had in his charge are now settled near the south-west corner of the Lake, at Cape Maclear. Whilst recording the success, so far, of this undertaking, we must not forget that the credit of its first inception is due to Dr. James Stewart, the old companion of Dr. Livingstone on

^a Just as those shorts are passing through the press we have received a letter from Mr Y ung, dated February 1:th, 1870, in which he announces his successful encumnaryation of the Lake, in the Role. A most interesting discovery has rewarded his efforts. The take prives to extend 100 miles further north than Livingstone beheved; the converging shores seen by Livingstone's best-party, and supposed by them to indicate the end of the take, turning out to be narrows, beyond which this plenchel fresh-water see again expands, and reaches 9 20 for outh latitude. No bottom was found with 100 fatherns of line, and a long range of mountains, 10,000 to 12,000 feet high, her along the north-contern shores.

lie has been furnished, as a gift boys, with a large steel boat for under very favourable auspices; his travels around Lake Nyassa w

Before concluding these remark say a few words regarding the recoverland to Lake Nyassa. Desir atone's work in this direction, an old servant, Chumah, Dr. Steere 500 miles on foot, for the purpose of chief of the Waiyero tribe. He last Coast, and struck across for the Roquarters, which he found to lie in the preserve of East Africa. In spite of slave-dealers, Mataka expressed a with the reside among his people, and it is establish a Universities' Mission Sta

Conclusion.—Gentlemen, I have a progress of Geography during th Report is not perhaps quite as convarious accidental circumstances—s ligence from India, the absence of ou pre-occupation of my own time; but to the Rollows

growing demand for Geographical information, and which may each be expected to form in the future a nucleus of intelligent research. The Société Khediviale established at Cairo under the Presidency of Dr. Schweinfurth, has thus already taken a high place among Geographical authorities, and we have been invited within these few days to recognise new institutions at Madrid and Lisbon which promise to revive the glories of the old days of Spanish and Portuguese discovery. That the Royal Geographical Society of London has been mainly instrumental in creating and developing this spirit of research cannot be doubted. We have encouraged the exploration of unknown regions by every means in our power. We have impartially bestowed our medals and rewards wherever Geographical merit came to the front, irrespective of creed or race, and we are now reaping the fruits of our long years of labour. seeing as we do on the one side the increased attention which, in deference to the feeling of the age, is everywhere paid to Geography in the teaching of the young, and seeing on the other the general respect with which our suggestions and advice are treated, not only by the Government of this country and our great educational establishments, but by public opinion throughout Europe and America. And it may further be of interest to the Fellows of our Society to know that, in view of the recognised importance of the study of Physical Geography, a study which, although clearly within the scope of our operations as defined by our Charter, has been hitherto comparatively neglected, we are new considering at the instigation of certain members of our Council, General Strachev and Mr. Francis Galton, whose efforts in this direction it is only proper thus publicly to acknowledge—the propriety of instituting special rewards, and even establishing lectures in order to promote the diffusion of knowledge in this branch of Geographical science, and to encourage its more systematic cultivation. Owing to the recent heavy pressure of other business, our consultations on this head have not yet assumed any definite form, but it is probable that the plans will very shortly be matured and duly communicated to the Fellows.

And now, Gentlemen, before I close my Address, I must again remind you of the debt of gratitude which we owe to the Senate of the University of London for their continued liberality in granting us the use of this hall for our Evening Meetings. On all ordinary occasions it amply suffices for our wants. On extraordinary occasions—such as our recent Meeting to welcome Lieutenant Cameron

ment.

Gentlemen, the time is now and probably a final leave of member of this Society: for 20 served upon your Council, and your Anniversary Meetings. since I returned from the East vice, and I am proud to state th associated with the growing pro the assured success, of the Geog on: I am not as active in mind of continued direction of your affair discharge of other duties conneobliged to tender my resignation have the less hesitation in now able to transfer my functions in: to great experience in the East, a with its Geography, unites the business, a scholar, and a diplome Alcook to be your President, an thoroughly efficient Council whose list which has just received your best possible guarantee for the affairs during the ensuing year.

mina -

PROCEEDINGS

Oξ

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

[Postmoro Avoust 23ao, 1876.]

SESSION 1875-6.

Thirteenth Meeting, 12th June, 1876.

SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, R.C.R., PAISIDENT, in the Chair,

PRESENTATIONS. - Capt. J. P. Cheyne, R.N.; Capt. Carl Alexandersen.

Executors. - Major-Gen. Saunders Abbott; Capt. W. A. F. Blakeney; G. P. Boyer, Esq.; David Brandon, Esq.; Walter George Bridal, Esq.; Henry Dent Gardner, Esq.; Francis Henry Hill Guillemard, Esq., 0 A.; Walter Oscald Hirst, Esq.; Clement St. George Littledale, Esq.; Benjamin John Malden, Esq.; Lieut.-Col, William E. Warrand, n.r., Thomas White, Esq.

DONATIONS TO LIBRARY, MAY 8 to JUNE 12, 1876. - Orographical sketch of Minusinsk and Kiasnovarsk, 1873, and of Eastern Siberia. 1875, in Russian, by P. Kropetkin (Author). Catalogus codicum latinorum Bibliothoca regio Monacensis, ii., pt. 2, 1876 (The Royal Library, Munich). Cruise of the Pandora, from the private journal of Capt. Allen Young, 1876 (Author, per Mesers, Clores). Giles's Explorations, South Australia, 1875 (Hon. Thomas Elder, Adelaide, per A. v. Trener, Esq.; also from H.M. Sec. of State for Colonies. Statistical Register of Victoria, 1874, concluding parts; Reports of Mining Surveyors and Registrars, 31st Dec., 1875; Statistics of Friendly Societies, 1874, and Supplementary Tables to Australian Statistics, 1874 (The S. Australian Government). Geological Survey of Victoria; Prodromus of Paleontology, Decade iii., by F. McCov, 1876 (The Survey). U.S. Hydrographic Office publication, No. 6), Counts of Bineay, 1876 (The Office), South Australia, edited by W. Harens, 1876 (F. S. Dutton, Esq.). The Geographical distribution of Animals, by A. R. Wallaco, 2 vols., 1876 (Author). Zeit-YOL. AX.

Poetical Remains of Jam Roger, 1875; by the Re-Tromso Amt: Kristiania, tute). Selections from Reco (H.M. Sec. of State for India par G. Renaud, 1876 (Autho 1875 (Author). Comment auctore J. M. Hartmann, Rakongo, et autres royaume do estado, &c., da Capitania de Andrade, 1790, MSS, (Report on Colonial Museum by J. Hector (Author). The Smith, 1630 (W. Chandless, Col. T. E. Gordon, 1876 (. Marina de Chile, Año ii., 187 Report on the operations of India during 1874-75, by (The Colonising Association, Association). The History o (Author). Annual Report, fc graphical Survey of the Te. (Author). Dio Triangulatio J. A. C. Oudemans, 1875 (Au ohen Akademie der Wissenscompletion of series my



JUNE 12, 1876.]

LAKE NYASSA MISSION.

451

Seven sheets of the Torographical Survey of Sweden, Torographical (Col.

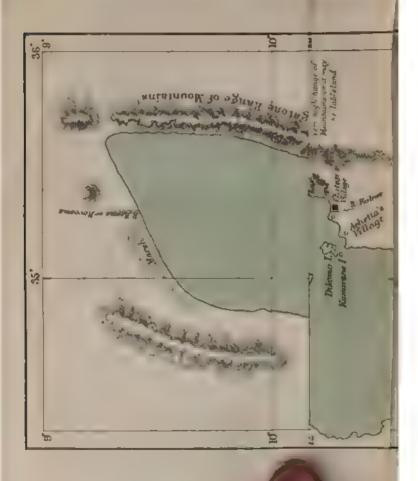


the north end extends to \$7.20 s. lat. In most parts it is very deep; no bottom could be found with 100 fathoms of line within the same distance from the shore in several places at the north-east, and there is a range of mountains extending nearly 100 miles,

DONATIONS TO LIBRARY AND MAP-ROOM, [JUNE 12, 1876]

sabrift for allocamoine Erdkunde, n.f., Nos. 114, 125, and 126, and

450



lesue of publications of corresponding Society

DONATIONS TO THE MAP-ROOM FROM 8TH MAY Map of the China Toa Districts, 2 copies (a

de.

76. ·

The Presidence in introducing the subjects of the events, stated that too first caper was a letter which the Society Ladic enved from Mr. E. D. Young who was originally engaged with Dr. Livingstone in the Zimbes. Expedit it and who was afterwards in 1867 selected to ringuise the the right of the rumour of Dr. Livingstone's death. He per most that mass on with great real, into Liciner, and secrets, and he was presently chosen by the United Society Missions Committee to lead their in section party list year to Inde Nyassa. This geographical real overhold even his transforming work, and he could not party to table language of the Mission Station, result the temptation discussion that the form of the Lake, This great default he formed that it extended had 100 miles further than 1 r. Livingstone magnetal

The following Letter was then read by Mr. R. H. Major, Secretary:-

My DEAR SIR,

Lake Nyassa, 19th February, 1876

I have very great pleasure in informing you that our Musion here has hitherto been quite successful, and that everything is going on satisfactorily; the whole of the party is in perfect health. We have a very good station with plenty of provisions, and I take reason to know that our presence here has been the means of dang much good amongst the poor down-trodden people.

After I had seen everything straight at the Mission Station, houses built, &c., I took four of our party and some negroes, and departed for a cruse found the Lake. The journey occupied us a month. It is a much larger sea than Dr. Livingstone thought, the north end extends to 9°20° & lat. In most parts it is very deep; no bottom could be found with 100 fathoms of line within the same distance from the shore in several places at the north-east, and there is a range of mountains extending nearly 100 miles.

ranging from 10,000 to 12,000 feet above the Lake. There are also a great number of rivers running into the Lake, but none invigable for any distance, at the north end there is one running out of the Lake, which the natives call the Revoma. While looking for the mouth of it, bordering on a marsh, we were caught in a tremendom gale of wind; we were compelled to lie-to all night, with both anchors down, and steaming ahead at the same time, and being on a lee-shore, short of fuel and provisions, were compelled to get out to sea the first opportunity; in fact, I expected every minute to see her dashed ashore, where we should have been in the hands of the murdering Mizitu tribe; it is true it was the worst time of year for such a voyage. I send a rough sketch-map of the Lake, which will give you some idea of its extent. I propose returning home in a few months, when I will give you full particulars.

The shores of the Lake are not so thickly populated as formerly, the greater number of the inhabitants having been carried off as slaves. I visited all the Arab slaving stations, and the very sight of the steamer has struck terror into them; there are five dhows which convey slaves across, and I should think, from all I can gather, not less than 20,000 a year are thus carried off. The population on the south and west is centred round the chiefs, who are employed by the Arabs to make war with the tribes inland to the west, and those that are captured are taken as slaves. I firmly believe that a dozon resolute Englishmen, with a vessel similar to this, and some few bales of calico, would put a stop to the whole traffic. I should be delighted to take the dhows at once, but my

hands are tied at present.

The scenory in most parts is grand in the extreme.

The Arabs were so much astonished and frightened when they heard that the English had come with a stramer, that no slaves were conveyed across for a whole month—a clear proof that they are aware that we can command the Lake. O how I long to have a turn at them, and to clear the blood thirsty wretches out of this levely country! The common people are rejoiced at our presence, and for many miles around as slavery has ceased, as there are no Arabs brave enough to come near us.

There was little min, and there was no rise on the Lake till the middle of January, excepting at the north end, where it mined and

blew tremendously.

At some parts of the Lake there are numbers of villages built on piles in the Lake; many people in other parts are living on barren tooks. They are the few who have escaped in canoes from the slavers. Poor wretches! They are lingering out a miserable existence.

Should I remain here long enough I will make a more complete survey of the Lake in the meason when the weather is more favourable; as it was, we had to he-to for days and nights riding out storms. The steamer is a splendid sea-boat, steams well and sails fairly, and nothing smaller would be fit to navigate the Lake.

We visited some lovely spots, and the sites of many villages where the ground was strewn with thousands of skeletons, the remains of poor creatures who were killed in attempting to get away from the slaving wretches.

To the Secretary of the Hoyal Geographical Society.

The Rev. Honace Wallen and the service which Mr. Young had under-The Rev. Honack Wall is said the service which Mr. Young had undertaken has for its motive power pillanthropy in its peaced sense. Mr. Young was fermedly guiner in her Majesty's Navy on hond the connect Gorgon on the East Coust of Africa. There he first began to see what the slave-trade was, and he was noted for his activity and real in carrying out his duties. He was afterwards selected by his commanding officer as a man likely to be useful in Louingstone's Expedition to the Zambee, at I in that capacity be gained the esteem of all the other members of the Expedition to the Ambien and the latest Mr. Young level that many sent honers in Sections and the do-Last year Mr. Young heard that many gentlemen in Scotland washed to do something for the memory of lavingstone, which would be more critical than a mere monument in Glasgew or Edulurit, and he was invited as a theretically competent man to give them the benefit of his opinion. He spake at their meetings with a clear knowledge of Livingstone's wishes and thoughts, and told them that if they could only establish a Mission Station, and launch a sear er on Lake Nyassa, they would be doing a great good to Africa, and carrying out Lavin, stone's most cheristed desired. Everything went on favourably; men rule of round him who were able to previde the necessary founds, and Mr. Young was the right nam to accomplish their object. From what he (Mr. Wader) had seen of Expeditions, he had no headstron in saying that if this Nyassa Mission had been led by a man less experienced and less beloved by the natives, in all probability it would have adject one more to the rist of failures. The funds having been ressed, the Scotch Committee appared to Mr. Yarrow, the shipbuilder in the Isle of Dogs, and had a steamer constructed of steel plates, in such form that each section would be a load for a man in carrying the vessel by and just the entamers of the Shire, and owing to this arrangement, the difficulties in the way of reaching Lake Nyassa from the sea by river had been overcome October last the steamer was successfully put together above the obstructions, and Mr. Young had the satisfaction of astrocking the first steamer on an African Lake. All who were acquainted with Africa, and had its future welfare at heart, must feel want an important event this was. It the slavetrade was to be confined within beautis, it must be by the navigation of these great inland was. Mr. Young had proved that on the higher level on which the lakes were situated it was perfectly possible for Englishmen to live in health and strength. There were two ways of living in Africa. A person might sould down on the coast and live, but it would be mere existence, and he would bute himself for the angour and laxiness he feet day by day, and would soon bee me useless to himself and everybody about him. If, however, he wished to do any good to the Africans he must get up to the high lands as suon as possible. To live on the low lands was death or inaction, but to get on the tate and was refer and usefulness. It was a new the printerant fact that their had not been a gramble or a quarrel amongs. Mr. Ye mg's party, the among the even not reconserve person to show itself that of all in grumble per the part of these were otherwise would be the less of formers. Lake Nyusan was discovered by Dr. Lavingstone and has compensons, Cuarles Lavingstone, Dr. K. k. and Mr. Rae, in 1879 it was subsequently visited by Lavingstone, tobjot er, at I Dr. Kirk r. 1861, at Lagain by Lavingst he to 1860 and 1864, but on the area on was Livingsten able to get near the routh and of it. He said that there were high mountains to be seen from the west coast, apparently s atting it in. Mr Young nowever, had gone to the peint where Livings et - torted back, and found that the linke exterior for bey not it to the cute do of 9 26's. At test sight it might appear that adding an extra I as hot miles to the Lake was only interesting from a geographical point of vi w, but many people now publical the lope that the effect would be that to se stemmers would quickly be passed in the Atrana lakes. This so extra en ener I chearly ha was now shown to approach pretty closely to the metters. on to! Ny san from which there was a clear mater-way to the Imman Ocean, with carries withing to be pathe English in every way, as they had proved by energing the sections of Mr Young's stem o just the contractions. Ingit had one of them were englighed in that work, and is the value of sexpence was lest by rollbery or destruction. Lake Nyassa was at posent a no-rearisticke, bel a name nother to the P stuguese nor the Arabs. It was the centre plaguespot of the stave-trade, for in spate of all the treaties that had been inclosed the cond, we are spite of the produmation had therefore by Dr. Kirk, unless so suchedy in the interior worked in accord with Dr. King at Zanzibar, the treeties were only to much waste paper. The a sustrainers were at present the system tray did toreer twelve years ago, set deal, 2 5000 slaves annually access 11 Inine.

One sage estion he had to make was that if the Government would supply Mr. Young with a load's crew of man-of-war's men howeved strike terror into the Arabs on both sides of the Lake, and do more to stop the slave-trade

this all the embers of the coast.

The Parsitext said he regarded the hunching of Mr. Young's steamer on Lake Nyassa as the beginning of a long screeked tricingles for conditation over by large and all the every that attend the slave-trade. Mr. Waller's suggestion would, he was a re, not fall dead. There was no reason why there should not be two or three steamers on each of the four great Airman lakes, and if that were accomplished and centres of civilizing tendetcy established on the high lately, the conjunct of Africa in the split of Unistant seal and civilization would not only be begun, but half over. He is get and can appear in assisting that the King of the Pelants was meet anxious to take a loading port in assisting the different forcements and thought and Secreties in all international Congress, the object of which was no to consider he with Africa interior in let be thereforehigh each of the was the confirmed agreement, but in order to open up those given when african interior market of the world. He had no doubt that, before many matches were passed, great progress would be made in that direction; and he was quite size the processey made and assistance well be given when asked for. He had no doubt that processes y made and assistance well be given when asked for. He had no doubt that proposed for the force of the world of the continue of the Congress had felt that be had not promised too much for his contriguous, or for the Gorgess here of the sporety.

The following Paper was then read:-

The Valley of the Tebagy, Brazil. By Thomas P. Biso-Withest, Assections, INST. C.E.

[ABRIDGEINT]

In the year 1871 a concession had been granted by the Brazilian Government to the Baron (now Viscount) Maná and others, for the survey of a line of railway and steam-ferry communication between Curitiba, the capital of the province of the Paraná, and the town of Miranda, situated near the western boundary of Brazil, in the province of Matto Gresso.

The route, as laid down in the concession, was to pass through Colonia Thereza, and down the Ivahy Valley, to the Parana, and thence up the valleys of the Ivinheima and Brilliante, and across the dividing ridge into the valleys of the Nioac and Mondego, upon which latter river, a tributary of the Paragnay, Miranda is situated.

This survey was commenced in the month of August in the fellowing year, and the author was engaged, in conjunction with three other engineers and a staff of Indian and Brazilian workmen, in exploring that section of the Ivahy Valley which lies between Colonia Thereza and the Corredera de Ferro, or "Iron Rapid."

The country between these two points was found to be generally broken and mountainous, and covered by dense tropical and semitropical forests, uninhabited, except by tribes of wild Indians, the most formulable of whom, namely the "Coreados," were chiefly collected in the district lying between the Salto das Bananeiras and the "Iron Rapid." It was the presence of these Indians on the line of the exploration, and their avowed hostility to the objects of the expedition, that threatened to impede, if not entirely to prevent, the completion of the survey. The men of the staff being mostly Brazilians, were imbued with a strong traditional dread of even the name of "Bugré," or "Wild Indian." Consequently on the sudden appearance in the camp, a year and a half after the commencement of the survey, of a number of wild Coroados, a panic seized them, and the endeavours of the engineers were fruitless to stop it. So far did it go that, in the dead of night, it was discovered that a conspiracy was in progress for deserting the engineers in mass, and this was only stopped by threats of extreme measures.

With such men it was useless to attempt continuing the exploration, and it was accordingly found necessary to abandou it for the time, and retire up the river.

Now, on referring to the Diagram it will be seen that there is another obvious route by way of the Tibagy Valley, by which the

anow of a road being construct tains without the necessity of the advantages of this route we

It should be mentioned her mouth of the Tibagy down to able for steamers of light drau there being but two or three sli to be overcome.

It was decided, then, that a proute should be undertaken, whi was being made to complete the result of this latter attempt, it proved entirely successful. Und who was assisted by a large starners, the whole remaining surve the face of more than ordinary 1874. At the time now referre was of more than doubtful probat

In the month of May, 1874, the was commenced by the author, t ated on the banks of the river, a above the level, being taken as th

One of the principal objects of of a sufficiently accurate plan and itself, in order to form a backbe vations.

m

to be not only the more tedious, but also the more difficult, means of progression of the two.

From the Freguezia das Conchas down to where the Rio Pitangui enters (a distance of about 34 miles), the river pursues an even winding course, with no appreciable variations either in depth or width of channel. The declivity of its hed is here also very slight, and, with the exception of one small cascade caused by an eruption of "trap" rock, it has no obstructions whatever, and is navigable throughout, even in the diject seasons of the year, for boats or canoes drawing up to 14 foot of water.

The geological formation of both sides of the valley is sandstone overlying granite, which latter occasionally crops out on to the

surface on the surrounding prairie.

The land is not generally fertile, except at some distance from the river on the south-west slope of the valley, where beds of clay and gravel predominate, and forest commences.

In marked contrast, however, to this upper portion of the river and valley is the general character of the section below, namely, that lying between the river Pitangui and the town of Tibagy, a distance by water of about 30 miles.

If there the river has been winding peacefully along through an elevated and comparatively level plateau; it has now, however, approached the verge of this plateau, and the big retrograde bend which it here makes seems to show that in obstacle has at last been encountered which cannot readily be passed. Eventually, however, an outlet is found, and leaving the level plateau of this appear region, the river now enters upon a wild course of headlong, impetuous destruction; tearing its way down a succession of long inclined planes, till it reaches, after falling 600 feet in the short distance of 50 miles, the town of Tdagy. Here, once more, it appears for the time at least to have found its proper level, and subsides for a brief space into its former calm and even flow.

The journey over this latter portion of the river was exciting in the extreme—the near of the waters, the shouting of the men, as rapid after rapid was shot in quick succession, in conjunction with the general wildness of the surrounding scenery, combined to produce an impression upon the mind impossible to describe. Nor was the descent accomplished altogether with impunity. Of the two cances forming the meagre locomotive outfit of the party, oschad been, on first entering the rapids, unladen and employed as a pilot for the other and bigger cance. This cance by some unlucky chance allowed herself to be drawn unawares into the midst of one of the most dangerous of the rapids, which might almost be called a

such obstructions in time of flo rule, which was observed to hol

of this river, were in those case. and hardened the stratum throu

A noteworthy example of this Conceição, where a triple wall of sandstone rears itself up vertices traverses it in a straight line acr water above, forms a beautiful w.

It was also remarked that for waterfalls-a distance varying v river was free from obstructions. Grande," or "Big Fall," where ; 800 yards, there occurs immediate of perfectly smooth, deep water. of unbroken water that exists in leaves the level plateau above, dos tion with the Paranapanéma, a dist A remarkable difference was al

tilities of the two parts of the valle; Rivor. On the upper plateau, as l very fertile, and cattle were never pasture. In the lower portion, or luxuriantly, and many kinds of rich on the plateau above, here grow in al there existed some myetasi.

after leaving the plateau. These cruptions no doubt extend to the valley on either side of the river, and by exposure to atmospheric influences, the "trap" is continually decomposing and fertilising with its products the otherwise poor and sandy soil.

This prairie-land attains to its greatest richness in the neighbourhood of the town of Tibagy, immediately before it merges into the still richer forest-land beyond.

In spite of the want of good roads and the consequent difficulties of transport, cattle as well as considerable quantities of vegetable products, such as beans and farinha, find their way from this part to the markets of Castro, Ponto Grosso, Curitiba, and Antonina, as well as into the chief towns of the adjoining province of Sac Paulo.

The climate of the whole of this upper part of the valley is temperate. In the months of May and June the nights are generally frosty, but the days are hight and warm. The extreme ranges of temperature throughout the year may be taken as from 28° to 100. Fahr.; the lowest being in June, and the highest in January.

The air is most invigorating, and, contrary to the usually received opinion, that the nearer the equator the greater becomes the requirement for stimulants, on these prairie regions the human constitution feels a less craving for stimulating drinks than it does in higher latitudes.

The rany season is not well defined, but generally the mouths of December, January, and February are the wettest in the year—though heavy rains occasionally fall in the mouth of July.

Statistics of the annual rainfall in these parts are altogether wanting; but it is certainly very much less than that on the sea coast, along the line of the Serra Geral. Probably it might amount to from 40 to 50 mehes, as an extreme calculation.

The unanimous testimony of Europeans who have lived or travelled in the prairies of this province is, that the climate ranks second to none in the world in point of salubrity. And certainly the valley of the Tibagy is no exception to this universal rule. In fact, no disease now exists amongst the inhabitants. There is, however, an island in the river at some distance below the town, called Mump's Island; and a tradition exists of that disease having once appeared, many years before, amongst some diamond washers who were there working. Fever of any kind is altogether unknown.

[&]quot; Syphilis alone should be excepted; but even this dire disease is much less virulent here than it is in Europe, though the taint is very widely spread amongst the people.

produced by the chinate, but nature itself; and is, no doub which their livelihood can be a with the wealth of a kingdon pass their lives in a state but li Indian himself.

This picture is only a repromany other of the outlying set and the thought cannot help for traveller who sees all this, that country.

On the 5th of June the jou Tibagy, as it was thought wiser Jatahy, in order that the risk of unknown rapids and cataracts, w tered, might be lessened as much

The road, which is merely a side of the valley at some distance Diagram. The slope on this si Fortaleza being 1200 and Monte? the town of Tibagy. On the opposituation of the watershed has the

On leaving the prairie and altitude of the country apparemerely to the nearer approach of any sudden change in the

within a few feet of their summits, where a multitude of long slender boughs start out herizontally from the trunk, and form an umbrella-like top of about 60 feet in diameter, which is the favourite resert, especially in the fruit season, of innumerable flocks

of parrots, Brazilian jays, and monkeys.

At a short distance from the little settlement of Alambary the base of the Apucarana and Agudes range is reached; and, about half-way between Alambary and St. Jeronymo, the road crosses the ridge at an elevation of 3400 feet above sea-level, and shortly afterwards emerges out into an open patch of "prairie," or "campo," which (strangely enough at first sight) here rises up bare and bleak, out of the midst of the luxuriant surrounding forest. A similar patch, called the "Campo de Inhohō," appears a little nearer to the river.

These little bare patches or "campos" seem altegether out of barmony with the surroundings—not only in their comparative sterility, but also in the configuration of the ground. Whereas, in the forest-land surrounding them, it would be difficult to find a level spot of 5 square yards together, here you have many square miles of an almost perfect plain; and so that is it, indeed, on these campos that a large proportion of their extent is permanently covered by swamps.

The following facts observed, appear to afford some key to their

origin:

The range of the Agudos and Apucamna is due to volcanic agency. Great masses of "trap," chiefly consisting of porphyries, have been upheaved and erupted through the overlying strata of sandstone and other formations, and have caused a vitrification of the latter at all the surfaces of contact. Subsequent to this cruptive upheaval (which must have acted with nearly equal force over large areas) denudation came into play, carving out the steep slopes and deep valleys and ravines over which the forest has now taken possession, and leaving exposed, in such places, to the disintegrating action of atmospheric influences the highly-fertilising volcanic tocks; but on the other hand, wherever the hardness of the stratum, aided by an absence of declivity, or "dip," in its bod, over any considerable area, recisted these forces of denudation, there level tracts have been left remaining, covered only by their hard protecting shell.

Now, as a matter of fact, these campos show (beneath a small depth of supersoil) a surface, more or less smooth, of hard vitrified sandstone; and in one or two cases where, near their boundaries, small streams have, in the course of ages, cut their way through

of mountains which divides which range is likewise of vol

These particular spots on t the year 1845, by an America the country on behalf of the them from the top of one of t 20 and 30 miles distant on the few years later the present sett and Mr. Elliott himself, now old past hard life as an explorer, is

very spot which he himself had

As regards the passage of th
point at the southern extremit
elevation of 3300 feet, a very c
south-west side of the Tibagy Va
from the range of the Pedra Brai
to and even beyond the valley of
away to the westward, where no
can reach.

This vast tract of rich and for thousands of square miles, is c inhabited only by a few wander thus it is likely to remain for another Paraguayan war forces long-meditated road down this passes into 22 JUNE 12, 187-]

VALLEY OF THE TIBAGY.

463

fancies that it hears the roar of the rapids rising up from the depth below. The distance is, however, too great.

The evidence of the river once having filled a far greater breadth of valley than that which now suffices to contain its dimmished volume is here very striking. The long lines of equi-altitudinal hills, ranged like gigantic amphitheatres opposing each other on either side—the many-scarped slopes, all directed inwards and towards the centre line of the valley—these were striking features, and rendered the more noticeable from the fact that, from this elevated point of view, all minor configurations of the ground, which would otherwise have been upt to confuse the eye, had disappeared, or were visible but in their just relative proportions.

Hence it was now quite evident that the pass cut by the river through the Apucarana Range was not a more deep gorge or canon, but, on the contrary, was a wide valley, offering no insuperable

difficulties to the construction of a railway through it.

On resuming the journey from St. Jeronymo, and after having passed the little river of the same name, the general aspect of the valley once more changes. The abrupt and mountainous region of the Agudos is left behind, or planed down into low, gently undulating hills; while, at the same time, the character of the vegetation becomes more completely tropical, and the last pine-tree disappears and gives place to the piroba, the garlic-tree, and the fig-tree, each of which rivals in its dimensions the monarch that it has displaced.

We now come to the village of Ja'ahy, which is a military colony, containing about 450 inhabitants, and which, almost ever since its formation in 1852, has remained in the state of stagnation common to so many of the backwood softlements in this country.

During the time of the Paraguayan war it was used by the Brazilian Government as a depôt for military stores, and rose to temporary activity in consequence. Upon the conclusion of the war it relapsed again into its former state though buoyed up for the time by the hope that the Government having once proved the value of the station as a strategical point, would make some effort to open-up better communication with it from the eastward than the wretched mule-truct already existing. These hopes have not, however, yet been fulfilled.

Like most of the smaller Brazilian rivers on the borders of the tropics, the Tibagy is subject to frequent and violent floods, occurring at irregular intervals.

On account of one of these sudden and unexpected rises, the author was detained at Jatahy from the 2nd to the 25th of July.

nad been swept away.

The great tug of wa ascent of the river from of about 200 miles. T already been made, both torrent-like character of 1846, and the other by ployed by the Governme other rivers. This section unexplored.

The floods having abatec nine men, with two new ca and amply supplied with whole village turning out c "God-speed."

The bad character given exaggerated. On the 27th of the cances was swamped, the ascent with still greater Jatahy we were rewarded tame Coroados, called "Colofrom St. Jeronymo.

On once more resuming t come more difficult than ever through the forest, and the times the canoes were ""."

The men had already begun to congratulate themselves that the worst of the journey was now over, and that in a few more days the "Campos" would be reached (as that very morning the first sign of civilization had appeared in the shape of a dead cow cast up on the bank), when, on rounding a slight bend of the river, a spectacle came into view which overthrew in a moment all these hopeful calculations.

There, stretching across the whole breadth of the river from bank to bank, and piled up, tier above tier, to a height of more than 100 feet, rose a mighty barrier of rock and foam, waterfall and cataract, mingled together in wild confusion. Here and there wreaths of vapour, like smoke, were rising up from beneath, and forming a cloud upon the summit. The roar of the immense volume of water falling was like deep thunder, and the whole scene impressive beyond description.

On examination this obstruction proved to be 114 feet high, and about half a mile in length. Both flanks were guarded by perpendicular walls of basalt of nearly 200 feet in height, and offered no alternative for the passage of the cances otherwise than by making a long detour through the forest. This accordingly had to be done, and a timber-road of a mile and a half in length was constructed round the falls, and the cances were dragged over it, and again

hunched on the river above.

This operation, which was of a very laborious nature, took nine days to accomplish, notwithstanding the stimulus given during the latter part of the time by the appearance of several wild Indians of the Botocudo tribe. These Indians, however, who only live in very small families together, did not collect in sufficient numbers to give much cause for apprehension; though, from their proverbial brutish and treacherous character, it was necessary to be constantly on one's guard during that time.

On the lat of September the River Imbauzinho was reached, where further supplies were awaiting our arrival, and on the 5th of the same month we landed once more at the town of Tibagy, having successfully accomplished, though after more than six weeks' incessant labour, a journey till then considered to be almost

impossible.

As to the character of the river between Jatahy and Tibogy enough has been already said or implied; but it may be well to mark out the limits of three of the more widely-differing sections into which it may naturally be divided.

From Jatahy to the mouth of the Rio St. Jeronymo, the declivity, though great, is regular; and the river might be considered as one you. xx.

water. This section al abundance, neither of w Grande."

The fall of the river f. 950 feet; making, therefo less than 300 miles, to be

The exploration which h fulfilling the special object also one more to the lengthe have now been surveyed an

Small and insignificant as yet from its position, connes of the Paranapanéma, Paras of the best harbours on the c has already been constructed the "Sierra do Mar," betw greater importance than man

As has already been seen, of climate, from the temperathe production of all kinds of the breeding of cattle, a vation of the various kind timber abound everywhere, passable in its salubrity.

What, then, is wanting in

appropriated by the various officials through whose hands they have to mass.

It is this pervading low standard of morality which has hitherto paralysed, and will still continue to paralyse, the development of the country. Yet, in spite of all, some progress may be observed to be going on, notably in the district round the town of Tibagy,

Now, of all parts of the province of Parana, this district is the most suitable for the foundation of an English colony. If, therefore, instead of spending thousands of pounds in the attempt to establish an English colony at Assungui—about which we heard so much a few years ago, which place, buried as it is amongst a mass of hills, mountains, and impenetrable forests, is altogether unsuited for its purpose—the same money had been spent in founding the colony on a spot whose progressive capabilities were a matter of certainty, and where ample room existed for its development, much credit might have been saved to the Brazilian Government, and great profit gained by both parties.

The advantages which this district would afford to the English settler over that of Assungui may be briefly summed up as follows:—More suitable climate—pastoral as well as agricultural land—and more central position with reference to markets for produce. If English colonization is over to succeed at all in this province, it must be planted in some such locality as this, and not in the utter depths of isolation in which Assungui is buried. Let, then, the Assungui attempt be abandoned, and the colony transferred to the neighbourhood of Tibagy, and the nucleus formed somewhere on the borders of the forest, and not in its far depths.

At Curitiba a large and thriving German population has sprung up out of very small beginnings—and why? Simply because the country and the climate are suitable to the people, and there is a market for their labour. At Assungui these conditions are conspicuous by their absence. But at Titagy they exist to an equal degree with Curitiba, and for an agricultural colony no part of the whole province could be better fitted.

New blood would in this way be introduced where it is most wanted, and where it would have the greatest effect. The laws of natural selection might safely be trusted to do the rest. And thus this rich and fertile valley, with an area of nearly 20,000 square miles, would have some chance of obtaining at no distant day a position worthy its great resources.

At present, it must be remembered, it is, like many another rich but not easily accessible country, scarcely known even in its own

precipitating themselves in a ca Falls the river had been proved mouths both of the Ivahy and th The PRESIDENT believed it to l tion should precede colonization. had examined the country earlie formed in a primeval forest inste place where a market could be for said about avoiding the low levels in South America. As far as his selves did not love their neighbo secure a healthy situation, where be well employed. He trusted the of fixing a colony in South Ameri lead the way. Grievous mistakes up many homes, as they had done from Mr. Bigg-Wither's paper th Southern Brazil, and it did not seen of the paper, besides its scientific 1 continually extending application purposes of civilization. It not onl to be made, but it showed where th make their way into primeval regio

Mr. W. H. Wills asked what v steamer, what was the distance from of the Zambesi, and what time wor The Rev. HOBACE WALLER said ! and of 10 tons burden. She was t she was so admirably constructed t speed out of one boiler, and so the of the Shire. The distance from t about 700 miles; but the steamer the Shire, taken to pieces at the ca

Listabilities

JUNE 26, 1876.] DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY AND MAP-ROOM.

and a boat given him by the Harrow boys, his object being to jost Mr. Young, and show the natives that there are men willing to buy their ivery and copper, and gum copol, and give them calico in return, but who would resolutely set themselves against denoing in slaves.

Fourteenth Meeting, 26th June, 1876.

SER RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, M.C.B., PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

PRESERVATIONS.—Major K. G. Henderson; R. B. Woodd, Esq.; R. H. C. Pallett, Esq.

ELECTIONS.—Herbert J. Allen, Req.; Edwin William Berryman, Req.; Henry George Bevington, Req.; Herbert Shelley Bovington, Req.; Thomas P. Bigg-Wither, Eeq., c.z.; Lieut. Verney Locett Cameron, N.N., c.u., t.c.l., Edwin Cooling, Esq.; Colonel John Doran, c.v.; James Forrest, Enq.; Richard Gibbs Foster, Req.; Rev. John P. Hobon; John Holmes, Req.; Rev. William Taylor Jones; Lieut. Julian John Lecerson, R.N.; Arthur Lucas, Esq., c.v.; Horace Brooks Marshall, Esq.; M. James Parlane, Enq.; John Rideal, Esq.; John Hunter Stephenson, Esq.; Lieut. G. Temple, 2.N.; Griffin William Vyse, Esq.; Rev. Bacrington B. Wale.

Donations to the Library, from 12th to 26th June, 1876.—Fil Mannon y Amazonas, por Manuel Rodriguez, Madrid, 1684 (Colonel George Earl Church). Abhandlungen der k. k. geologischen Reichsanstalt, Wien, V. Heft 3 (The Institution, in completion of series). Bulletin of the U.S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, H. No. 3 (Dr. P. V. Hayden). Our National Defences, by Admiral Sir W. H. Hall, 1876 (Author). Die österreichischungarische Nordpol-Expedition in den Jahren 1872-1874, von Julius Payer, Wien, 1876 (Author). The American Naturalist, Feb.—Dec. 1874, and 1875 t Dr. A. S. Packard, towards completion of series). Check list of the ferns of North America, north of Mexico, by John Robinson, Salem, Mass., 1873 (Author); and the current issue of publications of corresponding Societies, periodicals, &c.

Donations to the Mar-Boom from 12th to 26th June, 1876.—Photograph of a design for a Garden, forming a map of the World (M. Jules Chardon). MS. sketch-map of the Akem Country, by Captain J. S. Hay, Dist. Commissioner, Acera (Author). MS. sketch-map to illustrate a paper on the Geography of Eastern Turkistan, by Mr. R. B. Shaw (Author).

announced that Lake Nyassa s posed, so that what was lost b

The following was then

Letter on the Circumnavigat Stone, Chief o

DEAR GENERAL RAWLINSO.

An Arabic despatch Pacha, dated 29th April, 187

"On the 8th of March, M. life-boats and the steamboat being twenty-two officers andc., carrying also certain other

"They went to Magungo t indicated to his Highness as t

"They arrived at Magungo Baker Pacha) on the 31st of I and returned to the island c Aufina. There they were m accompanied by several officer After the proper ceremonies of saluted the flag of the Govern

"After several days of res

boats, to explore Lake Albert, and did not stop until he reached its extremity. On the 19th of April be was able to state that the Lake is 140 miles long with a width of 50 miles; but he was not able to make the entire circuit of the shore. He states that the Lake is bounded on the south by great trees (forests?), and that in that portion the water is only leg-deep; that it is bounded on the west by high mountains and great forests, so that passage there was impossible.

"On the cast there is a river which empties into the Lake, but the forests form an obstacle to its ascension, and the current is so strong that it could not be navigated without great danger.

"By the next mail I will transmit a map of this reconnaiseance, and the corresponding reports to be laid before his Highness the Khedive.

"P.S.-Mr. Gessi, in going beyond Magungo, was accompanied by the Ensign Said-Aga and twelve soldiers."

The above telegram tells us much; but the report and map therein promised will soon be here, and then we shall have something more satisfactory than a twice-translated telegram.

With great respect, I remain,

Dear General Rawlinson,

Very truly yours,

(Signed) C. M. P. STONE.

Major-General Rawlinson, London.

The Presupert said the Albert Nyanza was first heard of by Captain Speke in 1852, and was introduced into his map under the name of the Luta He lavi it down as a small lake compared with the Victoria Nyanza. It received its present name from Sir Samuel Baker, who, at the instance of Speke, visited the Lake and embarked on its waters. He (the President) had received a letter from Sir Samuel Baker bearing upon the subject, which he would read to the Meeting.

MY DEAR SIR RUTHERFORD.

25th June, 1876.

Mr. Bates has kindly forwarded me the news our Society has received of Mr. Gessi's voyage upon the Albert N'yanza in the steamer which cost me so much trouble in conveying from Alexandria to Gondokoro, together with the two steel life-boats, in

The difficulties that Colonel Gordon has experienced for two

years in transporting them over the comparatively short distance between Gondokoro and Appuddo is a proof of the impossibility of offecting a great enterprise in Africa without much particuous and delay.

It is a great triumph for the Khedivo of Egypt that such a fest should have been accomplished during his reign, and, as I originally planned the expedition, I am truly gratified at the present result, which proves the accuracy of the discoveries of Speke, Grant, and

myself.

You will remember that upon the map which poor Speke gave to me when at Gondokoro (and which I delivered upon my return home to the Hoyal Geographical Society) he had very correctly laid down from the hearsay of natives the position of the Albert N'yanza, and of the White Nile issuing from its northern extremity Upon that portion of the river between the embouchure and Appuddo, M. lat. 3° 32', Speke had written, "River navigable here.'

Although I never actually passed down that portion of the Nile from the Lake, I saw sufficient during my first expedition to feel justified in asserting positively that Speke was correct, and that no obstructions existed between 3° 32' x. and Magungo on the

Albert N'yanza, lat. 2° 15' N.

Upon this conviction I based the arrangements for the Khedive's expedition, and the steamers and boats were to be carried in sections above all cataracts, and constructed on the navigable Nite at x, lat, 3° 32'.

Many cavillers asserted that the Nile did not issue from the Albert N'yanza; therefore the Lake could not be reached by the

river from Appuddo.

Dr. Schweinfurth, as President of the Egyptian Geographical Society, only recently published this opinion. The steamer and two large sailing-boats have now passed direct from Appuddo to the Lake, as I always asserted they would.

The following short extract from the 'Albert N'yanza' will recall to the memory of many who may have forgotten the opinions I

then expressed :-

"The newly-discovered Albert Lake opens the centre of Africa to navigation. Steamers ascend from Khartoum to Gondokoro in M. lat. 4" 55". Seven days' march south from that station the navigable portion of the Nile is reached where vessels can ascend direct to the Albert Lake."—2nd edition, p. 445.

My definition of the two lakes of the Nilo was as follows :-

"The Victoria gathers all the waters on the castern side, and sheds them into the northern extremity of the Albert; while the

latter, from its character and position, is the direct channel of the Nile which receives all waters that belong to the Equat rial Nile Basin. Thus the Victoria is the first source; but from the Albert the river issues at once as the great White Nile."—2nd edition, p. 439.

I have always considered that if Speke had not assisted me by the gift of his invaluable map when at Gondokoro, I should never have succeeded in the discovery of the Albert N'yanza. He was wonderfully correct in the information that he obtained, and the great success of the precent is a result entirely due to the pioneers Speke and Grant, who first opened the road to the Nile sources,

Very sincerely yours,

SAMUEL BAKER.

The Parsiners continued: When it was recollected that only fourteen years had clapsed since Speke first heard of this lake, and that now it had been actually circumnavigated, no complaint could be made that the progress of Geographical discovery was alow in our days. He had had no be actual to no reading the letter, because it contained a just and generous recognition of the great services of the previous traveliers, and was no less honourable to him than to them. A letter had now been received from the Porcign Office, which would now be read, as it gave authentic intelligence regarding Colonel Gordon's recent movements. And here he would remind the Meeting that the chief ment of the circumnavigation of the Albert Nyauza was not so much due to M. Gossius to Colonel Gordon, who planned the expectation and made it possible. He would take this approximate of informing the Fellows that he had received a letter from Her Majesty's Treasury announcing that the Government had granted a sum of 3000%, towards meeting the expenses of Licuteiant Caussion's Expel tion. The Fellows must feel very grateful to the Government for thus having come to their aid in an undertaking which had been very costly to the Society.

The following was then read: -

n, Foreign Office, June 22ud, 1876.

I am directed by the Earl of Derby to request that you will communicate to the President and Fellows of the Royal Geographical Society the following summary of information which has reached Her Mapety's Government in regard to the movements of Colonel Gerdon, and the results of his recent expedition to the neighbourhood of Lakes Victoria and Albert, in Central Africa.

According to the latest intelligence received in Carro, Colonel Gordon has penetrated as far as the banks of the River Somerset, in the district of M'rood,

A station has been established at Masindi, the capital of Unyoro; the king of which country, Kaba Reza, who had invariably shown himself hostile to the Egyptians, has been obuged to seek safety in right.

Aufins, the rival of Kalia Hegs, has been called to succeed him as repre-

sentative of the Egyptian Gevernment.

Rionga, who had been expected by Kaba Réga, and who for many years past had sought the protection of Egypt, has been re-established at Mirour in a capacity similar to that of Autora at Univers.

Lastly, he is said to hav from the present time the stations which he has esta merchants and travellers to I am, Sir.

The Secretary of the Royal &

The President said no dappear to many a very sanguage at things had been done Livingstone ended his life in Stanley and Cameron had at Lake Nyassa, it really seemed few years, if the necessary of Equatorial Africa from the Cacach of the inland seas from civilization.

Colonel J. A. GRANT said which Colonel Gordon had m denoe that his efforts had beer up to Duffé, where the cata Although Captain Speke did bearings from the chiefs so far of Victoria Nyanza, and he we within 30 or 40 miles of Gessi's much confidence in M. Gessi's who had been with Colonel Gtravelling by boat would be the size of the Lake, Colonel posts all along the Upper N Lakes, so that now there was

Victoria Nyanza, Speke and he found that the water had not then got down so far as Gondekoro. It must therefore have been retained in the Adort Nyanza as a backwater, or as an enlargement of the Nile at this particular spot, for the Albert does not add any perceptible quantity of water to the Nile which flows from the Viotoria Nyanza. The native name of Leota-Naige, signifying "Dend Locust," indicated to him that the waters of the Lake and

the character and appearance of dead or to hwater.

Lie itenant Campion said he met at Nyangwé and elsewhere many n'en who had been on the Mwuta 'Nrige' (as they termed it), and from their reports he had gathered that the Lake was not of such great extent as linker had marked it on the map. The Arabs of Nyangwe stated that after about trartyfive days' marching s w, by s they came to extensive forests, in which they travelled for days without seeing the sun, and there they heard of people wearing white clothing, who were, no doubt, the Egyptians working down from the north, but they heard nothing of the Lake. On his maps he had pencilled down has idea of the Lake from those reports, and he found that it corresponded almost exactly with Speke's description.

Mr. F. Garron asked if the Lake was widely known by the name of

Mwuta 'Nzige.

Lieutenant Cameron said the Arabs always spoke of it by that name. Mr. F. Garron said if that was the case it seemed almost a juty that so

well-known a native name should be supersided on our maps.

The Pagstorst beheved that all would agree in considering it very undesimble to change a native name; but the change had already been made, and it would now be difficult to alter it lack again.

Captain Hay was then called upon to read his Paper:-

On the District of Akem, in West Africa. By Captain J. S. HAY. [Extracts.]

During the late war between the Asantis and Disubins, in the latter part of 1875, I received orders from the Governor of the Gold Coast to take command of the field-force sent up to the frontier of the British Protectorate, to prevent the neutrality of our territory being violated by the Asantis, the Diaubins having been driven to take shelter in our territory of Akem. Starting from Acers, on the 17th of November, I reached Kyebi, the capital of Akem, after five days' heavy march, having walked 150 miles chiefly through mud and water, on the 21st; and here, during a period of three months, I had occasion to make my headquarters. Having thus had ample opportunity to make myself acquainted with an interesting district bitherto almost unknown and unexplored, I have undertaken to describe as clearly and briefly as possible what I was able to observe during my stay.

The District of Akem, in West Africa, lies between 6° and 7° north latitude. A series of mountain ranges, densely covered with primeval forests, occupy the whole extent, except a small portion of the south-east, and a still smaller portion of the western part. The towns and villages are mostly situated on or near the tops of the hills. In the larger level district of the south-east are only two small towns, viz., Osaucase and Asamang; the remainder of that portion, with the exception of a few sparsely scattered hunters'

huts, being totally uninhabited.

Having described one of these towns I shall have described all, as they scarcely vary at all in appearance. As one wends one's way through the trackless forest, no outskirts or other sign mark the approach to a scene of human life and habitation. We come upon them all at once, without the slightest notice or indication. They are hidden from sight by the primeval trees until they are actually reached. They generally consist of one long straggling street. the houses are constructed of bamboo frame-work, held together by wood-fibre, and thatched with palm- and plaintain-leaf. svalls are plastered with mud over the frame-work, and very rarely have windows or apertures. They are entered by a side dear, leading into a courtyard, where the culinary operations, such as they are, are performed; the rooms, which are very small and low, being distributed on the three sides of the courtyard. In the centre of the town there is generally a fetish-tree, supposed to be inhabited by the local deities; and two trees, one at each end, with rude benches or logs of wood at their feet, where the kings and chiefs hold their "palavers" and receptions.

The whole country is well watered, the principal rivers being (1) the Berem, (2) the Densu, (3) the Bompong, (4) the Pompong. The channels of these rivers are never dry, receiving constantly a supply of water from the mountain ranges, and being also frequently swellen by min. Owing to the presence of numerous small waterfalls and shoals, they would only be navigable by light cames, though these even are not used by the natives, who have no

commerce, and are too indolent to create any.

Having thus described the leading features of the Geographical position of Akem, I now come to the second part of the subject, viz., the characteristics of its soil, its timber-woods, mineral and

vegetable produce, and peculiarities of climate.

The entire country of Akem is auriferous in a high degree; the natives, however, are the ignorant and too lazy to work the gold properly, and content themselves with digging circular holes, from sixteen to twenty feet deep, to obtain it, in the shape of small nuggets and dust—the latter being also found in the rivers and watercourses, where I have myself seen them washing it. The country is honeycombed in some parts with these gold-holes, which makes walking a difficult, and sometimes danger as operation. The soil is a heavy, tenacious red clay; quartz strata and red sandstone

cropping up in every direction. The country is rich in timber-woods, which grow to immense height and girth; some I have myself seen over two hundred feet high. The forests being left in their primoval state, all cultivation is rendered impossible. With a very small amount of activity and intelligence, however—were the forests cleared in the neighbourhood of the towns—the soil is so rich as to be capable of growing cotton, rice, ganger, and coffee (not to speak of other products), in any quantity. As it is, in spite of the sloth of the natives, the palm-tree flourishes luxuriantly, and were it cultivated in plantations, the oil would prove a rich staple of commerce with the Coast. The tobacco-plant grows wild in rank luxuriance, untended and unused; the natives purchasing from the coast for their own consumption supplies of the prepared leaf sent from America.

In the neighbourhood of Begoro, the most northerly town in the district, are innumerable gum-trees and india-rubbers; and both might prove a fertile source of wealth, had the natives enough human intelligence and industry to avail themselves of the treusures which Nature showers upon them with so lavish a hand.

The climate of Akem is throughout the year humid. During the three months of my stay there (from November to January), in what, by comparison, is called the dry season, no day passed without rain, which generally commenced in the afternoon, accompanied by heavy thunder and lightning.

I come now to the third and concluding section of my subject. viz. the personal appearance, habits, manners, language, and religion of the natives. The men are generally of medium height, and the women well formed, but short; of lighter colour than the Coasttribes, with less of the negro type. The males are of slight build. but capable of undergoing great fatigue when they choose; but they are so incorrigibly idlo, and so addicted to drunkenness whenever they obtain rum in sufficient quantities, that they for the most part leave all the work to the women, who forage for their food, collect branches for fuel, and wash the gold from the streams. Amongst the men I have frequently noticed an extraordinary growth or enlargement of the cheek-bones under the eyes. There take the form of horns on each side of the nose, and so long do they become, that I have seen instances in which the man had to squart violently in order to see at all. The growth begins in childhood. The skin is not broken in any way, but seems to stretch over the horns like a glove. This phenomenon is, I believe, peculiar to the tribe, having noticed it in no other.

Food, They are very partial to palm-oil (which, however, they can rarely obtain, as they are too idle to cultivate it), taking it in the form of soup, with snails or monkeys flesh. Their ordinary dish is called "Fon-fon," and consists of green plantains boiled and beaten to a pulp by a bough, in the hollow of a cotton-tree, a little cold water being mixed with them. Of this they consume enormous quantities, after which they frequently fast for twenty-four hours. They sometimes roast the plantains over a wood-fire.

Marriage Customs,-These are curious and interesting. They are, of course, polygamists; and a man is counted rich in propertion to the number of his wives. Instead of receiving a dowry from the family of the bride, the candidate pays a price to the father, varying from 5l. to 10l. in gold-dust, besides "dashes" of cloth and rum. The only exception to this rule is the reigning chief of the district, who has the power to demand the daughter of any man without the customary payment. The present King of Eastern Akem has about thirty; but some of these are well-stricken in years, it being the custom when a king ascends the " stool " for him to retain the principal wives of his predecessor. The present King, who, in accordance with the line of succession, succeeded his uncle, has a number of the late King's wives in the harem. A daughter of the royal family in all the tribes can propose to any man, and he cannot refuse to accept her generally on pain of death. When a princess chooses a peasant, which is sometimes the case, the latter is at once made a chief. He is, like the rest, allowed to take other wives; but if the princess conceives a dislike to any of them she has merely to order him to send them away. and he is compelled, on pain of death, to obey. They have also the privilege of divorcing their husbands, without appearing before any tribunal, presenting them simply with a piece of white clay as a token of dismissal. The common people have to appear before the chiefs, and get the case settled by them. If they grant the divorce to the woman, her family retain her dowry, and the chiefs present her with a piece of white clay, with which she marks all the trees in the principal street, to show she is no longer a wife. If they grant it to the man, the wife's dowry has to be returned by the family.

With the exception of the few who are engaged in hunting, and who stay out for a week or more in the forests on the bare chance of shooting a leopard or deer, the large bulk of the male population follow no regular occupation, but dawdle or sleep about the towns and villages while the women are at work. They retire within

doors at dark, which occurs at much the same period throughout the year. They have a great dread of going out again after dark, and if the King in his rambles with his officers, when he goes out to see that overything is right, catches any of them abroad, they receive a flogging, as it it is assumed they cannot be out for any good purpose, and the evil spirits of the night are supposed to be abroad

Religion.-The following are some of the principal features of their religion, as obligingly communicated to me in writing by the Rev. David Asante, the native missionary. The idea generally prevalent among Europeans respecting the fetishism of the people of the Gold Coust is an entirely erroneous one. Their religion is popularly supposed to consist merely in the worship of pieces of wood and stone. They are assumed to know nothing at all about an overruling God and Creator. All this is very wide of the actual fact. They have, it is true, a multiplicity of deities; although their worship even of these differs very essentially from the common notions current about it, as will be presently shown. But long before the Christian doctrine was brought to their country they entertained a clear and remarkably developed idea of the one supreme God, whom they hold to be the Creator and Preserver of all things, who is omnipresent in the visible firmament, which they consider as a part of his immense and boundless being. He is allknowing, all-seeing, and all-hearing, but invisible to man in his personal form. Being without either birth or death, he is neither old nor young. He is the father, and earth the mother, of the universe. If he kills, nobody can save; if he saves, nobody can kill. He determines unchangeably and irrevocably the fate of every individual before his birth; hence the proverh or adage of the Chwee people. " Fate is an unchangeable determination." They call him Anyankipong, a name never given to any of the minor deities, nor pronounced in the plural form. Him they hold to be not only the Creator of all inanimate things, but also of the invisible spirits in the air, who, as he dwells too far from man himself, are the medium of communication between God and man, the punishers of evil and the rewarders of good deeds spirits are of three kinds or orders; two being personal, and a third impersonal; but, nevertheless, possessed with a certain power to effect good or evil in answer to prayer. Of this third or impersonal order are the amulets worn on neck, leg, or hand, and not up in houses. The minor fetishes or spirits who form the second order. apparently created in unitation, or derived from the older one of the original great fetishes, have their abode chiefly in odum or

cotton-trees, and sometimes in a wooden bowl or brass pan, blief up with a mass of clay and leaves. These minor fetralies have priests who act as their interpreters, make known their well to man and dance publicly before the populace. They also are revered as soothsayers, and to them the people resort for advice in cases of sickness and misfortune. In the former they are copecially useful, for, possessing generally a pretty good knowlege of herbal effects, they act as the chief doctors in each village. When any one is chosen by one of the minor fetishes as his priest or priestees, the person chosen jumps about as if mad or possessed, abataining from food and drink, and even from speech, till the name of the fotish is found out by an elder priest. The minor fetiah being discovered, receives local habitation by being placed into a bowl or brass pag. whereupon merifices are brought to it. The newly-appointed priest is then given in charge of an elder one, with whom he stars for three years to receive instruction in his office. They are always chosen young, and during this period of tuition are me allowed to marry. They are bound to remain unshaven for the most of their lives. This priesthood is not hereditary. priest or priestess dies, the fetish whom they served may select new one to succeed them from any family except that of the King The ordinary sacrifices offered to the minor fetishes consist of sheep, goats, dogs, fowls, yams, and drink-offerings of all kinds Besides the great annual feasts, these sacrifices are made on certain days of every week, or as often as the people bring them. The first order, viz., the great fetishes or spirits, seem, however, in all probability, to have been the original deities of the Chwee people. or people of the Gold Coast. They are not worshipped in images. nor confined in bowls or brass pans, like the minor fetishes or spirits, nor are they even supposed to take up either a permanent or temporary abode in trees, but are believed to dwell in rocks, caverns, groves, and other wild and romantic places. They are accredited, to a certain degree, with the same qualities as the great tiod or Creator. They are invisible even to their pricets, being eeen only on the rare occasions when they appear to terrify nome avil-disposed person to death, or to avenge in kind some cruelty a mortal has attempted to commit on them, unwitting who they were. Otherwise they marry, beget children, and do almost everything that human beings do. These great fetishes do not choose their priests from among the people, as the minor fetishes do. Their priesthood is a separate order, and is hereditary, being of much the same nature and character as that of the priesthood of the Ohl Covenant. They neither dance publicly nor act as soothsayers,

like the priests of the minor fetishes. They are consecrated on succeeding to their office by an elder priest in the presence of others. A sacrifice is brought to the great fetish whose priest is thus newly called, and the consecrating priest offers with it a prayer to the following effect, invoking the fetish in question by his name, and naming also his new minister :- " God Earth Great Fetish ----, I now consecrate thy son ----, to be thy priest. Grant unto him a large family and much wealth. Protect him and them from all evil. Bless his friends and well-wishers, and curso his enemies that wish him evil. Give him eloquence in offering his prayers in all sacrifices," &c., &c.

The chief duty of these priests is to bring sacrifices on certain days of the week to their respective great fetishes, and to accompany each with the appropriate prayers appointed for the occasion, in which they have to be thoroughly conversant. Their usual encrifices consist of bullocks, sheep, goats, and palm wine. The beasts thus offered must be without blemish or spot; and if they are females, must not be in a state of pregnancy. There are places of sacrifice in the dwellings or courtyards of the priests where they offer only drink-offerings; but other offerings, which are always connected with drink-offerings, are brought to the respective localities or habitations of the fetislies. These places are never approached, not even by the priests, without a sacrifice, which is offered on an altar of unhewn stones. On the day of offering, the priest is to abstain from woman, and from all animal food. Should he happen to touch either, whether wittingly or unwittingly, he is polluted and rendered unfit to offer a sacrifice on that day. These priests are not allowed to marry a widow, and are strictly prohibited to touch a dead body. After attending the funeral custom of a friend or relative, a priest must be cancufied in the ovening with consecrated water, to be sprinkled over him three times by himself or by another priest of his order. He is also exempted from fasting, even on the death of his nearest relative. These priests are classified according to the importance of their respective great fetishes, and do not all enjoy the same privileges. The high pricet is the priest of the highest or most important great fetish. He has more power than the chief of a town or district, nay, in some respects, even more than the king of a whole country. His orders must be unhesitatingly performed, for disobedience to his will is equivalent to disobedience to the great fetish whom he serves. Maltreated slaves can obtain their freedom by invoking any of the great futishes. They make a certain sign, and call on the great fetish by name to accept them henceforth as his slaves.

'he priest, or high priest, then sprinkles the slave with consecrated vater; and he is made free, or rather is the slave of the fetish lone, with whose priest or high priest he can remain if he chooses, r depart whithersoever he will. Such are the chief points of the eligion of the Gold Coast.

[This Paper will be published entire, with the author's Map, in rol. xlvi. of the 'Journal.']

The President said every one must have listened with interest to the Press, it gave a great deal of novel information about a tribe of whom nothing was previously known. He was sorry that the exigencies of time prevented discussion on the subject.

The Assistant Secretary read the following Paper :-

A Prince of Kashghar on the Geography of Eastern Turkistan.

By R. B. Shaw.

[ABRIDGMENT.]

THE interest attaching to the mountain region surrounding Kashgharia, of which portions have been recently brought to notice by the explorations of the several parties detached by Sir T. D. Forsyth's Mission, makes it worth while to review what we know of the remainder, so as to ascertain how much has still to be done before our knowledge is complete.

I have been chiefly led to do this by reading the graphic account of these regions given by Mirza Haïdar, a Prince of the Royal family of Kashghar, and a contemporary and connection of the

"Badakishan is on the west of Yarkand, and there also these mountains intervene. That which has between Yarkand and Badakishan is called Pamir. The width of Pamir is, in some places, seven or eight days' journey. When one has passed this, there are some of the mountains of Yarkand which adjoin Balor, such as Raskam and Taghdambásh; and when one has passed these, the rest is land belonging to Tibet."

Here we must remember that the writer is in imagination travelling with the mountains, following their curve as above described, which leads him first into the Alai plateau, then into the Paunir, thence into a region where Balor is conterminous with the districts of Raskam and Tüghdumbásh, and finally into the Tibetan provinces. This is quite a correct account.

Mirza Haidar continues :-

"Badakhshan is in the direction of summer sunset [viz. about 30° N. of w. for that latitude: but the real direction is nearer west, in accordance with his first statement] from Yarkand, as has been mentioned.

"Kashmir is in the direction of winter sunset [south of west; but in reality it is very little to the west of south] from Yarkand, and the same mountains lie between. That which lies between Yarkand and Kashmir is a province of Tibet, called Balti,

"Similarly in the winter sunset south of west] of Khotau certain of the cities of India are situated, as Lahor and Sultanper and Bajudra; and the same mountains before-mentioned lie between. That which lies between Khotan and the cities of India above-named forms provinces of Tibet, viz., Arduk (Rudok), and Gugak [Gugá], and Aspati Spiti, And this must be borne in mind, that these mountains end in Khotai [China]"

Here we have a geographical description which shows that Mirza Haidar was able to rise above details and conceive a general idea—a rare faculty among Orientals. The account of the mountain region sweeping round the north, west, and south of Kashgharia, and thus enclosing that country on three sides, is the simplest and truest that can be given. Our author evidently considers all that lies between Yarkand and Khotan on the one side, and India on the other, as one great mountain mass; in the same way as that which divides Yarkand from Badakhsban, or Kashghar from Khokand; only, the mass widens as it runs round by south and east. He is not troubled by any theories about the mountains of Sanju (the Kuen-Lun) not forming a part of the same mass. This mass is composed of many subordinate ridges, but they combine to form one grand system. No one of these subordinate ridges or

ranges (such as the so-called Kuen-Lun) deserves to be distinguished from the general system, in any sense in which each of the other could not equally be distinguished from the rest. Looked at individually, they are ranges distinct from one another; but viewed a masse, they all (including the Kuen-Lun) form but one system or chain.

The idea of gauging the width of the chain by giving us line across it in different parts, together with a statement of the countries which they lead to, is very satisfactory. These lines, radating from the cities of Eastern Turkistan, are probably routed travelled by homself or by his informants.

With regard to the first of these, viz., that from Känhghar to Parghána, he merely says that it crosses the Alai, and that the Alai is narrower than the Pämir, which is seven or eight days' journey is width. I have obtained some information regarding one of the routes between Känhghar and Khokand, which does, in fact, cross the Alai, and which, I think, has not yet been described. I have drawn up the accompanying sketch map from the description and under the eyes of a very intelligent native merchant who has traversed it, and who, knowing the kindred region of Tibet well also, was able to point out to me examples in the latter country of the natural features of the Alai, which he was trying to describe The position of the northern Passes I have taken from Coloni Walker's last map.

The lamented Fedschenko has made us acquainted with a more westerly part of the Alai, "a table-land at the head of the Surkh ith or northern arm of the Oxus. At the point at which M. Fedschenko visited this plateau it was about 7 miles wide and 8000 feet high, towards the east there are no mountains visible, and the plateau seems to widen out towards the north-east. On the south, the Alai is skirted by a snowy range. . . . Across these mountains, which M. Fedschenko calls the Trans-Alai, there is a pass into Sarik I. and further east there is another pass, called Tau Marais, which leads to Kashghar." He himself crossed a range which bounds the Alai on the north by a pass of 13,000 feet,

Now it is across this same range farther east that the Shart Pass leads (the Terch, or main route, between Khokand and Kashghar, being still farther east). On crossing the Shart Pass from the north, one enters the flat Alai plateau, which is here described as a day's march across (say 12 or 15 miles). At first small rivulets are met with, running west, to form the river Surkh ab, or Kizil-su, seen by Fedschenko. Crossing the plain transversely (south-east?) towards the southern mowy range, one

gots to the edge of a sudden depression running along at the foot of the southern mountains, like a ditch under a rampart, with the Alai plain for a "glacis." In this depression is a small stream running east and coming from the seest, where the depression itself seems to originate only a few miles off, being, in fact, a kind of fissure between the plain and the mountains.

Another road across the western mountains is given by Mirza Haidar in a separate passage, in which he describes the rivers of Kashgharia. It lies up the valley of the Shahadz, and leads from Kāshghar to Badakhshān. This introduces us to the question of the drainage of the mysterious region north of that which was the scene of Colonel Gordon and his party's late spirited and valuable exploration, and south of the Alai; and also to that of the origin of the streams which one crosses between Kāshghar and Yārkand. I give the passage from Mirza Haidar which refers to this subject.—

"When I say that the length of the cultivated country of Kashghar and Khotan extends along the skirts of the western mountains, so that from the borders of Kashghar to the extremity of Khotan may be one month's journey, still, in the width of the inhabited portion, if one travelled quickly from the Western Mountains in an easterly direction, one would pass out of the cultivated country in one or two days.

"By the aide of every river that issues from the mountains corn is sown and the land inhabited. Thus the first river is Tumon. It comes out from the mountains which lie between Kashghar and Farghána (Andiján). And this river passes through the midst of the old fortress which Mirza Abu-Bakr destroyed. . . . Many districts are fertilised by this water.

"The second river is called Kara-Tazghan. It passes the abovementioned fortress three farsangs (15 miles) to the south; and most of the districts of Käshghar are cultivated by means of this water.

"Three fareauge from this river is another, the Kusan Tazghun. The villages of Yangi-Hissir are on this river, and the lands of these villages are irrigated from this water. From Kashghar to Yangi-Hissar the road is six farsangs.

"After Yange-Hissar there is an insignificant hamlet called Kara-Khanak. It may be about six farsangs. In front of it flows the river Shahnds, and several villages are fertilised by this water. Shahndz is also a valley situated in the Western Mountains, and the road from Kashghar to Badakhshan is through that valley.

"From Kara-Khanák to Kilbin-Rabát there are villages which are stages for goers to and fro. It may be five farsange. Then

here is another rest-house, which they call Kosh-Gumbaz. It is a ne halting-place, and irrigated by the River Shahnaz. It possesses ultivated fields and gardens, which are all assigned to the service f this rest house. Goers and comers have the use of this rest-ouse.

"The next stage is a village called Kizil. It has salt-water. At his stage they do not halt unnecessarily. This is the half-way

tage between Yangi Hissar and Yarkand."

With these two descriptions before us, viz., Mirza Haïdara, ritten three centuries ago, and that of the present features of the oad given in the notes, we see the water distribution which we ave to account for. There is one strange thing about it; that treams crossing the road several miles apart are often said by the tives to be one and the same; and on further inquiry one learns hat they are derived from a single trunk stream, elbachuk, the Faizabad, the Kizil Boi, and the Karasu, I was told, ave one origin, which is said by some to be identical with that I the Kashghar rivers, and Captain Biddulph, in the interesting count of his visit to Maralbashi (see Royal Geographical Society) Proceedings,' vol. xviii.), mentions "three considerable streams owing from the south," whose names were given to him as "the berbuchk" (my Telbachuk), " the Chokanah" and " the Faizabad." le was told "that they are all united into one stream called the amanyar, at no great distance above where I crossed them." hus it would seem that all the streams crossing the Kashghar J. Vark cal as . shope of it the last some six miles les

formation which is common in Tibet, where it can be recognised and studied with greater case than here. This formation has been most graphically described by Mr. F. Drew, r.o.s., in a Paper read before the Geological Society in August, 1873. He has given the name of "alluvial fans" to these deposits of loose material (a sort of convex deltas) brought down through narrow ravines and laid out on the flat land outside their months.

With regard to the desert slope on the road from Kizil to Kok-Rabat, I can best characterise it by saying that it consists of a series of fans such as that described by Mr. Drow, only they are on a much larger scale, and (as generally follows) with a gentler inclination.

Now it is probably this fan formation, and the radical direction of the water-courses caused by it, which enables the water issuing from one ravine-mouth to embrace in its bunnches wide tracts of country. For example, after leaving a certain ruined Chinese posthouse, situated in one of the triangular flats between the fan edges (near the well and rest-house of Aklangar), one ruses up the slope of a fan which is seen to come from a remarkable ravine-cutting in a low range of outer hills to the south-westward. After traversing this fan-undulation for about 7 miles, one reaches the bottom of another trough, marked by a dry water-course, which is distinctly seen to come from the same unmistakable cutting, away to the west. So that when the water flows in spring (if it ever does here) the depression in which stands the Chinese post-house, and that near Kok-klabát (some 7 miles apart), must be supplied with water radiating from one and the same spot.

If we judge by analogy, we shall conclude that in the other instances where we see the same result, viz., widely separated water-courses ascribed to one source or origin, the cause is the same, although we have not yet had the opportunity of verifying it by ocular inspection as in the district between Kizil and Kok-Rabit.

We may perhaps take Mirva Haidar to be detailing only the natural river systems, each under the name of its principal branch, and neglecting the artificial and perhaps more modern subdivisions of the water. Even then, in an author usually so careful and accurate, it would be difficult to account for the emission of any representation of the Yaman-yar or Telbachuk system from his list, unless it be that they are derived from the parent trunk of the Tuman.

South of the Shahnaz there is no other important stream till we get to the Yarkand River.

systems, or at any re The origin of the above, that of the & great valley or open Yangi-Hissâr. By th. Wakhan and Badakhal There remain then t and the Tazahun, whos Now I have convince far as one can do so v distinct opening in the snow peaks to the west probably approach 20,00 these two peaks may b Tashmulak), from the tov second is known as the side, and as the Ui-tank other. It is not often th climate of distinguishing of a line of mountains s day to show the details a three such opportunities ever, and the impression

have received, is that, w or "col" in the ridge bets name, of course) by directly behind them, on a large elevated plain No water, he says, actually leaves the lake; but if any were to do so (owing to the raising of the surface), it would flow out past the Ut-tagh (Taghalma) into the Tashbalik River. This approximate position, and the eastern outflow of the smaller Kara-kul, agrees with the account given to Colonel Gordon's party. My Kirghiz informant was not able to say which of the rivers of the plain was formed by the Tashbalik stream.

The mountain belt visible on the west of Kashgharia thus seems to be broken through by several streams flowing with a general west to east direction from the high plateau behind it. We have first the Oksaldi opening (from the Alai); perhaps another at Bori-Tokat; then the Tashbalik opening; then that of the Shahnaz, south of Yangi-Hissar. These seem to be divided from one another by a series of gigantic ridges, whose eastern extremities and apura, coalescing together to the view from the effect of perspective, give an appearance of continuity to the mass. This is a very common experience in mountain exploration; and several times it has happened to me to walk through what, to all appearance, was a servied mountain range barring my path, and to find it really consists of several ridges running at right angles to the apparent axis of the mass, whose seeming continuity was a more optical illusion. I think we should consider the mountains on the cast of the Pamir plateau, not as a range lying roughly north and south, and cut through by the rivers (as is the case with the continuation of the Mustak Range south of Karakoram), but rather as a series of more or less parallel ridges whose direction is roughly east and west, and between which the eastward drainage of the Pamir plateau escapes. It is probable that we could trace some of these ridges right out and even across the table-land at their back, where their axes would form a separation between the several Pamirs. This would be in harmony not only with the lie of the ridges bounding the Alai (seen by Fedschenko), but also with those traced by Colonel Gordon's party on the north of Kashghar, where the southward flow of the streams does not prevent the ridges from running east and west; or, as Dr. Stoliczka expressed it, "the system of drainage has no essential effect upon the direction of the hillranges. This, dating from much older times, was mainly an eastwesterly one, following the strike of the rocks which compose the whole mountain system,"

A somewhat corresponding account is given by Colonel Gordon's party of the Southern Pamir region, adjoining the district in question. Captain Biddulph writes: "The Pamir, instead of being

of Raskam and Taglid as one follows round t according to our auth this direction, as deser

In another passage hadjoins the country of of Taghdumbash and border adjoins Badakh (Lughman), and its Sou Balor, therefore, inch Chitril, Yas-în, Gilgit, tended south of the Indus being considered part of

Chitrûl, Yas-în, Gilgit, tended south of the Indus being considered part of . According to Mirza Ha a good position to judge answered to Dardistân.

comparison of authorities,
We now come to the
know that he traversed
whether by precisely the
tain. And here I must n
last journey, having misse
The valley by which o

The valley by which o the south side is a broad oridges on either hand. Pass. There is no snow near it, and the neighbouring ridges are only 100 or 200 feet higher than it. But while resting on the southern ascent above mentioned, I noticed that the broad Daulat-Beg Valley culminates a mile or two beyond where we had left it, and tises no longer. On the contrary, after scenning to continue at the same level for a short distance, it begins to slope distinctly downwards and away from us towards some anow mountains on the north-west. Further it seems to turn northwards under these mountains (disappearing from the sight), and the caravan-men reported that it joins the Yarkand River at Kufalung. The following was my note, written on the spot.—"It seems certain that it cannot turn southwards and join the Shayok, for a careful distant scrutny reveals no opening in the wall of mountain which forms its southwest side, and which appears to join on to the mass of snowy mountain which bears from 293' to 300 (about)."

This appearance might be deceptive, but there remains the fact that all the head-waters of the Shayok south of this, as well as of the Nubra River, come out of vost glaciers amongst gigantic mountains; and it is almost impossible to conceive that a higher source should exist, whose water would have to enter one of these glaciers at its head and flow out under it. The native report of the junction of this valley from the southern side of the Karakoram, with the Yarkand River at Kufalung, seems less liable to objection, and agrees better with other circumstances. Strangely enough, we have a report to the same effect, given by Vigne "The Kurukurum Mountains I believe to be a branch or spur from the Muztak. . . . The appellation appears to be applied to a crest at the summit. 500 feet high, which can, however, be avoided by a circuit of a few miles." The easinces of the ascent of the small rise constituting the pass, and the importance of avoiding any prolonged stay in this turefied atmosphere (which forms the real difficulty of the Karakoram), accounts for the fact of the short cut over the "col" being used by carayans instead of the détour by the almost equally elevated valley.

But if the above conclusions be correct, it is evident that the socalled Karakoram Range has no locus standi left. It has before been shown that further cast the water-parting, supposed to be represented by that name on the maps, is not even a ridge, but that many of the streams running into the Indus on one side, and into the Turkistan Rivers on the other, originate close together on open (though elevated) plains. But now it would seem that even directly west of the Karakoram Paus we may ride across on a level from sources that feed the Indus into others which join the Yarkand River. The little ridge of Karakoram, therefore, is cut off on both sides, and has no

A THE LANGEST AND A COLUMN phical matter with regard India, and contained a gre to the passes between Kas interesting now, because i great effort to recover fre Russia having taken part Chinese troops, who were w the Great Wall. The su geographical importance. Lord LAWRENCE said the him a source of great won maythical nature until very 1 however meritorious and in before, still left our informat any conclusions of a satisfac military point of view he th from that side of Asia, owing that intervened. If ever the in India, or the countries adje side towards Khorassan and was far distant. There was 1 selves in peaceful work in I contact, and if he were a ! strongly advise his country Central Asia, and what they and not to break their heads a Colonel MONTGOMERIE said

account of the mountains in a Pamir, and the Alai, and t valuable even at the present c from Badakhahan over the Pa of Mirza Haïdar no informatic latter period, with the execu

Jose 26, 1876.]

1863 they at last succeeded in fixing the position of Yarkand Ly means of the journey of Malemmed Anam, and in 1864 and 1865 Mr Johnson made his way to lichi. From that date our knowledge of the country had increased almost as rapidly as our knowledge of Africa had done. Still, it was only the immediate neighbourhead of the lines of route that anything was known about, and we were still ignorant of what became of the great river that rons past Yarkand at a inpid inte. It might trun into a great lake, or disappear in the desert of Gobi. All that was known was that it did not reach the sea. There was also a very large track away to the east about which nothing was known. He agreed with Lord Lawrence that the Himalaya system of mountains 400 miles in treadth, and, on an average, over 15,600 feet high, preserted an impeneitable known to a mestern army. The only army that ever crossed it went from the Incian side, and according to the Bays-Taranguni it never came back again. The surveys in which he had been engaged extended only to the frontier, but the whole of the supplies of the surveying parties had to be carried on the backs of sheep and when the food was enten they cut the sheep. Every one in India, however, was customs to know what bea belind the slowy peaks that were seen from the plains. Since our cecu-pation it had only been crossed in two places, by Turner and one or two others near Darjeeling, and by Johnson, Shaw, Hayward, and the late mussions near Ladak. Until his agents made their way to Kingle, literally nothing was known of what hes beyond. It was now known that there was a series of four districts running along at the back of the mountains and coming out to the north of Lassa, titterly descrit, and only inhabited by a few normals who picked up sufficient gross for their ficels. It was quite meapable of supplying any commercial traffic of value, and it was not worth the while of the Indian Government to run any great risk for anything that was to be got on that ade. In the interests of geography, however, it was most desirable to have more complete knowledge of the north of these 1500 pales of mountains. There was a very large tract of country lying between India and Chana about which nothing was yet known. Quite recently one of his exporers extended his journey from Kinglo to a point on the Tengri Nur Lake north of Lakes, returning through Assam to Calcutta, but he did not owne scross any rich country which would give any hope of a profitable connection with that part of the world.

The Parsioner said all present must be glad to hear from such excellent authorities as Lord Lawrence and Colonel Mentgomerie, each facile princept in his own line, that the hid an Empire was quite safe from any approach on the side of the Himalayan barner, which presented a with of 400 miles of mountain ranges higher than the Alps. The chief features of interest, so far as the approach to Eastern Turkistan was concerned, were the rivers, which, flewing from west to cast, formed the aventues of approach from the west and from Kashghar, the great caravan route screes the desert, led into Szechuco

and the other rich western provinces of China.

The President, in conclusion, anneamed that the Council had that day taken into consideration certain proposals that had been laid before them by General Struckey, Mr. Francis Galten, and supported by many other distinguished members, in reference to the promotion of the more scientific branches of geography. A scheme had been approved of, which provided, amongst other things, for a series of Lectures by en ment men of science on various subjects in Physical and General Geography. The resolutions had been ordered to be printed in the Proceedings.

andway in the artificial fron the north, the line of which h Apa, in 22°, to the great falls of passes across from the Braziliar almost continuously through P. interior rivers, terminating at la Paraná, where this river, turni. Argentine province of Corriente country which determines its gen-Taking the southward channe lowest level of Central South Amo east and west of the portion of it On the Paraguayan s contrast. Republic, the land (as shown by rises from its east bank steadily of about 200 feet in the first 50 : second and third of such distance approached. Up to this the land : ill-defined valleys: excepting when prominent ascent is observed. The p is named in the north, has, however, which is of considerable height, and steep. The differences of the cleva feet), and of the first camp on the pl

called the Mangrullo, above the Ye Arroyo Claro, at the base of the plat the secent from the river-slope to the Turning now to the western or Ch Paraguay River, the land in contrast uniformly dead level, without a single

The view westward across the riv side always presents the same flat set and there open patches of grass-lawater, glittering in A' of feet above the corresponding point of the Paraguay River in that latitude, and its valley, unlike that of its great western trientary, being shut in between the hights of l'araguay and those of the southern previnces of Brazil, beings to the plateau, and not to the plate. The river only escapes from the deep trench which it has out for itself, where it breadens with less rapid current in turning eastwards to pass by the levels of Scuthern Paraguay.

The monated heights of Eastern Paraguay deserve some attention. Throughout those which we have noticed in the north between Concepcion and the plateau the same form and character is observable. The circle of Cerro Cora, the Sammbi er scattered hills, and the hill called Tranquents, are flat-topped, or gently-rounded masses of red sandstone, usage alcuptly from the undulating country which surrounds them, to about 600 feet of relative elevation; fragments apparently of a farmerly general elevation which has been swept away. The form I the Tranquerita is specially alustrative of many of the isolated hills of Fastern Paraginy. It is a long barrew, rectangular block, extending for several miles porth to south with perfectly flat, tree-covered top, and with a precipatous cliff extending quite round the upper half of its beight.

A more important chain of outlying heights stretches across the southwestern angle of the country from the neighbourhood of the capital to near the A.to l'araná. The Lecal pisteau on which Asuncion is situated is a main feature of this series. Its edge skirts or forms the left bank of the river southward from the city for 25 miles, and it extends inland for 40 miles to the village and plain of l'araguari. The greater part of the capital is built immedintery on the top of its red sandstone cliff edge, and some of the houses, such as the Cabildo, or old Government-house, are so close to the verge, that a step or two from their doors would lead over the precipice. Un an average this Ascretion plateau is about 200 feet in relative height; As surface is undulating, but the borders are marked not has distinctly to north and south than they are towards the river. On the north sale a number of rounded, conical hills, such as the cerros of Aregua, Ibitipane, and Piraju, rise above its level; the south edge is also marked by several preminences, among which the Cerro de dos Cruces at Jaguaren, a mass of red sandstone with flat summit, recalls the form and character of the Tranquerita before mentioned. The Cordulers of Altes rises to a semi-what greater general elevation north-eastward of the Assumeton platean, and bending round from two prominent hal's (the Cerro Costa and Cerro Sto. Tomas) at l'amguart, also abuts on the River Paraguay. Between it and the former leights lies the valley of the Salado, containing the Lake of Ypacaras (12 miles in leight). The Cordillera of Altos slopes steeply to the Salado Valley, but on its north-east side falls in a number of spars and deep-cut valleys to the River Pirebebuy. A spur of this range also stretches out eastward from the angle which is formed by the hills of Paraguan, having a southern slope termed the Cesta Pucu (ong border), along which runs the main reute to Villa Rica. At the pass of Sapucai on this track, a chain breaks off to southward, and connects itself with several irregular masses of height, which occupy the country southward as far as the middle of the River Tebicuary, dividing some of its tributaries from those of the great lagoon of Ypok,

One of the treet remarkable features within this group of heights is the plan of Panguari, a level grass-land of about 20 miles in extent each way, almost completely shut in by wooden hills on every side, and suggesting the bas n of a fermer lake. The heights previously described close it steeply on the north and cast, and on the south there uses a remarkable block of hals called the Cerros of Acany, with lateral branches towards the villages of Y becal and Campegoa. The perfectly con cal shape of many of the his which surround this plant is remarkable. Of such the Cerro Costa, Cerro Ylituni, Tatuqua (the "burrow of the armadillo"), and the tops of the knot of Acasy are good examples, but two halls, of about 600 or 700 feet in relative height,

belt of wood may be a

Excepting in the 1

the borders of the ri
Where the surface is 1
racter to be easily oh
sometimes attaining 8
great numbers, are sur
almost invariably hard
into castellated or chimi
where they are necessa
quantity of vegetable
become covered over wit

Foreds.—Lying betwe
and the dry region of the

Foreds.—Lying betwee and the dry region of the shares the character of c and pasture-land. Its last watershed of the country, is so difficult to penetrate present time, in undisturbenumerous tracks lead nort of the country, there is not west in any part, all composating before the central the Limits Commission spovergrown again—through the eastern limit on the President of the country of the c

In the western shed of than forest, prevails; but extent, are comprised in invariably covered to thei courses. Where wood occ form of the compact mass and very sharply define?

months of the year. Some of the rising grounds of the Missiones plateau have a different character, being dotted over with therny bush, and having dwarf "Yatai" palms, the highest of which scarcely surpass 3 feet, scattered through the long grass. These little pulms are said to occur in great numbers also in the Argentine province of Cornentes, but are not noticed north of the Missiones. About lat, 26°, the talter palm, called the Coco in Paraguay, with feathery head and bunches of grape-like fruit, begins to be common; and this is the palm which is seen most frequently in the neighbourhood of Asuncion, The much more valuable "Caranday" (Coperaicia), commonly known as the "black" palm, from the colour of its wood, with broad fanshaped leaf-head, and fine perpendicular stem rising to 40 or 50 feet, does not appear in numbers till after passing some distance north of Assunction. Great forests of this paim are seen, however, to northward of the 25th parallel, both on the Chaco and Paraguayan sides. Through the operation of some natural law they are planted at regular distances apart, and totally prevent the growth of underwood; so that the whole space in which such a forest appears is perfectly clear of aught cise than these upright pular-stems, and the short, clean grass beneath them. The Caranday palm-forests cease on the western slope of Paragony, inward from Concepcion (23° x.), at an altitude of about 700 or 800 feet. Large quantities of this palm, which from its durable qualities (in contrast to the "white" wood of the other palms, which quickly rut) is in great demand for roofing-purposes throughout the Plata, are cut and sent down the Paraguny.

The Pindo, a palm closely resembling the Coco in its feathery head and general appearance, though of somewhat larger growth and darker leaf-colour, is frequently seen scattered among the forests of the centre and north of Paraguay, but does not occur in congregated numbers like the Caranday.

A dwarf variety of the Caranday, a slender, graceful little paim miniaturing its larger nort, scarecity two feet in general height, was frequently seen in ascending to the plateau in the higher slopes, but ceased before the highest levels were attained. The "Yatan-guasti," or large variety of the paim of the Missiones, growing to about 15 feet in height, with a remarkably thick attem, was observed soon after passing inland from Concepcion. Captain Page notes that this paim ("La Piata," p. 166) is not seen on the banks of the Furaguny south of the Fan de Azucar, a hill near the river, some distance

north of the Paraguayan frontier,

The Yerba-mate (Rex paragrayensis), the tea-tree, upon which alone the feeble existence of the Republic now depends, has been frequently described. In size and form this evergreen resembles the orange, but is more described. In size and form this evergreen resembles the orange, but is more described in structure. The leaf is ovar, less glossy, and more clongated than that of the orange, and may be recognised by its serrated edges. The yerba-tree is scattered all through the forests of Central and Eastern Paraguay, and is newhere an object of cultivation. In Northern Paraguay it appears to combine itself to the higher grounds; one of the most noted yerbales, that of Chinguelo, is on the steep slope of the plateau, at an elevation of perhaps 1000 feet above the sea. In the somewhat cooler climate of Southern Paraguay the tree descends to lower levels, as it does in the southern provinces of Brazil, and is more accessible, though the quality of its products appears to diminish in like proportion.

Amers.—The great enclosing rivers of the country, the Upper Parana and its tributary, the Paraguay, differ very much in character, besides that the former is estimated to have six times the volume of the latter at their confluence. The Parana, as we have previously noticed, belongs for the greater part of the distance, in which it forms the limit of the Republic, to the wide eastern table-land of South America. Touching the Paraguayan treatier first where it tumbles over its great fall, the "Sete Quedas," in 24° &, it after-

wards rushes southward between deeply-out enclosing walls with a mirt ed iting stream which only slackens its pace graduary as the river began to turn westward on having the posteam. Along the south of Paraguay is a a magnificent river, varying in width from 14 to perhaps 3 miles, with its a with a swiftly flowing current, but presenting no direct obstacle to navigat a excepting in the entaracts which it forms on each side of the long issue in In reta and Appe, enclosed by its branches in the middle of its great wearwand bend,

The l'araguay, on the other hand, is the great artery of the wast center. plan of the cont nest, when, keeping the perfect level of the Chaon through ort on the right lack, which along the base of the poon actory of the Braza in plateau which forms the l'epublic on its left side. With more frequent car o than the Parana, its current is gentler and more uniform, and its value as a

great highway of the continent outsitory greater.

Both have a pretty regular rise and fall throughout the year, various to ridger progulanties of rooms nest sinking. The Parata, the upper basic of which in Braz'l receives the rains of the Atlantic coast-land, which with there in October, begins to rise on the borders of Paraguay in December . January, swelling up to an average be ght of 12 feet above its lowest level in March, and descending mogularly towards its low stage during the rest of the year. The Paraguay, d awing off the floods caused by the ratio falling free January till April in its broad shows basin on the inner borders of Brass and Bonvia, begins its swelling at Asoncion in February, and continues a gradual rising tin June or July, ofter which it saiks again about 15 feet to de low February level. The two rivers are thus in opposition in their through during the greater part of the year at their confluence, the Parama being ful in February and March, while the Paraguay is lowest, and the Paraguay being highest in July and August, when the Parama is sorking to its despenoble. The affluents of both rivers from within the Republic juriake of the character of the main stream to much they contribute; thus not one of the rivers flowing east to the Upper Pamina from the central heights of Para, av is known to be navigable, and all for a falls or cataracts in tumbling into its great trench. The rivers of the western a pe, on the contrary (excepting the two most northerly, the Apa and Apprilahan), are an navigable for long are tances upwards from their mouths in the Panguay, the Youne, Jejuy, and the largest interior river, the Tebnuary, especially, affording useful highways to the interior. The hydrography of the marsh-region of the south-west angeof Para, may presents some remarkable features. Midway between the southern edge of the Asunction plateau and the lower ownse of the Teberrary Les ties great lagron of Yped, 20 mil s long and on an average 10 miles wate; this is a great patch of perfectly fresh water resting on a bed of clean annd, though surrounded on three sifes by great reedy marshes; and so shallow as it, that the winds prevailing from north to south drive its waters for some distance before them when they erer aco on one shore and leave the opposite on-The chief feeder is the liver Canabé, which gathers its supplies in the basin-like plain of Paracunes. Since there is no apparent fail from the plain of Paraguatt to the Yros levels, and smo- the Caralo is slow and direlenthe, it is probable that the lagoon is at least 100 feet above the level of the liver Paraguay opposite to it. No less than four outlets or marsh-dra as are said to cornect the Yook with the Paragray westward, and another flows from it to the Tebicuary. The last, the only one which we have actually even, is a large stream quite equal in apparent volume to the Canabé, and Joins the Tebernary with a good current. The southern "esteros," of which that called "Neembucu," "the endless," is the largest, are none of them stagnant, but drain to the Paraguay and Parana by mere or less definite outlets.

The sharply-marked edge, which the plateau of the Musiones presents in

descending into the level of the marshes, suggests that the Paraul has at one time had its course along its base, and that the levels which extend from these heights to the present channel have been worn down by a gradual sub-ward movement of the river; indeed, one of the most interesting features of the great rivers of this major is the apparent continuation they give of You Baer's disputed law of the mutations of river-channels. "Running water," he says, "I'm ving from the Equator towards the Pole, carries with it a greater velocity of rotation than that of higher latitudes, and in convergion, the Pole towards the Equator approaches it with a lesser velocity of rotation, and therefore presses towards the west." . . "In the northern hemisphere, however, for rivers though northward the eastern is the right bank, and for those flewing south the western bank is also the right; so that this is the one which being attacked becomes steeper and higher, while the left is low and subject to flexibity. . . Should the foregoing explanation prove to be the true one, it follows that in the southern hemisphere the left bank should be the higher, the right the lower and flooded one."

If, as some authorities maintain, the operation of this law which clearly evidences itself in the deflection of the winds, is overcome and rendered of no effect in the case of rivers through the restraint imposed on them by clinging close to the earth's surface, the number of examples in which the observed from of mendional river channels agrees with what would result from the weaking of such a law cannot be regarded as other than most remarkable considences. The Volga, with its steep right bank and uniformly flat left allow, from the confluence of the Oka downwards, the Don, Dinejer, Dwina, Mosen, Petchora, Obi, and lodges in the old world—the Mackenzie and the Massappi, with its frequent "bluffs" on the right and "bottoms" on the left bank in the new, with many others—have been cited as examples, giving proof of a deward in evenents to the right in the northern hemisphere.

In his voyages up and down the Nile, Dr. Schwemfurth has had frequent opportunity of observing the character of that great mandional river, and gives ample proof of its castward inclination, climg many towns, which, originally founded as river ports, have been left to decay at considerable distances inward from its western bank, their traffic having passed over to other places of more recent growth and more convenient site.

Returning to the Paragony and the Paragon, the evidence of sideward movement to the left which they present, whether from the operation of this law of deflection of from some other cause, is very striking. An explanation of the eastward tendency in ght perimps be found in the rule which Dr. Poschel has shown to be of frequent application,? that the monotains which have been elevated more recently, or the younger heights, press the courses of rivers towards the base of the other hills. It is generally admitted that the Andes have been rising century after century, and with them, but at a slower rate, the pumpus and paragon of South America have emerged from the sea, through an upheaving force which dies away towards the Atlantic, or which may cease at the base of the other heights of the Braxilian plateau. From opposite the northern booler of Paragony in 22° s. to 33° s., or for nearly 800 miles, the Paragon and its great tributary have an almost truly merchional direction; on their right banks throughout this great distance, with the exception of two little isolated conical brills on the Chaco bank, a short way above Asuncion, of less train 30° feet in height, there is not the smallest break or rise in the uniform eva-like level of the country which

Kaupische Studien, vin / 1860 .

t "Der Nil u. das Baer'sche Gesetz der Uferbildung."—Petermann's Mit-Sheilunges, 1865 ; 'Vergleichenden Erläunde,' 1875, p. 145.

stretches away to the western horiz a. On the left bank of the Paraguar a previously noticed, the country begans to rise at once towards the conheights, or the river shirts the smaller outlying plateaus, and this said name. invariably presents a strong contract by its height to the levels of the rek bank. Humarth, Pilar, Villeta, Asuncion and Concepcion, some of the large places in the Republic, are built immediately on the high eastern bank, his the only permanent settlement on the opposite shore for many hundred x miles is the low-lying and fever-stricken military post of the Villa (be-

dental.

From the confluence of the Pamguay and Pamná for nearly 400 m least from above the town of Comentes to near Resario, the left bank of the Paris is formed by a continuous "barranea" of levely stratified clay-beds, of the 60 to 100 feet in perpendicular height. The strength and depth of its current which and rush along the base of this chif, cating into its four laws. On the opposite or right bank the niver is broken into innumerable " rische" or shallow, changing branches which wind with singrish current con with low marshy willow-covered islands which separate them. Looking western from the height of the barranca at the towns of Cornentes, Beila Vista, Lafa, or Parana, the same uniform level of the Charo presents itself without to smallest use or point to break the line of the horizon, up to which extents maze of risches, lagrons, and inundated flats. It is only at Rosario, where the river turns sharply to the east, that there is any definitely marked but on the western or Chaco side. Frequently during the rising of the Passa in January and February, we had ocular demonstration of the grad a wearing away of the left bank, as some undernated mass would plunge dominto the current, carrying with it a piece of the grass turf of the level to: the chill; during the night the dull roar of masses of the barranea sliding the the stream might be heard from great distances up or down the river. So great are the changes which are constantly in progress to the channel of the Para a. that the river pilots assert that its sandbanks slift at every voyage. Keping Page's Sketch Survey of 1855 to hand while descending, it was evident to very extensive alterations had taken place in the twenty years which have since classed, so that many points of the river are now quite nurecognisals. from this chart. Among the larger variations since his survey, which also indicate movement towards the left, may be noted the increased width and doubt of a channel below the town of Parama, called the Hincho Parama. During Page's survey it was noticed that the depth of the then main charnel was becoming less, and that a new and deeper channel had broken through a flat which separated the mainland from the island of Paracan. This charnel to the left is now of great width, and is apparently the main stream of the river. A more striking change is presented by a reach between 200 10 and 290 20, not far from Goya, where the river at the tone of Page's survey made a curious backward curve, the only one in its remarkably direct course, doubling northward for about 5 miles. This " Vuelta del Norte," as it was called, appears to be now quite abundoned, at all events as the main clancel of the Parana. In watching for it while descending by cauce, we were surprised to find that the current has now taken a more direct passage to the left of the "Vuelta," having widened out a riacho, which, at the time of Page's

visit, does not seem to have been of sufficient importance to merit survey.

Climate.—Like other parts of the globe which are situated on the londers of the tropics, and thus he in a belt of transition between zones of well-marked seasons and climates, the meteorology of Paragray are may to be chiefly remarkable in the irregularity of occurrence of the various phenomena. Excepting a tolerably gradual and very considerable average variation of temperature to o the colder to the warmer months, there are no marked seasonal changes; the temperature from one day to another may vary very considerably according to the direction of the winds; the winds are subject to the most rapid changes from one quarter to the opposite one; and the numfull is neither more abundant as the hotter season, as in lands more completely within the tropics, nor greater in winter, as in the countries farther south.

The results of the observations by Mr. Congreve, which accompany these notes, give for the first time, it is helieved, a nearly complete record of the meteorology of the capital of Paraguay for one year.

The most trustworthy observations of the meteorology of Asuncion, previously obtained, were those made on board the steamer Waterseatch, during the United States Expedition of 1853-56, by Captain Page, when engaged In the survey of the rivers, but from the nature of this voyage, short stays ouly could be made at any fixed point, and the records at Assument are complete only for four months. The avenues for these months have been computed from Captain Page's register, as follows :-

Moyrus.	Rarometer	1	l'bernsom	eter +	Shamadira a 9891. da
3(05)386.		Max.	Mis.	Mesn *	Prevailing Winds.
October, 1853	29 88	96	వకి	76.	S. and E.N.E.
January, 1854	29:61	95	60	80-3	S. and N.E.
May,	29.75	91	46	71:4	N E. and S.E.
June, .,	29.81	90	53	70.6	N.E. and S.E.

M. Martin de Moussy in his great work on the Argentine Republic, indeed gives a summary of the temperature and barometric pressure at Asuncion, in his climatic table (vol. i. p. 348), but this is confessedly only an approxima-

tion, not based on any continuous observation.

Since Asuncian is centrally placed in Paraguay, the observations taken there should give a tolerably fair representation of the general climate of the country. The mean barometric readings for the months indicate very distinctly in their gradual rise to the average maximum in the coldest month (July), and their fall to the minimum in the hotrest mosth (Jan.), the close connection between pressure and temperature. The same change is observed in the frequent shiftings of the wind to the prevailing directions of north and south, the barometer invariably rising before the cooler wouth wind and falling to that from the north. The thermometer columns of Mr Congreve's Table give an average of 72° Fabr, as the mean annual temperature of Assureion, an average comparable almost exactly with those of Benguela, in West Africa; of Bena, in Algeria; St. Augustin, in Florida, or Sta. Cruz, in the Canaries. the average of the hottest month, January (81 6), and of the coldest, July (58° 1), there is a mean seasonal change of temperature of 26° 5; but morning temperatures of 46° to 46° are not uncommon in Assurcion in July, and at midday during the hot months the thermometer not infrequently uses two or three degrees above 100° in the shade. The occurrence of waite frosts for a few hours of the night in winter over the southern half of l'aragnay, show? that the surface temperature of the ground may occasionally for a short time fall to the freezing point.

Scattered observations of temperature which have been made in the interior of the country seem to show, by their being still lower-in comparison with those made manufaneously in the capital schan the increased elevation would warrant, that the temperature of Asuncion, and with it of the banks of the Paraguay, may be abnormally high. Should this ultimately prove to be the

February 101 100	
Mean 96	

As far as temperature with Mr. Congreve's Table minfall are compared, they account, although the whole very unequal. To obviate 1 pattern recommended in the vellers') was emptied freque of the record of 18 inches of down more than 6 inches for The winds of the vallers of and discountered.

south winds, especially in the strong cold gusts of south-west wind which blow over the Pampas and take a southerly direction before reaching Paraguay, a branch of the great westerly current of the temperate zone, chilled and dried by its passage over the snowy ridges of the Andes, may, perhaps, be recognised. On an average the difference of temperature between the south and north winds in Paraguay reaches to nearly 10°; but in the case of sudden southerly or northerly storms this difference is greatly exceeded. The south wind is dry, evol, fresh, and invigorating, banishing mesquitors for a time; a north wind, on the contrary, brings a bot, moist, relaxing atmosphere, and is the signal for the renewal of action of every one of the myriad sorts of insects which ions then with the froze in filling the evening and night at with sound.

From an analysis of Mr Congrete's register of the weather from January to September, 1874, it appears that out of a total of 72 days on which rain fell during that period, there were 19 days on which the rain occurred with a north or north-east wind, and 15 with that from south or south-east, but that on by far the larger proportion of rainy days, 31 out of the whole number, the wind was variable, and shifted round from one or other of these opposing directions. Thunder and lightning very frequently accompany the more violent changes of the wind; vivid flashes and cannon-like clays of thunder following in quick succession: more frequently still the glare of distant lightning is seen at some potat on the horizon. Over the Chaco, especially, dark lever lanks of cloud by up now and then by sheet I glatming are often seen when the weather in Asuncion is still fine, though this ar peurance may be regarded as an indication of a change about to take place. Paraguay in free from such excessively violent cyclonic sterms as those to which regions in corresponding latitudes of South Africa, coming within the limits of the hurricane-region of the Indian Ocean, are liable; but very powerful wind-storms are by no mains rare. Such are the consional sudden blasts of south wind which generally procede a period of steady breezes from that quarter, and which it cannot be doubted are of the same character and origin as the "Pamperoa" which sweep over the Argentine plains, or are probably a continuation of the more extended of these sterms,

The approach of these cold biasts is always marked by the appearance of a low, dark arch of condensing cloud in the so othern horizon, rapidly spreading appeared towards the zenith. One of these occurred on the 12th of March, while we were going up the Paraguay River, a little below Amincion. The blackness spread up over the sky in windly whirling clouds, a gust of chilly wind struck the river below us, lashing it up into waves and spindrift, raising great clouds of sand from a bank on the Paraguayan side, and bending over the palms and other trees of the hanks. Quick hashes of torked lightning shot here and there, and the river assumed a strange dark office-green colour, on which the white waves curled. Striking the larranca, the waves undermined and harled down great masses of the banks with a roaring sand, which added to the din of the mesessant thunder-chaps. In the next reach a blast caught the stemper, and whiring her round broadside, drove her hard-and-fast

on the bank.

The cause of these "Pampero" winds is probably to be four d not so tauch in an ascending current of an over any local y heated region of So th America, as in a general inrefaction of the stratum of air bying unimedately upon the great plan of the Pampos and the Chaco. This heated stratum in torrarising the supermoundent ar, may leave a partial vacuum, into which the heavier, coller air of the great mathemesterly current presents to fill it up. If an ascending current were produced, the surrounding air would move inwards, equivally, from all aides, and a cyclonic storm might be the result. It may be remarked that it is quite in accordance with the law of deflection of the winds in the southern humisphere that the storms of Paraguay coming up from

log-house of the Comman Paraguay are most frequen

Report on the Hypsom JOHNSTON, Esq., and I Esq., Meteorological

The manuscripts place Paraguay (and which are her

A Meteorological Renarrange the year
 A few observations

(3) Barometric and The Kenth Johnston, on

So little is known of the register is of considerable val up the observations so as to 1 meteorologists.

I have compared the simult barometer with the hypsomet the instruments were practi portable barometers at Asun observations for the base stat instrument previously in use, successfully on his journey.

As arranged by Mr. Johnste at Asuncion were 9 A.M. and these hours, so that the observances



ADDITIONAL NOTICE.

RESULTS of METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS at ASUNCION, latitude 25° 18' 80" 8, longitude 57° 40' 00" W., during the Year 1874, unade by Lieut. C. R. Congress, B.M., and deduced from a press-copy of the original observations furnished by Keith JOHNSTON, Esq., by R. STRACHAN, P.M.S.

38'514 29'504 83'5 85'8 7 20 4 7 3. 12 2 4 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	1874	Baro	Barumeter.	Therm	Thermometer.	Hall is	1	Over-	Hang	T ag	Phunday					*	Wlode.				
\$85.514 \$29.604 \$3.55 \$3.9 \$ \$ 20 4 7 33 12 2 111 \$4.6 \$3.5 \$5.9 \$ \$ 20 4 7 \$3 12 2 111 \$4.6 \$3.5 \$5.9 \$ \$ 20 \$7 \$9 99 \$10.00 \$1.00		A:M.	PAR	A.W.	7.18	Inches,		_				z	M	på		od.	R.W.		N.W.	Varlaide. Calm.	Calm.
\$ 99.514 \$ 29.504 \$ 50.5 \$ 50.9 \$ 7 \$ 90 \$ 112 \$ 3 \$ 114 \$ 2 \$ 115 \$ \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$ 9 \$	Months																				
- 103			_	52 in	84.88	r\.	30	:	¥	ė=	:	'n	**	194	*	oli)	73	4	-	ry.	;
- 108			_		*.E8	m.	2	:	60	24	pq	11	*	ĢI	-	:	:	e	-	*	-
*** **** **** **** **** ***** ***** ****	arch	102		20.92	19.0	-	09	;	:	•		:	:	:	:	-	:	:	:	ž*	C
	pril	153.	_	_	78-4	*2 UT	21	==			87	di	gii	*	:	13	1-9	:	ţ	æ	64
**************************************		079.		63.7	61-19	-00-	40	è	qq.	line.	:	F)	7	현	ī	113	:	÷	:	PŽ	•
-889 -880 66-7 65-6 3-87 24 B 9 13 -706 -704 72-8 70-8 12-12 10	ine	*847	-641	62.3	6.00	2.00	20	93	:	èw	84		*	-	u	40	,44	:	7	93	7
-889 -880 63-6 63-2 107 22 9 13 -706 -704 72-3 70.3 5-90 16 ‡ ‡ † 18 -618 -650 17-8 79-8 13-13 -818 -650 17-8 79-8 8-85 -818 -650 17-8 79-8 8-85 -818 -650 17-8 79-8 8-85	th	-925		4.09	65.66	G-87	20	۵	:	•	-	=	;	100	:	10	616	ï	:	•	1
-106 -704 -72-3 -70-3 -5-90 -16 + 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	gust			9.29	8-28	1 07	22	:	:	60	:	ri m	-	;	61	19	94	:	24	*	-
-618 -650 97-6 76-13 -618 -680 97-6 79-6 8-85 -678 -653 80-6 78-7 18-40	ptember +	-106		22.2	10 3	02.9	16	++	4-9	-	:	13	:	- h	Ç0	gs.	1	1	;	ф	:
-818 -680 97-0 79-6 8-85 -878 -653 80-6 70-40	sober	.668		10.7	12.0	12-13															
-27-27-20-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10	vember .		-	17.4	10-6	58.			-		-		_			_					
20+224 20+705 72-4 31 6 60-64	cember ,	107		9.00	19-1	07-11		2				2	Harmton.	I by Res	infar						
		29-724	5	72.4	31.6	19.13								ì							

Notac-The observations were made at 3 a.m. and 5 r.m. during January and Pebruary, during the rest of the year they were made at 3 a.m. and 3 r.m. In March observations were made only on the last 11 days. The barometric observations have been corrected for index error and for temperature, and have been reduced to the last.

of the rives at Asuncion.

I shall be with what passured on 3 days only, on Mond the pauge was stolen. A new gauge was started on May 19th.

I shall be at 2 at commenced a tremendous storm of wind and rain from a sill 6 at m, then rain.

The weather notations were all obliterated silest Sapt. 22nd.

ande in Paracuay to determine Elizavarious above the Sza-lisven.

Biver at	Sea.	890	627	465	517	411	609	730	752	600	728	1031	1009	1640	1595	2100	2253	2242	2158	2171	1777	819	783
Devation in Fest above the lavel of the River at	Astrocion.	8	908	144	196	20	288	408	431	399	407	710	748	1310	1874	1779	1935	1921	1887	1850	1406	282	+62
i	1	:	:	:	:	:	:	-	:	:		:	:	:	:	:	:	:	;	:	T.	:	:
		;	-	;	:		:	1	101	:	trella	:	:	:	:	Ξ	ě	:	:	:	oYel	•	î
		:	:		4		:	Theresandian Dissa	4	:	Ans and Estrella	:	_	:	:	:	:	:	-	:	riguelo Y	, :	;
	Name of Place.	;			-	:		1000		;	6 07	:	anion	179	:	enh.		g	:	:	350	:	:
	agra d	:					;	1		:	(An	E	Red	plate	:	SODE.	<u> </u>	Zille Zille	= ;	E 120	bove		7
On the Journey.(1)	N.	Conception	Totors	-	Aguero-cuć	lais of Monte	Вато-спе	_	-	A 108-10	Confluence of	Arroyo de Oro	Laguns de la Reunion	1st camp on platoau	Isla Muitou	Colonia Dourados	Bourge of Estrella.	Camp in Condiller	Punta Pona	Potrero de Julio	Mangrailo, above	Arroyo Claro	" Gunnif
Oath	Тъствошейст.	038	79	56	3	22	61.5	60-5	- 21	570	68.2	72	2	78	71	27	G. 29	71	99	9.49	8	74	22
	nometer.	lochen.	124.02	29-908	20.849	29 - 845	20 - 588	29 - 652	29-702	29 - 622	29-351	29 - 125	28-877	28-225	28-277	28.003		179.17					29.170

ADDITIONAL NOTICE,

								AL	_			MAL
669	740	206	208	592	838		2000		411		77.3	2611
_	_	_	_	_	_			-				
878	419	245	187	271	47		×.		8		109	0633
:	;	:	:	:	:		:	_	:			:
:	;	;	:	:	:		;		;		rel	:
:	:	:	:	:	:		:		:		圍	:
75							:		:		Pag	
3	•	·	•		Ċ		·		•		P.	4
\$	one	릞		•			•		•		9	ar Ta
Ž	Ė	ž	;	t.	믕		E		용		900	E C
0	ă	030	분	ğ	影		inci		9	ŀ	iffue	100
Ą	4	ΨV	ĕ	Ž	ð		4	_	Ş	_	ទី	2
_	_	_	-	_					-		-	
88	5	6	10	72	* 22		: :	19	2	Z	75.5	76
29 - 402	684.68	667-62	29 - 485	20.305	29-486	Boiling-point	211.66 211.70	211.96	211.81	211.87	210-90	207 - 40
38	62 L-	71	27.	70	76:1		79.75 7.05	26	27	65	65	76
29 - 799	29-874	29 - 754	29.627	29.284	29-246		29-683 29-792	90.020	29.387	29-933	29.824	₹00·60₹
							ن					
2.	2		=	2	*		4.1	3	9	ء ه		10 10
-1	el.	or;	re.	ಶ	8		2,7	<u>.</u>	بر س	ě,	27	123,
ئ <u>م</u>									. 4			غد
Oct	-	-	=	*	:		NA NA	ž	Au			Ropy

The barometric observations have been corrected for index errors, for temperature, and those made at Asuncion have been reduced to the level of the river.

h station		=	£	=	#	*
at esc						
taken						
Means of 18 observations taken at each stu	*					
of 16	•	``i	- `		N	
[eans	=	=	2	E	2	2
2						
2	+ -	-+:	da:	—	- ;	
24	-	••	øs:	= 1	- ;	

N. Calculated from the mean results of baremeter and hypeometer using data for sea-level in March, 28·95 inches, temperature 73°, and for May, 80·06, 64°.

(1) The route along which these observations were made is laid down on a map of Paraguay, published in the 'Geographical Magazine,' September, 1875.

elevation of the river at 2 states it to be 253 feet.—3

[Note.—The original obe placed in the Library of the

ANNUAL GRANT BY THE COUNCIL

08

500% FOR THE PROMOTION OF SPECIAL SCIENTIFIC BRANCHES OF GEOGRAPHY.

Ix March last the following Memorial was received by the Council:-

"Proposals for the Consideration of the Conneil of the Royal Geographical Society.

"The great and continued increase of the funds of the Royal Geographical Society, which now exceed in gross amount the sum of 7000% a-year, suggests for consideration whether the Society should not endeavour to extend, in a more strictly scientific direction, the range of the geographical work it has hitherto so successfully prosecuted. There can be little doubt that the general popularity of the Society has been principally due to the interest that is attached to adventurous explorations in unknown regions, and to the novelty of their results. But it is fair to conclude, from the wide-spread and increasing cultivation of Science in all its branches, that the Fellows would gladly see greater encouragement given to the study of Geography, in its various aspects, in a more strictly scientific direction.

"It is submitted for the consideration of the Council that it would be in complete conformity with the objects which the Society is designed to promote, to give an increased impetus to its action in the direction suggested. The aim of the Society should be to bring together in its publications all branches of knowledge properly failing within the field of Geography, and to attract to its meetings those best able to supply such knowledge or to appreciate its value. By extending the influence of the Society, as it is found practicable to do so, from the promotion of geographical discovery, in which its success has been so remarkable, to that of the study of the causes which by their combined action have made the earth what we find it, a position of utility and dignity will be acquired for the Society, which will not be second to that of any of the lodies formed to promote the progress of exact knowledge.

"The following proposals are submitted to the Council for consideration in the light of the preceding remarks, as indicating measures which might lead to the furtherance of the objects in view. They are thus put forward to convey in a concise form a somewhat more definite conception of what is simed at than could otherwise be accomplished, and should be understood as intended to be no more than a basis for discussion, and in no degree to suggest any limitation to the exercise of the fullest discretion on the part of the Council in dealing with the general question:—

- "I. That a sum of not less than 500% should be devoted yearly to the promotion of the special scientific branches of Geography, to be applied in some such manner as the following:—
 - "(a.) For grants to assist persons having proper qualifications in undertaking special scientific geographical investigations (as distinct from mere exploration) in any part of the world.
 - "(b) For grants to aid in the compilation of useful geographical data, and preparing them for publication in the form of charts or otherwise; and in making improvements in apparatus or appliances useful for geographical instruction, or for scientific research by travellers.
 - "(c.) For fees to persons of recognised high attainments, for delivering lectures on Physical Geography in all its branches, as well as on other truly scientific aspects of Geography, in relation to its past history, or the influences of geographical conditions on the human race.
- "II. That the recognition by the Society of the importance of Physical Geography should be specially testified by the foundation of a Medal—of equal value and honour with the other medals of the Society—to be given for the highest order of excellence in this branch of geographical knowledge. Such a medal might be called the 'Humboidt Medal.'
- "!!I. That the control of this division of the Society's operations should be entrusted to a Committee of Fellows, specially selected for their qualifications, under such general rules, and subject to such final approval by the Council, as might be deemed proper.
- "The form of these proposals has in some measure been suggested by the

"The Committee are agreed that it is a legitimate object for this Society to extend in a more scientific direction the range of its geographical work, and to encourage, by the application of funds or otherwise, all branches of knowledge properly falling within the field of Geography.

"It is recommended that a sum not exceeding 500% should be devoted yearly, as far as it is consistent with other objects, to the promotion of special scientific branches of Geography, and be applied in some such manner as the following:—

- "(a.) For grants to assist persons, having proper qualifications, in undertaking special scientific geographical investigations (as distinct from more exploration) in any part of the world.
- "(b.) For grants to aid in the compilation of useful geographical data, and preparing them for publication, in the forms of charts or otherwise; and in making improvements in apparatus or appliances useful for geographical instruction, or for scientific research by travellers.
- "(c.) For fees to persons of recognised high attainments, for delivering lectures on Physical Geography in all its branches, as well as on other truly scientific aspects of Geography, in relation to its past history, or the influences of geographical conditions on the human race; and that not less than three of the ordinary Evening Meetings, each Session, be devoted to such lectures.

"It is recommended that the recognition by the Society of the importance of Physical Geography should be specially testified by the occasional award of one of the annual Royal Medals to an eminent Physical Geographer.

"It is recommended as desirable, in carrying out the above, that the Council should seek the co-operation of Fellows of the Society who have special qualifications, though they may not be at the time members of the Council."



PRIZE MEDALS

OF THE

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

REPORT FOR 1876,

TXD

PROGRAMME FOR 1877.

VOL. XX.

2 2

1869.—Examiner, A. R. WAL. (Special Subject: Pa Gold Medal W. GRI. (Rossa. Brense Medal G. W. G. (Rossal Honourably Mentioned G. G. B. Wilson Thoms
1870.—Examiner, A. R. WALLA (Special Subject: Inc. Gold Medal G. G. Bu (Liverpoo Bronze Medal M. Stewn (Rossell.) Honourably Mentioned W. Hind, Beckly, W. Shav
1871.—Examiner, Dr. W. B. Cas (Special Subject: British North Gold Medal D. McAlin (Liverpool Brunse Medal W. G. Col. (Liverpool Honourably Mentioned R. A. Lin W. C. Beckley Evill, H B. Ffool

1 270

Physical Geography.

1878.—Examiner, Dr. J. D. HOORER, F.R.S. (Special Subject: Eastern and Western Turkeston.)

Gold Medal W C. Ht roots.

Bronze Medal W. A FOREIXA.
(Winchester College.)

Honourably Mentioned A. C. Cote, R. O. Reade, H. H. Hanceck, H. Louis, N. M. Hichardson, G. S. Pawle, G. R. Townsend, W. S. Widdicombe,

1874.—Examiner, Prof. A. C. RAMBAY, LL.D. (Special Subject. The British Isles)

Gold Model L. Wiston.

Bronse Medal ... F. C. MONTAGUE.

Honourably Mentioned H. M. Platnauer, W. S. Widdicombe, C. A. Spring-Rece, H. A. M. Pa. C. Healey, W. F. Wilson, A. R. Forsyth.

1875.—Examiner, General R. Strachet, R.E. (Special Subject: China.)

Gold Medal H. A. Mites. (Flow College)

Bromm Hedal .. A. F. GARRON (Mirthermore College.)

Honourably Mentioned C. A. Spring-Rice, H. Perrin, H. H. Hanesck, W. D. Thomson, H. M. Platnauer.

1876.—Examiner, Prof. T. RUPERT JONES, F.R.S. (Special Subject. The Arctic Regions

Gold Medal Jac. Wilkite (Lucuspus College)
Bronzo Modal Wakten New

Honourally Mentioned J. A. Rebinson, L. P. Jieks, E. von Leugerke, Sir M. Crofton, F. S. Carry Political Geography.

Examiner, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. C. Raweleson, K.C.B.

8 E. Sparva-Rick,

A. T NUTT.

(Inferryly Collage School,)

A. Williams, W. L. Kingsford, G. H. Sing, S. H. B. Saunders, A. Hassail.

Examiner, Rev. Canon. RAWLINSON, M.A.

W. H. Textox.

L. Janon.
(1914 of London School)

J. F. Heyes, S. H. B. Saunders, R. W. Whiston W. B. Styor.

Ezaminer, Sir RUTHER-PORD ALCOCK, K.C.B.

S. H. B. SAUNDERS. (Indicate College)

W C Charten,

J. Vans Agnew, W. M. H. Milter, J. F. Heyes, D. G. Crawford, T. Knox, A. S. Moriarty.

Examiner, Sir F. LEOPOLD McCLINTOCK, F.B.S.

Thomas Knok.
(Birdeybury Octope)

W. M. H. Mill NER

J. B. Johnston, H. W. Pigeon, J. F. Hayes, W. J. Newton, A. R. Ropes, C. W. Mac-Master,

TABULAR SUMMARY OF AWARDS OF MEDALS ACCORDING TO

			:	:	:
•	:		:	:	:
:	:		:	:	:
1872, 1875	18	:	:	:	:

PRIZE MEDALS

OF THE

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

INSTITUTED, 1860.

RESULTS OF THE EXAMINATION FOR 1876.

List of Schools who were insited to compete in 1876.

English Schools.—St. Peter's College, Radley, Abingdon; King Edward's School, Birmingham; Brighton College; Bristol Grammar School; Cathedral Grammar School, Chester; Cheltenham College; Clifton College; Duiwich College; Eton College; Haileybury College; Harrow; Hurstpierpoint; Liverpool College; Liverpool Institute; London,—Charter House; Christ's Hospital; City of London School; King's College School; St. Paul's; University College School; Westminster School; Royal Naval School, New Crosa;—The College, Malvern; Manchester School; Marlborough College; University School, Nottingham; Repton; Rossall; Rugby; King's School, Sherborne; Shoreham; Shrewsbury; Stonyhurst College, Blackburn; The School, Tonbridge; Uppingham School; Wellington College; Winchester College.

Channel Islands School .- Victoria College, Jersey.

Scotch Schools.—Aberdeen Grammar School; Edinburgh Academy; Edinburgh High School; Glasgow High School; Glasgow Academy.

Irich Schools.—Royal Academical Institute, Belfast; Dungannon Royal School; Ennis College; Portora Royal School, Enniskillen; Foylo College, Londonderry; Rathfarnham, St. Columba's College; Rathmines School, Dublin.

Twenty of the above Schools furnished competitors, according to the following list, in which is entered the number of candidates in Political and Physical Geography from each school:— Manchester Grammar Sel Edinburgh High School Bristol Grammar School Cheltenham College ... Rossall School

The Examiners appointed T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S., for McClintock, F.R.S., for Politic held at the various schools, a were presented at the Anniv

The special subject for the THE ARCTIC REGIONS (INCL. GR

PHYSICAL No. 1 Exam:

_ ___ -

[Candidates are not to answer me

(1). Mention the chief cities and pregions, passed through on t and (2) wid Brindist from v

- Mountain-ranges, Deserts, and great River-systems. Draw a sectional diagram of the surface from the North Cape to Ceylon, showing the relative heights above the sea-level.
- (3). Name the principal Rivers of North America. Where do they rise? Into what seas do they enter? Describe their largest Lakes, Cataracts, and Deltas.
- (4). Draw an outline of New Zealand; indicate its geographical divisions; briefly describe their physical characters and natural poolucts, and mention any effects of human interference on the fauna and flora.
- (6). Name the chief Mountains and Hill-ranges in the British Isles on a diagram showing their relative position; and state what you know of their relative climate, productions, and geological structure.
- (6). Draw a plan of the Pacific Ocean, with the most important of its Islands, the chief Volcances in and around it, the lunits of the Coral-zone, and the tracks of the best known of its Currents.
- (7). Define what is meant by the Terrestrial Poles, the Magnetic Poles, the Four of Maximum Magnetic Intensity, and the Points of Maximum Cold.
- (8). Give the elevation of the Line of Perpetual Congelation in Iceland and the Countries on the Arctic Circle; stating particulars as to its local reduction in Summer.
- (9). Name the greater Periodical Air-currents in the North and South Hemispheres, and show how they are influenced by the Physical Geography of the areas where they prevail.
- (10). How and to what extent are the nature and characters of a district influenced by the nature and characters of its strata and other rockmasses? Give examples.
- (11). Compare the mean annual temperature and climate of either England and the Falkland Isles, or Gibraltar and the Cape of Good Hope; these having, respectively, nearly the same latitude in the northern and southern hemispheres.
- (12). What is the normal colour of the Sca? To what several causes is its alteration in colour due, as well in the greater Oceans as in the Red, Verm bon, Black, and Yellow Seas, the Persian Gulf, Arctic Ocean, and Gulf of Guinea.
- (13). Compare the coast of Greenland with that of Norway, as to physical features and conditions. What other coasts offer samilar appearances? Can you account for their peculiar configuration?
- (14). How would you determine whether Islands adjacent one to another, or to the mainland, had or had not at any period formed part of a greater area of land? Explain the value of any known evidence of the existence of a great continent of which the Islands of Oceania night be the existing relies.
- (15). Mention the principal Food-plants, the places whence they were originally obtained, where they are now cultivated, and where they are chiefly consumed.
- (16). In what does a Plateau differ from a Plain? Describe the physical features of one example of each, with remarks on its fauna and flors. Why are great cities situated chiefly on plains?
- (17). Draw a rough map on any suitable scale from the following notes:—
 Having landed on a promontory, A, I am directed to survey the estuary

to bridge curved slightly bears E.N.E., and is of village, with roads leadi Walked by the last yards. Coast between I promonto bore S.W. 2500 bay, the most northern the bears S.S.E.

From fort walked on a 1500 yards from fort. Ste and apparently continues so nearly parallel to cliffs.

No. 2 Exami

[Candidates are not to answer m

- Make a sketch-map of the No as far south as the Arctic Cit of Greenland; especially indiand the localities of volcanoes,
- (2). State the known laws governing increase of Latitude in the seasonal variations of Temperal phical features.
- (3). State what is known of the sout substratum, of the theoretical up for the effects of the alternate summer thaw reaches.
- (4). Define Icefice, Packica Trace.

- (6). Give some account of the Mountain-ranges which reach or approach the Circumpolar Coasts, pointing out their elections, and their influence in the snape and other conditions of the neighbouring lands, and the systems of Arctic drainage to which they give rise.
- (7). What evidences have been offered of oscillations in the relative levels of land and sea for Siberia, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, Greenland, Arctic America, and the Parry Islands?
- (8). Compare the Tundras of Silsons with the Parren Lands of Arctic America, as to relative position, asject, vegetation, and origin.
- (9). Describe the gasgraphical features of Iceland; and gave some particulars of the cruptive leading-springs, together with the hypotheses explanatory of their action, as advanced by Macketzic and Bunsen. Illustrate the answer with a sketch-map and diagrams.
- (10). Define the hints of Vegetation in the Arctic Regions; and give a special account of the Distribution of Plants in either Arctic Europe, Arctic Asia, Arctic West America, Arctic East America and its Archipelago, Greenland, Iceland, or Spotzbergen; with notes on any local abundance or relative leximance, and on accumulations of Peat, and occurrence of Drift-wood and of Fossil Plants, in the region selected.
- (11). Enumerate the chief kinds of Skins and Furs obtained in the Arctic Regions; and note the localities and rarge of the animals yielding them. Mention other Arctic animal products used in commerce, and their sources.
- (12). Name the nations or races of mankind known to inhabit the Arctic lands and islands, including leading and all Greenland, group them according to some received Arthropological system, and penticulative their existence, characters, and probable migrations have been influenced by geographical conditions.

POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

No. 1 Examination Paper, 1876.

Ceneral.

[Candidates are not to answer more than Twelve Questions in this Paper.]

- (1). Explain what is meant by Latitude and Longitude, and how each is usually obtained. Give the long tudes of Teb-lsk and the Orkney Islands, on the 59th parallel; and also give their distance apart in geographical miles.
- (2). Give the names, latitudes and longitudes, of the great terminal capes of Ureenland, Nouth America, Hand stan, and Africa; and also of the most northern extremes of the continents of Europe, Asia, and America. Name two or three of the most elevated cities in the world; and name some of the ingest Islands (exclusive of Britain and Australia) in each quarter of the globe.
- (3). What are the approximate areas of British North America, Australia, Spain, Japan, and Iceland? Give some idea of the size and impartance of the Rivers Yang-tze-Kiang, Amazon, Euphrates, and Rhine. Give

Egypt, the Cape (c countries which a

Mongolian race,

(8). Describe Malta, Jan.

- brief historical sket (9). State what European we came into posses
- derive from each. (10). Where are the followi they best known Caraccas, Herat, Chi
- (southern hemisphere (11). Commencing at Behrs
- occupying the entire or chief town of each inhabitants, and the n
- (12). What were the princip flourishing period of the teenth century; and w period?
 - (13). Make a sketch-map of th their principal seaports. and Spain; and write a each of these kingdoms.
 - (14). What were the bounds ago; what are they not War; and what are th States? (15). Describe in general term a country upon its inhe fertility, and facilities of illustration. Name Greenlanders, Hindoos

1100

regetable productions, with those of places in a similar latitude on the East and West Coasts of North America, in Resources Busson, and account a corresponding degree of latitude in South America.

(13). Name all the countries or states, together with their capitals or chief t was, which border on British India; and describe briefly four of the principal crites within our Indian Empire.

No. 2 Examination Paper, 1876.

Special.

[Candidates are not to unmoer more than Eight Questions in this Paper.]

- (1). State what you know of the voyages of Arctic discovery prior to the saventeenth century; the causes which had to, and sustained an interst in them, and the results which flowed from them, and give the dates of discovery of Nova Zembla, Spatzbergen, Iceland, Greenland, and Newfoundisod.
- (2). Give the known limits in latitude and longitude of Greenland; describe the country, its inhabitants, and productions; and give a sketch of its history, from its carliest colonization down to the present time.
- (3). Describe briefly the course of Arctic exploration, from the commencement of the seventeenth century down to Her Majesty's accession to the theore, showing what geographical discoveries were made, what were the incentives to such continued exertion, and who were the most renowned discoveries.
- (4). Describe Ireland, its chimate and inhabitants; give its lands of latitude and longitude, its area and products, also the name of its capital.
- (5). Give an account of the discovery of the Arctic shores of Asia, how, when, and by whom accomplished; describe the inhabitants and their mode of life; name the principal islands which he off the coast, and say what is their commercial value; also name the principal Asiatic rivers which flow into the Polar Sea.
- (6). Give a similar account of the discovery of the Arctic shores of America, how, when, and by whom accomplished; describe the inhabitants and their mode of life; name the chief rivers flowing into the Arctic Sea; also name the chief islands lying off the coast, and say which of them are inhabited.
- (7). What Arctic discoveries have been made during Her Majesty's rough, and with what objects were these explorations instituted? Describe Franklin's expedition, and its effect upon Arctic research.
- (8). Give latitude and longitude of Behring Strait, and say what explorations and discoveries have been made from thence. Give latitude and longitude of the most northern lands yet discovered, by whom, and when; give latitude and longitude, and names of the most northern settlements of white men, and also of natives.
- (9). When, how, and by what Expedition was the carliest discovery of a North-West Passage completed; have ships or men ever passed through from one coean to the other; and, if so, in what space of time? What would be the commercial value of a North-West Passage? To what extent has the Arctic shore of America been navigated by ship or loat?

- (10). Give an outline of the most notable attempts to reach the North Post and state the highest latitude which has ever been reached accertainty; when, and by whom. Has the experience thus obtained by decisive, as regards the impossibility of reaching it, or otherwise?
- (11). Give some description of Melville Island, and of its climate. Explants manner in which the greater part of all recent Arctic geographical descriptions have been made.
- (12). State what Arctic discoveries have been made, first, by the English, as secondly, by all other nations. Give an outline of the Arctic What fisheries, by whom and when commenced; also give some idea of the present extent, annual value, and by whom carried on. Give sum idea of the Arctic Seal fishery, as now carried on by the English.



AWARDS FOR 1876.

The following are the names of the successful competitors:---

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

				Age,		
Gold Medal	••	JOHN WILKIE		16	 	Liverpool College.
Bronse Medal	••	WALTER NEW	**	16	 **	Dulwich College.

Honourably Mentioned.

		Age,			•
J. A. Robinson		17	•=	**	Liverpool College.
L. P. JACKS	••	15	**		University School, Nottingham.
E. von Lengerke	••	175	••	**	Haileybury College.
Sir M. CROPTON	••	18		**	Eton College,
F. S. CARRY	**	15 ‡		••	Bristol Grammar School.

POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

	Age.		
Gold Medal THOMAS KNOX	161	**	Haileybury College.
Bronse Modal W. M. H. MILNER			

Honourably Mentioned.

			-			
J. B. JOHNSTON	••		134		••	Edinburgh High School.
H. W. PIGEOR	41	**	16	**		Clifton College.
J. F. HEYES		**	18		**	Liverpool College.
W. J. NEWTOK	**	••	15	••		Liverpool College.
zijA. R. Ropes	••	**	151	••		City of London School. Bathmines School, Dublin.
TC. W. MACMAST	ER		17	**	**	Bathmines School, Dublin.

men of the weeking

GENTLEMEN,

The examination of the s five candidates, proves that highly satisfactory amount before them.

Of those seventeen, the l clear, systematic, and compre knowledge of Physical Geogr of Arctic countries and constudy of published works.

Walter New is not far behix good results; but his knowled broad and sound as that of Wi

John Alfred Robinson is d with well digested reading. I also do L. P. Jacks, Edward F. Stanton Carey, whose pape selves, though considerably infe

With regard to the Answers I may remark that for the Gen 1 were few and imperfect. Qui 16 were chiefly taken up. The 5) seem to be very poorly kr No. 18) was undertaken by the executed by four, and well: Special Paper, Questions Nos. very rarely well.

knowledge of the principles and facts of Physical Geography, excepting where they are especially concerned with geological structure. In the latter case more definite knowledge, based on better teaching, is evidently required.

I am, Gentlemen, your obedient servant,

T. RUPERT JONES.

II.—POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

To the Council of the Royal Geographical Society.

GENTLEMEN.

PORTSMOUTH DOCKYARD. 19th April, 1876.

I beg to report upon the nineteen Examination Papers which have been worked and sent to me.

I have no difficulty in assigning the medals, thus:-

- 1. Gold Medal .. THOMAS KNOX.
- 2. Bronge Medal .. W. M. H. MILNER.

Descring of Honourable Mention.

J. B. JOHNSTON.

H. W. PIGEON.

J. F. HEYER.

W. J. NEWTON.

A. R. ROPES,

WM. MACMASTER. Equal.

The only information which I possess respecting these youths, is their place of education (Knox excepted).

The answering of the other boys was not at all equal to that of the beforementioned.

It appears deserving of consideration whether fewer questions requiring more precise answers, or whether a little more time to answer them in, would not more satisfactorily test the knowledge of the candidates.

I am, Gentlemen, your obedient servant,

F. L. McCLINTOCK.

mar School, Birmingh mar School; Cathedral G. College; Clifton College; D bury College; Harrow; Hurr pool Institute; London,—Ch of London School; King's C College School; Westminste. Cross;—The College, Malver College; University School, Maing's School, Sherborne; & College, Blackburn; The Schwellington College; Winches

Channel Islands School.—Viet Scotch Schools.—Aberdeen Gra Edinburgh High School; Glasg Irish Schools.—Royal Acaden Royal School; Ennis College; Foyle College, Londonderry; R Rathmines School, Dublin,

Syllabus of Examinations for Geographical

EXAMINATION IN 1

This Pers "

answered between 9 and 12, 94 and 124, or 10 and 1 A.M. (according to the convenience of the School); and the other between 2 and 5, 24 and 54, or 3 and 6 P.M.

N.B. It is necessary, in order that Candidates may be admitted to the Examination, that their names be sent in to the Secretary of

the Society on or before the first Monday in March.

No. 1 Examination Paper will consist of questions on the following subjects: -

A. Configuration of the Earth, as learnt by careful study of a globe. What are the distances, speaking roughly, between such remote places as may be specified? What places of importance lie on the direct lines between them, and what is the metion along each? What are the relative size, elevation, &c., speaking roughly, of such well-known districts, mountains, and rivers, as may be specified?

B. General Physical Geography. — Distribution of land and sea, forests, plateaux, glaciers, volcanoes, man, animals, plants and minerals; climates and seasons; oceanic, moteorological and magnetic

phenomena.

. Extra marks will be allowed for sketches, but only so far as they are effective illustrations of what cannot otherwise be easily expressed. The use of blue and red pencils is permitted for this purpose. No marks will be given for neatness of execution, apart from accuracy. Some of the questions will be framed so as to make illustrations by sketches obligatory.

The candidates may be required to construct a rough map without the aid of special instruments, from a brief description of

a district illustrated by itineraries and bearings.

No. 2 Examination Paper will consist wholly of questions on a special subject.

The special subject appointed for 1877 is-

APRICA, SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR.

Examination in Political Geography.

This Examination will take place simultaneously at the several invited Schools, at the same hours and under precisely the same regulations as those in Physical Geography.

features and conditions u history of mankind.

** Extra marks will be so far as they are effective easily expressed. The use this purpose. No marks apart from accuracy. Son to make illustrations by sk

The candidates may be without the aid of special. a district illustrated by itin

No. 2 Examination Paper special subject.

The special subject appoin

AFRICA, So

====

Candidates will be expected to phical Discovery is

The following books con Physical and Historical Geog



BOOKS ON SOUTH AFRICAN GEOGRAPHY.

- 5. Grant's 'Walk across Africa.' London, 1864.
- 6, Stanley's 'How I found Livingstone.' London, 1872.
- 7. Cameron (Results in course of publication).
- 8. Galton's 'Narrative of an Explorer in Tropical South Africa.' London: Murray. 1853.
- Andersson's 'Lake N'Gami, or Explorations in South-West Africa.' London, 1856.
- Tuckey's 'Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the Congo.' London, 1818.
 - 11. Monteiro's 'Angola and the River Congo.' London: Macmillan. 1875.
 - 12. Burchell's 'Travels in the Interior of South Africa.'
- 13, Brooks' 'Natal.' Edited by Dr. Mann. London; Beeve and Co. 1876.
- 14. The Article "Africa," in the new Edition of the 'Encyclopedia Britannica.'

As regards Ethnology-

- 15. Waitz, 'Negervölker und ihre Verwandten.' Leipsic, 1860.
- 16. Burton 'On the Lake Regions,' &c., forming Vol. XXIX, of the 'Journal of the Royal Geographical Society,' 1859.

Alaka, Chief, 267. Abass, King, 229. Abou-Arouck, Wady, 358. Abou-Gimri, Wady, 357. Abrus precutorius, 348, 349. Abul Ghazi Khan, 181.

Humein, Chief, 67. Acany, Cerros of, 495.

Adams, Capt., 20; Remarks on the Weath-Winds, and Ice in the Arctic Seas duri the past Sesson, as affecting the Prospec of the Arctic Expedition. From Observ

tions in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay, 187 160. Adiabo, village, 224, 227.

Admiralty Surveys, 402 et seq. Afghanistan, unexplored districts of, 241 divisions of, 242.

Africa, Journey across, from Bagumoyo to Benguela, by Lieut. V. L. Cameron, 304

et seq. Aga-Wat-ei-Mek, Mohammei, 470.

Agudos Range, 462, 463. Ahimbè Lake, 125.

Akem, District of, West Africa, Capt. J. S.

Hay, on, 475 et seq. Akhala, the, 175. Aklangar, well of, 487. Alal, the, 484.

"Al-arusn," signification of, 168 and note, 168.

Alambary settlement, 461.

Alatsinainy Angavo, 111. Albani, Sharif of Mecca, 216. Albert Nyanza, the, 54, 473, 474, 475; Journey towards the, beyond the Catararts of the Hunney Will

INDEX TO VOLUME THE TWENTIETH.

Ankotsa mek, 110. Animag Can, 2014. Antananarive to Mepoga, Journey from, by J. Howard Mayment, 119 ct seg. Antimort, Machines, 444. Antennysier, 113, Anospats, or Port Moresty, also, 331; henda sess of, 118. Anymes of eg, do to of the Chace, 479. Apa liner, 494, 498, Apipé Jaland, 498, Apollon as Rhotius, 215. Apucarses Range, 46 5, - and Agudor volcimic range, 461, 466. Apudde, village, 38. A que life, hamlet, 224, Aq adaban litrer, 498. Anther, Lieut., 58. Archibong's Lambing, 227, 228; grand full neur, 229. At to , the, 140 Arctic Expedition, 19, 403, 415; Mr. C. R. Markham on the Progress of, 35 of say, ; Track of, from Portsmouth to the Waigat, till, Remarks by Capt. Adams on the Wenther, Winds, and Ice, in Davis Strait and Batha Bay, 1875, 160, Aregua, Certo, 495. Argundab River, 243, 244. tr el, k nd of antelope, 359. Arnold, Mr. Edwar, 50, Arrow, So Frederick, obstuary notice, 400. Arroyo Claro, 494.

Armedes, the, 179 Arve Prins Island, 58, 62, Asimang, town, 476. Austre, flor, David, native inismonery, Akem, West Africa, 47st, Askja, ornier of, 24, Asper-Naura stream, 167. Airmtoner, the, 56 Assungut, English colony at, Ill chosen, 467. Astabene, 17d.

Astrolabe, Mount, 246, 332, 355. Asuncton, 506, 505; Plateau, 495. Assiquay, v dage, 237.

Asyuko, village, 441, Atak Range, 174, country, 173, Atanekerdick Harbour, 63, 65.

Atrak River, 170.

Attrek, probably a corruption of the Derbiene tribe, 181,

- River, 176. Aurina, Chief, 470, 473. Aukanyong, v lisge, 236, 237.

Aute, Chief, 255, 272.

Badakshin, 483, Hadger, Dr., on Lieut, Cameron's Journey across Africa, 327.

Badgley, Capt., 423. Barr's law in regard to rever-banks, 178, 499. Bartin Bay, 65. Bahrango and to be a country, 47, 146.

- of Speke, identified by Mr. Stanley, 4 ,6, Bahr Kuta Birer, 130.

Bo kana stream, 334 Para nda country, 524.

By nes, Thomas, obstuary notice, 389. Baker, Lieut, 127.

- , Sa Samuel, 20, 47, 151, 30%, 32%, 470, on Col Gordon's Especiation, 544 on the Albert Nyanga, 471.

Distantes of options, 361, Balor, 4%J, 490.

Basts Province, 483, 490. Baranda tribe, 126 Bambarre Mountains, 310.

Bampton Island, 254, murder of pative ten here on, 358.

Banda Sea, 109. Banks Island, 103, Barlab-tree, 361.

Bars, 360. Bareley, Mr., British Commissioner, 277.

Barfarush, 174 note. Bargaguel, wells of, 357. Bare tribe, 51.

Baringo, or Nituru, district, 157. Barker, Frederick, death of, 150.

Baron, villinge, 200. barth, Dr. 152. Bathema, Ludovice, 232. Busilist, the, 427 Botes Issaud, 228, Bauter River, 153,

-, Mas, of Dunley, 22, 93, L'ayain Fomt, 70.

Beardall, Mr., 74. Beccrott, Capt., 229. Beguee, town, 477, Denin, Dr., 128,

Belgians, hing of the, International Geographeni Congress advocated by, 454, Beili fonds, Co., Linnat de, 151, 153, 436, Bellville, A fred, Trip round the South End of Annabur Island, 69 et seq. : Journey to

the Universities' Mission Station of Magila, on the Borders of the Coumbura

Country, 74 of seq. Bembatoka Bay, 114. Bembe Lake, 125, Benguela, 127, Berom River, 476. Beverley, Mr. W., 425. Beyal, 148. Blumô, 211.

Bitts Nant (Nannes or Duns), shrine of, 246.

INDEX TO VOLUME THE TWENTIETH.

. ph, Capt., 483, 489. Wither, Mr. T. P., 435, on the Valley ..bagy, Brazil, 455 et seq. cuntry, 324; River, 320; people, ital character of, 325 Hon J. W. W., obitnary notice, 401. a, native name of highest point of " at Owen Stanley, 268, 332. sd, 174, arck, Cape, 61. . Penk, 332. foot Indians, 293, 299, 1, 93, 94; Islan i, 105, 108; Pass, 94; ple, 95, 96, 106. k Lake, Discovery of, in Dominica, by H Prestoe, 230, 231. to, Chief, 355, eix pentandrum, otton-tree, 335. ly, native attendant, 314, 317. izine, Mr. Margary's servant, 208 erg Liver, 476, s Inlet, 3.14. Tokai Liver Pass, 489. rio tribe, 405, forms to be, 70, bare, town, 78, 1. 73. Count di, 442, Jahane, the, 64, həmerki Jakuli, 22. Island, 155. nte River, 466; Valley, 455, w Island, 254. h Association, Bristol Meeting, 1875, Address to the Geographical Section by Lieut-Gen, R. Strachey, President Calca Indians, 464. Calabar River, the Old, Visit to, by Copt. J. B. Walker, 224. Calamus australis, climbing palm, vigoros grawth of, 351. Cameron, Lieut., 49, 50, 183, 435, 437, 428, 439, 440, 441, 474; Letters from de-tailing the Journey of the Livingstone East Coast Expedition from Lake Tangas yiks to the West Coast of Africa, 118 el seq.; on his Journey across Africa, from Bagamoyo to Benguela, 304 of seq.; presentation of Gold Medal to, 369; or the extent of the Victoria Nyana, 475, -, Major D. R., 276, 434; on the isternational Boundary, North America, 297, Canabe River, 498. Canadian-Pacific Railway, proposed, 302, Canarium, Kanary nut-trees, 351. Canklem, village, 235. Cannibalism attributable to revenge, 109, Canoa Island, 347, 350. Cappu pyta grass, 496. Capper, Mr. Robert, 132 note. Carniday (Coparnicia), black palm, 497, forests of, 497. Carapegua, village, 497. Carpenter, Mr. Herbert, 61. Carpophaga, fruit-cating pigeons, 351. spillora, black and white nigers. 352. Cary Islands, 59. Cascade Point, 102. Cassowary, 352, Cauchoix, M., 323. (cyx solitaria, kingfisher, 351, Chaco, the, storms of, 503,

Thippendall, Lieut. W. H., Journey beyond the Catamets of the Upper Nile towards the Albert Nyanza, 67 et seq.; 442.

Chiwyo, 137.

Christic, Capt., 174, Choaka Inlet, 72; village, 71, Choshiolog, city, 205.

Ch Ke, 78

Chumah, the late Dr. Lavingstone's native attendant, 15, no. 71, 74, 77, AS, 446.

Change has, social outcasts, 198,

Churchan Island, 187.

Charce people, 479, 480. Cinc one cultivation, 2.2.

Concurrence rope, Long Bard of Paradisc, .51

Cleghorn, Dr., 243 note.
*Conds in the East, by Col. Baker, 427. Contrares Occessionation, security grass, used

B4 saind, 59. Combra, or Kwazumba, Chief, 123, 124,

Cosabone Hells, 250, 212. Colonia Dournios, inditary outpost, violent

storm at, 504. - Norm colony of tame Corondon,

464.

Column, Staff-Col. R. E., Itmerary from Debbet to El Obeyed, on the Upper Nile, 157 et seg.

Columba majordoras, American passenger p gron, 35.

Com sens, or Dumphio, 170.

Comstock, Brigadar-Gas, C. B., 433,

Concesção, Salto da, 458. Conchas, village, 450, Conder, Lorat., 18,

Conflict, H.M. erhooner, 265, 266.

Congreve, Mr., 500, 504

Connoliv, Capt. Arthur, 177, 178, 180, 181 note, 243

Connor, Isent, E R., real discoverer of the Mai-Kases, 428.

Cooke, Capt., 211. Cocley, Mr., 319, 722.

Coper, Mr. H. T. M., on a proposed Trade Boute from the Gambia to Timbuctoe, 78,

Corordos, wild Indust, 455.

Corri, Cerro, 495.

Cortentes l'evence, 494.

Costa, Cerm, 495.

Cottesti, Mr. H. B., 445, 468

Cottoshoe, Lord, vote of thanks to Str H. C.

Bawlinson proposed by, 73, Crawford, 'Dict onary' of, 221, 202.

Ureek Town, 227. Creil, Mr., 83.

Creas Rever, 225, 226.

Crew Indiana, 293.

Cruces, Cerro de dos, 495 Crackos in New Guipes, 354.

Curstibe, 455, thriving German colony of 467.

Cyclops, the, 61.

Cypres Mountains, 299.

Dahar, Parthum tribe, founders of city of Debutăn, 180, 181.

D'Albertia, Segnor, 18, 108, 254, 258, 254, 262, 271, 428, Remarks on the Nature and Products of the Fly River, New Games,

36 l et seg. Dall, Mr. W. H., 433.

D'Almeria, Mr. Barrington, on New Gumes.

Daltymple, Mr. Alexander, 240,

Dama, eur., town, 166, D'Acratle, M., 240.

Durangar, group of vollages, 173, Duraney Island, 115, 346,

Davarga, er Derengar, tamleta, 171.

Durwin, Mr., 88

Distribution, 174.

Daude Papuani, 94.

Da natifier Cli, 490; Valley, 491,

Dawson, Lient., 409.

Dayman, Capt. 61. Deble to Ll Oterad, on the Upper Note, Imperary of Staff-Col. E. L. Coleton, 57

Debon Lake, 78.

Deep ea hapluring Esped tion, 400.

Denistan, Lty (minder by the Daha, 181.

Dehr id, village, 168, 175.

Densu River, 476. Herbiece teibr, 181.

Lickson, Mr. Oscar, 21 15 to n. Dr., 304, 105, 307; death of, 308.

Duno, Lane, 1 at, J19. Dunok Vader, 22

Disc. Bay, 58; Island, 57.

Discovery, the, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 66, 415,

Dodge, Col., 433.

Dominica, Boil ng Lake discovered in, 230.

Dongolam Senta, 67; tribe, 58.

Bornust, M . 418.

Diew, Mr. F., "allurast fans " described by,

Duffle, 67, 68, 69.

Duda Expedition, 424.

Dufenr, Gen., obstancy notice, 585,

Dama Breet, 41, 155.

Dungs, village, 73, Dungsteen, Lord, "The Great Divide" by, 432,

Dorbadan, village, 171.

Dathum H.H., Je5. Dyngufjoil Mountains, 25, 26, 28, Eastern Turkistan, the Geography of tv a Prince of hashgaar, Mr. R. B. Shaw, on, 482 et seg

Castwick, Mr., 167, 168 comburgh, H.Jl.H. the Duks of, Speech at Meeting to welcome the Return of Lieut. Cuueron to London, 303; proposal of vote of the iks to Lieut, Cameron by, 528. edmonton Fort, 296. stwards, Mr., on the exploration of the

Valley of the Tibagy, Brazil, 468.

Egerton, Lieut., 58. Lazoi, Visit to, by Capt. J. B. Walker, 226.

Landing, 220; tribe, 220, 227.
t.l-Aye, wells of, 358.
t.lborg, Mr., Governor of Godhave, 57.

Iburz Rarge, 174. Liter, Hon, T., 430.

Flevara, vi lage, 341. Phas. Mr. Ney, Visit to the Valley of the Shuch, in Western Yunnan, 234 et seq.

H-Jundoul, Wady, 359. 1-Ka , ran s of, 3.17.

Ellengowan, the, 92, 93, 190, 105, 106, 258, 262, 272, 427, 428,

Ellengowan Island, 200.

Elliott, American explorer in Brazil, 462, 464.

Erima, or ('ape Possession, 267.

Erranga Seriba, 67, trub natives, 94,

La-Safi, wells of, 359.

Eulophia, highly nutrit ous root, 245 note Evans, Capt., on New Gunner, 108; on the Fly River exploration, 270, on New Guinea, 354; Admiralty Surveys report 1x, 40 2 et sen

Fireflies, 352,

Firtizkub, village, 166. Fly River, New Gumen, 107; Ascent of the, by Rev. S. Macfarlane, 253 et seq.; 8marks on the Nature and Products of, by Signor D'Albertis, 343 et seq.

Fly, the, 108, 254, 270.

Forrest, Mr. J., award of Patron's Medal to, 370, 430.

Fori Island, 470.

Forsyth, Sir T. D., explorations of, 482, Fortaleza, 460.

Fowerra, 59. Fox. the, 64.

Fra Mauro, old map by, 214, Frances Cameron, the, 163.

Fraser, Bailite, 181.

Frederick, Eskimo dog-driver, Autic Espedition, 58.

Freguezia das Conchas, 457.

French, Capt., 296.

French Association for the Advancement of

Science, Meeting at Nantes, 9. Frere, Sir Bartle, 304, 327.

Fulford, Lieut., 58. Fume a Kenna, wife of Kasongo, 315.

Gaifi, village, 67.

Gale Point, 60. Galton, Mr. F., on Lieut. Cameron's Erplorations, 132; on the Public Schools Prose Medals, 372,

Gambia to Timbuctoo, on a proposed Route from, by H. T. M. Cooper, 78.

Gangang, Princess, 217. Ganges rate of flow of, 324

"Gail-teeth" tribe, 239, Gonçalves, whor, 521, 324.

Gond Kore, 51

Goodenough, Commodore, obstury notice,

Gordon, Col., 12, 38, 131, 442, 443, 444, 471, 473, Progress of Expedition Juder, 30 of seq. ; Letter from the Foreign Office, relating to his expel tion to the neighbourhood of Lakes Albert and Nyman, 473. Ciorge Hagads, 51.

Gor. h. ver, 11, 156. Goshs Mountain, 155.

Cours up., immense created pageon, 351, 358.

Grande, Salto, or "Big Fall," 458,

Grant, Capt., 326, 47 t

tol. J. A., 47, 49; on Mr H. M. Stanley's Exploration of the Victoria hysoza, 34 of say; translation by, of Staff-Col. R. E. Colston's Itimerary from Debbé to El Obeywi, 357 et sey.; on Col. Gordon's explorations, 474.

- Islan J, 228. Gravalanda River, 27.

Gray, Lieut, F. J., 400,
Great Divide,' author of the, on dealing with

In hans, 297, Great Qua River, 225. Gregory Bay, 408. Grekigh, 360. Grimsthathur, 30. Guematourou, 78. Gurgan River, 173.

Gunand, grazing grounds, 166.

Fintdar, Mirza, 482. Hillyon ingrocyanes, kingfisher, 351, Hall, Staff-Commanier, 404. Hamel ibn Hamel, 120. Пааком, 184.

Hannay, Col., 237, 240, Harad ferty, 217, 222. Hare Island, 59, Hargraves, Mr., 266. Harman, Lieut. H. J., 424.

Hassanswi, Wady, 358. Hautigwa Hill, 59.

Hay, Capt. J S., so the District of Akem, West Africa, 475 et seq. Hayden, Prof. F. V., 431,

Hayward, Serjeant, 181.

Hazirah, menning of, 241; tribes, 247, 251. Hazárah-jut, rume in, 245,

Hester, Dr., 275, 434; on the International

Boundary Line, North America, 299. Heer, Professor, 63, Helmund River, 243, upper basins of, 247,

Herthabreith Mountain, 25, 27. Himalaya, the, an imponetrable har to a modern army, 493.

Hasar Expedition, 419. Hang, Waly, 158. Rath Lad of bastard, 559. Il iste about the Ha brus, 64 Had, et H. a. Pout, 265, 267, 269. Horns, taxasi, of the Akem people, \$77. Howard, Nav -I. wat , feath of, 408. Howard, Staff-Commander, 408. Han, Mandaras, 200, Ham Chou, 192 Hem-f'i, town, 185. Harang, 198, Hudon's Boy Company, 299. Hughes, Mr., Consul., 184. Husbert Chou bound, 185. Hasa language, 269; Point, 260, 267, 269, Hamarta, 700 Hamb, 1/2. Hamdadaha, 79. Humphreys, General, 432. Har-Nan, geological character of, 189. Hutchmon, Mr., 50. Hwang-kwe-su, village, 196.

Ratipane, Cerro, 495. Ica liever, 405. Its Late, 124, the Chebungo, or Lincoln, of

Lavargatone, 312. Ikiopa River, 110, 112, 113. Ikot-Mirá, vidago, 224. Blight, village, 225.

Bale, circummarigation of Laby Nyassa by the, 445,

liems, mourning customs of, 340.

I-lung Sah, town, 201. Imba ginho River, 465.

Indian and British races, mixture of, in North America, 298, Industry of North America, mode of dealing

with the, 297. Ingpore, village, 224.

Inhaho, Campo de, 461, 482. lpskam, village, 266. Liminto territory, 140, 142. Irrogara Island, 154.

Irawath E.ver, 235, 240; Valley, 235.

Irminger, Adm., 56. Iron Rapid, 455.

Isabella, Cupe, 60. Isabero of Charas, 179. "Isla de Monte," wooded circles in grass-land, 496.

Ismul Pasha, 151. -, Sheik, 217 Itaru district, 137. Ivahy Valley, 455. Irmheima laver, 468.

Jacireta Island, 498. Jacobshava Ford, 57. Ja far-abad, 170. Jahan-numa, or "World-displaying," Peak, Ja-jarm, supposed site of the Parthian Heca-

tempylus, 172. Jambourk, 78.

Jaran, forest of, 216.

Jatahy, village, 463. Java Minor, or Island of Sumatra, 223.

Marco Polo's Six Kingdoms or Cities in, identified from ancient Malay Annals by J. T. Thomson, 215 et seq. Jeffreys, Mr. Gwyn, 61, 65. Jejay River, 498.

Jervis Island, 105, 107.

Jiwe la Singa, 307. Johnson, Mr., 493.

Johnston, Mr. Keith, 124, 127; Notes on the Physical Geography of Paraguay, 494 et seq.

Jökulsa River, 26.

Jones, Capt. Loftus, 57, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65. Schools Prize Medals, 526.

Juanita, the, 64, Jub River, 151.

Jubi Kookoo Mountain range, 38.

Jumah ibn Salim, 121, - Merikani, 121.

Jurien Bay, 408.

Kaba Réga, Chief, 473. Kababiches tribe, 358. Rabebe, 130. Kabul River, 242, Rageby), slave-trade of, 146, Karagweh, district, 35; capital, 43. Karajang, city, 215.

Kara-kazan spring, 172. Kara-Khanak, hamlet, 485.

Karakoram, not a range, 491; Past, 401 Kara-kul, the smaller, 488, 489.

Karamabily, 113, Karange Island, 75.

Kara-su River, 486. Kara-Tazghun River, 485.

Kari Kıleh, 176. Karo, village, 333. Karuma Falls, 38.

Karungu, village, 311.

Knssnli Lake, 124. Kasamba River, 125.

Kasenge, 309,

Kashf-raid, or Mash-had, River, 170. Kashghar, a Prince of, on the Geograp Eastern Turkistan, by Mr. R. B. S.

482 et 207. River, 488.

Kasimabad, village, 169. Kasongo, Chief of Kwakasongo, 311.

Chief of Urus, 121, 122, 139,8

312, 324, 326, 440. Kassabè River, 126.

Kassali, or Kikonja, Lake, 121, 315. Kasso Madina country, 78.

Kassuku River, 125.

Katakiro, chief Mukungu of Uganda, 148 Katanga District, copper and gold abus in, 124,

Katau people, 100; village, 105, 254, 34 Katombela, or Catumbella, 118, 323. Katonga River, 41, 43, 44, 158.

Kattara Lake, 124.



315. 320. Lake, 124. weren, mourning habitments of, of permitted to dance, 341, 454. 23. 20. go R.ver, 125. Kagre a River, 36, 41, Universities' Mission Station at, 69, , 148, 46; maguage, 264, ige, 486; river, 488, nt, 1×1, M., 240, ands, 64, 63. 14, 523 e, Mrs. mourning rusteem of, 340; of, 334, 18 g Land," or New Guines, 96. fibr. 30%, monthing customs, 340. 486 467, Per. 227. l, vi lage, 320. Bange, 77 hier, " Mountains of the Moon," , Villago, 72. print, 294. Pr same of, 360, e, mH, Lake, 121, 124. menutarious country of 108 houry, French priests, murdered Ranger, 241. B. - 47 ng Resen, 205, mert, 174. 20. 491. W. 532. Pace, 537, 311, light. Hiver, 485. Er-system, 488. ver, 122. Mountains, 27, p, 311. ibe, 75. liver, 317, 320, B, Chief, 126, 318, m, or Kwes-Yazg, city, 194. - Province, temperate clumate of,

Resen, city, 193, y F.: Plain, 198, y capital of Unyanyembé, 277,

Mist ce tkem, 475.

Labore station, 51, 52 I sees Kura Kavar, Nile mid to rise from \$4. Lasty Afric, the, 10, 40, 41, 139, 144, 145, 154, 156, 436, Indy Frankan Strait, 60, Late Nyassa Massos, Letter frem Mr. E. D. Young to the Progress of, 451 et seq. Lake of the Woods, 274, character of the natives of, 278. Laloke River, 35%. Lambri, city, 216, 222; mogdom, 223, Lang-tai, city, 197, Lang Lake, the Ulenge of Laringstone, 125. 129. Lapacho, Paraguayan cak, 496, La de Biver, 268, 268, 835. Lashy at, village, 160. Lauren, Mr. 54. La .. retide Mountains, 300, Lavel, or Ynte, Island, 200. Laure, Rev. Mr., 374 Lawrence, Loof, on Lastern Turkutin, 402. Lawrent, Capt., 1-2. Lonair tribe, 250. Leoneumbu River, 41, 137, sources of, 142, Lelewel, 'Geographie du Moyen Age ' ot, 34, Lenc, Dr., 441 Leyden, Dr., 222 Liambai, or Lumbey, Biter, 130, Lambury River, 125 Lm A. 1xo, town, 188. Li-Hweb-tas, Chinese general, and quendam brigand, 211, lafa Juver, 125, Lily Biner, of Capt. Moresby, 266, limant, M., 51, 52. Lincoln Lake, of Livingstone, 124. Lin it River, 125. Lopushing, Mandarin, 180. Intelton Island, 10. Lavingstone, Chirles, 454. _, Dr., 38, 50, 54, 68, 74, 118, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 138, 143, 151, 183, 184, 303, 368, 379, 310, 319, 326, 527, 437, 439, 451, 452, 454, 469, East Court Ast Espedition .-Arrival of Lieut, Cameron at the West Coast of Africa, 117. Letters of Lieut. V. L. Cameron, detailing the Journey from Lake Tangany as to the West Cross. 118 of soy. Armagements for Licet, Cameron's betarn and the sending back of ha Native Attendants, 164, 183, 234. Speech of H.R.H. the Dake of Littleburgh at the Meeting at St. James's Hall to welcome Lucut. Cameron on his return to Leadon, 303.

Livingstonia settlement, 15, 445, Locasts, ravages of, 295, Locas Bacer, 126.

Logan, Mr. J. R., 224 note.

ogan, Sir Wm. E., shituary notice, 399. chemba Lage, 124, htt River, 241. omame, or Lomami, River, 124, 125, 129, 312, 313; sources of, 318; valley of, 440. oman River, 244. ondon, H.M.S., 70. ong, Col., 36, 48, oota-Nzige, "Dead Locust," native name of the Victoria Nyanza, 475, sanzi River, 125. -ahan, town, 186, 187. ou-ch'i Hsien, 191. our tribe, 68. ovalé country, 126, 319, woi River, 125, 129. wa River, 120, 125, wther, Mr., Pat. on's Medal acknowledged by, in behalf of Mr. J. Forrest, 371. unjern, of Speke, not a river, 148. salaba River, 120, 125, 127, 129, 131, 132, 133; rate of flow of, 324, ibirnuzi River, 124, burn, or Luwuls, River, 125, 318. ions, Mr., 444, u-fong Hsien, city, 204. afupa River, 125. ugerengen River, 305. Jilhu River, 125, .kazı stream, 313. . koji, or Lukojo, River, 125. ukongeh, King, 154 ukuga, outlet of Tanganyika, 125, 309, 324, 437, 438, ola, Mr. Margary's servant, 208. ulindi River, 125. Jan River, 125; source of the, 319.

Macgregor, Col., on Capt. the He. Napier's Journey on the Turkown i. tier of Persia, 174; on Alghan ascan 248; 250, 251. Macini country, 78. Mackenzie, Right Hon. Holt, obitum w-402. Macleny, Mr., 108. - Expedition, failure of, 18, 19, Micora, 78 MacQueen, Mr., 322. Ma'dan Bálá, turquouse mines of, 168, Madi Locqua tribe, 51. Maganza country, 145, 154. Magila, Universities' Mussion Station, Jepoto, by Alfred Bellville, 74 et ser. Magamba, Chief, 306. Magu district, 145, 154. Magungo, 53, 470, 474. Mahata, or Maheta, country, 157. Mahamed, Sultan, missionary, 223. Maxiankhana Pass, 170. Mai-Kussa, or Baxter River, New Guest a the Discovery of, by Octavius C. to, 92 et seq. Mainou, Chief, 254, 255, 256, 262, 34 271, 272, 343, 347, 349. Marta, stone fruit, 334. Marva language, 269; mourning eaton 340. Majita Bluff, the Mazita Island of Speke, W 145, 154. Najor, Mr., 330. Makede, 51, 53. Makraka, 53. Malaur Island, of Marco Polo, now Starpore, 223.

identified by J. T. Thomson from ancient Minay Annals, 315 et 207. Marcoga Waan River, 306; district, 306.

Muru , 244.

Margany, Mr., the late, I structs from his Dos e from Hankow to Tal -fu, 184 of sey. Extracts from letters relating to his subsequent travels, 20th of seq.

Mar luza, town, 111, Ma Waith, Capt., 57, 58, Mr. C. K., on the Progress of the Antic Espection to July 17, and return reprice of the Laborus, 56 et seq., on Afguan Geography, 241 et seg.

Mar. , Signer, 111.

Maron, temoka laver, 112.

Marong, town, 75, 77.

March 49, 115.

Marriage contains of the 4kem people, 478,

Marmalee, river-bed, 177.

Marson, 307,

Markshad, 168,

Maundi, capital of Unyone, 473,

Maxings a, house of 74

Mata Yanvo, Chief, 519, 524.

Matabri, country of, 216 and nofe, 222, Matagorogom, village, 200, 339,

Matongo, terem of, 141.

Mattin v lage, 212, Mand, Viscount, 455,

Ma sures Terres, 288, 291, 300.

Mayotaosaa, 113,

Matwell, Staff-Commander, 400,

May, Lieut., 58 Mayased, J. Howard, Journey from Antaamarire to Mejanga, 110 et sey.

Mayon, vilage, 74. May ambe Reser, 152.

Musita headland, 49; described as an island

by Speke, 145. Magiwi Island, 75.

Mbaredom, town, 227.

Missen, Universities Mission Station, 68. McClinteet, Sir L., 61; Report on the Examination in Pontical Geography for

the Public Schools Prize Medals, 527.

M labaru district, UC. Med na, King of Woolie's town, 78,

Megapodos, the, 95.

Megour'ris, camp of, 359.

Mekering, camp of, 409 Mekening River, 240,

Mc.k'ou, vrage, 198, M., s lie Bay, 59, Metai Inlet, 70.

Merikani, Jumah, 114. Meriaka Mesantain, 246.

Meshed, 174.

Meshed-e-Misreaun, ruins of, 150,

M'Courbiro Mountain, dil.

Mgongo Tembo, 140.

Mg. 114 Mar. 126, 10 Mar. 126, 10 Mar. 126, 10 Mar. 126, 10 Mar. 126, 192 Mar. 126, 192

Married use theremen, tales-cockaton, 151.

3 24,

M in flaver, remarkable garge of the, 202,

M. lard, Staff-Communitor, 4r4,

Mute, Sr Alexander, on Legat, Comeron's Journey across Arriva, 27.

Moneyets, may sent country of, 298

Monne River, 2-0. Monmbe, rother chief, 140, 141.

Memods, 455.

Massalima comp. 857.

Missiones Platea , 497.

Misses pp., bead-waters of the, 275, Mishail, Mr., photographer in the Arctic Expedition, 58.

Min to, must lenning tribe, 452.

Mantete, village, Fort Durah, 314,

M'Arnaic, So Alexander, 279. Mkotwe River, 125.

Motiat, Mr., Dr. Lavingstone's nephew, 304 death of, 105.

Moghumatan, Muzart and Thun-Shan Range. 482

Mohammed Effend, Mahe, Lieut., \$59.

Mohr, Mr. Edward, 441

Moh ya, Lane, 121., lake-villages of, 315. Moh iru district, 155.

M., anga, 113, 114 Memil , ve lage, 267, 350.

Mona Peter, 319

Mondego I, ver, 455.

Mortercy Mr , on Licat, Cimeron's Explaintions, 131, on the West Coast of Africa, 469 and n te.

Montgomer e, Col , on Eastern Turkistan, 492

Meaning h liver, 4., 142, 155.

Mooreroft, 492,

Mog., 52. Moresby, Capt., 352, 353, 427, 430.

Mors Biver, 41, 155.

Morier, M., 167, Misss, Dr., 57, 58, 74,

M sahamba Mountains, 126. Mot a tribe, 200, language, 269; mourning customs of, 509, graves of, 340; polygamy of, 340, marriage presents among, 341, dances of, 341.
Moussy, M. Narian de, 501.

Mayon, puntitive sugar-mill at, 71.

Mpuspus, 106.

Meawach, town, 78, Manual, 105,

Mungaia River, 75 M tess, K ng, 48, 49, 148, 150, 152, 169, number of his calgerts, 153.

Munta, 143, 144, 158. Munta Cazembe, Chief, 130.

- Yanvo, Chief, 130, 440.

chalala, 135.

chammad-bágh, 170,
cinyi Useghara, 305.

skondoku, 141.

ckondokwa, valley of the, 305, 306.

cllens, Dr., on exploration in New Guinea,
104, 271, 354.

cmps laland, origin of name, 459,
cmgmau, city, 235; province, 237.

cnikahula district, 332.

cnikahula district, 332.

cnikahula district, 332.

cnikahula district, 332.

cnikahula district, 339.

curanger, Werner, obituary notice, 379.

curanger, Mr., South Sea missionary, 105.

curanda, 157.

curanda,

Noras tribe, 238.
Nordenskield, Prof., 21.
North, Lieut., 247.
North-American Boundary Line from the of the Woods to the Rocky Moamen, Capt. Anderson on the, 274 et sej.
Nourseak Peninsula, 58, 62, 63; Mozatan, 62, 63.
Rubra River, 491.
Nupstad, 22.
Nyangwe, 120, 311, 336, 438, 439.
Nyangwe, 120, 311, 336, 438, 439.

Obeyad, El, 359, 361. Obufie Sersba, 67. Obutong, village, 226. Ochus, Greek name of the Oxus, 178. Odátha-hraun, the, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30. Ogle, Mr., 424. Okio, village, 226. Okasldi River Pass, 489. Olip Creek, 230, Olonek Expedition, 417. Om Soat, 360. Omani, village, 266, 354 Omashechat, camp of, 359. Oohoobma, village, 73. Oo-kiang River, 214. Orangerie Bay, 346. Osanease, town, 476, Osawemba Point, 74. Oskja-gjà Volcano, 27. Orifak, meteoric stones of, 57. Owen Stanley, Mount, 268, 332, 355, 49. Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinates Prize Medale, award of Silver Moial a. 372,

Carpina Hiver, 467, 499, 500; Falls of the,

Paranapanéina River, 456, 466.

Paris Geographical Lambition, British Commusioner wat to, 7,

Parepamilia, ancient, 247.

Part, Lient., 58,

Parsons, Staff-Commander, 404.

Passingan, 215, 221,

Pase, Rojaha of, 215; origin of name, 218; history of, 221, 223.

Pasun, city, 216, 222.

Patterson, Lieut., 247; murder ed, at Kan-

Jahar, 248, Paul, Mount, 23,

Paulo, Sno. Province, 459.

Peace River, 269.

Peacock, Mr. George, 375.

Poete Inlet, 70, 71,

Peho, Cluef, 330, Pelly, Col., 250, 251,

-. Sir Lewis, 214.

Pemberton, Major, 235.

Peralina Mountain, 283; River, 283,

Pennmen, mode of preparing, 291, Pentan, Bentan, or Eintang, Island, 223,

Pepohwan tribe, 192.

Perm, Dr. A., 592. Perlak, land of, 217, 222.

Peschel, Dr., 499, Petermann, Dr., 36,

Pettard, Mr., 266. Pf. ad., Dr., 357, 380, 362.

Phonex, the, 54.

Pi-chi K'ou, city, 203,

Pion, magistrate, 202.

Pour, 500.

Places, wooden, of New Guines, 345,

Pindo palm, 499.

Fring-t-Histon, city, 200.

Piraju, Cerre, 495.

Phebetay Rever, 493.

Pitangul Eliver, 457, 458.

Persek, Edward, 136; donth of, 137,

-, Frank, 159.

Pomberros, the, 130, 131,

Pompang River, 476.

Pong, Shua Kangdom of, 235.
Port Moresby and amphbourhood, Description of the Country and Natives of, by Mr. Octavius C. Stone, 339 et sec.

Posse, the Farthman, 180.

Pottenger, Eldest, 243,

Powell, Mr. Baden, 245 note.

Prejevalsky, Col., Travels in Mongolia, 427.

Printer, Mr. II., on Discovery of a Boiling

Lake in Dominica, 230.

Prince of Wales Island, 105. Prize Medels of the Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations, Award of, 372.

Prout, Commandant, 359, 360, 361, 362,

Poun, city, 199.

Publ - Schools Prize Medals, Presentation of, at the Anniversary Meeting, 172 of any ; Synopeis of Results of Plat Element one, 514; Tabular Summary of Awards according to Schools, 518; Eram nation Papers for 1876, 518, Last of successful Competitors, 525; Reports of the Ex-Compensation of the Control of the C for 1876, 528, broke relating to the Examination to 1877, 530,

Pusstra, outcast class, 189. l'a-la-tgo, outcast class, 199, Pulles, Lieut, T. F., 407. Pu-inng-trà, outenst class, 199,

Pa-pierg, lown, 200.

Pu-shib. 191. Put mayo, or Ica, Rever, 435.

of Alexander the Great, site of, Pr Pratt 167.

Qua people, 225; River, Vint to, by Capt, J. B. Walker, 225, and Rapids, 227, Quille Naver, 132. Quintus Carties, 179.

Rac, Dr., 30, 31, 300, 454. Rahbi, city, 216, 122. Raimondy, Ivon Autogio, 434.

Ramaivan, vil age, 173. Ranuzzi, Count Annibale, obstuary notice

384. Ras Kimmikas, 71. Rasched bar Emir, 78.

Havanabooka, 111,

Raverty, Major, 243, 245, Rawlinson, Scr. H. C., 241, 244, 247, 248, 249; Address on opening the Session, 6 of seq; on Mr. H. M. Staniey's Expedition, 50, 54; on the effects of Sir S. Baker's Expedition, 53; Notes on the Progress of Col. Gordon's Expedition, Meet 189, ; on New Guines so a field for exploration, (all ; on Laurt. Cameron's Juntary from Lake Tanganyika to the West Coast of Africa, 117, 127; on Lieut, Camerons metrumental observations, 13d; on Capt the Hon, G. Nageer's Journey on the Turkowan Frontier of Persia, 175 et vog. ; on Liout. Cameron's homeward journey, 183; on the murder of Mr. Margary, 184; on Afghan geography, 250; on the ascent of the Fly River by Rev. S. Maefarlane, 251, 260, 272; on Mr. Octas at C. Stone's exploration in the interior of New Guinea 270, 272; on Capt, Anterion's survey of the International Boundary Line, North

America, 301; on Lieut, Cameron's lourney across Africa, 8.25; proposal of vote of thanks to H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh for presiding at the Meeting to well ome Lucat. Cameron, J28; on exporators in New Guinen, 356; acknowledgment of Vate of Thanks at the Anniversary Meeting, 376; farewell of, on leaving the Presidential Chair, 448.

Pawson, Sr. Bawson, 375. Red naver Colony, 274, 275, 298, Valley, 274. redsent Bay, 273, 333.

Geg af, 51. Reheunek , 305. Resenta Vadey, 244.

Reunion, Laguna de la, 496.

Revoras native name of northern outlet of Lake Neussa, 452.

Richtofen, Barou, 214.

R or gn, 47 a

R pen fa ls, Uganda, 37, 147, 148.

Ritenber & coal-mine, 56, 65; settlement, 58, 62, 63,

Roceson Channel, C1. Roches Percees, Les, veneration of Indiana for, 286.

Rocky Mountains, %0. Rodsan Village, 170.

Roro, or Yole, Island, 339. Roseau Valley, 230,

Rosa, Sir John, 64,

Royal Medals and other Awards at the Antive sary Meet ag, 368-374.

Royal 1 ctoria, the, 7%, It and stream, 154, 155.

Rufu River, 77.

Bogesa Strait, 145, 154

Salicornea, the, 287. Samandara, or "Big Ant," 216, 221.

Samballa, King, 78. Sar lers, Capt., 247. Sandiman, Capt., 251.

Sanghas, village, 172. Sangong, hill of, 215.

Salj: or Kuen-Lub, 483. Sankorra Lake, 121, 130, 131, 439.

Sapaca Pass, 495. Sarambi, or "acattered" hills, 495. Saskutchewan River, 296; coalfields, 26; error in Mr. Hind's Map of the Elber a

the South Branch of, corrected by he Earl of Southesk, 362 et seq.

Saunders, Major, 250.

-, Mr. Trelawney, on Afghan gugraphy, 250.

Sawar District, 167.

Schweinfürth, Dr., 38, 127, 130, 442, 473,

Scientific Branches of Geography, Azztal Grant by the Council for the Promoton of, 509.

Seby Chib, inscriptions at, 244. Segou Sikoro, town, 78.

Seng-i-Marsha Valley, 244. Senondebau, cap tal of Bundoe, 78-

Sessé Lake, 47. Sesseh Island, 36, 42,

Sete Quedas Fall, 497.

Seymour, Mr. Danby, on the International Boundary Line, North America, 298.

Sha-ch'ino, town, 205; Valley, 206. Sha Kelembe's, 319.

Shahnaz River, 485, 486; river-systems, 488, Valley, 485.

Shui-ch'i, town, 189. Siva Porto, Selior, settlement of, 322. Sima district, 145, 154. 5 mbawen, 305. Samson, Mr. Alfred, 435. Skjal threith Mountain, 25, 29, Skul a trophy, made of preparing by the Knta v. 348. Sladen, Major, 213.

Smith, Mr. Krarup, 59, - Sound, 60, 51. Smithuest, Mr., 102, 104, 257, 262. Sanke Bay, 103. Smefell, 26.

Se etc Khedivials of Cairo, 447. Somerset River, 474.

Sconoffski, M. Control Asian traveller, 421. Soudiriore Valley, 230. So. l. 180 note.

Sours firmer, 286; Valley, 286.

Southesk, Land, on made of dealing with the Indiana of North America, 101; Co rection of an Error in Mr. Hind's Map of the Elbow of the South Branch of the Suskatchewan, 342 et soj.

Speke, Capt., 35, 37, 39, 43, 44, 47, 49, 143, 154, 151, 154, 158, 328, 471, 472, 473, 474.

— Gulf, 145, 154, Stanbope, Earl, obstuary notice, 396, Stanny, Mr. H. M., 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 326, 435, 474; Exploration of the Victoria Nyanza, 34 of moy ; Letters from, on his Journey to Victor a Nyanza, and Circumparigation of the lake, 134 et soy

-, Staff-Commander Genege, 407. Stanley's Exploration of the Victoria Nyanza, Lt,-Col. J. A. Grant ou, 34 et seg,

Stanton, Cipe, 61., Gereinl, 43. Stehn tskr, Col., 176. Steere, Bishop, 15, 74, 466.

Studing, Mr., 252-Stone, ther. C. M. P., 443 note; on the orcummaragation of the Albert Nyanza, 470, -, Mr Octavina C., -2, 429, 429; amner of the Mar-Kassa or Baster Discovery of the Markassa or Kiver, New Green, 92 et seg . Explorations in the Interior of New Country, 286 of 107.; Dear plan of the Country and Natives of Port Moresby and neighbourhood, 330 et aug.

Stony Point, 97 Stale, 178, 215.

Struchan, Mr. R., Report on the Hypsometrical Observations in Paragrap by Mr. Kerto Johnston and Lieut, C. R. Congreve, 504.

St series, Lieut, Gen. R., Aldress to the tre graph cal Section of the British Assoen on at bustol, Aug., 1875, 79 et seg. YOU XX.

Strange, Lieut,-Col. Alexander, obstunry no-Luce, Sp7. Start, Capt., 242, 250, Sullivan, Mr., 277, Sullivan, H.M.S., 328, Sana, 196 Su goro, Maswahili slave-trader, 143, 146. Supa Pass, 323; steem, 324, Surkhith, or Kashin, 484, Sun, release dutriet of, 155. Sun, the late Dr. Lev nestone's native attendant, 15, 69, 78, 74. Sutherland Island, 60, Starth, or Black, River, 27. Swarte-fagle Pay, 58. Semilor, Consul, 208. Sante ban Seff, 71. Sylves, H.M.S., 406, 407.

"Talukat-i-Nasari," the, 245. " Tabula Almam reman, 34. Tarling Time, 102. Tagha ma, or Taghalma, Peak, 433. Tab Agha, 53, Tachha, 111. To darbak, or Tellarbak, River, 488. Tabelia, city, 200, 214, 215, Tarostave Port, 114. Tanapata, village, 331.
Tanganyika, Lake, 49, 50, 54, 300. Tang-soludian defile, 107. Tong-s-hamshirbur, or " Pam of the Swordout," 107. Tonympters des, recourt-tailed kingfisher, 351. Tac-ynen Haien, city, 189,

Tapaharts Mount, All. Tapeng stream, 212. Tash-tad k, or Tashmulak, Posk, 488. Tashbale Rover Pass, 489. Tata jun, " Burrow of the Armadule," 495, Too Marun Pass, 484. Taxen Island, 105, 107. Taxel, harmon, 170; Rever, 170. Targh in tiversystem, 485, Tet-inry Rever, 495, 498. Tejend Karer, 175. Te lach ik fliver, 483. Tembo, palm-w-ne, 77,

Thompson, Prof., 434. Thomson, J. T. identification of Marco Polo's has hanglome or Cites in Java Minor from ancient Malay Annals, 215 et seq.
______, Mr. Taya r, 17r, 177.
______, Prof. Wystale 410, 417, 413,

'Thilet,' Mr. C. E. Markbam e, 426. Thirtwill, Bahop, but any house, .25. Three Britter, or Sweet Gran Hills, 200. Thuckson, Mr., Goreenur of Upernavik,

Tiao-chi, the Dahre, 180.

INDEX TO VOLUME THE TWENTIETH.

gy, town, 480, 465; Valley of the, Ir. T. B. Bigg-Wither on, 455 et seq. 5. Col., 417. Success, and the seq. 6. Col., 417. Success, and the seq. 6. Col., 417. Success, and the great alave-hunter, 120, 121, 23, 311, 312. Success, 410. Succes

te River, 130, 132, umbs district, 147, una country, 147, und country, 158; capital, 35; King of, 9, ara district, 308

Ulenge Lake, 129. Ulfinda, woody district of, 318. Umba, viilage, 75, 77. Umon, town, 224. Ungudya Mkun, or Old Zanzilar, 70. Union, Cape, 60, 61. Unyamwesi country, 208. Unyaoyembé, 307. Unyara country, 146, 147. Upper Parand Kiver, the, 497, 498. Uramba Mountain, 41; Plain, 154. Urguru, Chief of, 307. Urami, Central, 142. Urus, or Rus, country, 130; River, the Luvar of the Portuguese, 126, Ururi country, 155; districts of 146; Mountain, 41; Plain, 154. Usamu district, 147. Usandawi country, 135. Usavara, King M'tesa's camp, 150. Usbarne River, 333. Usekhé, 306, Useng, Chief, 226, Usmaow country, 155. Usogu country, 147. Usongoro country, 158. Usowa district, 147. Useambi country, 318. Useguru Island, 43, 147. Usukuma country, 142. Utambi district, 147. Ututwa, 145. Uveriveri, village, 136. Urura district, 147. -Uvuma Island, 40, 42, 147... Uwet, village, 225. Uwya country, 158. Uzi, village, 70, 76. Uziri Island, 148.

Journey to and Circumnsvigation of the Lake, 134 et soy, ; Note on the height of the, by Stati-Commander George, 159,

Victory, the, Sir J. Ross a recel, 64.

View, Gett. E. L., 435.

Vigne, 491

Vida Occidental, fever-stricken unlitary post

Villeta, 500,

Virgata, village, 137. Vi-conti, Giammartian Arconali, Marquis, obstuary notice, 388,

Voctor, Marco Polo's name for Yun-Chang, 215.

Von Baer's Law, in regard to rever-banks, 178, 419.

Vuelta del Norte, 500,

Wahembe cann hab, 138,

Waste, Mr Thomas, 207.

Wachgo tribe, 743

Water, Clust of the Koshi, 68, 69.

Waganda tribe, 46.

Wagerey's terbe, 146.

Wag-go, war-cry of the, 138, Wahadama tribe, 73,

Wabeb's tirbe, 135.

Withmiba tribe, 135, Wargat Strait, 61, 62, 65; teebergs of the,

58.

Wij ka, or Wamanasa, tribe, 145,

Wakefield, Bar. T., 43, 45,

Wake ewch people, 154. Wales, H.E.H. the Prince of, contributions to

the Society's Map-mom by, 14. Walker, Capt. J. B., Notes of a Vart in 1875

to the Old Calabar and Qua Rivers, ton Each Country and the Qua Rapids, 224 et my

-, Col., map of Central Asia by, 249.

-, Mr. R. B. N., 15.

Waller, Reg. Horace, on Lient, Came, on's Explorations, 132; on the Lake Nyason Mission, 453,

Wamasa tribe, 146,

Wamerima tribe, 193, 311,

Wanguana, Zara ber freemen, 139.

Wanzi Island, 148. Waze, Juwl, 74.

Warriot Island, 107; Reef, 254.

Warua tribe, 325, Warner teste, 146

Waterioo, or Chief Mountain, Lake, 294.

Wateresteh steamer, 501.

Watts, Mr. W. L., Journey across the Vaton Jonan, 21 et seg

Watura tribe, 40, 138, 139,

Warmin race, 40, Wells, Mr. James W., 434.

West African German Espedition, fadure of,

Wer, bland, 154.

While Fron Islands, 56,

Whistor, Lout, 455.
Wholder, Mr., 58.
Wholder, Mr., 58.
Wholder, Mr., photographer in the Arctio Expedition, 58,

- M ed Ibrer, 291.

-- Nile, 14%; an officent of the Albert

Nynoza, 441 note. Wh tney, Prof. J. D., 433.

W. K 1800, Sir J. Gardner, olatuary notice, 1116

Wisson, Major, 248, Wissinger, Lana, 296; edg., 297.

Watered, outstay, 154.

W merey, Sir tramet, 275.

Wood Bay, 10t, 104. —, 1 e t., 64. —, Major Herbert, 427.

Wendthe pr. I trat , 423, 424. Woody Mountain, 288, hanting camp, 299.

Yachi, city, 215.

Yagama River, 41, 42, 43, 157.

Yamila-yar or Telbachus system, 486, 488.

timber v lage, 75.

Yan, by Is and, 75.

Yan, na, 78,

Y mints, the, 178,

Yanga desafara, 73.

Yangi-Handr, 485

Yang lin, town, 201.

Yang-ten-hang, 214. Yao-chap, town, 205,

Yarigun-a H B, 4005

Vangua-mi Hill, 496.

Yarkind, error in proction of, in early maps, 492; River, 487

Tarrow, M., stephenider, 453,

Yatal, diministive pulm-free, 497

Yatan-guna palm, 497.

Ybreus, village, 4.3.

Youtm, Cer. n. 495,

Yorks mate (like paragueyonna), tea tree,

Ym Ho Hsiang, town, 198, York Fartzoy, Halson's Ray, 275 Young, Capt. Allen, 20, 31, 56, 483, ———, Mr. E. D., 15, 445, 474, Letter from, on the Lake Nyassa Mission, 451

New Games, 134.

Yorie Serito, 67.

Ypanie Lake, 497, Tpane River, 498,

Tprd Lagree, 405, 408.

Yunn hiver, 188.

Yne-chi, or Sacre, race, 251.

Yule, Col., 207, 427, 468, 490; on Mr.

Ney Elms' visit to the Shueli Valley,
239; on Afghan Geography, 250.

— Island, 107, 108, 271, 429; reputed
healthmess of, 339.

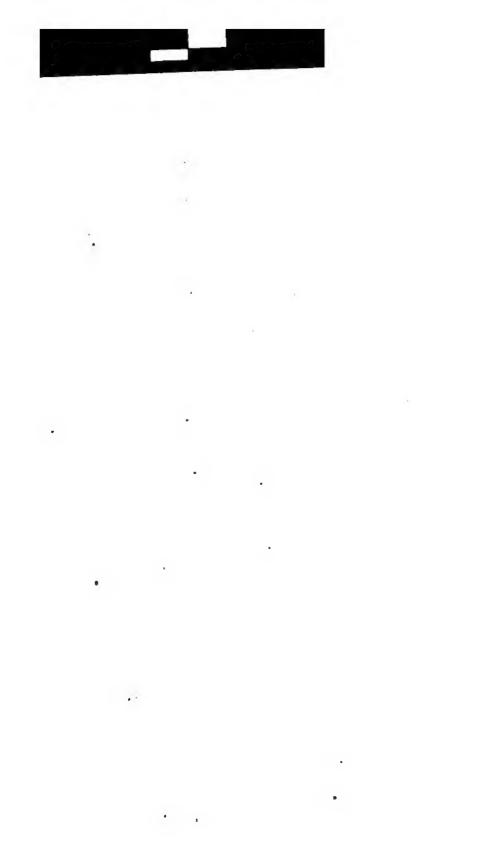
Yung-chang-fu, 210, 213.

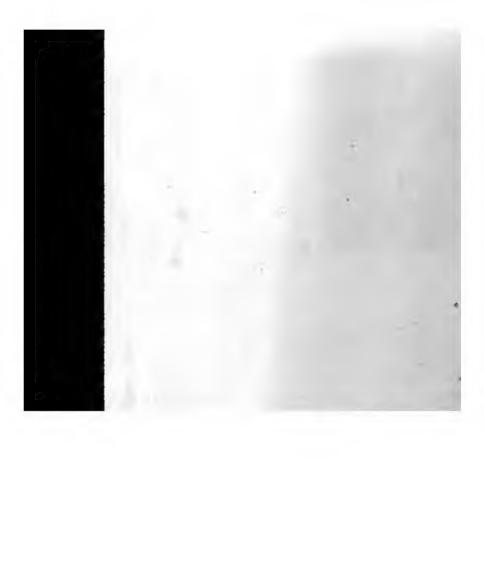
Yun-Nan, city, 202, 214; Pass, 199.

Zambeti River, sources of the, 125, 315.
Zanzibar Island, Trip round the South of, by Alfred Beliville, 69 et seq.
Zardandan, Marco Polo's name for the Gold-teeth tribe, 215.
Zer Keshan, 246; Mountain, 246, Ziwambo Luke, 125.
Zwesker, John Baptist, obituary notice, (

END OF VOL XX.









STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-9201
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE